December 1983 Volume 2 $2.50

softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

HOLIDAY GIFT GUIDE

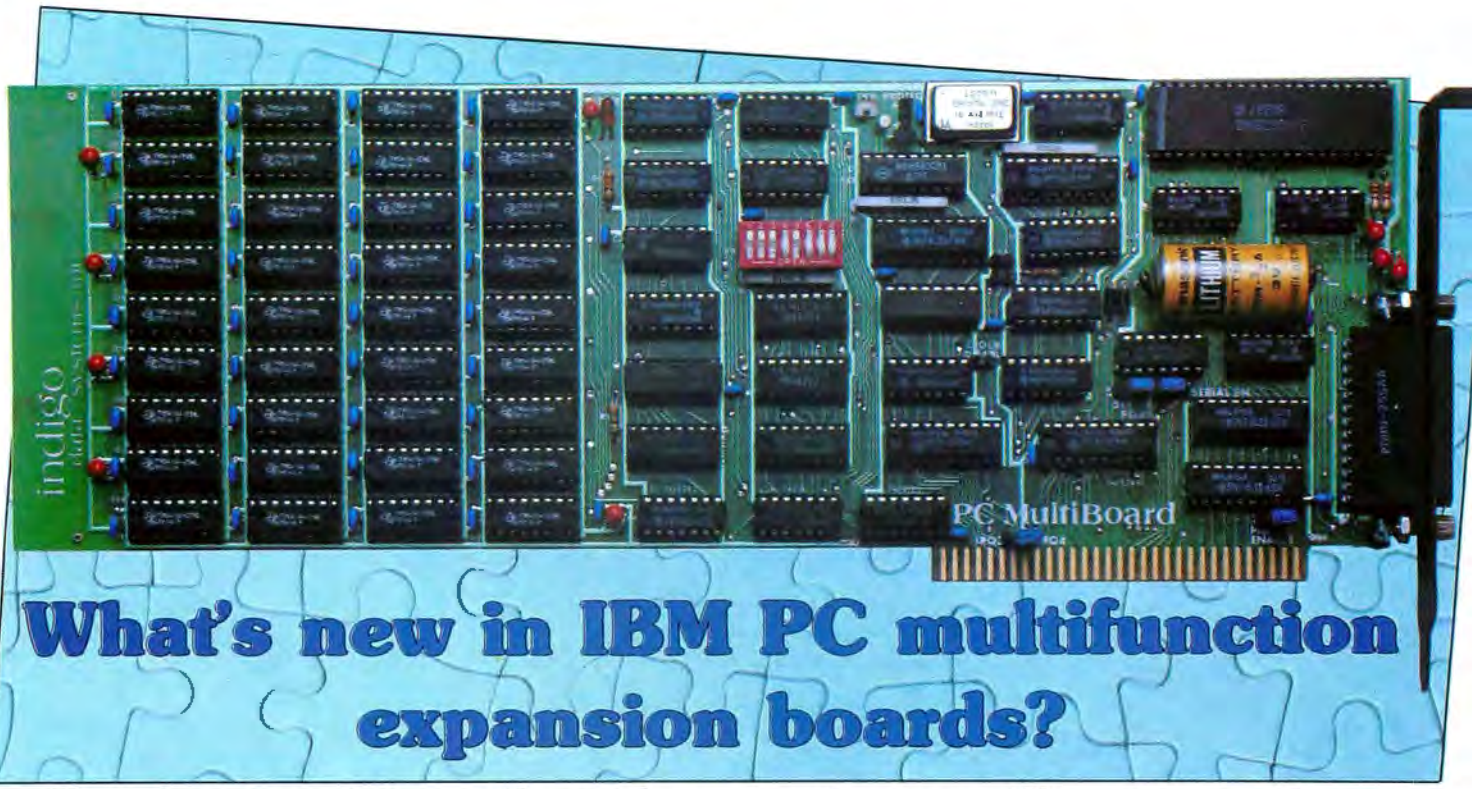
A FIRST LOOK AT JUNIOR

PREVENT SCREEN BURN-IN

EXEC ROSESOFT

XT/370 AND PC-3270

softalk for the IBM Personal Computer December 1983

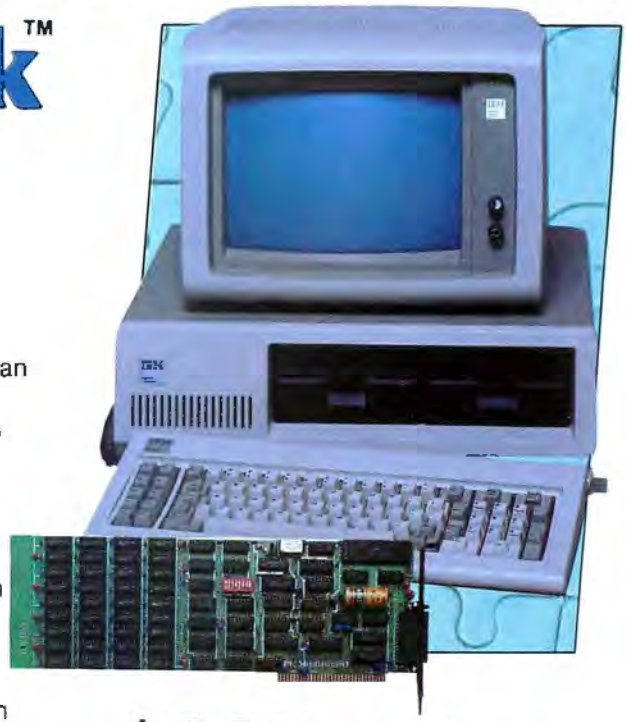


What's new in IBM PC multifunction expansion boards?

Indigo has put together the most versatile expansion product available for the new IBM PC and IBM PC / XT

the PC MultiPak™

- **4 most requested hardware functions**
  The PC MultiPak™ includes a serial communications port, a real time clock calendar with a 10 year lithium battery, 0 to 256K memory and optional parallel printer port. The PC MultiPak™ without the parallel printer port is ideal for users with the IBM monochrome/parallel printer adapter installed.
- **Zero memory option**
  The PC MultiPak™ is available with no memory installed so you can fill your I / O needs today and still have memory expansion capability to an additional 256K for your future needs. This makes the PC MultiPak™ the perfect mate for the new IBM PC and IBM PC / XT.
- **4 software packages**
  The PC MultiPak™ includes our four most popular software packages. **Drive-It™** converts 32K to 320K of extra memory into an ultra-fast drive. **Spool-It™** utilizes up to 64K of extra memory as a printer buffer and eliminates valuable time spent waiting on the printer. **Print-It™** prints any IBM text or graphics screen to Epson printers. **Color-It™** prints screens to IDS printers. Color images can be printed on IDS prism printers. These software programs have received critical acclaim in Infoworld, Softalk, PC Age and Creative Computing magazines. Thousands have been sold separately. This $200 retail value is included in the PC MultiPak™ at no additional charge. DOS 2.0 Compatible.
- **5 year warranty**



$297

- ALL SOFTWARE INCLUDED
- NO INSTALLED MEMORY

64K-$365, 128K-$432, 192K-$499, 256K-$565

PARALLEL PORT OPTION ADD $30

64K MEMORY EXPANSION KIT $87

SOFTWARE AVAILABLE SEPARATELY
DRIVE-IT $59.95, **SPOOL-IT** $44.95
PRINT-IT $44.95, **COLOR-IT** $49.95

VISA

Indigo products may be found at **ComputerLand** and other fine stores.
Dealer And Customer Inquiries call TOLL FREE 1-800-231-9480
In Texas Call Collect (713) 486-6186

indigo data systems, inc.

100 E. NASA Rd. 1, Suite 106, Webster, Texas 77598

"VersaForm™ saved us hiring two people."

By Ken Silverman,
President, International Datawares, Inc.

My company, International Datawares, is a manufacturer and wholesale distributor of media storage devices for the computer industry. It has a line of over 62 different items dealing with media storage, mailing, shipping and so on.

With more than 3,000 orders a year, the staff was often processing, shipping and invoicing 20 or more orders a day. Getting better operational control of the business, without adding more staff, became my biggest headache.

"It took a little searching, but I finally found VersaForm, the business database."

What the business really needed was a powerful database manager that was easy to use. Impossible? Not at all. VersaForm gives our company the power and processing speed of a computerized database, combined with the simplicity and convenience of using our familiar business forms.

"Now we process everything that comes in or out of the business with VersaForm."

VersaForm processes and records (and even prints, when necessary) everything that comes in or goes out of the business. Orders. Invoices. Packing Slips. Labels for shipment. The shipment itself. And then, it provides the best thing of all: monthly reports for our accountant!

VersaForm is like an electronic file cabinet that stores all this information, and puts it at my fingertips when I need it! And it's designed with a non-technical user in mind, so we had none of the usual technical database headaches.

"Our accounting fees were cut in half...and the accountant loves it."

Since all the business transactions are recorded with VersaForm, it takes just a little over an hour a month to pull together every managing report that our CPA needs. Including the Sales Journal, Deposits for the month by day, Receivables Journal, Tax Liability Statement, even the Bank Reconciliation Statement.

This makes the work for our accountant so easy, the fees were cut in half, and his time is put to much more profitable use. (He loves it).

"Our full-time bookkeeper is VersaForm."

VersaForm does it all now. It locates, controls, and interrelates just about any kind of information. It handles customer orders and inventory. It fills out invoices, statements and mailing labels. It prints reports for the accountant, and does the calculating for these functions automatically. It even writes out the checks. In fact, it handles all the bookkeeping so efficiently, we thought it was about time to start expanding.

"Welcome to the line, VersaForm!"

There's no better endorsement we could give than to carry VersaForm as part of the company line. Speaking from experience, VersaForm is the most important database and bookkeeping system a small business can buy. It's truly in a class of its own.

We'll deliver VersaForm with a *complete 30-day money-back guarantee.* It's available now for just $339.00 for floppy disk system (Reg. $389). And to make it even easier for you to get started, for a limited time we'll send you a FREE pre-designed Application Template with your order (worth up to $49.95).

So why wait? You've got nothing to lose, and control of your business to gain. Fill in the form below right now.

Please send me_____ VersaForm Business Database Programs. I understand I may return these materials within 30 days of receipt for a full refund if not completely satisfied.

☐ Check or money order enclosed.
☐ Charge to my: ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Exp. Date_____ Card No._____
☐ C.O.D. (Add $10)

NAME

FIRM

ADDRESS (NO BOX NO., PLEASE)

CITY STATE ZIP

Hardware Choices and Cost:

☐ Apple II (floppy)	**$339**
☐ Apple II (hard)	**$445**
☐ Apple III (floppy/hard)	**$445**
☐ IBM PC	**$339**
☐ IBM XT	**$339**

Template Choices:

☐ Invoicing
☐ Purchase Order
☐ Mailing List
☐ Cash Receipts Journal
☐ Expense Journal/Distribution

California residents add 6½% sales tax. (Please allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.)

For ordering or to get more information, mail to: International Datawares, Inc., 910 George Street, Santa Clara, CA 95050
Or phone: (800) 538-8157 x 934. Inside CA: (800) 672-3470 x 934

softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

Features

Exec RoseSoft
Eileen and David Rose build macros into micros.
Kevin Goldstein 34

Junior Debut
After nearly a year of rumors, Big Blue unveils the littlest pc.
John Socha 45

The Basic/Assembly Line
A subroutine that enables Basic to catch all filename errors.
Howard Glosser 54

XT/370 and 3270-PC Unveiled
IBM's new muscle micros deliver mainframe might.
John Dickinson 77

Socha's Toolbox: Save Your Phosphor
A program called *Scrnsave* takes the heat off your monitor screen.
John Socha 80

Holiday Gift Guide
A merry collection of stocking stuffers from accessories to word processing software 97

Compaq Plus: Ten Megabytes To Go
The Compaq gets a hard disk.
Mark Kellner 233

1983 Marketalk Reviews Index 246

Columns

The Basic Solution, by Joe Juhasz 30

Boards and Buses, by Kevin Goldstein 262

Comm Lines, by Kevin Goldstein 24

Micro Finance, by Ken Landis 90

Pascal from Begin to End, by Bruce Webster and Deirdre Wendt 230

The Printed Word, by John Dickinson 238

The Processed Word, by Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz 49

The Profit Plot, by Jack Grushcow 225

Questions and Answers, by Nancy Andrews 20

The Right To Assemble, by Ray Duncan 281

System Notebook, by Alan Boyd 67

Departments

Bestsellers 287
Classified Advertising 8
Contest 4
Crosstalk 10
Marketalk News 257
Marketalk Reviews 247
Newspeak 269
Tradetalk 235

Cover illustration by Bryce Lee.

Index of Advertisers

Abacus Associates 217
ABC Computer Peripherals 143
Access Micro 108
Acorn Software 193
AI Design 141
The Alternate Key 266
American Training International ... 17
Ampersand 18
Ann Arbor Software 207
Applied MicroSystems 144-145
AST Research 6-7,103
Atari 12-13
Automated Information Systems .. 157
Basic Business Software 243
Beaman Porter 278
Best Programs 177
Blaise Computing 147
Bourbaki, Inc. 283
Bullish Investment Software 227
Busi-Math 214
California Design Works 67
Cameo Electronics 91
Cdex Corporation 167
Charter Software 275
Tom Ciulik 102
Comark 10
Comprehensive Software Support .. 21
Computer Case Company 68
Computer Creations 139
Computer Innovations, Inc. 70
Computer Inventory Control, Inc. 85
Consumers Software, Inc. 115
Contemporary ComputerWear ... 252
Context Management 107
Continental Software 53
Curtis Manufacturing 109,165
Cygnus 96
Cypher 270
Data Base Decisions 74
Datamensions 185
Davidson & Associates 191
Decision Support Software 14
Digital Engineering Group 179
Digital Research 37
Digital Supply 23
Distributed Computing Systems ... 69
Earth Data Corporation 26
Ensign Software 83
Europa, Inc. 247
Financier 65
FlipTrack Learning Systems 263
FMJ 78
FriendlySoft 15,120-121
Funk Software 261
Gourmet Software 39
HammerLab 229
Harvard Associates 60
Hauppauge Computer Works 223
Healthware 251
Hercules Computer Technology 25
Hewlett-Packard 56-57
High Techniques/Quadram 29
Howard Software Services ... Cover 4
Human Systems Dynamics 16
IBM Personal Computer 104-105
Indigo Data Systems ..... Cover 2
Individual Software 5
Infocom 89-90
Innovative Software .. 82,224,Cover 3
Insoft 112-113,253
Integral Quality 212
International Datawares 1
The Iron Interface Group 131
Laboratory Microsystems 277
Lewis Lee Corporation 133
Lifetree Software 33
LinTek Computer Accessories 84
MediSoft 232
Megahaus Corporation 264,265
Mentor 272
MicroComputer Accessories 48
Micro Design International 151
Microlog 66
Microsoft 71,135,249
Micro-tax 241
Micro Warehouser 20
Multi-Tech Systems 161
Muse Software 127
My Supplier 106
Network Consulting, Inc. 159,250
Newburyport Computer Accessories 267
NF Systems Ltd. 116
Peter Norton 245
Oak Tree Computing 164
Omni International 50
Omni Software Systems 77
One Step Software 125
Opt-Tech Data Processing 43
Orchid Technology 72-73
Orion Software 101
Pacific Info tech Corp. 286
Palantir Software 148
Panamax 238
PC-Demo 287
PC+ Products 215
PCsoftware 42,123,288
Pegasus 162,259
Personal CAD Systems 87
Photon Software 258
Potential Software 236
Prelude Computer Corporation ... 260
Prentice-Hall, Inc. 136-137
Professional Computer Store 213
Professional Software 11
Pryority Software 27
Pure Data Ltd. 93
Pyxel Applications 268
Qubie Distributing 237
Rana Systems 59,61
ReadiWare Systems 280
Reston Publishing 79,199
Rocky Mountain Software Systems 271
Rogue River Software 218
RoseSoft 119
Satellite Software International 19
Satori Software 170
Sawhney Software 155
Seasoned Systems 32
Security Microsystems Consultants 110
Siechert & Wood Technical Publications 203
SJB Distributors 279
Small Business Systems Group 196
Smith Micro Software 255
Softalk 75,242,256
SoftDesign 228
Softquest 189
Softset 31
SoftStyle, Inc. 153,222,248
Software Arts 62-63
The Software Guild 172-173
Software Laboratories 129
Software Link 52
Software Products International 40-41
Soft Wares And Technologies 220
SoftWord Systems 169
SolveWare 30
Southeastern Software 276
Specialty Designs 262
SSR Corporation 254
STB Systems 38
Stone & Associates 187
Stratcom Systems 36
Strategic Simulations, Inc. 175
Strategic Software Systems 195
SubLogic Corporation 201
Sundex Software Corp. 239
Symmetric Software 234
Systems Management Associates .. 273
Tailored Data 22
Tall Tree Systems 274
Tayco Business Forms 114
TG Products 209
ThinkTank 95
3M Company 183
Transtar 76,111
Virtual Combinatics 204
XOR Corporation 44

Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer

Editor	Craig Stinson
Managing Editor	Michael Tighe
Art Director	Kevin McKeon
Assistant Art Director	Tim Durr
Associate Editors	James Bradbury, Kevin Goldstein, Kathy Talley-Jones
News Editor	Michael Ferris
Newspeak Editor	David Hunter
Editor-at-Large	Jean Varven
Copy Editor	Cordell Cooper
Editorial Coordinator	Betsy Barnes
Editorial Assistant	Marlene Lunnon
Proofreaders	Harry McNeil, Judith Pfeffer
Guest Reviewer	Philip Good
Contributing Editors	
Assembly Language	Ray Duncan
Basic	Joe Juhasz
Financial Modeling	Jack Grushcow
Hardware	Steve Schmitt
Investing	Ken Landis
Pascal	Bruce Webster, Deirdre Wendt
Printers	John Dickinson
Questions and Answers	Nancy Andrews
Special Assignments	John Socha
Systems Software	Alan Boyd
Word Processing	Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz
Art Production	Don Robertson
Ad Production	Michael G. Pender
Art Assistants	Lucas McClure, Nancy Baldwin, Glenn Thorne, Dan Winkler, Weldon O. Lewin, Malcolm Rodgers, Ruth Seid
Softalk Publishing Inc.	
Chairman	John Haller
Publisher	Al Tommervik
Editor-in-Chief	Margot Comstock Tommervik
Senior Art Director	Kurt Wahlner
Associate Publisher	Mary Sue Rennells
Director of Operations	Three Tyler
Accounting	Evelyn Burke
Accounting Assistants	Mary Jo Milam, Carla Swanson, Lois Mencsik, Donna Flushman
Circulation	
Trial Subscriptions	Marsha Stewart, Deirdre Booth, Cliff Martinez, Anna Gusland
Paid Subscriptions	Michelle Vigneault-Kirschenbaum, Leticia Garcia, David Kahn, Jan Aguiar, Barbara Naimoli
Dealer Sales	Pattie Lesser, Dan Yoder
Back Issues	Michael Jones
Systems	John Heitmann
Advertising Coordinator	Linda McGuire Carter
Assistant	Cathy Stewart
Advertising Services	Marcia Shepard
Regional Editors	Hartley G. Lesser Roe Adams III
West Coast Sales	Mike Antich Softalk 7250 Laurel Canyon Blvd. North Hollywood CA 91605 (213) 980-5074
East Coast Sales	Ian Ross Paul McGinnis Advertising Sales 690 Broadway Massapequa, NY 11758 (212) 490-1021
Midwest and Rocky Mountain Sales	Ted Rickard John Bollweg John Sienkiewicz Kevin Sullivan Market/Media Associates 435 Locust Road Wilmette, IL 60091 (312) 251-2541

Composition by Type Works, Pasadena, California. Printing by Volkmuth Printers, Saint Cloud, Minnesota.

IBM and Personal Computer are trademarks of International Business Machines, Armonk, New York. Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation, Houston, Texas.

Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer. Volume 2, Number 7. Copyright © 1983 by Softalk Publishing Inc. All rights reserved.

ISSN: 0733-2173. *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* is published monthly by Softalk Publishing Inc., 7250 Laurel Canyon Blvd., North Hollywood, CA 91605; telephone (213) 980-5074. Second-class postage paid at North Hollywood, California, and additional mailing offices.

Postmaster: Send address changes to Softalk/IBM, Box 60, North Hollywood, CA 91603.

Subscriptions: Complimentary trial subscription to all owners of IBM Personal Computers or Compaq computers in the USA. If you own a pc or a Compaq but aren't receiving *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer*, send your serial number and mailing address to Softalk/IBM Circulation, Box 60, North Hollywood, CA 91603. Non-pc-owner subscriptions: $24 per year. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing. *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* is totally independent of International Business Machines.

Back issues (from June 1982): $3.

Problems? If you haven't received your *Softalk* by the fifteenth of the month, or if you have other problems with your subscription, Marsha Stewart can help you out. Call (213) 980-5074.

Moving? Send new address and a recent mailing label from your old address to Softalk/IBM Circulation, Box 60, North Hollywood, CA 91603; telephone (213) 980-5074. Please allow six to eight weeks for processing.

CONTEST

This month's contest is simple. Send us your list of sixteen things you can do with a dead computer. Best overall list wins $100 in software. Funniest single item gets $50. No warmed-over cat jokes, please.

Send your entry—along with your name, address, phone, name of nearest dealer, and what of our advertisers' wares you want if you win—to Hello Kitty, Softalk/IBM, Box 60, North Hollywood, CA 91603. Deadline is January 15, 1984.

WINNERS

Winners of the last three contests will have extra stuffings for their stockings.

Sixteen-year-old David Ting (Colesville, MD), creator of the fictitious BS-DOS 112.1, has $100 worth of goodies coming to him. His prize package was our top choice in the July design-a-software-package contest.

The winner of September's "world's most challenging" crossword puzzle is Rosemary Szyplik (Ontario, CA). She also gets one hundred big ones. *(More winners on page 9.)*

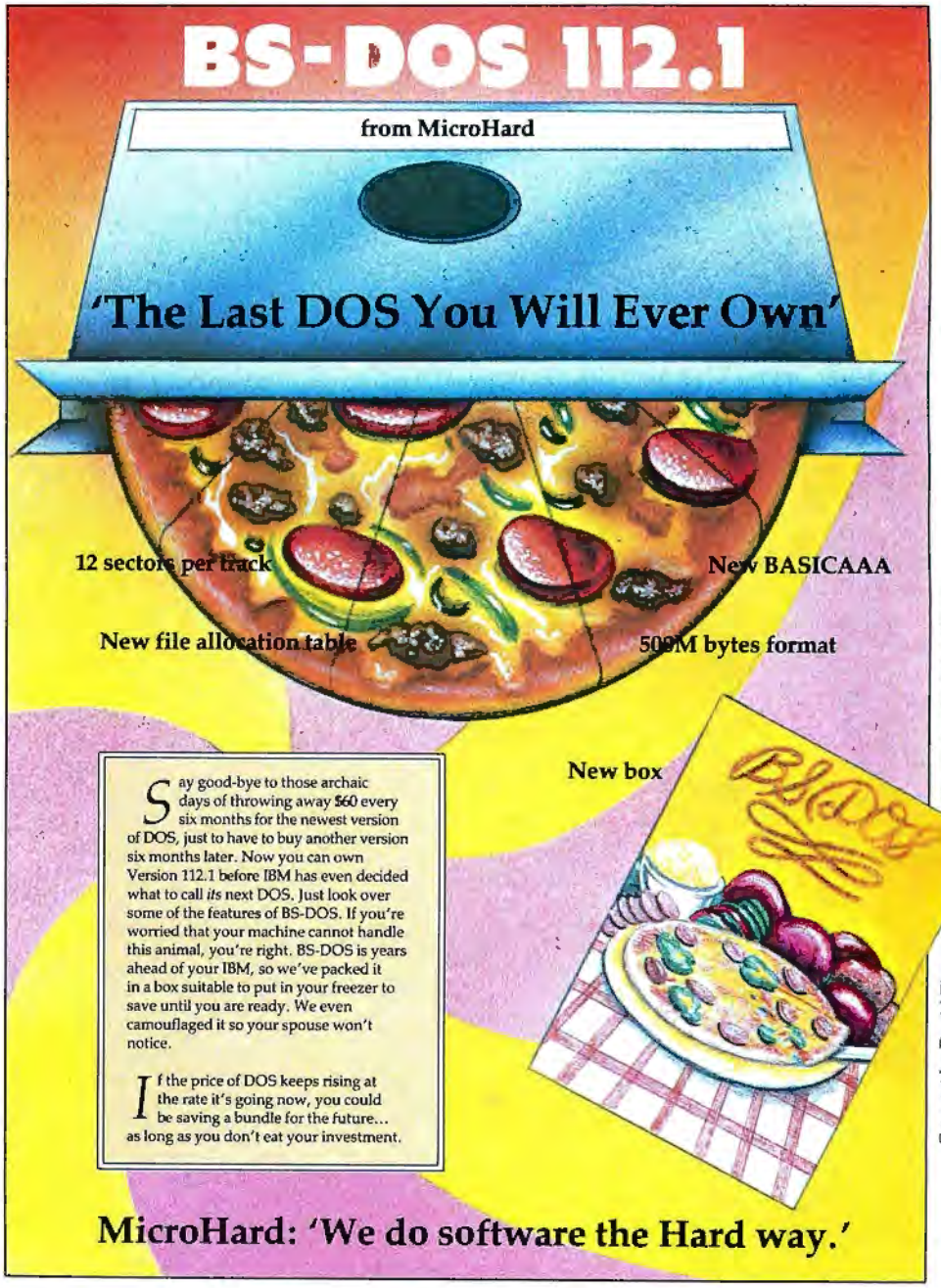
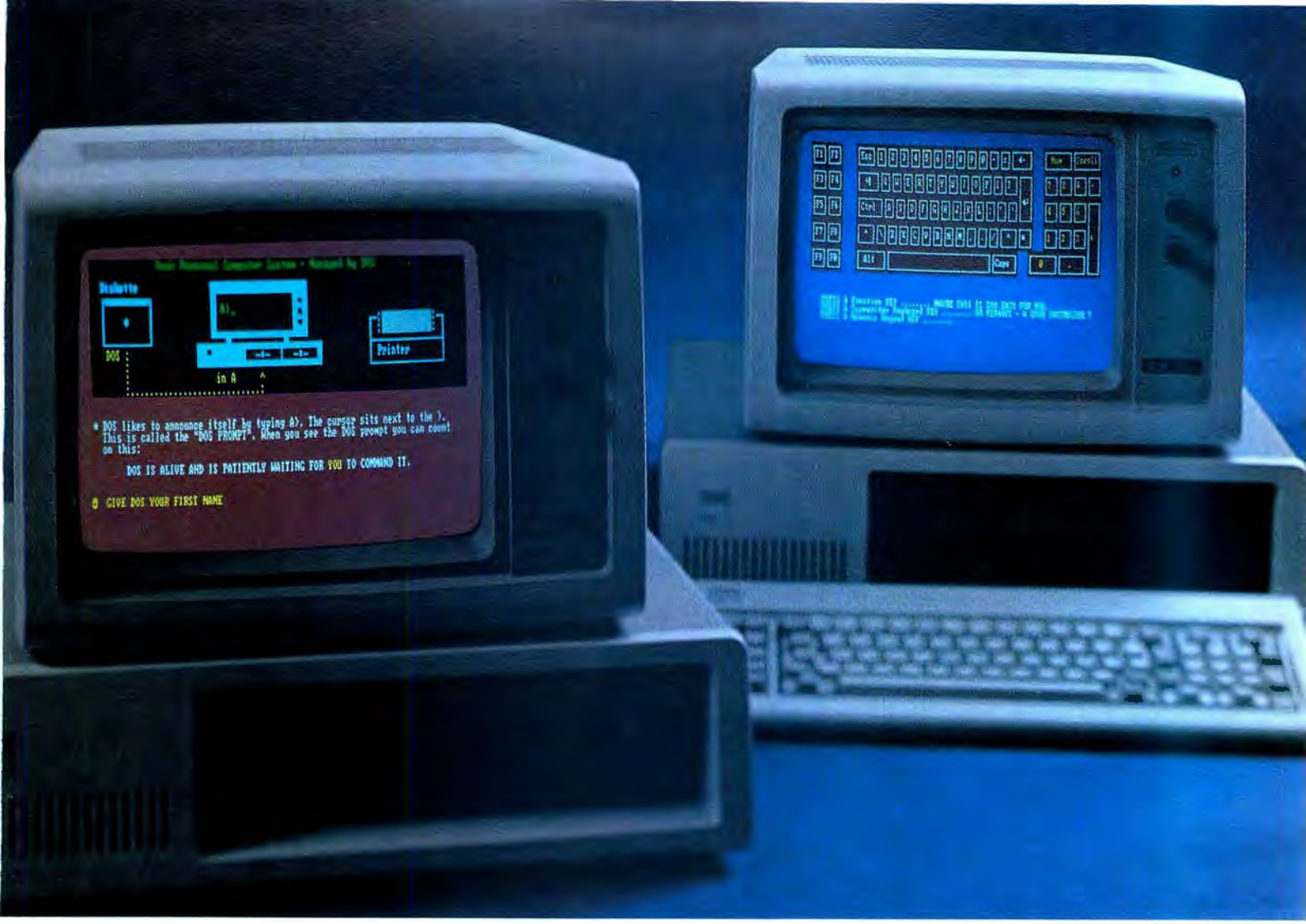


Illustration by Mike Cressy

Concept by David Ting



Incredible Trainers!

No matter what level IBM Personal Computer training you want, our interactive tutorial software gives you the answers. Easier, faster, smarter.

Take **The INSTRUCTOR**, for first-time users. PC Magazine called it, **"The best . . . introduction to the PC around."** It's #1 because it takes the work out of learning initial PC operations.

And **Now! Brand New!** Setting a new standard for interactive training, we give you . . .

PROFESSOR DOS.

You've got to see (and hear) it to believe it! Designed for PC users ready to learn higher level PC concepts, including DOS commands. Professor DOS will challenge you, amuse you, and amaze you.

Both programs use vivid graphic images, creative animation, sound and living color to take you from mystery to mastery of your IBM PC. Each is totally self-paced. And they're "people-literate." So you really do learn.

The most sought-after computer-assisted training anywhere. Available at IBM PC dealers and software retailers everywhere, separately or in a tutorial set. Affordable at a suggested list price of **ONLY . . .**

$44.95 — The INSTRUCTOR
$59.95 — Professor DOS
or
$94.95 — Tutorial Set

We've made **The INSTRUCTOR** and **Professor DOS** so realistic, you'll agree . . . **THEY'RE INCREDIBLE!**

Individual
SOFTWARE INCORPORATED

24 Spinnaker Place
Redwood City, CA 94065
(415) 591-4166

Requires MS-DOS, any IBM Personal Computer or Compaq Personal Computer with at least one diskette drive and a monochrome or color display.

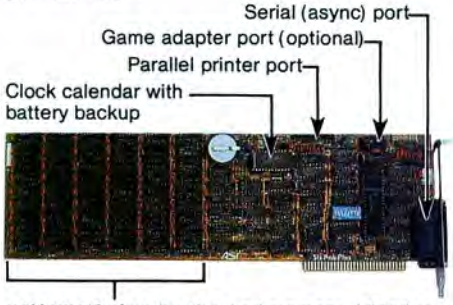
Phone and dealer inquiries welcome.

Number One Add-On Products for IBM PC

Getting the most out of your personal computer.

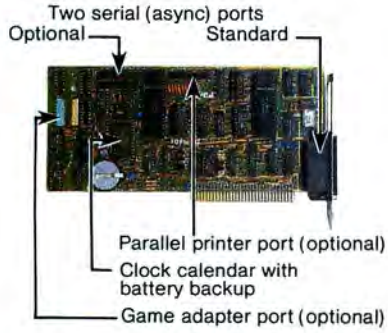
AST Research Number One Add-On Products let you realize the full potential of your IBM PC or PC-XT without wasting valuable slot space. You can take advantage of more of the capabilities IBM designed into the PC while leaving space for future enhancements as they are introduced, by combining your memory and input/ouput requirements on a single card!

SixPakPlus™:

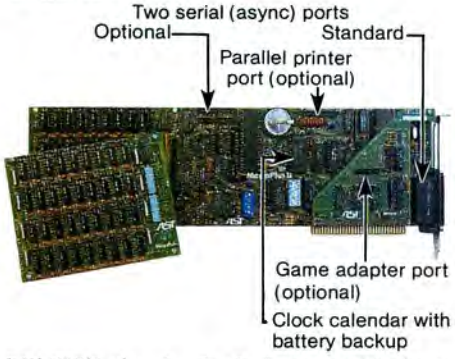


64K-384K of parity checked memory. Added to a PC or XT with a fully populated 256K system board, the SixPakPlus can bring the system memory to 640K, the maximum addressable user memory.

I/O Plus II™:

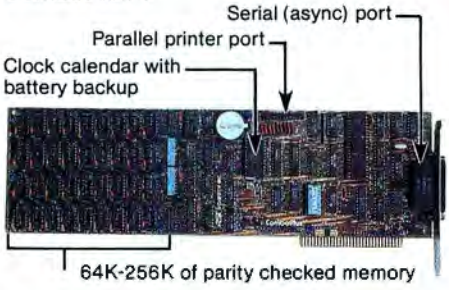


MegaPlus II™:

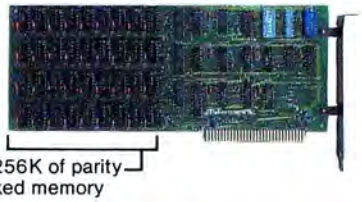


64K-512K of parity checked memory. The basic card expands to 256K, and with the MegaPak extension expands to an additional 128K or 256K of parity checked memory.

ComboPlus™:



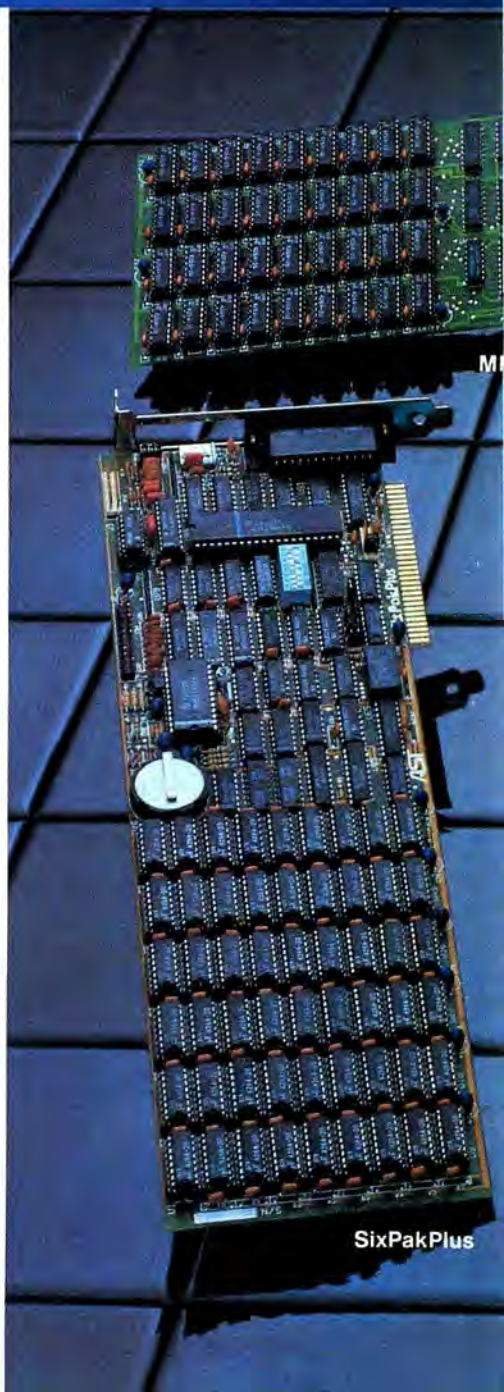
MP Expansion Memory:



AST-PCnet™:

- CSMA/CD 1 Mbps baseband Local Area Network
- Uses standard 75-ohm CATV coaxial cable capable of running up to 7,000 feet
- Interconnects multiple PC's (57,000 addressable limit)
- All PC-compatible disk drives and printers are shareable
- Networked access to mainframes via shared AST-3780
- Users can execute commands remotely on shared PC
- File lock-out
- DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0 compatible

Ask for AST Research Number One Add-On Products, available at Computerland, Entré, Businessland and other computer stores worldwide. For the dealer nearest you, or for complete product information contact AST Research, Inc., (714) 540-1333/863-1333 TELEX 295370ASTR UR



User Memory from 64K-512K — When added to your existing system memory, brings your PC up to its maximum of 640K. You can run larger spreadsheets or create larger in-memory databases. You can also use the additional memory along with the supplied AST SuperPak™ software which includes SuperDrive™ and SuperSpool™.

Serial Ports — Using a modem your PC can communicate with other computers over telephone lines. By connecting a serial printer, you can obtain high quality print output. Other serial devices such as a plotter or mouse may also be connected to a serial port.

Parallel Ports — Used for connecting a parallel printer to your PC for high-speed, draft quality printouts.

Clock Calendar — With the on-board battery, the clock-calendar feature automatically maintains the correct date and time, even when the PC is turned off.

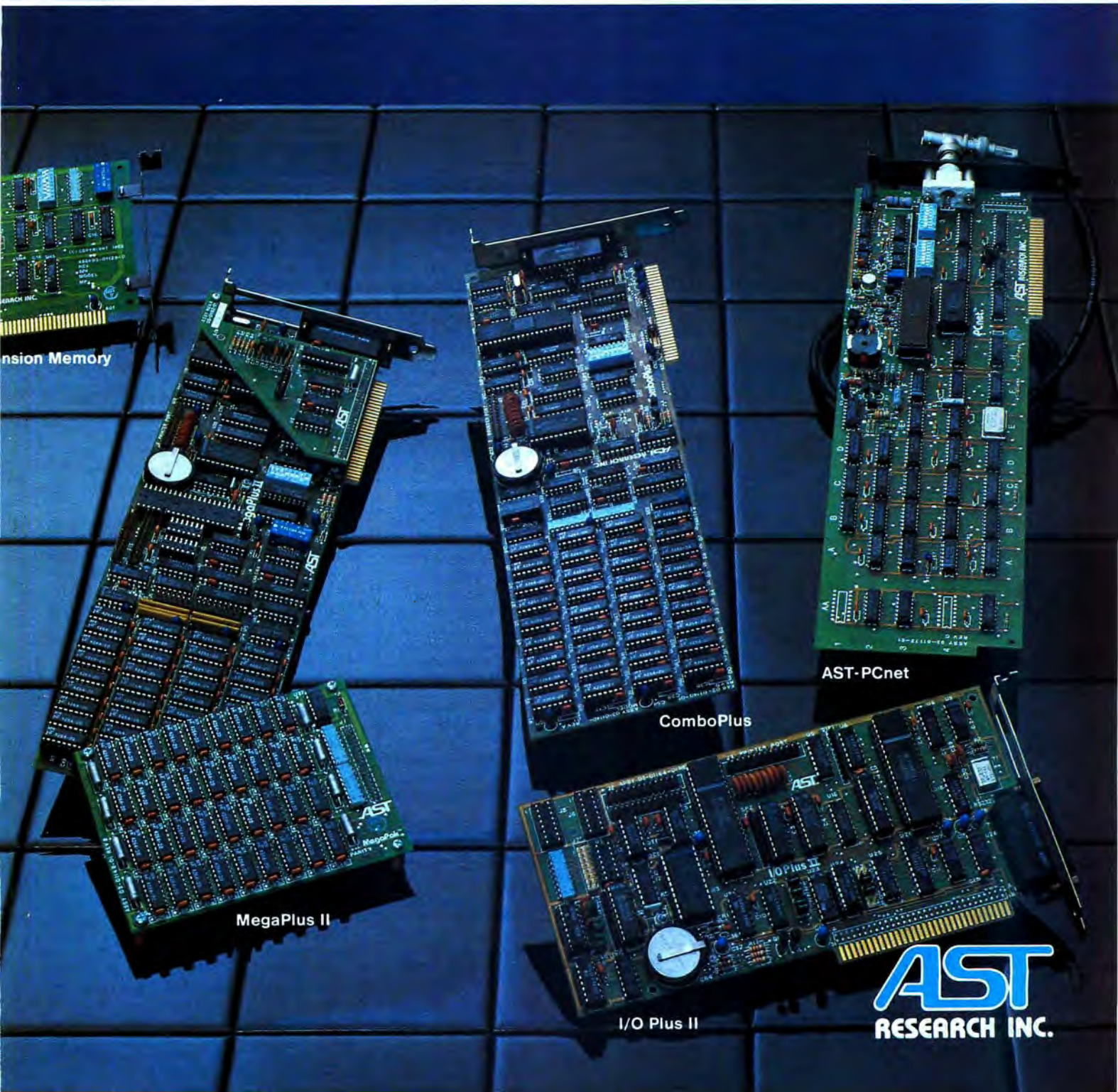
Game Adapter — Allows you to connect an IBM-type joystick to your PC so you can play the multitude of arcade quality games. Or you can use the joystick input for other applications by writing your own programs.

Other Communications Products — AST Research also extends the capabilities of your IBM PC with mainframe communication products including 3270 SNA and 5251 terminal emulation, 3780 RJE support, and AST-PCnet™ — the Local Area Network designed for the IBM PC.

AST Quality

All AST Research enhancement products come with the **AST "Plus"** — our unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence — which give our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry!

PCnet is a registered trademark of Orchid Technology, Inc.



SOFTALK CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

Adventure

MAP OF COLOSSAL CAVE

For IBM-PC and other versions of "ORIGINAL" ADVENTURE GAME. A detailed map of the COLOSSAL CAVE including travel instructions, treasure locations and magic words—$6 postpaid. BLUEJACKET SOFTWARE, Dept. ST, Box 13547, St. Petersburg, FL 33733.

Business

OPTIONS-80: STOCK OPTION

ANALYZER is investor's tool. Puts, Calls, Spreads, in and out. Graphs, tables, print. Disk store. Free brochure. $125. OPTIONS-80, Box 471-B, Concord, MA 01742.

STATISTICAL SYSTEM

Announcing the NUMBER CRUNCHER Statistical System. Integrated database and most statistical procedures. $199. Contact Dr. Jerry L. Hintze, 865 E. 400 North, Kaysville, UT 84037; (801) 546-0445.

1040PLAN A TAX PLANNING TEMPLATE FOR *1-2-3*

Includes tax changes for 1983 and new Alternative Min Tax. Flexible, up to four different alternatives can be computed at once, but easy to use. Follows IRS forms, includes: 1040 schedules, A,B,C, D,E,G,W,SE & forms 2119, 2441, 3468, & 6251. An update, if needed, sold at cost to registered owners in Jan. Req. 256K. $45. William A. Permar CPA, 1125 Sunnyhills Rd., Dept. ST, Oakland, CA 94610.

Graphics

COMMODITY TRADERS

Our commodities graphics program displays and prints prices, moving averages and the RSI. A monochrome display, 128K and a dot matrix or daisy wheel printer is required. $50. Sage Systems, Rt. 1 Box 96A, Lovelock, NV 89419.

PC-TITLE/PC-PROJECTOR

Create full color, professional quality text for slides, screen displays, flyers. Produce manual or time-controlled "slide shows" using the IBM PC as an electronic slide projector. Add full graphics with PCcrayon. PC-Title/Projector $49.95. PCcrayon $44.95. Mention this ad and get all 3 programs for $79.90. VISA/MC. PC Resources, Inc. (408) 243-4169.

"COMPUTER ART" POSTERS

Use your IBM PC to print striking "computer art" posters up to 2' x 3' in size. Choose from over 20 subjects including the Mona Lisa, Venus DeMilo, Einstein, pets, and more. Requires DOS and any IBM/EPSON Compatible Printer. For a complete package, which includes 3 diskettes, send $28 to: BUDGE & CO., 7926 Willowcrest Road, Salt Lake City, UT 84121.

PC ART DISK and BOOK

Interested in using your PC for a nonfigurative geometric artistic experience? Req. Color Bd. & Mon. Try one of many by noted sculptor & educator Leroy Lamis. $50.

```
10 screen 1: key off: cls: color 4,1
20 for X = 5 to 100
30 circle (160,100),215,rnd*2+1,,,5/X
40 circle (160,100),215,rnd*2+1,,,X,5:next
```

PC ART, 3101 Oak St., Terre Haute, IN 47803.

Hardware

VERBATIM DISKS

5 1/4" SSDD $218 /100, MX-80 Cartridge $5, FLIP 'N' FILE (75 capacity) $18.95, GEMINI 10X PRINTER $310. Dealer inquiries invited. Free Brochure. UNIK Associates, 12545 W. Burleigh, Brookfield, WI 53005; (414) 782-5030.

CLASSY PRINTER COVERS

Tailored cloth, not plastic. Fits Epson, NEC, Apple, Smith-Corona, and all similar-sized printers. Specify tan duck with navy trim, blue denim with white, or chestnut suedecloth with chocolate trim. $12.50 includes first-class mail delivery. Money-back guarantee. Discovery Center, Box 289, Roselle, IL 60172.

3M SCOTCH DISKETTES $20.95

Authorized 3M distributor. Buy wholesale. 5.25" SS/DD $20.95. DS/DD $29.95. Reinforced hub. Complete price list available. Call (415) 778-2595 or write Argonaut Distributing, 1104 Buchanan Rd. STI, Antioch,. CA 94509. Prompt delivery!

Home

THE ULTIMATE HANGMAN

Hangman for the Superintelligent entertains you while challenging your knowledge of esoteric vocabulary and famous sayings (from Sophocles to Mae West). The computer provides brief clues, but it's still your job to avoid the hangman! Over 1,000 words and phrases. $15. PC DOS, 64K 80-column display, 1 dd. NORLAND SOFTWARE, 1014A W. Badger Rd., Madison, WI 53713.

HI-RES CARD GAMES FOR IBM

Three Hi-Res color games for IBM PC: *Draw Poker, Blackjack, Keno*. Gambling Games I, only $35 plus $2 shipping. Anthro-Digital, Inc., Box 1385, Pittsfield, MA 01202. (413) 448-8278.

Home Arcade

2 FOR THE PRICE OF 1!!

Get 2 great games for the price of one. *WORD PROBE* is a stimulating word game where players compete to uncover the letters of hidden words. *MONSTER MATCH* is a challenging memory game in which players open doors to match pictures. But watch out for the monsters! Both for only $19.95! (Req. PC-DOS, 64K, Color Adapter, & 1 disk drive.) GEMINI SOFTWARE, 1336 Ash, Waukegan, IL 60085.

UFFDA CHALLENGE GAME

Fun and challenging for the entire family. One to four players. Send $10 plus .50 for 1st class postage to: "LILBIL creations," Box 37073, Bloomington, MN 55431-0073; (612) 941-8392. Satisfaction guaranteed.

Publications

FREE FREE FREE

BASIC AIDS 2.0 FACT SHEETS and our guide "MAKE YOUR PC PROFITABLE" are sent free to persons who request them. This new release of BASIC AIDS is the most powerful program DEVELOPMENT/DOCUMENTATION tool available! Tulsa Computer Consortium, Box 707, Owasso, OK 74055 or call (918) 747-0151.

Services

SOFTWARE JUNKIE?

RENT today's most popular recreational and educational computer software for your IBM personal computer. LOW prices. FREE brochure. The Soft Source-R Inc., Dept. K, Box 2931, Joliet, IL 60434.

Strategy

PC-CHESS V2.1 $34.95

The professional chess program for any IBM PC with 64K. Attractive graphics board display and game status including move and tournament time. Computer plays at 10 levels and *human* moves are cursor-controlled. Special features: take back moves, save games as DOS files, setup a special board situation, print list of moves, and replay any or all of game. Send order to:

COURTRIN ENTERPRISES (619) 569-8308
Box 231190 San Diego, CA 92123

Utility

EXPAND PROWRITER I-II (NEC 8023)

* PRINT_SCREEN—an assembly language screen dump for text and graphics displays. $35.
* PRINT_CHARACTERS—an assembly language program that allows the user to print any character but printer control codes. $35.
* Prices include an extensive manual (with source code) plus shipping. Programming is not copy protected. SOFT & FRIENDLY, R 2, Box 65, Solsberry, IN 47459; (812) 825-7384.

END PRINTER FRUSTRATION

Get in control of your IBM PC Printer
SurePrint
For a Perfect Print

A simple program for complicated printers.

* Completely Menu-Driven
* Easy-to-Use Outputs
* Excellent Documentation. SurePrint provides printer option control for any PC application, from PC-DOS, BASIC, and directly on-line. Code displays included. Available for IBM, Epson, Okidata, IDS, C. Itoh, NEC, Anadex, TI, Diablo, Daisywriter and other printer models. Only $35 with one printer (please specify make and model). $15 for each additional printer. (NYS residents add 7 1/4% sales tax.)

Dickinson Associates Inc.
Box 1358, Melville, NY 11747

SR-LIB LIBRARY MANAGER

SR-LIB creates and modifies library files compatible with the IBM PC-DOS linker. Libraries allow fast linking and automatic search. $29.95 from Software Research, Box 10004, Austin, TX 78766.

THE PRINTER MASTER

Simplify your life with this time-saving program, which offers printer mode selection from a menu and control of paper alignment/top of form. Works with every printer in your system. Program ready to control an IBM, Epson, Okidata, C.Itoh, or IDS Prism printer; you can customize for any printer or printer function, or we will do it for you for an additional fee. To order, send $35 plus $2 shipping to: Trilogy Systems, Inc., Box 94006, Des Moines, IA 50394.

BASIC DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

BDS is a set of BASIC language programming tools *co-resident* with the interpreter so that all functions are immediately available within the BASIC environment. Includes Scrolling Keys, Single Step Trace, Cross-Reference, Variable Dump, Super RENUM, and utilities for program Compression and Uncompression. $79 plus $3 S&H. Visa/MC accepted. SofTool Systems, 89772 E. Hampden Ave., #179, Denver, CO 80231; (303) 793-0145.

PCALCULATOR

—Turn Your PC Into a Calculator With Memory—
A stand-alone program or merge it into BASIC programs. May be invoked from function keys and has machine code screen save feature. Use with any 80 column display. Send $29.95 to: Lorral Associates, Box 562, Apalachin, NY 13732.

THE PROWRITER UTILITIES

"Epson-Simulator" makes your printer fully IBM software compatible without sacrificing performance. Enjoy full use of programs like *1-2-3*. Included is ProSc to print the full IBM character set plus hi-res graphics. Menu-driven setup of all functions with Proset. Also compatible with the NEC 8023A printer 3 in 1. A joy to use at $34.95. CA res + 6%.

COURTRIN ENTERPRISES (619) 569-8308
Box 231190 San Diego, CA 92123

Word Processing

DILLOWRITER

Easy to use full-screen editor/formatter for the IBM PC. Top, bottom, find, margins, centering, pagination, headers, footers, block operations, etc. $29.95, Software Research, Box 10004, Austin, TX 78766.

Softalk/IBM's classified advertising section offers a considerably less expensive way than display advertising to reach tens of thousands of IBM Personal Computer owners.

Classified advertising space is available at the rate of $10 per line for the first ten lines, with a five-line minimum. Each line over ten lines is $25 per line. Ad copy should be received no later than the 10th of the second month prior to the cover date of the issue in which you want the ad to appear. Payment must accompany ad copy.

The publisher reserves the right to reject any advertising that he feels is not in keeping with the publication's standards.

Heads will be set in 10-point boldface, all capitals only. Italics are available for body text only; please underline the portions you would like italicized.

The body text of the ad will hold roughly 45 characters per line. Spaces between words are counted as one character. Heads will hold roughly 24 characters per line, with spaces between words counted as one character. Please indicate whether you would like the head centered or run into the text.

Please write or call for additional information.

Softalk/IBM Classified Advertising
Box 60
North Hollywood, California 91603
Attention: Linda McGuire Carter
213-980-5074

MORE WINNERS

The August one-line-program contest almost put us under. We got so many entries we decided to categorize them in order to choose a winner. We selected the best program in each of four categories (graphics, humor, games, and "serious"), and then picked the grand prize winner from these four.

In the graphics category, we saw a lot of dazzling abstracts. The most hypnotic one-liner came from Dr. Charles Gaston, of Poughkeepsie, NY:

```
1 SCREEN 1,0:KEY
OFF:CLS:RANDOMIZE:CLS:Z=37:WHILE
Z:C=INT(RND*4):FOR I=1 TO 6:SOUND
200+4ND*1000,9:LINE-
(RND*319,RND*199),C:SOUND
Z,0:NEXT:Q=(Q+5+Z*RND) MOD
Z:SOUND Z+Q,200:PAINT
(RND*319,RND*199),INT(RND*4),
C:SOUND Z,0:J=J+RND/Z:COLOR ,
J MOD 2:WEND:END
```

The entry we liked in the humor category came from Richard Waikel (Fort Wayne, IN). If you know your ASCII, the listing explains itself:

```
1 CLS:FOR X=1 TO 184:PRINT " Our Data
";:NEXT X:FOR X=1 TO
1838:Y=1+INT(X/80):LOCATE Y,(X MOD
80)+1:PRINT " "+CHR$(2);:LOCATE
Y,80:PRINT " ";:WHILE
VAL(MID$(TIME$,8,1))=0:WEND:NEXT
X:LOCATE 12,16:PRINT "A little round
yellow man just ate ALL Our Data!"
```

We got a lot of games, including a three-part role-playing game in three lines. A find-the-ship-in-the-grid opus from Andrew Marc Greene (Jamaica Estates, NY) was chosen winner:

```
0 RANDOMIZE:N=INT(RND*21):E=INT
(RND*21):WHILE (N<>G OR E<>H) AND
N>-1 AND N<21 AND E>-1 AND
E<21:N=N-INT(RND*3-1)*(N<>G):E=E-
INT(RND*3-1)*(E<>H):INPUT G,H:PRINT
MID$("N S",SGN(G-N)+2,1)MID$("E
W",SGN(H-E)+2,1):WEND:PRINT
MID$("LW",(N=G)*(E=H)+1,1)
```

Here are Greene's instructions:

An enemy ship is hiding in a 20-by-20 area. Your mission is to find and destroy that ship before it escapes. The north-south and east-west axes are numbered from 0 to 20 northward and eastward; the 0,0 coordinate is in the lower left corner of the grid.

On each turn, you shoot a location given by north and east coordinates. The computer calculates damage to the enemy ship, according to the following table:

North	*East*	*Damage*
Wrong	*Wrong*	*None*
Wrong	*Right*	*Ship can move only north/south on next turn.*
Right	*Wrong*	*Ship can move only east/west on next turn.*
Right	*Right*	*Ship is destroyed; you win.*

After each shot you get a short intelligence report telling you the position of the enemy relative to your shot. Then the enemy ship either moves in one of the eight basic directions—N, NW, W, SW, S, SE, E, and NE—or it stands still. After it moves, you get another chance to shoot.

If the enemy sneaks out of the area, you lose. The computer will add an L to its intelligence report, informing you of your demotion. If you blow up the ship, the computer skips a line and says W. Basic's prompt means the game is over.

In the serious vein, Dave Parker (Saratoga, CA) submitted an "honest-to-goodness, full-function" word processor:

```
1 J$=SPACE$(40):DEF
SEG=&HB000PRINT STRING$(-
N=0),12):N=1:LINE INPUT M$:IF
M$="save" THEN INPUT "Name
→";F$:LOCATE CSRLIN-2:PRINT J$:PRINT
J$:BSAVE F$+".WP",0,&H1000RUN ELSE
IF M$="load" THEN INPUT "Name
→";F$:BLOAD F$+".WP",0:GOTO 1 ELSE 1
```

Parker's instructions:

As is, the program works with the graphics adapter. Change &hb800 *to* &hb000 *for monochrome.*

In Basic, in eighty-column text mode, preferably with the key display off, type run *to start. To create a new file, simply start typing and editing on the blank screen. To save your text, get to the beginning of a new line and type* save *(no capital letters). The computer will prompt for a filename. Enter an eight-character root name; an extension of .WP will be added, the file will be saved, and the program will restart. To load an old file made by this program, type* load *on a new line and enter the file's root name at the prompt. To print a file, press shift-printscreen with the text on-screen.*

And the Winner Is. . .

In the judges' humble opinions, the big $100 winner is Dr. Gaston, for his angular abstract.

Congratulations to David, Charles, and Rosemary; our thanks to the one-liner runners-up and all the other one-line programmers. ▲

crosstalk

Tommy.bas

In the October 1983 "Crosstalk" there was a description of the program Tommy.bas. For some reason I was not able to find the part of the program that came after line 140. Would you please send me a copy of the entire listing?

Rona Lambing, Willmar, MN

For those who wrote or called in about Tommy.bas (or were just wondering about it), the program is all there, but the references in the letter were incorrect. It runs as printed.

Help for the Handicapped

In recent months many magazines devoted to personal computers have printed letters from handicapped persons struggling with keyboards. Our problem (I myself am disabled) is that we can only press one key at a time because of our physical limitations. Any multikey combination, such as control-break, is impossible.

A solution to this problem is now available to pc users. RoseSoft has produced a special version of their keyboard enhancer, *ProKey*, which "remembers" the control, alt, and cap shift keys until after the subsequent (nonshift) key is struck. Thus, any multikey combination can be expressed as a sequential series of single keystrokes.

ProKey provides an elegant solution to a problem that has plagued disabled computer users for years. It can be obtained from RoseSoft, Box 45808, Seattle, WA 98105.

Mike Falconer, Madison, WI

A Bigger, Better BSCBAS

The BSCBas program presented in the November issue can be changed slightly to increase its utility, particularly for users who like to keep commonly used routines as completed .bas files using preassigned large line numbers. These files are then merged into a program under development or into an existing program that is being modified but for which no .bsc source file exists.

Change line 270 of BSCBas.bas from

```
270 LINECTR = 10
```

to

```
270 INPUT "Starting line number: " ;
    LINECTR
```

This is one more question (*the third*) for the user to answer, but it adds some utility that the published version did not have. Incidentally, if references are included in a .bsc source file to absolute line numbers, the BSCBas process leaves them alone and does not treat them as names. For example, *gosub 60000* will remain unchanged in the output .bas file. This allows convenient (but dangerous and hard-to-document) reference to preprocessed routines that will later be merged into the run-time .bas file.

Mark Gardner, Glendale, CA

Port of Los Angeles

Can readers who have used or developed purchasing software for the IBM Personal Computer tell us about their experiences? They'd be giving all of us a big help, especially first-time pc users. We wonder what pitfalls, obstacles, and barriers others have succeeded in overcoming. We in the Offices of the Purchasing Officer for the Port of Los Angeles got our *WordStar* to print only after having a glitch modified so it would work on our particular printer (the NEC Spinwriter 7710). We also have *dBase II*.

J. K. Drummond
Purchasing Administrative Assistant
Port of Los Angeles

Beginning Address of Basic's Data Segment

In the September 1983 issue of *Softalk* there was an answer given in "Questions and Answers" describing a method to determine the value for the beginning address of Basic's data segment. A short machine-language routine was called from Basic and the value for Basic's data segment (DS) was returned via a variable labled I%.

While this method will work, there is a potential pitfall with monochrome monitors. The memory location used to store the machine language was B000 hex. This is the screen buffer location for monochrome displays. If the program described is run on a monochrome screen, the even bytes of the machine language code (bytes 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 14, which in the code given are hex values 55, E5, 76, 50, D8, 04, 5D, and 02) will be written to the screen, while the odd bytes will attempt to set the attribute byte for each even location (two bytes determine each screen location; the first byte is the character and the second is the attribute).

The attribute byte determines whether the foreground and background are black or white, blinking or not, reverse video or underline. The characters in the code that are written will be undecipherable ASCII characters, with some characters blinking. The code will be written on the first line occupying the first eight character positions. This is a dangerous place to store data if a print to this location or a screen scroll occurs between the time the code

An Industry First in Word Processing Software:

WordPlus-PC™ featuring the BOSS™. Word processing so smart it can even spell 100,000* words.

Meet the BOSS. WordPlus-PC's incredible new Built-in On-line Spelling System.

WORD PROCESSING AND SPELLING COMBINED:

WordPlus-PC featuring the "BOSS" is a whole new technology in word processing software. Finally, the most powerful word processing capabilities have been combined with a built-in electronic spelling system which not only *checks your spelling* but also *corrects your spelling.*

The "BOSS", an acronym for Built-in On-line Spelling System, eliminates embarrassing spelling errors in your letters and stops time consuming trips to the dictionary.

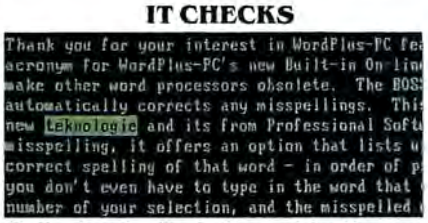
But WordPlus-PC featuring The "BOSS" will do far more than just check and correct your spelling. It's been designed to be exceptionally easy to use and yet contain all the powerful features you expect and more. Like built-in mail merge for personalized form letters, invoice generation and the ability to merge information created by most other popular programs such as 1-2-3™ and dBASE II!™ And if you have a question, just press the HELP key to get back on track.

You can also print bar graphs and other charts,** easily move columns, scroll horizontally, execute global search and replace, boilerplate text, and even print proportionally spaced on selected printers. And WordPlus-PC is compatible with virtually all popular letter-quality and dot matrix printers.

*With 90,000 + word standard dictionary and ability for a user to add over 10,000 "custom" words.

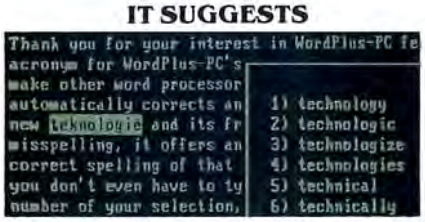
HERE'S HOW THE BOSS WORKS FOR YOU:

IT CHECKS



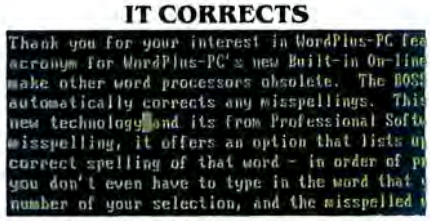
At the touch of a button, virtually anytime during typing or after the creation of a document, The "BOSS" locates and *highlights misspelled words* on your screen. The "BOSS" can even check the spelling of a word directly after it's been typed in.

IT SUGGESTS



When a word is misspelled, the user can ask The "BOSS" for suggestions as to how to correctly spell the word. With only one keystroke, The "BOSS" will display, in a dynamic on-screen window, up to eight *spelling suggestions in the order of probable phonetic correctness.*

IT CORRECTS



And The "BOSS" *Auto Correct* feature enables users to "fix" these misspelled words directly in text with a single keystroke. The "BOSS" is a total spelling system that Checks, Suggests, and Corrects your Spelling. All built-in.

THE TOTAL WORD PROCESSING SOLUTION — PLUS ALL THE HELP YOU'LL NEED.

With over 70,000 word processors in use worldwide, Professional Software, Inc. has designed WordPlus-PC to contain all the powerful features you expect — and to be the easiest word processor to use anywhere. But there will always be questions. That's why Professional Software has an entire bank of Nation-wide TOLL FREE customer HELP lines to support our registered users. This service is available at No Charge during the 90 days following the receipt of your registered users card.

Demand to see the BOSS in person
Visit your local professional computer dealer or call us toll free for the dealer nearest you. Once you witness the BOSS in action, you'll see that all other word processors have become totally obsolete.

Demand to see the "BOSS" today! Call us toll free, 1-800-343-4074.

Professional Software, Inc.

51 Fremont Street, Needham, MA 02194 Telephone (617) 444-5224 Telex 951579
Now Available for IBM-PC and Compatibles, DEC Rainbow, TI Professional, and Victor 9000.
Dealer, distributor, OEM manufacturer, and international inquiries are invited.

WordPlus-PC and The "BOSS" are trademarks of Professional Software, Inc.
1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp., dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.
Specifications are subject to change without notice.

WordPlus-PC was designed and written by Andres Escallon.
**With IBM dot matrix and Diablo 630 ECS printer, bar graphs and other charts can be printed inside text.

NOW YOUR COMPUTER FITS THE ORIGINAL ARCADE HITS.
COMMODORE 64
IBM PC
COMMODORE VIC 20
DIG DUG
FROM ATARISOFT
ROBOTRON: 2084
FROM ATARISOFT
STARGATE
FROM ATARISOFT
DONKEY KONG
BY NINTENDO
FROM ATARISOFT
CENTIPEDE
FROM ATARISOFT
PAC-MA
FROM ATARISOFT

Now the excitement of original arcade graphics and sound effects comes home to your computer.

Introducing ATARISOFT.™ A new source for computer software.

If you own a Commodore VIC 20 or 64, a Texas Instruments 99/4A, an IBM or an Apple II, you can play the original arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG by Nintendo, CENTIPEDE,™ PAC-MAN, DEFENDER, ROBOTRON: 2084, STARGATE and DIG DUG. (On the TI 99/4A you can also play Protector II, Shamus, Picnic Paranoia and Super Storm.)

So, start playing the original hits on your computer.

Only from ATARISOFT.

Some games also available on ColecoVision and Intellivision.

ATARISOFT™

Now your computer fits the arcade hits.

DONKEY KONG, Mario and NINTENDO are trademarks and © Nintendo 1981, 1983. PAC-MAN and characters are trademarks of Bally Midway Mfg. Co. sublicensed to Atari, Inc. by Namco-America, Inc. DEFENDER is a trademark of Williams Electronics, Inc., manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. ROBOTRON: 2084 is a trademark and © of Williams 1982, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. STARGATE is a trademark and © of Williams 1981, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics, Inc. DIG DUG is created and designed by Namco Ltd. manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. Trademarks and © Namco 1982. PROTECTOR II is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. SHAMUS is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. PICNIC PARANOIA is a trademark of Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured by Atari, Inc. SUPER STORM is engineered and designed by Synapse Software Corporation, manufactured under license by Atari, Inc. ATARISOFT™ products are manufactured by Atari, Inc. for use on the above referenced machines and are not made, licensed or approved by the manufacturers of these machines. COMMODORE 64, VIC 20, TEXAS INSTRUMENTS 99/4A, IBM, APPLE, COLECOVISION and INTELLIVISION are respectively trademarks of Commodore Electronics Limited, Texas Instruments, International Business Machines Corp., Apple Computer, Inc., Coleco Industries, Inc. and Mattel, Inc. A Warner Communications Company.
© 1983 Atari, Inc. All rights reserved.

Complete this coupon and we'll keep you up to date on the newest hits from ATARISOFT.™

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Telephone _____

PRODUCT OWNED: (Check one)

- ☐ TI-99/4A
- ☐ Commodore Vic 20
- ☐ IBM PC
- ☐ Intellivision
- ☐ Commodore 64
- ☐ Apple II
- ☐ ColecoVision
- ☐ Other

Mail to:
Atari, Inc., P.O. Box 2943,
So. San Francisco, CA 94080. ASM 19

Do you want the #1 Seller or the #1 Financial System?

FEATURES	The Home Accountant™	The ACCOUNTANT Finance Data Base System™
Transactions Per Disk	1000	2000-4000
Number of Codes	1	63
Automatic Transactions	25	900
Number:	Once a month	Unlimited
Frequency:	NO	YES
Double Entry	NO	NO
Accounting Background Required	NO	YES
Accommodates Any Type Transaction	One at a time	Screen at a time
Transaction Retrieval	NO	YES
Backdate Transactions	SOMETIMES	ALWAYS
Ability to Interrupt While Printing	YES	NO
132 COL PRINTER REQUIRED	292661	292,661.42
NUMERIC FORMATTING	NO	YES
Optional VisiCalc Interface		
PERFORMANCE*		
Startup to Transaction Entry	113 sec	44 sec
Begin Printing Balance Sheet After Entering Transactions	162 sec	1 sec
Begin Printing Transactions After Entering Transactions	106 sec	2 sec
RATING	B/D	A
Peelings II evaluation		
PRICE		
APPLE II/IIe Personal Version	$75	$129
IBM PC Personal Version	$150	$195
APPLE II/IIe The Business ACCOUNTANT ™	—	$255
IBM PC The Business ACCOUNTANT ™	—	$295

*based on APPLE benchmarks. The Accountant's performance superiority is even greater on the IBM PC

MONEY MAGAZINE — Nov. 1982
"Among bookkeeping programs, earns high marks and is easy to use."

CREATIVE COMPUTING — Jan. 1983
"The documentation is thorough, easily read, and complete."
"The program is so easy to use that rarely will reference have to be made to the manual."

SOFTALK — Jan. 1982
"For the home user (and perhaps in some less complex small business), *the best package we evaluated was The ACCOUNTANT by Decision Support Software."*
"The ACCOUNTANT does, indeed, make financial management a simple and straightforward proposition."

Now available for IBM PC

INFOWORLD — Jan. 3/10, 1983
"Complete flexible financial data base package for the home user."
" . . . exceptionally fast. . . . highly recommend."

The ACCOUNTANT
Finance Data Base System™

Decision Support Software Inc.
1300 Vincent Place, McLean, VA 22101 • (703) 442-7900 • Orders Only: (800) 368-2022

Apple™, IBM®, VisiCalc™, The Home Accountant™ are trademarks of Apple, IBM, VisiCorp, and Continental Software respectively.

is written and time the routine is called. A print command will overwrite the code and a scroll command will erase it.

Fortunately, there is another and simpler method to determine Basic's data segment. On page 3-22 of the *Technical Reference* manual, it is stated that Basic's segment address is stored in absolute memory location 510 and 511. The following one-line Basic statement will print this value:

```
10 DEF SEG = 0 : J% = 256 * PEEK(&H511)
   + PEEK(&H510) : PRINT HEX$(J%)
```

This is the same value returned by I% in "Questions and Answers." The *def seg = 0* is to get to absolute memory 0, and the arithmetic converts hex numbers to decimal.

John J. Byrne, New Canaan, CT

Rounding Bug

Bernard Robinson's "How to Get 'Round the Rounding Bug" (August 1983) is a case of the cure being worse than the disease. I'm referring to the defined function FnErnd, which is introduced on page 96.

When the most significant digit to be rounded off is exactly five, FnErnd behaves as advertised: It rounds the preceding digit, if odd, up to the next even digit; otherwise it truncates. The problem arises when the number to be rounded already has the desired number of decimal places.

Example: Divide 100 by 8 and ask FnErnd to round the result to one decimal place; you'll get back 12.6. Or square 3.5 and round to two decimals and you'll get 12.26. In general, if you ask FnErnd to round to K places a number that already has exactly K places, it will always increment the final significant digit when the last digit is odd.

The algorithm is well suited to pocket calculators because no one in his or her right mind would round a two-place number to two decimals. The computer, of course, will blithely go ahead and do so, thereby creating the most insidious bug of them all—the kind that looks plausible.

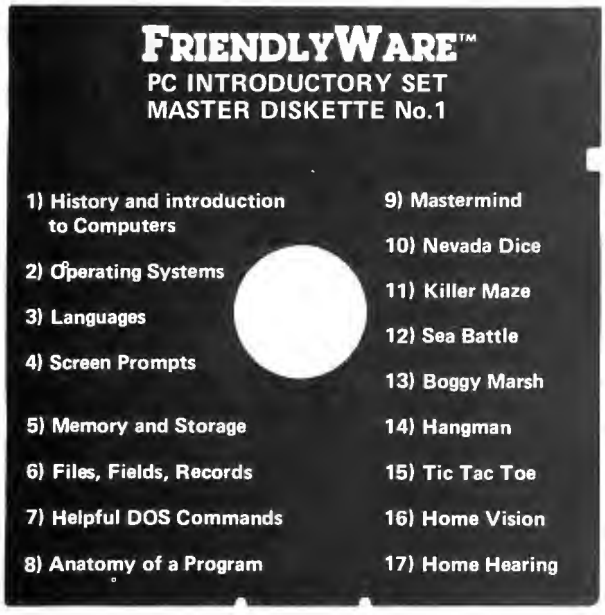
How about it, guys? A little more care, please?

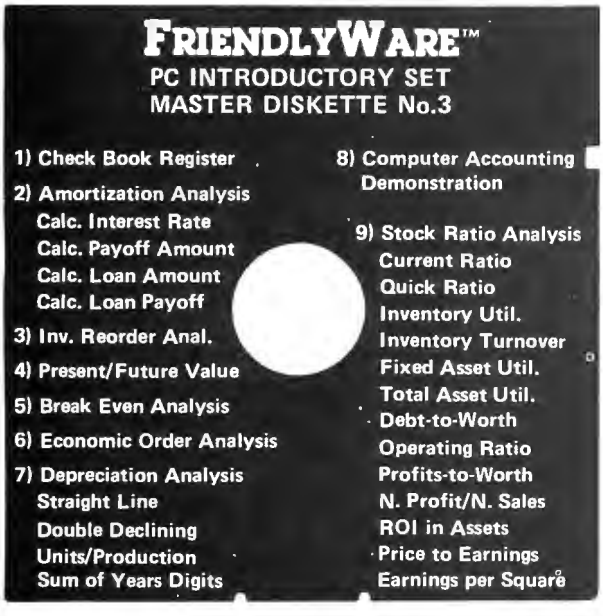
John van Laer, New York, NY

Good Screen, No Dump

I am writing about "From Screen to Dump in Almost 60 Flat" (July 1983). I have entered the subroutine and the graphics image program. I've also checked to make sure there are no errors and have run both the subroutine and the program.

The graphics image is, to say the least, impressive, but when it is done the printer doesn't print it. I have a pc, a color/graphics card, and an Epson MX-80 with Graftrax-Plus. The Basic subroutine is saved under the name HRSD and when run saves the subroutine under





THE 3 DISKETTE CURE FOR COMPUTER-PHOBIA

The novice computer user wants more than a lesson.

He wants an easy and enjoyable way to get to know his machine, feel at home around it, and find out what he can do with it.

Tens of thousands of PC and XT owners have gotten what they wanted with the **Intro Set.**

It's proving to be the perfect blend of education, entertainment, and practicality for the new user.

Nothing else on the market has helped more people overcome "computer phobia" than the **Intro Set.**

Suggested Retail: **$49.95**

Compatible with the IBM PC or XT — DOS 1.1 or 2.0

FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

ARLINGTON, TEXAS

Producers of innovative, quality software products EXCLUSIVELY for IBM Personal Computer.

NEW

PC STATISTICIAN™

A POWERFUL, NEW STATISTICS PACKAGE FOR THE IBM PC

Are you tired of complicated data input and analysis specification on mainframes? Do you need data management, reports, statistics on unlimited cases? Are you ready to do professional statistics in your own office within minutes?

Let **PC STATISTICIAN**™ do the work for you.

EASY TO USE

PC STATISTICIAN™ is flexible and sophisticated, yet simple to use. Follow the examples in the manual, then start analyzing experimental or survey data immediately.

CHOOSES CASES AUTOMATICALLY

To get reports on your data, specify the analysis, then the variables and variable levels. If you have all of your data in a single file, **PC STATISTICIAN**™ can choose the records and variables for your analysis automatically. It even handles missing data automatically.

COMPREHENSIVE

You will be able to carry out virtually all of your data analysis with this one package. **PC STATISTICIAN**™ includes:

Research data base
Search & select on 1-4 variables
Crosstabulation on 1-5 variables
Descriptive statistics
Frequency distribution
T-tests
1-way anova
Nonparametrics
Correlations
Curvefitting
Multiple regression
Contingency tables
Data transformations
Graphics

PC STATISTICIAN™ comes with a 10 day money back guarantee. This is the first program in The Statistics Series™ for the IBM PC. IBM PC, PC DOS, 128K, 2 DSDD Disk Drives. **$300.00**

HSD
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS

To Order — Call (213) 993-8536
or Write
HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
9010 Reseda Blvd. Suite 222/Dept. S
Northridge, CA 91324

VISA Dealer Inquiries Invited MasterCard

Dumpscrn. When the time comes to run the subroutine, the disk is accessed but the access is not terminated. It contiuually runs the drive. Control-break does nothing to stop this. Could you please help me solve my problem? I am anxious to use this screen dump.

Jeff Elder, Ames, IA

People with less than 96K must make the following changes to the programs to call the Dumpscrn machine-language subroutine. This command should be given when the DOS prompt appears on the screen:

A) BASICA /M : &H8000

This command reserves a 4K area of space for the machine language subroutine.

A warning IBM publishes in the Basic manual is that bload *does not perform an address-range check. Since the* bload *command was trying to load the memory-image file outside the available memory range, the command could never be completed and the disk drive ran continually. The* def seg *in line 20 and the* bload *in line 30 should be changed for the machine language program to be loaded correctly and executed in machines with less than 96K.*

Below is the complete Fastdraw program.

```
10 SCREEN 2,0,0          ' hi-res graphics
11 DEF SEG =             ' addrs of graphics
   &HB800                  buffer
12 BLOAD                 ' load hi-res picture
   "PICTURE"
20 DEF SEG =             ' decimal location
   &HFE0                   65024
30 BLOAD                 ' load machine lang.
   "DUMPSCRN",0            prog.
40 WIDTH                 ' set printer width
   "LPT1:",255
60 SUBRT% = 0
70 CALL SUBRT%
80 END
```

Christopher J. Lindell, Coralville, IA

Sony Profeel Monitor

I read with great interest the letter from Dr. Malladi Subbaiah (August 1983) regarding problems connecting a Sony Profeel monitor to his pc. I just connected a Sony Monitor KX-1211HG to my pc without any problems. Some of your readers may not realize that Sony has an RGB interface for the pc.

The Sony monitor and interface require no special wiring. The interface plugs directly into the monitor and the color/graphics card.

Stephen Sarhad, San Rafael, CA

In Search of the Basic *Shell* Command

Having read the problems expressed by John Mastronardo (Questions and Answers, October 1983), I thought readers might be interested in a means of exiting from Basic for the purpose of executing DOS commands using the elusive *shell* command. It can be done simply by telling Basic where to resume processing when it has finished the DOS activities.

The following example should solve the problem:

```
70  JOB$ = "DIR" : GOSUB 950
80-940 'other Basic statements
950 '
960 DEF SEG : A = PEEK(&H30) : B =
    PEEK(&H31) 'get offset to start of
                program
970 SHELL JOB$ 'execute DOS command
980 DEF SEG : POKE &H30,A : POKE
    &H31,B 'restore offset to start of
            program
990 RETURN
```

Terry Chisholm, Cincinnati, OH

Assembling Life

I read Robert Fruit's article and studied his Pascal version of "The Game of Life" (September 1983). I found it very interesting and informative. Although I do not have a Pascal compiler, I am now learning assembly language. I decided to use your program as an outline and convert it to assembly language. While writing the program, some questions arose on the rules of the game.

The way I believe the program works is that it checks each cell one at a time and immediately turns the cell off or on. This of course affects the results in the next cell over. Shouldn't the computer really check all the cells within the matrix first, save the results, and then place all the results of the new generation in the matrix at once?

The patterns in my assembled version of Life do not seem to act the same as they should according to the article in the December 1982 issue of *Softalk* ("The Game of Life," by Forrest Johnson). It was assembled using *Chasm* from Freeware. Any suggestions would be appreciated.

Marc Melcher, Mount Kisco, NY

Mr. Melcher's letter clearly shows why he is having problems understanding how Life handles the lives evaluation. That aspect of the program was not explained in my article. The table of life values is the three-dimensional array POS[0..51,0..26,1..2]. The cell in the array directly corresponds with the life values seen on the monitor display. The 50 cells high are in the dimension 0..51 (the extra cells at 0 and 51 are for the life-evaluation formula and are always zero). The 25 cells wide are in the dimension 0..26, and the two life tables are the dimension 1..2.

When I first worked on Life I had the same problem that Marc had—that is, when a life is born or dies it affects the evaluation of nearby cells. The solution is to do the evaluation on the current life-values table and to store the results on the future life-values table. As the future life-values table is written, the image on the monitor screen is also written.

There are two places to look in the program to see the handling of the two life-values ta-

No one else is using this simple method to teach you Lotus 1-2-3.

You didn't learn to swim by reading about it. You took the plunge. With a little extra support at first, 'til you could stay afloat on your own.

ATI's training software teaches you Lotus 1-2-3 in the same way.

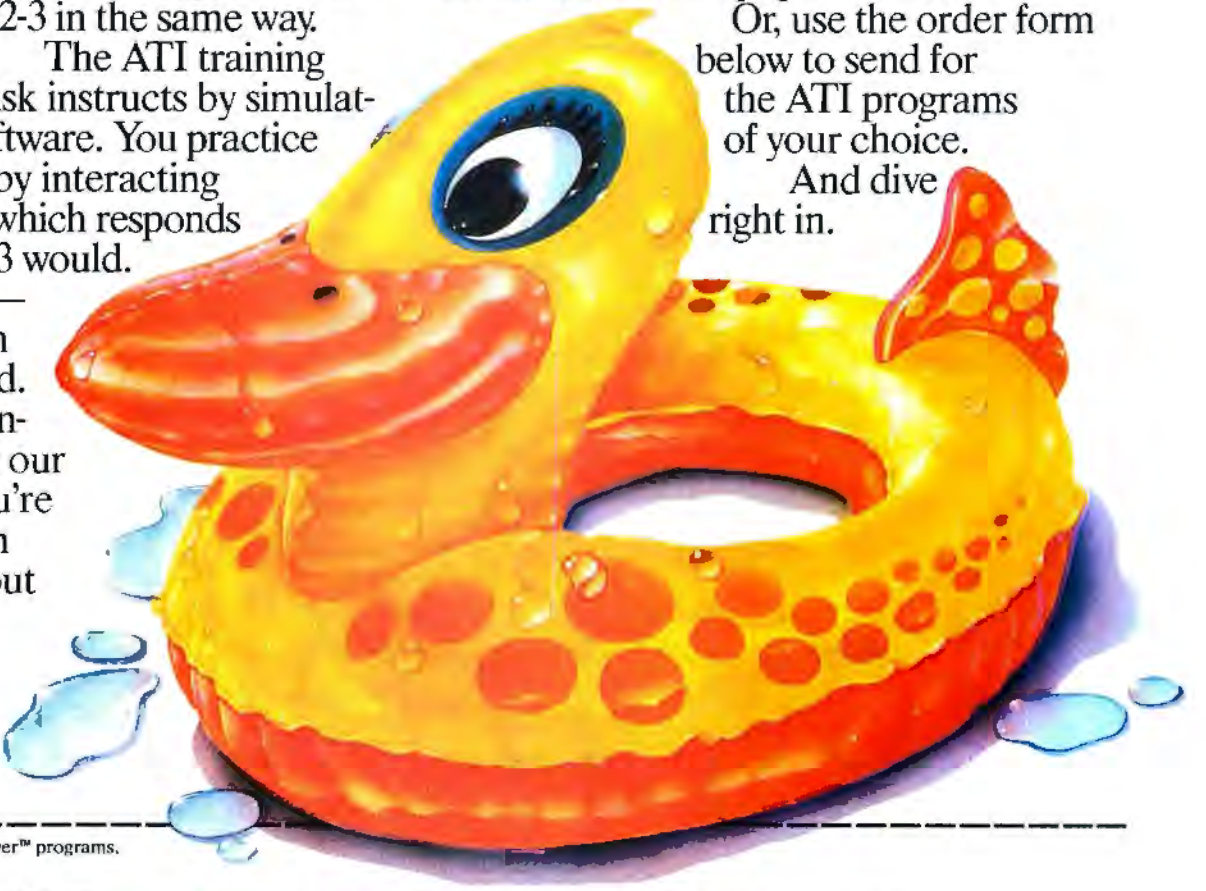
The ATI training disk instructs by simulating the actual software. You practice each command by interacting with the screen, which responds just as Lotus 1-2-3 would.

It's faster—and easier—than any other method. Once you've learned the skills with our helping hand you're ready to swim on your own. Without sinking.

The ATI Training Power package for Lotus 1-2-3, with disk and handbook, is available at your computer dealer. Along with our line of training programs, based on the same simulation method, for other popular software.

Or, use the order form below to send for the ATI programs of your choice.

And dive right in.



Please rush me ATI Training Power™ programs, at $75 each for this software:

Integrated Software
☐ Lotus 1-2-3

Database Management
☐ dBASE II-vol. 1 & 2
☐ EasyFiler

Word Processing
☐ WordStar-vol. 1 & 2
☐ EasyWriter II
☐ Perfect Writer
☐ Spellbinder
☐ Benchmark

Financial Planning
☐ Multiplan
☐ SuperCalc
☐ VisiCalc ($50 Limited Offer)
☐ Perfect Calc
☐ EasyPlanner
☐ Microplan

Operating Systems
☐ PC DOS
☐ MS DOS
☐ CP/M

Programming
☐ BASIC
☐ APPLESOFT BASIC

Accounting
☐ BPI Gen. Acct.
☐ Peachtree General Ledger*
☐ Peachtree Accounts Receivable*
☐ Peachtree Accounts Payable*

*PC(MS) DOS formats only.

ATI Money Back Guarantee
If you're not completely satisfied with how fast you learn with ATI Interactive Training Power Programs, simply return within 3 days for full purchase refund.

Enclosed is $75 each plus $2.50 shipping. Visicalc Training $50. (CA add 6.5%)

Name _____ Phone (____) _____

Street _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

My computer uses:
☐ PC DOS ☐ XENIX
☐ MS DOS ☐ APPLE II CP/M
☐ CP/M ☐ APPLE IIe 80 col.
☐ CP/M-86

My computer brand is _____.

Mail order form to:
Software Training Company
A Division of ATI
3770 Highland Avenue, Suite 202B
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

Dealers:
call for sales kit
(213) 546-4725

For rush order call:
(213) 546-5579

VISA MasterCard

ATI Training Power™

The following names are trademarks of the following companies: ATI Training Power, of American Training International; CP/M, of Digital Research; PC-DOS, of IBM; WordStar, of Micropro; Benchmark, of Metasoft; EasyWriter, EasyFiler, and EasyPlanner, of Information Unlimited Software; MS-DOS, and Multiplan, of Microsoft; dBASE II, of Ashton-Tate; SuperCalc, of Sorcim; VisiCalc, of VisiCorp.; Microplan, of Chang Laboratories; Peach Calc, of Peachtree Software; ATI Training Power, Software Sampler, of American Training International; Spellbinder, of Lexisoft; Perfect Writer, and Perfect Calc, of Perfect Software; Lotus, of Lotus.

© 1983 American Training International.

bles. Before looking you must understand that there are two variables used to point to the two life-values tables, W and Z. W points to the current life-value table, and Z points to the future life-value table.

The first place to look is at the last seven lines of the program—that is, where the W variable is defined. As the program starts, W is set to 1 (Z is not set at this time). The for *statement four lines from the program end has the W variable count from 1 to 2. Then the* goto *statement that follows the* for *statement creates an infinite loop, so W keeps counting 1, 2, 1, 2, 1, 2. . ..*

The second place to look is the first statement in the procedure check. The procedure check is found in the last column of the program listing near the top of the page. That first statement is Z := W MOD 2 + 1;. *This statement is using modulo arithmetic on the variable W. For those unfamiliar with modulo arithmetic, IBM's Basic manual is a good place to find it. If W = 1, then* mod 2 *will give the result 1, and if W = 2, then the results are 0. Looking at that statement, it shows that Z is always set to 1 or 2 and its value is the opposite of the W variable. The W variable is used in the procedures TOGGLE, SET_UP, and the function LIVE. The Z variable is found only in the procedure check.*

If Life had been properly documented, Marc probably would not have had any problems understanding how the program worked. Proper documentation would have shown the uses for the variables and what each procedure and function did. Without the documentation he had to guess, and when he didn't catch the three-dimensional array POS, the way the program operates became a mystery.

Robert Fruit, Hinsdale, IL

REM, He Said

I learned a great deal of very helpful information about menu-driven programs in the excellent article, "What's on Your pc Menu?" by Dian Girard (October 1983).

However, when trying to apply it I found an error that will affect anyone trying to use it with DOS 1.1, which a high percentage of your readers have. For DOS 1.1, program line 210 should be changed from

```
210 PRINT #1, "ECHO now exiting to DOS.
    Goodbye from your friendly IBM Basic!"
```

to read:

```
210 PRINT #1, "REM now exiting to DOS.
    Goodbye from your friendly IBM Basic!"
```

The *rem* statement replaces *echo*. Otherwise, when exiting to DOS as you return to the initial batch file and Runit.bat is called, you get the following error message:

A>Bad command or filename

Echo functions as a comment statement in DOS 2.0 but not 1.1. This minor change will prevent the program from continually generating an irritating error message every time you exit to DOS 1.1. I hope this will be helpful to your DOS 1.1 readers.

Stephan J. Waszack, M.D., Seattle, WA

Stripped-Down *Softalk*

Please leave all cartoons, contests, games, and cute but irrelevant photos out of *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer.* I subscribe to your magazine solely for technical information and detailed product reviews.

Information on hardware products, compilers, programming utilities, operating systems, detailed (especially comparative) product reviews, interfacing, and configuration for new add-ons are all extremely valuable. I'd like to hear more about power protection, hard disks, and the Sritek supplementary processor boards.

I see little value in interviews and less in narrative descriptions of what most readers will recognize as routine applications of the pc or computers in general.

Please don't pad *Softalk;* we don't need another thick magazine. The information is far more important than the weight of the paper.

Jeffrey M. Speiser, San Diego, CA ▲

BIGGER SELECTION.
SMALLER INVESTMENT.

Ampersand brings you a wider choice of computer furniture at a lower price.

We can help make computer furniture buying simple and economical with a full range of styles, materials, and prices on CRT stations, printer stands, storage modules, complete PC work centers, and other computer furniture and accessories. All characterized by comfort, efficient design, and an attractive appearance.

For more information, call us today at the toll free number below.

800-525-8391

AMPERSAND

1234 West Cedar
Denver, CO 80233

FURNITURE FOR THE ELECTRONIC ENVIRONMENT

WordPerfect

"Congratulations on such an outstanding word processing software package! We, at Texaco, are really enjoying using your remarkable software system."
Richard W. Horchler, Computer Center Manager, Texaco

"Your system is light years ahead of any other word processor that we have tested."
Douglas L. Mayor, DL Mayor Corp.

"If you're a new PC owner who's scouting around for a top-of-the-line program, check this one out."
Lindsy Van Gelder, PC Magazine

"My favorite word processor."
Will Fastie, Creative Computing

SSI SATELLITE SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL

TOLL FREE (800) 321-5906 TELEX 453-168 (801) 224-8554
AVAILABLE ON IBM PC, AND MANY OTHER MS-DOS COMPUTERS.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

by Nancy Andrews

For the last few months we've had questions and answers about the *shell* command, a command that theoretically enables one to execute a DOS command from Basic. The general consensus was that while it looked like a nifty command, it appeared to be incompletely implemented and documented; in most situations it appeared not to work.

This month we offer the following letter from Robert B. Relf in Bothell, Washington, explaining what can be done to get *shell* to work in some situations. Thanks for sharing this information with us, Robert!

I first saw reference to shell *in your column, and I, too, was excited about the prospect of making use of DOS from within a Basic program. I had just subscribed to CompuServe and so I asked members of the IBM SIG, and they set me straight on* shell.

How would you like to call any DOS function from within a Basic program? How about using type *to send an ASCII file to the printer or the screen? Would you like to make use of pipes and filters to sort the output of* dir *to a file?* Format? Chkdsk? Copy?

The answer to your prayers lies in some additional peeks and pokes. Evidently, when the DOS function called by shell *is performed, it causes Basic to lose track of where your program is in memory. This information is stored in two bytes at &H30 and &H31 (def seg = 0). Before using the* shell *statement, you must peek at the values in these two locations and store them in two variables. Immediately upon returning to Basic, poke these values into their original locations and your program can then go merrily on its way.*

It is possible that a DOS function that uses a lot of memory may step too heavily on Basic's toes and cause a crash, so experiment with the specific function and be sure to save your program before you run it.

*I have found that if you are using a display page (*screen, apage, vpage*) other than 0 on the color/graphics adapter, screen output from the DOS function will not be printed correctly, and when you are returned to Basic the display page will have defaulted to 0. The solution is to set the display page to 0, use the* shell *command, then return to the previous display page.*

Here is a short listing that demonstrates how to use the shell *command:*

```
10 INPUT "ENTER ANYTHING YOU WOULD ENTER AT THE
   DOS PROMPT",SHEL$
20 DEF SEG: A = PEEK(&H30) : B = PEEK(&H31) 'get offset to
   start of program
30 SHELL SHEL$ 'execute DOS command
40 DEF SEG : POKE &H30,A : POKE &H31,B 'restore offset to start
   of program
50 PRINT "YOU ARE BACK IN BASIC"
60 GOTO 10
```

We also got a cautionary phone call about the *shell* command from Paul Hoffman of Proper Software. He claims that what the command does is trash the beginning of the data segment—but not in any predictable way. So. . .experiment and use *shell* at your own risk.

Q: I have had some problems loading and calling a machine language subroutine loaded into a Basic array. When I simply *bloaded* the code into the top of Basic's memory, there was no problem, so I know the code is okay. However, when I tried the following, it didn't work; it froze the system or just didn't perform correctly:

```
1000 DIM A%(300): FOR I=0 TO 299: A%(I)=0: NEXT I
2000 PLACE = VARPTR(A%(0))
3000 BLOAD "FILENAME.OBJ",PLACE
4000 SBRT = PLACE
5000 CALL SBRT(K)
```

(Sbrt is the subroutine whose code is in the file "filename.obj".)

I wrote a smaller test program in Basic and tried again and had success by letting Place = *varptr(A%(10))*, but this wouldn't work in my longer program. I also tried adding various *def segs*, but that didn't help. I printed the array A% after step 3000, and things seem okay as far as the loading is concerned.

Mark Bridger

A: Your problem occurs because you declare a new scalar variable after you've allocated space for your array and used the *varptr* command. What this does is change the location of the array, so when Sbrt is called, it's no longer where you expect it.

You can correct this by declaring or initializing all your variables before the *varptr* statement. If, for example, you added the line:

```
1500 SBRT = 0
```

to allocate space for the variable Sbrt before *varptr*, you would avoid the problem.

Q: I have recently become interested in assembly language programming. I would like to know where I can find a description of interrupts for BIOS and DOS, what they do, and how to use them. I have the *Technical Reference* manual but have been unable to find anything about interrupts except for what is in the BIOS listing in

MICRO WAREHOUSER

3001 WEST ILLINOIS
BLDG B SUITE 6
MIDLAND TEXAS
79701

(915) 697-0270

DUST COVERS
IBM Personal Computer (2-cover set)
IBM Personal Computer Printer 13.95

HEAD CLEANING KIT 25.50

50—DISK FILING TRAY 26.95

DISKETTES 39.99
Specify soft, 10 or 16 sector (10 per box)

Name
Company Name
Address
City State Zip
Phone Number ( )

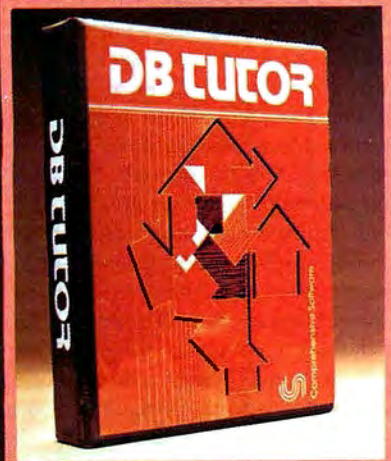
Quantity	Item	Unit Price	Subtotal
		handling charge	5.00
		Total	

Check one: State Sales Tax (Texas residents only)
☐ payment enclosed
☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard*

*If Master Card, numbers above name:
Expiration Date: –

Authorized signature, if charged

"BUSTED"



He wouldn't be in this mess if he'd known about DB TUTOR. He wouldn't have taken so long looking at complicated, and expensive, database packages. He'd have known that DB TUTOR teaches you all about databases, like DBASE II, 1-2-3, and more. Or that DB TUTOR assists in determining your individual database needs, then provides a database system, PC BASE, as an added bonus.

Before you spend more than $500 for something that does not apply to you, find out about DB TUTOR.

Suggested retail $95.00. At your PC dealer.

DBASE II is a copyright of Ashton-Tate Inc
1-2-3 is a copyright of Lotus Inc

Comprehensive Software Support

2316 Artesia Bl. Suite B.
Redondo Beach, CA 90278 213/318-2561

Appendix A, which explains only some of the BIOS interrupts and none of the DOS interrupts. I am especially curious about INT 21, the DOS function call, which I have seen referred to often but never have had explained.

David Meyer

A: You asked the right question! Leo Scanlon's book, *IBM PC and XT Assembly Language, a Guide for Programmers*, is the resource you need, and it's excerpted in this issue (page 44).

Q: I've enjoyed *Softalk*'s series on how Basic stores numbers, variables, and programs. I've been studying them, but there is still one thing I can't figure out: Where does it store them?

I was hoping you'd explain how to peek at an address from Basic, then how to decipher which location the contents of that address point to.

Betsy Simnacher

A: First of all you need to determine where you want to peek. Table 2 of the July article (p. 38) gives the locations of Basic's pointers. What you do first is peek at the contents of the pointer location; then you use what you find there as the address to peek at parts of Basic—variables, code, Basic's stack, or whatever.

For example, let's suppose we want to look at the start of the simple variables. Table 2 tells us that &H358 and &H359 are the pointer to the start of the simple variables. These two addresses form a two-byte number that represents the address at which the simple variable storage begins. To read that two-byte number we do the following:

```
PEEK (&H358) + 256 * PEEK (&H359)
```

&H359 holds the high-order byte of this two-byte number, so we have to multiply the value at that address by 256 before adding it to the value at &H358, in order to convert the pointer to a decimal number. Now if we print the result of this peek and then peek at the address this statement produces, we should see our Basic program's first simple variable.

Here is a short program to do this:

```
10 DEF SEG      'set the segment to 0
20 X = PEEK (&H358) + 256 * PEEK (&H359) 'to read the
pointer
30 PRINT X      'the location of the first simple variable
40 PRINT PEEK(X)
```

To read any of the other pointers shown in table 2, substitute the appropriate numbers for &H358 and &H359 in line 20.

Q: I have written many programs to plot data in high-resolution graphics mode but have been unable to print out these plots on my printer. Are there any programs or commands available to print out the high-resolution screen?

William J. Stoeffel

A: In the July issue of *Softalk*, the article "From Screen to Dump in Almost 60 Flat" presented a high-resolution screen dump program. You can get a copy of the article and type in the program yourself or, to receive a disk with the program on it, send eight dollars to:

Softalk Dumpscrn
Box 60
North Hollywood, CA 91603

Q: I have two questions for you. First, is there any reference source for the use and abuse of the officially "unused" (read: unpublished) pc X'21' interrupts? In particular, I'm curious about the purpose of function 01CH, which is called from the utility Chkdsk.com. It's a disk-oriented interrupt that appears to do some checking of the file allocation table.

My second question is, what does DOS do when it exits a program back to the system? I know that INT 20H is called, which in turn calls three other system interrupts for cleanup work. What I really want to know is how to intercept the usual return to DOS and redirect it to a .com program I've written and saved with INT 27H. I'm writing a command shell and want to intercept DOS at the last possible moment. There's very little information on this in the *Technical Reference* manual. Any ideas?

Steve Manes

A: Function 1B and 1C are identical. Both contain the return address of the file allocation table. They really don't do any checking of the FAT. It's up to the program to use this address and do its own checking. You're right; there is little information about this.

There are two ways you can intercept the usual return to DOS and redirect it to another program. The first is to use DOS interrupt 4B. This enables you to load and execute your second program from your first—and then have control return to your first program.

The second way is to change the terminate address stored in the program segment prefix. This is the address used by interrupt 20 to clean everything up (see page E-8 of the DOS 2.0 manual). You could change this address to the starting address of your next program. The terminate address is four bytes long (segment plus offset), and you can change it in the program segment prefix (psp) or change the interrupt 22 vector. At offset 16H in the program segment prefix there is a sixteen-bit segment pointer to the psp of the parent process. Save the current value of this and change it to point to the psp of your next program. Then when your second program is finished, you will need to do your own cleanup. Restore the psp pointer so it points to the program segment prefix of the parent process and restore the interrupt 22 vector. ▲

Turn your business partner into a cribbage partner.

Runs on both monochrome and color display of IBM-PC and PC-XT • History of game explained through entertaining on-screen text, graphics and music • Tutorial teaches rules, scoring, and strategies, plus examples, to the beginning player • Multiple skill levels for the advanced player • Easy to learn, easy to play, but tough to beat • Developed by Tailored Data, Inc., designers of nationally acclaimed software for IBM computers • Send check or money order for $29.95 (MN res. add 6% sales tax) plus $1.50 shipping to: CRIBBAGE PARTNER, Tailored Data, Inc., 4940 Viking Drive, Minneapolis, MN 55435

CribbagePartner

From Tailored Data, Inc.

When you need a dependable diskette, line printer paper & labels Don't settle for less than the best!

We sell the best for as low as $2.66 each.

VERBATIM 5 Year Warranty

5¼" Library Case
$2.50 Each or
5 at $2.00 Each or
10 at $1.50 Each

BASF Life Warranty, Black Box

STAR FORMS LINE PRINTER PAPER

CALL US TODAY
TOLL FREE

800-228-9288

In Nebr. 800-642-9333

Use Your VISA/BANK-AMERICARD; MASTER CHARGE; AMERICAN EXPRESS CARD

NASHUA LINE PRINTER LABELS

Description	Compatibility	Verbatim Soft Box	Box of Ten Each Disk	BASF Orange Box 1 Year	Box of Ten Each Disk	BASF Black Box LIFE TIME	Box of Ten Each Disk
5-1/4" single-side, single-density, soft sector	Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80			54256	$2.47		
5-1/4" single-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (single-side), Apple II, Commodore, Radio Shack TRS-80	MD525-01-18158	$2.66	54968	2.47	54974	$2.98
5-1/4" double-side, double-density, soft sector	IBM PC (dual side)	MD550-01-18188	3.64	54624	3.50	54980	4.00
8" single-side, single-density, soft sector IBM Format 2305830	DEC (All except RX02, RX50, WS80, PDP11)	FD34-1000-3718	2.66	53428	2.55	54998	3.15
8" single-side, double-density, soft sector	Radio Shack TRS-80 Model II	FD34-8000-18137	3.02	— —	....	54021	3.40

Description	Part Number	Number Per Box	One Box Exact Price Per 1000	One Box Estimate Price Per Box
14-7/8" x 11", 132-Column Fanfold Paper-No Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides				
One Part 1/2" Green Bar	14112GBMP-15	1500 Sheets	$16.04	$24.06
9-1/2" x 11", 80-Column Fanfold Paper, 1-Right & 1-Left Vertical Perforation-Tractor Holes on Both Sides				
One Part Blank	9510PPMP-15 lb.	1500 Sheets	$11.68	$17.52
Nashua Line Printer Labels-Pressure Sensitive				
3-1/2x15/16 White One Up-One Wide	10350-1	5000 Labels	$2.60	$13.00
3-1/2x15/16 White Four Up-Four Wide	10350-4	20,000 Labels	$2.60	$52.00

DIGITAL SUPPLY® **800-228-9288** **In Nebr. 800-642-9333**

ORDER NOW!

Mail to: **DIGITAL SUPPLY**, Dept. PC, 1221 Harney St., Omaha, NE 68102

☐ Please send me a FREE **Digital Supply Catalog**

Name .....

Company .....

Address .....

City .....State .....

Zip .....Phone .....

OR CALL TOLL FREE
800-228-9288 In Ne. 800-642-9333

Circle Choice (Plus Shipping)

Qty.	Description	Verbatim Soft Box	BASF Orange Box	BASF Black Box	Each	Total
____	5¼ SSSD	MD525-01-18158	54968	54974	____	____
____	5¼ DSDD	MD550-01-18188	54624	54980	____	____
____	8" SSSD	FD34-1000-3718	53428	54998	____	____
____	8" SSDD	FD34-8000-18137		54021	____	____
____	Green Bar	14112GBMP-15				____
____	Blank	9510PPMP-15 Lb.				____
____	One-up	10350-1 Label				____
____	Four-up	10350-4 Label				____

☐ Visa ☐ Master Card
☐ American Express
Acct.# _____
Exp. Date _____
Signature _____
☐ Please call me for my order.

COMM LINES

by Kevin Goldstein

Plugging In

Purchasing a modem can be hazardous to your pocketbook. Installing it can be hazardous to your sanity. This month, we'll examine some of the issues involved in mating a modem to your pc and then getting the whole shebang on-line with a remote station.

Since any modem is designed to connect a digital computer to an analog phone line, it follows that modems must have two interfaces: a digital one that connects to the computer and an analog one that connects to the phone line. From a user's point of view, the analog interface is far easier to deal with than the digital interface.

In the early medieval days of computers, the omniscient Ms. Bell deemed it an absolute no-no to connect any type of "foreign" equipment directly to a Bell phone line. (The word *foreign* was Bell's term, used to denote, rather pejoratively, non-Bell equipment.) Home computers were, of course, virtually unknown then (except to those odd souls who managed to sneak a PDP-11 into their attics); so at first nobody considered it particularly outrageous that you had to contact the telephone business office before you could connect a modem to your phone line.

If you called the business office they would send out a serviceman, who would proceed to install what was probably the most useless piece of telecommunications equipment in the world: a DAA, or direct access arrangement. The DAA connected to the phone line; you, the subscriber, connected your modem to the DAA. The phone company's rationale for the DAA was that it was necessary to protect Bell's apparently delicate lines from damage caused by incorrectly designed foreign equipment.

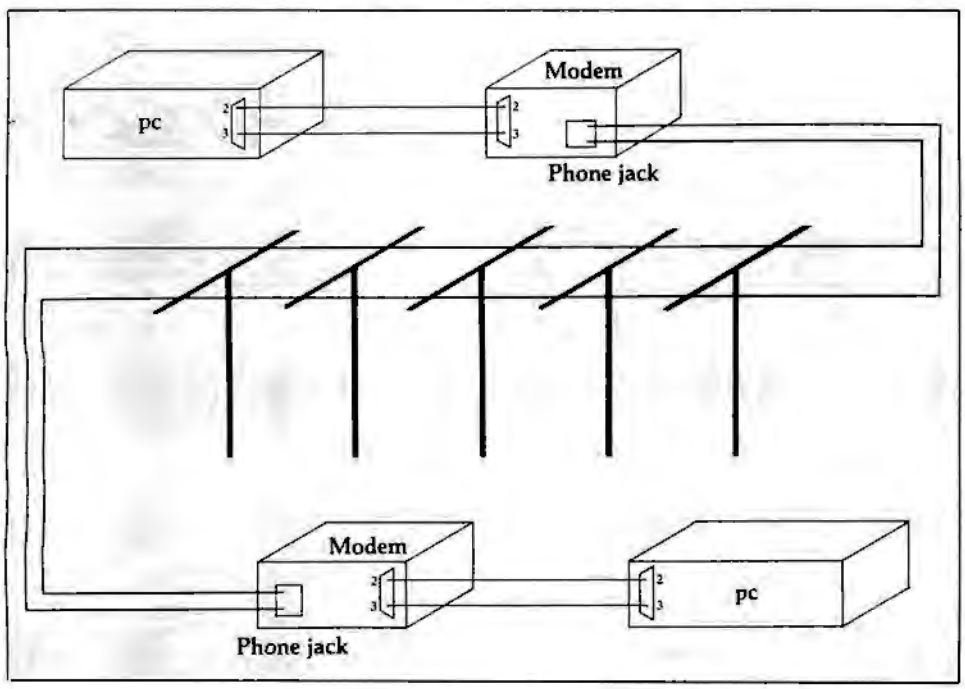
Fortunately for us, one of the first things the phone company lost on the long road from monopoly to competitive enterprise was the privilege of being able to require a DAA. The Federal Communications Commission has decided that as long as equipment conforms to its (the FCC's) rules, it may be connected directly to the phone line.

That FCC decision was the first element that simplified connecting a modem to a telephone line; the introduction of the modular phone jack was the second. Since most houses are by now wired for the small modular jack known as the RJ11C, connecting a telephone is as simple as plugging in a light; modems connect the same way phones do, using the same jacks and cables. So all you have to do to connect your modem to the phone line is unplug a phone and plug in the modem. If you need a phone cable, you can simply steal one from the unused phone.

In fact, any of the plugs, sockets, or equipment used to connect your phone can also be used to connect your modem. If you're short a phone socket, it's perfectly legal to purchase a two-into-one phone jack, normally meant for connecting two phones to one jack; in this case, simply substitute a modem for the second phone.

Before you traipse on down to your local Radio Shack to purchase a two-into-one jack, though, take a good look at the back of your modem (or wherever the connectors are; that's usually the back). If you see two phone sockets rather than one, the modem itself is effectively giving you a two-into-one jack. If you've got a modem with two sockets and you want to connect both the modem and the telephone to the same wall socket, first unplug the phone cable right at the phone and then plug the free end into one of the phone sockets on the back of the modem (it will probably be marked something like *line*). Now, using the cable that came with the modem, connect one end into the other socket on the back of the modem (probably labeled *phone*) and the other end into the telephone itself. You can now use both the phone and modem as if they were plugged into two independent wall sockets.

Incidentally, the fact that the two sockets on the back of the modem are labeled *line* and *phone* might lead you to believe they are in



HERCULES™ is the only graphics card that can run 1-2-3® on IBM's® monochrome display.

And that's just for starters.

You don't have a Hercules Graphics Card? Then unfortunately you won't be able to run 1-2-3, including all its graphics, on IBM's monochrome display. And you'll miss out on all the other reasons why there are more Hercules Graphics Cards producing more high resolution graphics than any other add-on card for the IBM PC.

But don't take just our word for it. If you need convincing, remember that most of the IBM PCs at Lotus™ are running Hercules Graphics Cards. And the authors of 1-2-3 know a good card when they see one. Or consider that the Hercules Graphics Card is widely used at Rockwell, Mass Mutual, and Carnegie Mellon. They couldn't all be wrong, could they?

At **$499**, we think the Hercules Graphics Card offers the best price/performance ratio of any graphics card available today. As you can tell, plenty of users agree with us.

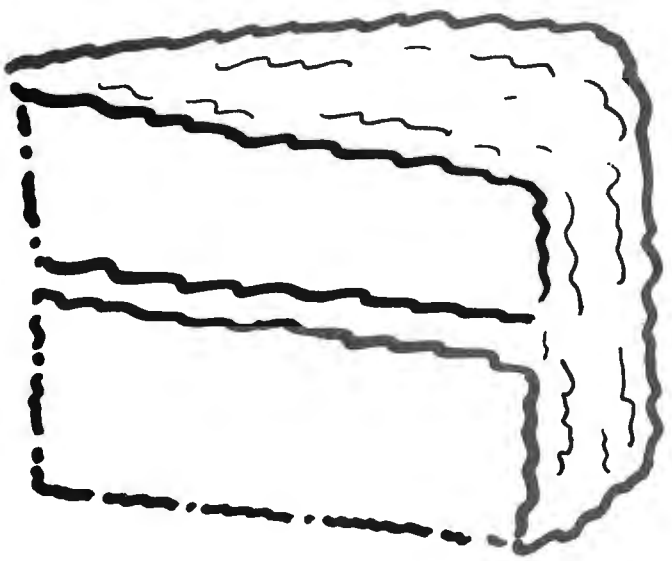
Call or write for our free information kit. You'll see why the first graphics card for the IBM PC is still the best.
Hercules Computer Technology, 2550 Ninth St., Suite 210, Berkeley, California 94710.
Telephone: (415) 540-6000.

Hercules. We're strong on graphics.

©1983 Hercules Computer Technology.

The Hercules Graphics Card offers 720×348 graphics resolution on IBM's monochrome display, compatibility with text mode software, a parallel printer port, software to use BASIC's graphics and a two year warranty. A graphics subroutine library with screen dump is available separately for $50. Graphics software that is compatible with the IBM color graphics card but does not have a Hercules compatible version will not run on the Hercules Graphics Card. **Foreign Distributors:** Reflex/U.K.; Computer 2000/W Germany; Edisoft/France. Hercules Graphics Card is a trademark of Hercules Computer Technology. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines. 1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development.

MicroGANTT™ XT makes project scheduling this easy...



Finally there is a fully interactive Critical Path program that allows novice or experienced computer users to derive a professional quality project plan, in just minutes. As you describe the work, MicroGANTT automatically displays the schedule of events graphically. Single keystrokes change the display from Gantt chart to time summary to financial summary. Carry up to 100 tasks in a single project. Incorporate that project as a task in an even larger project. The possibilities are endless! Change any variable entered at any time and see the entire projection recalculated, instantly. Project files can be used again and again. Simply alter the begin date, time scale, work week, worker dedication, or any factor, and the new schedule and critical path will appear immediately. No rekeying of data.

Run MicroGANTT XT on your fixed or floppy disk system and turn your IBM PC or XT compatible system into a powerful and versatile work management station. With MicroGANTT XT, it's a piece of cake!

Program and Documentation: $395
Documentation alone: $25

(C) 1983 Earth Data Corp.

Earth Data Corporation
P. O. Box 13168
Richmond, VA 23225
(804) 231-0300

some way different. And theoretically they could be; the modem could include circuitry for disconnecting the phone when the modem was in use, for example. In general, however, that will not be the case; most, though not all, of today's modems simply connect the two plugs in parallel—meaning the two plugs are electrically identical. Just to be on the safe side, however, if the sockets are labeled, connect according to the labels.

That pretty much takes care of the first of the two modem interfaces, the phone-line connection. The other interface, the connection to the computer, is not quite so simple.

With the exception of those modems packaged as cards that plug directly into a pc expansion slot, almost all modems connect to your pc via a standard interface known as EIA RS-232C, usually simply called an RS-232 interface. (The *EIA* stands for Electronics Industry Association, the professional association that promulgates the standard.)

RS-232 is a low-level standard, which means it specifies only the mechanical and electrical interconnection and says nothing about the actual data that can go on an RS-232 line. RS-232 knows nothing of bits, bytes, data timing, ASCII, EBCDIC, et cetera. All the standard does is define a mechanical interface (the physical plug and socket, and which signals appear on which pins of the socket) and the electrical interface—that is, what the voltage levels must be.

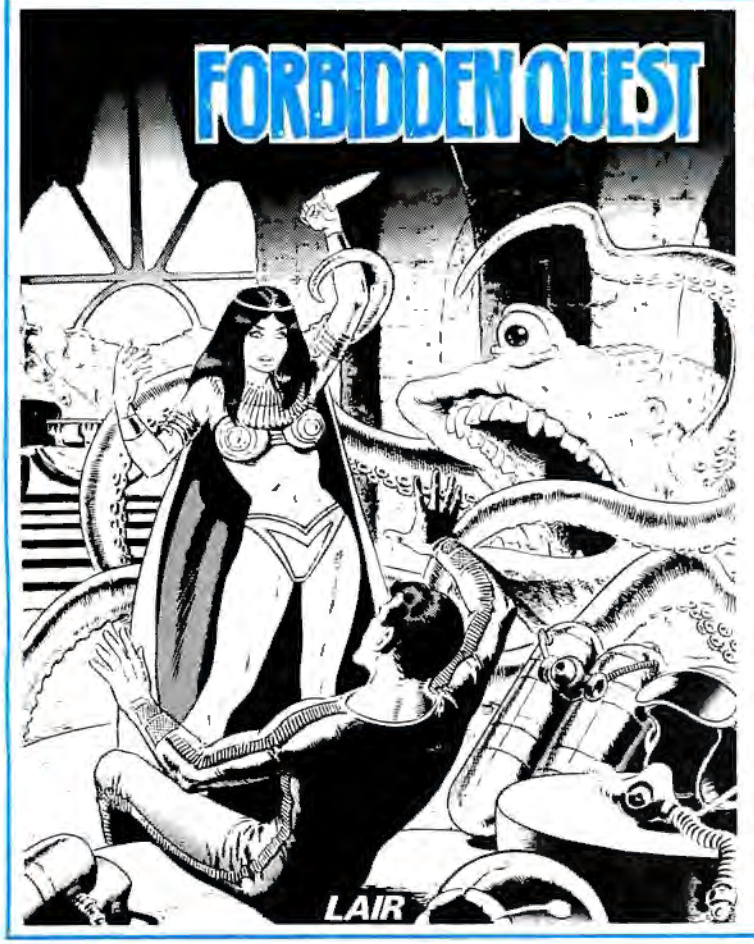
Mechanically, the RS-232 interface specifies a twenty-five-pin, rectangular connector. (Rumor has it that the long and thin rectangular shape was chosen simply to frustrate hobbyists, since it's virtually impossible to cut a clean, thin, rectangular hole in a chassis without special equipment.) The connectors on both the back of the modem and the pc should be females, meaning the cable you want to connect the modem to the pc should have male plugs on each end. (Just to be on the safe side, check this detail before you purchase your cable. If you don't see any gold or silver metal pins, you're looking at a female connector.) The connectors go under the more or less universal part number of DB-25; so if you decide to make your own cables, you should get the right thing if you ask for two DB-25 male connectors.

If making your own cable sounds like a real pain in the neck, it is—and this column is certainly not recommending it; pay the fifty-five bucks and get a professionally made cable that will (probably) work. (Before you buy a cable, make sure your modem manufacturer didn't supply a cable gratis with the modem.) On the other hand, if you stay involved with computers long enough, the day will come when you discover the need for a cable that your local computer store doesn't seem to have. This column will discuss just how that situation might arise and give you the facts necessary to deal with it. Let's start by taking a closer look at the RS-232 plug.

One of the things the RS-232 standard does is assign a unique function to each of the twenty-five pins of the standard DB-25 connector. If that sounds like a lot of signals just to connect a modem to a computer, well, it is; and in simple situations such as connecting low- to medium-speed asynchronous modems, most of those lines aren't used.

In the simplest case, only three of the twenty-five pins of the RS-232 connector are necessary to connect your modem to your pc. You can probably imagine what two of those lines must be: transmitted data and received data. The other line is the ground line; as you may recall from an earlier column on circuit basics, a ground line is needed as a return path for the electrons running around an electrical circuit. In this case, as in many cases in computer circuitry, a single ground line is shared by many otherwise independent circuits.

The RS-232 standard assigns transmitted data to pin 2 of the connector, received data to pin 3, and ground to pin 7. (There are actually



A BOLD NEW CONCEPT IN COMPUTER ADVENTURES

FORBIDDEN QUEST™ is the first in a series of **ARTEXT**™ adventures combining spellbinding prose and five 8½ by 11 original graphic art prints. Clues within the 5 prints must be cleverly deduced and applied to solve your quest.

As the hero in this science fiction thriller, you alone are responsible for your fate. You must call upon all of your skill and cunning to prevail against hostile environments and treacherous aliens to attain the ultimate conclusion.

The beautiful princess in the illustration (**Forbidden Quest ARTEXT** print No. 3) is one of the many challenges you will face in conquering the worlds of **FORBIDDEN QUEST**.

THE DESTINY OF THE CITIZENS OF YOUR GALAXY DEPENDS ON YOUR SUCCESS!

TREAT YOURSELF TO A NEW ENTERTAINMENT EXPERIENCE

Ask your local dealer or CALL
TOLL-FREE 1-800-522-1500 ext. 831
(orders only)
1-408-625-0125
(orders, general information, HINTS)
OR SOURCE (TCP007) □ COMPUSERVE (74035,130)

$39.95 plus $1.50 postage, add $3.00 for C.O.D. Calif. add 6% sales tax
Mastercard, Visa, C.O.D. WELCOME

Forbidden Quest available IBM® -PC, PC-DOS™ 64k, Mono or color card, 80 col., 1 disk drive, Apple®][/][e (48k) DOS 3.3 and Apple ///
(CP/M® versions available soon)

Priority Software INCORPORATED
P. O. Box 221959
Carmel, Calif. 93922

DEALER AND DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRIES ARE INVITED

APPLE, IBM and CP/M are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Inc. and Digital Research, Inc. respectively. **Forbidden Quest** and **ARTEXT** are trademarks of Priority Software, Inc. copyright 1983 Priority Software, Inc.
All Rights Reserved

two ground pins, one called signal ground, the other chassis ground. Chassis ground is more or less the equivalent of the third wire in a grounded electrical plug; the RS-232 chassis ground is on pin 1. Signal ground on pin 7 is the line of interest to us.)

And of course you know what transmitted data means: data transmitted from the modem to the computer. Or. . .no, maybe it's data transmitted from the computer to the modem. Hmmm. Seems there's a little ambiguity here, doesn't it?

That "little" ambiguity has probably been the cause of more confusion and problems than any other single aspect of the modem-computer connection. While on the surface the problem looks absolutely trivial (how many times have you heard that before?), in actuality it's important enough to warrant special attention.

In order to overcome the ambiguity raised by signal direction—who's transmitting on what line and who's receiving on that same line—the RS-232 interface defines two broad classifications of equipment: *data terminal equipment*, or *DTE*, and *data communications equipment*, or *DCE*. DTE in general refers to the computer or data processing equipment; DCE refers to the telecommunications gear. Thus your pc is considered data terminal equipment, while your modem is considered data communications equipment. In the normal state of affairs, the RS-232 interface is used to connect a DTE at one end to a DCE at the other. (Are you totally confused yet? If not, hang in there.)

Data terminal equipment transmits its data on pin 2 of the RS-232 connector and receives its data on pin 3. Data communications equipment receives its data over pin 2—the same line the DTE is transmitting on—and transmits its data over pin 3, the same line the DTE is receiving from. Now since your pc is considered a DTE and your modem a DCE, they can be connected to each other simply by connecting pin 2 from the pc's RS-232 connector (transmit data of DTE) to pin 2 of the modem (receive data for DCE), and pin 3 of the pc's RS-232 connector to pin 3 of the modem (receive data of a DTE to transmit data of a DCE). That's convenient, since it results in a straight cable, meaning pin 2 goes to pin 2 and pin 3 goes to pin 3. (Signal grounds, pin 7, are always connected together. If your communications channel is acting as if it has just dropped acid and you have ruled out software as the likely culprit, the next thing to check for is a missing or intermittent connection of the ground line, pin 7.) Indeed, for some modems, that simple three-wire cable is all that's necessary.

Up to now, we've assumed we're connecting a modem to a computer. In technical jargon, that means we're connecting a DTE to a DCE; since that is the configuration for which the RS-232 standard was defined, such a connection presents us with no special problems (at least not yet).

But now suppose for a minute we've just bought a second computer on sale. At the time, it looked like a good deal. The computer had everything we were looking for in a second computer, and it even came with an RS-232 port, which gave us a convenient way to pass data between it and our pc.

Right now we think maybe we've figured out why the computer was so cheap: The RS-232 interface doesn't work, so God only knows what else is broken. Oh, it'll run the self-test okay, but connect it to the computer via the RS-232 port and nada. Won't even beep.

But hang on. Before we go blaming the second computer, let's take a closer look at the RS-232 connection.

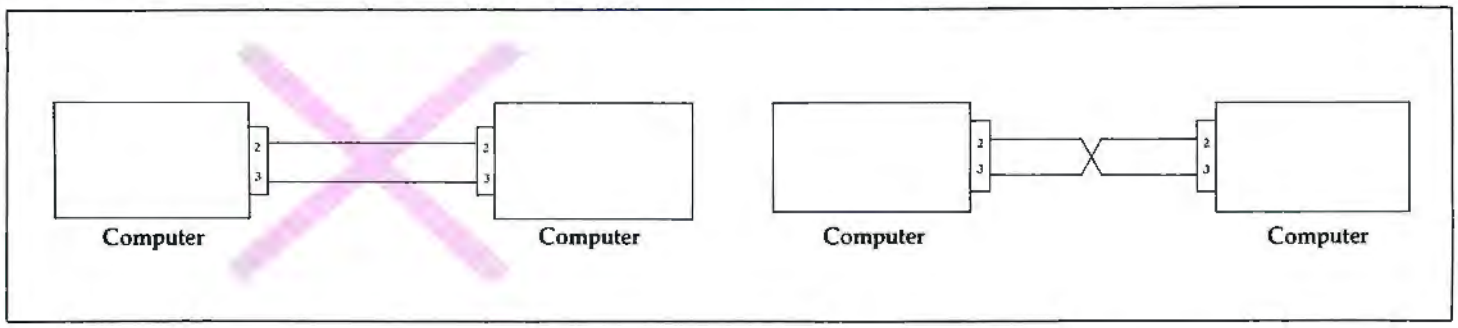
Right off, the first question we've got to ask ourselves is this: Is it even legal to connect a pc directly to another computer via an RS-232 line? Doesn't the RS-232 interface require a modem?

No. No, no, no, no, and no. Just as the RS-232 interface knows nothing about the type of data going across it—bits, bytes, ASCII, EBCDIC, 300 baud, 1200 baud, or 45.5 baud—it also doesn't know or care what type of equipment it is connected to, *as long as that equipment's interface conforms to the RS-232 standard.*

Which leaves us with two possibilities. Either our new computer's interface doesn't conform to the RS-232 standard or it's got a bum interface port.

By now maybe you've figured out just what's going on here. A computer is always configured as data communications equipment, meaning it will transmit data on pin 2 and receive data on pin 3. Connecting one computer to another via an RS-232 interface and two modems (one at each end) is normally no problem, since the presence of the modems takes care of the fact that both computers want to transmit data on the same line. When we tossed the modems out of this particular interface, we were left with two pieces of gear that were both configured as data terminal equipment; that meant both computers were trying to transmit data over the same line (pin 2) and both were trying to receive over the same line (pin 3). That's like two people talking at each other with neither listening, or two people listening to each other when neither is saying anything.

The most obvious way around the problem is simply to stick the modems back into the equation. That, however, is both abysmally expensive and utterly unnecessary. All that's required is to pull the wires off pins 2 and 3 at one (either one, but only one) of the connectors and reverse them. Then computer A's transmit data on line 2 becomes computer B's receive data on line 3, and the whole problem is resolved.



Of course, computers are not the only pieces of equipment considered to be DTEs. Printers are also likely to be configured as DTEs; so if you have a printer that connects to your computer via an RS-232 interface, you might find it necessary to pull the same trick.

Unfortunately, there are no hard and fast rules determining whether a particular piece of equipment should be configured as DTE or DCE, except that computers are almost always DTEs and modems are always DCEs. Knowing what you now know, however, you should be able to check the manual that comes with the equipment (the list of specifications at the back is frequently a good place to start) for an indication of whether you'll need to reverse the transmit and receive data lines.

Up to this point, our discussion of the RS-232 interface has been limited to a simple three-wire implementation, which indeed is sufficient for many modems that do not use handshaking protocols. And therein lies the topic of next month's installment, which will also have us looking at the other twenty-two of the RS-232 lines. ▲

True or False: You Can Now Run Apple Software in Your IBM® PC.

☑ True. Introducing Quadlink by Quadram. The revolutionary enhancement board that turns your IBM Personal Computer into an Apple-compatible system.

Quadlink. Simply plug it inside your PC, press a few keys, and instantly run virtually any Apple software package available.

Quadlink greatly enhances your PC's capabilities.

☑ True. Quadlink gives you access to the largest software library ever written. Business, educational, and entertainment packages. Software for any professional or home use. This means your PC can now do more than ever before. In more ways than ever before.

With Quadlink, there's no diskette reformatting needed.

☑ True again. With Quadlink you'll never have to worry about "compatibility." Just put your Apple diskette in the PC drive and watch it go. It's that easy. Like having an Apple computer inside your IBM.

QUADLINK™ BY QUADRAM™

And every Quadlink comes with that traditional Quadram Quality built right in.

☑ Absolutely true.

Quadlink is available only at authorized full-service Quadram dealers.

☑ True. So visit the Quadram dealer nearest you today and ask to see Quadlink in action. And while you're there ask about our full line of IBM PC enhancements. Including the popular six-function Quadboard.™ You'll agree: when it comes to quality engineering and dependable performance, Quadram passes the test.

AVAILABLE AT AUTHORIZED FULL SERVICE QUADRAM DEALERS WORLDWIDE

QUADRAM™ CORPORATION

4357 Park Drive / Norcross, Ga. 30093
(404) 923-6666 / TWX 810-766-4915 (QUADRAM NCRS)

© Copyright 1983
Quadram Corporation
All rights reserved

Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM and the IBM logo are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

THE BASIC SOLUTION

by Joe Juhasz

Mixing Text with *Put* and *Get*

As you may already know, when you are in medium-resolution graphics mode on the IBM Personal Computer, all printing defaults to color 3 in whichever palette you're currently using. Color 3 is white in palette 0 and yellow in palette 1. The Basic *poke* statement offers you a way to create colored text easily by means of the *print* statement. (See line 1060 in this month's program.)

The *print* statement in medium-resolution graphics limits you to forty characters per screen line. At times it would be nice to be able to display more than forty columns of text on a line. There isn't any simple *poke* that permits this, but the Basic *get* and *put* statements do provide a way to display two different sizes of text on the same screens.

***Get* and *Put*.** To refresh your memory, *get* takes a graphics image from the screen and stores it in a Basic array variable. *Put* can display a graphics image from a Basic array variable that previously had been saved by means of the *get* statement. The fact that hi-res graphics saved by the *get* statement can be displayed in medium-resolution graphics mode means that it is possible to mix two text sizes on the screen. As a side benefit, the text so mingled appears in an attractive ticker-tape format.

Our program this month is in two parts. The first creates an array containing graphics images of all the characters in all three colors in both forty- and eighty-column sizes. This array is *bsaved* to disk for future use.

The example stores ninety-six characters (ASCII 32 through 127) in three colors in large size and in one color in small size. Thus there needs to be room for 4 * 96, or 384, characters in Save.array!. Each character requires sixteen bytes of storage. Each element in Save.array! is four bytes, so we will need four elements in Save.array! to store each character. The dimension statement at line 1010 gives Save.array! enough room for all the characters.

```
1010 DIM SAVE.ARRAY(383,4)
```

Part 2 of the program brings in the previously *bsaved* image and uses it to display text at various sizes and colors.

```
10 '  ***----------------------------------------------------------------***
15 '  ***---  The following program will create a BLOADable image    ---***
20 '  ***---  on disk. This BLOADable image can be used to display    ---***
25 '  ***---  text in different colors and sizes in medium or high    ---***
30 '  ***---  resolution graphics modes on the IBM Personal Computer. ---***
35 '  ***---                                                          ---***
40 '  ***---  The program also contains code that can be used to      ---***
45 '  ***---  display the text in various sizes and positions.        ---***
50 '  ***----------------------------------------------------------------***
55 '  ***---                  by: JOSEPH JUHASZ                      ---***
60 '  ***----------------------------------------------------------------***
65 '
70   DEFINT A-Z
100  '***--- Ask CREATE or USE ---***
110     CLEAR: CLS: WIDTH 80
```


SevenWare, for the 8087

Friendly — Powerful — Fully Documented — Available NOW

Test 87 Verifies correct installation and performance of 8087 Co-Processor.

Intro 87 Gives you an **interactive tour** of 8087 capabilities. Compares 8087 to 8088 for speed, precision and range.

MacLib 87 Extends IBM Macro Assembler to include 8087 instruction set. Uses **Intel standard mnemonics**, fully supported by DOS 2.0 "Debug".

Documentation Explains all 8087 functions, with examples and application notes. Usable at any level of experience, fully integrable with IBM Macro Assembler.

SevenWare software package, including all three programs & documentation **$109**; with 8087 chip, **$309**

Send check or money order to:

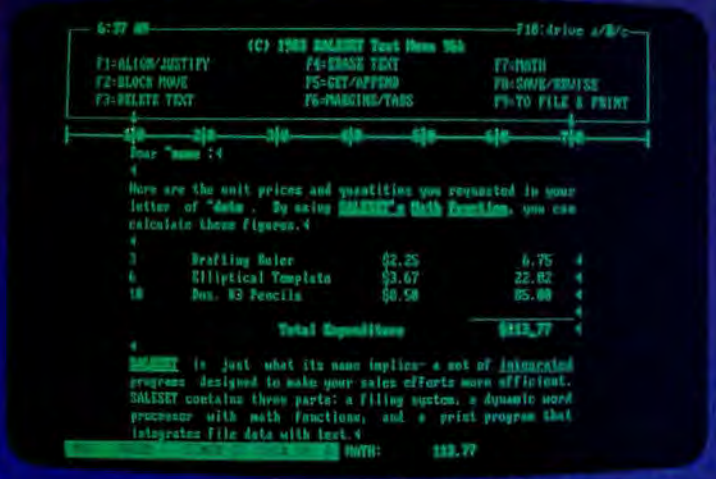
??? SolveWare !!!™
P.O. Box 1246, Dept. K
Redondo Beach, CA 90278
(213) 543-4242

VISA/MC Accepted. Dealer inquiries invited. Calif. residents add 6½% tax.

Intel, 8087 and 8088 are trademarks of Intel Corporation. 8087 mnemonics used by permission of Intel Corporation, copyright 1981. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation. SevenWare, Test 87, Intro 87, MacLib 87, SolveWare, and the SolveWare logo are trademarks of SolveWare.

SALESET T.M.

Business Communications Software



Saleset Text With Math Function

Saleset File

Filing and Word Processing in One Outstanding Package!

SALESET is just what its name implies–a set of integrated programs designed to make your sales efforts more efficient.

FOR THE IBM AND COMPATIBLE PERSONAL COMPUTERS

SALESET contains three parts: a filing system, a revolutionary word processor, and a printing program that can insert file information **anywhere** within a text.

Cut your office work in half.

The real benefit of SALESET is that it allows you to spend more time **selling.** By swiftly integrating your customer file with a powerful word processor, you can produce personalized form letters in less than a minute. You can contact new prospects, stay in touch with existing accounts, or prepare contracts and proposals. SALESET will even calculate bids and add up your improved sales figures!

Speed and Simplicity.

It's frustrating to spend lots of your valuable time and concentration learning a new software program. SALESET is easy, **easy, easy** to learn, and incredibly fast to operate. Most of your office work can be done while chasing the night's cobwebs with your morning cup of coffee. The rest of the day can then be spent pursuing the leads you've created with your sales letters.

No Competition.

SALESET is **new.** In the avalanche of software products on the market today, it's easy to get confused by all the promises. Remember that your idea of simplicity and function is probably very different than that of the average computer programmer. Nothing on the market today can match the power, speed, and simplicity of SALESET.

Suggested retail price: $295.00

SALESET by SOFTSET INC.

1411-145th Pl. SE, #302, Bellevue, WA 98007
For orders and information call **(206)644-7373**

"SALESET" and the suffix "SET" are trademarks of SOFTSET, Inc.
© 1983 SOFTSET, Inc.

Stroke The Dvorak

When you use the right tool for the job, work is satisfying. You and the tool work together. You get the job done right, and you feel a sense of achievement.

But the wrong tool works against you. You manage to get things done, but it's uphill all the way. You're left frustrated and tired.

Today's standard key layout is deliberately hard to use. Devised to keep 19th-century mechanical machines from jamming, it constantly works against you. The result — fatigue and errors.

What's the right tool for communicating with your PC? The Dvorak keyboard. Its natural key layout works with you, giving you the feel of ease and comfort. Your personal productivity rises.

SureStroke is the total Dvorak keyboard solution for the IBM PC. More than a key-mapper, SureStroke powers you as you learn the Dvorak layout. Harnesses your unconscious resources. Gets you up to speed fast.

Get SureStroke. And stroke the Dvorak — today.

SureStroke includes

• key-mapping software •
• press-on letters for keys •
• audio cassette •
• learning software •
• complete manual •

SureStroke for IBM PC with PC-DOS. $49.95 U.S. plus $3.95 shipping. Send your name, address, Visa or Mastercard number and expiration date (or company check) to:

Seasoned Systems, Inc.
Box 3036
Chapel Hill, NC 27515
or call 800/334-5531, toll-free.
In NC, 919/967-5818

SEASONED SYSTEMS

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.


```
120       PRINT "ENTER:  1 - To create and save bload image 'PCXTEXT.BSV' on default drive"
125       PRINT "        2 - To load & test bload image"
132       PRINT "        3 - To exit to BASICA"
140     INPUT ANS$
150     IF ANS$<"1" OR ANS$ > "3" THEN BEEP: GOTO 140
160     ON VAL(ANS$) GOSUB 1000,2000,200
170   GOTO 100
200   CLS: END
1000  '***--- create and save BLOAD image ---***
1010      DIM SAVE.ARRAY!(383,4)          '-Dimension array to be bsaved
1020      DIM ARRAY!(4)                   '-Dimension array to be used for GETs
1030    '**-- first get all LARGE (medium res) characters --**
1040      SCREEN 1,0                      '-Place into medium res graphics mode
1050      FOR KOLOR=1 TO 3                '-Cycle thru the 3 colors
1060        DEF SEG: POKE &H4E,KOLOR      '-Set PRINTs to use KOLOR
1070        CLS                           '-Start with a CLS
1080      '**-- Print and save all characters from ASCII 32 to 127 --**
1090        FOR I=32 TO 127
1100        I.POS = (KOLOR-1)*96 + (I-32)     '-Calculate offset into array
1110        LOCATE 1,1: PRINT CHR$(I)         '-Print character in top left corner
1120        GET (0,0)-(7,7),ARRAY!            '-GET character into ARRAY!
1130        FOR J=0 TO 4                      '-Save into SAVE.ARRAY!
1140          SAVE.ARRAY!(I.POS,J)=ARRAY!(J)
1150        NEXT J
1160      NEXT I
1170    '**-------------------------------------------------------**
1180    NEXT KOLOR
1190    '**-------------------------------------------------------**
1200  '***--- Now get SMALL (high res) characters ---***
1210      SCREEN 2,0                      '-Place into high res graphics mode
1220      CLS                             '-Start with a CLS
1230    '**-- Print and save all characters from ASCII 32 to 127 --**
1240      FOR I=32 TO 127
1250        I.POS = (KOLOR-1)*96 + (I-32)     '-Calculate offset into array
1260        LOCATE 1,1: PRINT CHR$(I)         '-Print character in top left corner
1270        GET (0,0)-(7,7),ARRAY!            '-GET character into ARRAY!
1280        FOR J=0 TO 4                      '-Save into SAVE.ARRAY!
1290          SAVE.ARRAY!(I.POS,J)=ARRAY!(J)
1300        NEXT J
1310        NEXT I
1320    '**-------------------------------------------------------**
1330  '***--- Save images to diskette ---***
1340    DEF SEG: ADR!=VARPTR(SAVE.ARRAY!(0,0))  '-Get address
1350    DEF SEG: BSAVE "PCxtext.bsv",ADR!,7693  '-Save image
1360  RETURN
1370  '
1380  '
1390  '
2000  '***--- Bload image and test results---***
2010    DIM ARRAY!(4), SAVE.ARRAY!(383,4)
2020    DEF SEG: ADR!=VARPTR(SAVE.ARRAY!(0,0))
2030    DEF SEG: BLOAD "PCxtext.bsv",ADR!
2040    SCREEN 1,0                              '-Place in medium res
2050  '***--- Test results ---***
2060    CLS
2070    LOCATE 1,1: PRINT "ENTER: character string to display"
2080    INPUT ANS$
2090    FOR KOLOR=1 TO 4                        '-Show in 3 colors and tiny
2100      X=0: Y=100+(KOLOR*10)                 '-Set X,Y location to display
2110      FOR I=1 TO LEN(ANS$)                  '-Cycle thru each letter of string
2120        ICHAR$=MID$(ANS$,I,1)               '-Get the next letter
2130        ICHAR=ASC(ICHAR$)                   '-Get ascii value
2140        I.POS = (KOLOR-1)*96 + (ICHAR-32)   '-Determine position in array
2150        FOR J=0 TO 4                        '-Put it into a single dimension array
2160          ARRAY!(J)=SAVE.ARRAY!(I.POS,J)
2170        NEXT J
2180        PUT (X,Y),ARRAY!,PSET               '-Put the character on the screen
2190        IF KOLOR<>4 THEN X=X+8 ELSE X=X+4   '-Increment X for next character
2200      NEXT I                                '-Next character
2210    NEXT KOLOR                              '-Next kolor
2215    LOCATE 24,1: PRINT "... Press any key to continue ...";
2216    IF INKEY$="" GOTO 2216
2220  RETURN
```

LIFETREE SOFTWARE
creators of

volkswriter®

THE MOST POPULAR WORD PROCESSOR FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER

INTRODUCES

volkswriter® deluxe

STARRING

with HORIZONTAL SCROLLING TRUE PROPORTIONAL SPACING

and a returning cast of EXTRAORDINARY SIMPLICITY LIVE TUTORIALS

TEXTMERGE™ plus over 1,000,000 characters

DYNAMIC

SPECIAL EFFECTS
• COLOR •
• MULTIPLE FONTS •

SPECIAL EFFECTS
• EMPHASIS •
• SUPER/SUBSCRIPTS •

PAGINATION & PROOFING

Playing on the
IBM/PC, DEC RAINBOW,
TI/PC, VICTOR 9000
with
dBASE II and 1-2-3

only
$285.00

NOW AT YOUR LOCAL STORE OR CALL (408) 373-4718

™ LIFETREE SOFTWARE

© 1983 LIFETREE SOFTWARE, INC. • 411 Pacific, Suite 315 • Monterey, CA • 93940

Everything's Coming Up ProKey

Nestled among the disparate melange of pizza joints, tiny restaurants, and fraternity houses surrounding the University of

Washington is a grand old six-floor Victorian apartment building called the Wilsonian. Its elegance faded though not vanquished by the years, the building looks as displaced as a proper English gent in a trendy disco.

While the Wilsonian might seem out of place in a university district, David Rose, co-founder (with his wife Eileen) of RoseSoft, seems perfectly at home here. Indeed, with his reserved, polite manner, perfectly groomed good looks, and flawless attire—his tie is still snug around his neck, although it is quite late on a Friday—young Rose would look quite correct sipping Earl Grey in a British tearoom.

But David is neither British nor terribly young, and RoseSoft—the company Eileen and David run from two apartments on the top floor of this unlikely building—is anything but staid. In just over a year, RoseSoft has grown from nothing to a million-dollar company with a staff of ten, and the growth curve isn't even tapering off yet. The firm's phenomenal growth has come on the strength of just one product, *ProKey*, a piece of software so innovative and useful that it took the pc market by storm when it was introduced in November 1982.

Such growth didn't occur by accident. While some companies are the lucky babies of chance encounters, it's clear from what the Roses say that RoseSoft was a thoroughly planned child.

The planning behind RoseSoft actually goes back to 1978, when David Rose decided it was time to move on from the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, the prestigious research institution associated with Cal Tech. Save for a couple of

RoseSoft

by Kevin Goldstein

minor interruptions, Rose worked at JPL from 1962 to 1978. If you've ever wondered about the people who perform the incredibly complex calculations required to put a spacecraft into orbit, wonder no longer: David Rose was once one of them. From orbit determination, Rose moved into telecommunications, which turned out to be a problem so big that the programs couldn't fit into the low-powered computers of that era.

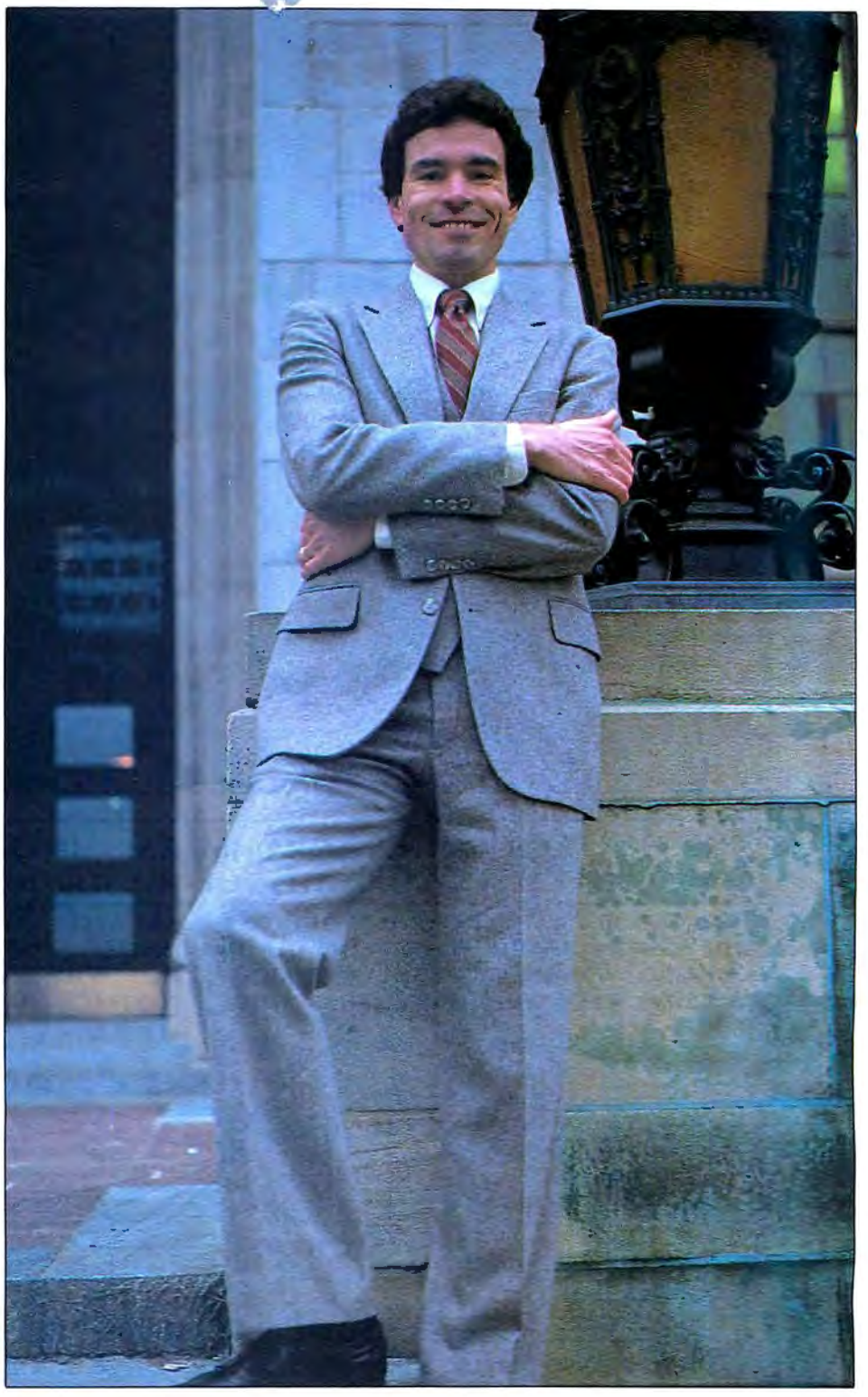
"They needed somebody who understood the innards of the computer," Rose explains, "so that parts of a large program could be swapped in and out." In other words, Rose started working with operating systems.

"That was about the time operating systems were being invented," Rose says, "and I got drafted to do work on that. I became sort of a de facto specialist in operating systems. From that followed a very natural progression to working on the interface between man and the computer,".

It's impossible to talk to either of the Roses for very long without that word "interface" coming up; it's a key concept in almost all of the work David Rose has done in his extensive career in computers.

Rose left JPL briefly to work in management at a custom software house, but he returned in 1972, this time as a manager. First he supervised the group doing the trajectory programming for Viking, then he managed the mission control software project for Voyager (which, incidentally, is still operational).

By this time it was clear that Rose's principal interest was in the interface between people and computers. As a manager, Rose had a highly practical motivation to tackle that particular subject. As he explains it, "By then I had a whole lot of people working for me, on a whole lot of different computers and projects, ranging from technical people whose computers were digesting navigational problems to managers using computers to solve work-flow problems. To get the most out of my people, the efficiency of people using computers became my full-time occupation for the last few years I was at JPL. And of course the element



RoseSoft cofounders Eileen Rose (facing page) and David Rose (right) have built a million-dollar company on the success of ProKey.

that's absolutely critical to that efficiency is the man-machine interface."

Toward the end of his time at JPL, Rose notes, a lot of work was being done on the problem of interfacing microcomputers with mainframes. As part of the man-machine interface, he found himself working extensively with both computer languages and graphics, two areas that have remained his abiding interests.

But a big change was in store for Rose: He was about to enter into that most sacred of American institutions, coupledomhood. (Marriage came two years later.) The lady's name was Eileen, and her almost regal bearing and equally reserved manner make her seem a perfect match for David. He met her at Cal Tech, where she was doing research in neurophysiology.

Eileen picks up the history:

"I was getting tired of academics, and David was getting tired of the bureaucracy at JPL, so we decided to look for a career change," she says. They did the only natural thing for any couple contemplating a major life-shaking career change: They went skiing in Utah.

"It took a long time to decide what to do," David says, which is no surprise, considering all the skiing they had to do. In any case, there followed a rather checkered series of moves, which saw the couple first working at the University of Utah—he networking microcomputers, she doing research with artificial organs—touring Mexico, then checking out the Philippines as a prelude to accepting an offer from the Peace Corps.

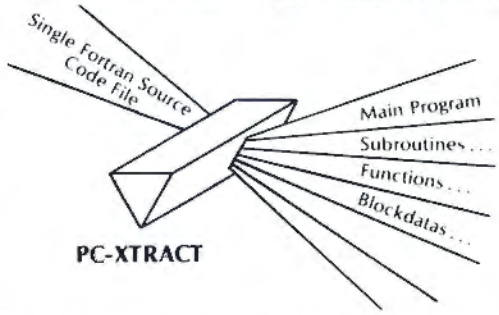
RoseSoft is guided by (left to right) Eileen Rose, president, Barbara Birdsall, director of marketing, and David Rose, manager of product planning.

ATTENTION FORTRAN PROGRAMMERS: INTRODUCING PC-XTRACT ™

AN ABSOLUTELY ESSENTIAL UTILITY FOR THE SERIOUS FORTRAN PROGRAMMER

IT'S EASY TO COMBINE A SERIES OF ROUTINES INTO A SINGLE FILE . . . SIMPLY USE THE MS-DOS COPY UTILITY . . . AND SOME CLEVER WILD CARD & FILE NAME TRICKS. UNFORTUNATELY, EVEN WITH TEXT EDITORS, THERE HAS NEVER BEEN A SIMPLE WAY TO PERFORM THE INVERSE . . . THE SEPARATION OF A SINGLE PROGRAM FILE INTO INDIVIDUAL MODULE FILES . . . UNTIL PC-XTRACT, THAT IS!

- Creates Individual Source Code Files of MAIN PROGRAM and each SUBROUTINE, FUNCTION & BLOCKDATA — plus an Alphabetized Batch File for Single Command Compilation of All Extracted Routines
- Extracts One File, Selected Files or All Files
- Automatic or Manual File Naming
- Saves Compilation Time



- Simplifies Structured Programming
- Decreases Development Time
- Simple to Use, Fast & Efficient

Call or Send Check, Purchase Order, Money Order, Visa or MC:

$49 Including Easy to Understand User's Manual

CA residents add 6% sales tax

PC-XTRACT & MS-DOS: Trademarks of StratCom Systems, Inc. & Microsoft Corp., Respectively

StratCom Systems, Inc.

1010 Turquoise Street, Suite 242 • San Diego, CA 92109 • (619) 488-2262

Meet Dr. Logo™

The world's best computer teacher.

Anyone in your family can learn to program a personal computer with Dr. Logo. This remarkable new learning language from Digital Research uses pictures and movement to teach programming...and that makes programming so easy, clear and entertaining, it's child's play to learn. What's more, everything you need is built in. Simply load the language and you're ready to run. See Dr. Logo now at a participating IBM® PC dealer. Call 800-227-1617, ext. 400 (in California, 800-772-3545, ext. 400) for the location nearest you.

Now see Dr. Logo at most IBM PC dealers.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
The logo, tagline, and the Dr. Logo character are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research Inc. The Dennis characters are trademarks of Hank Ketcham Enterprises, Inc. © Digital Research 1983.

DIGITAL RESEARCH

The STB Graphix Plus™: an affordable way to put a whole new complexion on your IBM PC or XT.™

You get color or monochrome graphics plus a parallel printer port, all in one slot.

Our Graphix Plus multi-function video board gives you three of the most in-demand text and graphics capabilities for one very attractive price.

Graphix Plus includes functions for color or monochrome graphics and text displays, and a parallel printer. A clock calendar is available as an option.

This versatile board will drive an RGB color monitor or composite B&W monitor with the identical colors, resolution and modes as IBM's Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter. Graphix Plus improves on IBM's adapter with 50% faster scrolling, which eliminates annoying flashing and flicker.

Graphix Plus also drives the IBM monochrome display, in graphics and high resolution text modes, and is compatible with Lotus 1-2-3™, Microsoft Flight Simulator™ and other popular software. And, Graphix Plus provides for extended text capability.

Graphix Plus also includes a lightpen interface and PC Accelerator™, STB's super RAM disk emulator and print spooler program.

For a graphic demonstration of how Graphix Plus can expand your personal computing capabilities, see your local dealer. For more information on the entire line of quality products, write or call us.

Expanding Microcomputing

STB™

STB Systems, Incorporated

601 N. Glenville Avenue, Suite 125
Richardson, Texas 75081 / (214) 234-8750

IBM PC/XT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation
Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation
PC Accelerator is a registered trademark of ResCorp

© 1983 STB Systems, Inc.

"But the tropics were hot," David notes, almost as if he had thought they could go skiing around the equator. Which probably explains why, after a thorough search of all likely cities, the Roses decided to settle in Seattle, with its mean temperature of about 55 degrees. Like almost every other important thing the Roses did, the move was carefully planned.

"We knew by then that we wanted to start a business and that it would probably have something to do with personal computers," Rose explains. "So we wanted to find a good city to live in, and it had to have a good community for computers. We had certain criteria that a city had to meet, and we also had to like it, of course. Seattle was the first city that filled the bill. Or maybe," he concedes, "it was just the last place we looked, and we were tired of traveling." In any case, that's how RoseSoft ended up in Seattle.

The target machine had to have a little memory to burn.

From August 1981, when they arrived in Seattle, until January 1982, the couple was essentially looking for a way to do business in that city. Both were tired of large institutions and bureaucracy, so while it was only logical to use their long professional careers in computers and management as the underpinning for a new venture, it was probably just as logical that the computers would have to be as small and personal as possible—personal computers, of course. Various business ideas were considered and discarded; likewise, a search for business partners came to naught.

"We decided to just go it alone," David recalls. The two formed ProSoft, later changing the name to RoseSoft because of a conflict with an existing company. The "Pro" in the name was meant to signify both their extensive professional experience and their dedication to offering products of professional quality.

A big company approach to small-computer software is not the only thing that makes RoseSoft stand out among the legions of high-tech companies surrounding the personal computer. RoseSoft is also one of the few microcomputer companies headed by a woman. When ProSoft/RoseSoft was incorporated, Eileen was named president, David manager of product planning. Though they decide together the direction the company will take, daily management of the company is handled by Eileen.

But back to the story. The pc had just come out. While evaluating what specific area to go into, the Roses decided their target machine would be the newly introduced IBM pc. That decision came at Christmas 1981; the Roses went out and bought their first pc almost the same day.

But why the pc?

"Not," says David, "because it was obvious that the pc was headed toward being an all-time bestseller." According to David, the problem with all personal computers up to that point was lack of memory. With its sixteen-bit architecture allowing for a half-megabyte or more of memory, "the pc looked to be the first personal computer with the power to support the kind of programs I wanted to do."

The kind of programs he wanted to do were co-processes—that is, programs that, although small, had to be constantly resident in memory in order to carry out their job of expediting man-machine communications. And while the programs themselves might be rather compact, the fact that they remained in memory meant that any machine at which they were targeted had to have at least a little memory to burn.

"Memory is the most precious resource," David states softly, recalling one of the time-honored laws of computer science: Programs expand to fill the space available to them.

At this point in their history, the Roses had a city, a company, a computer on which to run their product. . .but no product. Two other goals still had to be met: First, David had to learn the machine, inside and out; and second, because of the scarcity at that time of programming tools for the pc, he needed to write some of his own development tools. There followed, in quick succession, an editor, a macro processor, and a print spooler.

"These were not products," David is careful to explain, "nor were they intended to be. They were first learning tools, and then development tools." With the exception of some time- and space-critical code written in assembler, these initial exercises were programmed in Pascal.

With these background projects out of the way, the Roses started getting serious about evaluating projects. As you'd expect from any company owned by two people as meticulous as David and Eileen Rose, RoseSoft's first product was very well planned—far more the product of perspiration than of inspiration (although the latter seems to have played a supporting role, at least).

Eileen, the apparent marketing maven for RoseSoft, takes over and reels off criteria that the company's first product had to meet: It had to be innovative, easy to use, and useful over a wide range of applications; and the development costs had to be reasonable. A macro processor fit the bill.

"Macros are a form of computer language," David says, "and were one of the things I had worked on extensively for NASA. So it was only natural that a macro processor would be one of the ideas that were put up against those criteria."

The macro processor won out over the other candidates, and *ProKey* was born. In the personal computer market, it was an exceptionally innovative idea. Nothing like it was then available for any personal computer. Which was both good and bad.

"Of all of our criteria," Eileen says, "the innovative one was probably misguided." She explains that the "problem" with *ProKey* is that,

The Easy Way To Plan Great Dinners

Let us send you our exciting meal planning system. Try it for 2 weeks free with no cost or obligation.

Because our ad manager has a small weakness for pizza, we call it The Pizza Program. Actually, it's a complete meal planning system. It generates delicious dinner menus and shopping lists according to your tastes, your diet, and your budget.

It is a great time saver for anyone who cooks. You can quickly print out a new menu or shopping list for a day, a week, or any period up to 42 days at a time. It can even remind you when it's time to go out to your favorite restaurant. Plus, it can arrange your shopping list in sequence according to the isles at your local store.

Accept our 2 week free trial. There's no need to send any money now. Just send the coupon. We'll bill you later. If you're not satisfied for any reason, just return it and write cancel on the invoice. What could be more fair?

Gourmet Software

Gourmet Software, Dept. M-10
3583 Barley Ct., San Jose, CA 95127

OK. Rush me The Pizza Program to try for 2 weeks and bill me later for just $34.50 plus $2 shipping. (Sales tax added in California). I understand I can return it within 21 days if not satisfied and owe nothing. My PC is an ☐ Apple II Plus or IIe ☐ IBM PC or XT ☐ Other _____ (Needs to run Apple or IBM software) *

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ In case we have a problem with your order and need to call you.

P.S. For faster service call our ad manager, Rich Smith at (408) 866-0887.

*Apple and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer and International Business Machines

It Reads, Writes and It Paints in 3-D, Keeps and Talks to

It's called "OPEN ACCESS," and it's the result of 60 man-years of effort to create a truly do-it-all, super-program—one that can perform virtually every task you're ever likely to encounter.

The beauty of it is, all that capability resides on a single program. You don't have to re-enter data. Or spend time trying to get unmatched programs to work together.

OPEN ACCESS takes its name from the source of its power—a relational data-base manager that gives you access to more data in more ways than any comparable software.

OPEN ACCESS includes an electronic spreadsheet, 3-D graphics, word processor, appointment scheduler and telecommunications module—all revolving around the powerful information manager.

See us at COMDEX, Booth W648

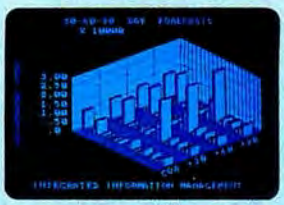
1

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT—THE MASTERMIND. This advanced data-base manager stores and retrieves multiple files quickly, easily and reliably. What's more, it shares all information with the other programs, so you never have to re-enter the same data twice.

2

ELECTRONIC SPREADSHEET—NUMBER CRUNCHING AND GOAL SEEKING. It helps you produce forecasts, cost estimates and "break-even" points—in seconds, instead of hours or days. Best of all, it allows "goal seeking." Ask, for example, "What sales must I have the rest of the year to net $1 million?," and OPEN ACCESS will figure it out!

3



3-D GRAPHICS—NOT JUST PRETTY PICTURES. These graphics distill raw data into trends that can be instantly visualized, helping you discern the important facts from a wealth of information.

does Arithmetic. Your Appointments the World.

Because they do not have a dedicated relational data-base manager that can quickly direct massive amounts of data, other programs simply can't do what OPEN ACCESS can. Some don't have a communications program, others no dedicated word processor. None have a time management program.

There's just one conclusion: At $595,* OPEN ACCESS can do more for you than any other comparable business program on the market. Bar none. But the only way for you to be convinced is for you to see OPEN ACCESS work its magic on your work load. So call your local software dealer today, or call us at SPI, at 619-450-1526.

*Introductory price

SPI

SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL

10240 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, CA 92121

4

WORD PROCESSING—EDITOR EXTRAORDINAIRE! Superior word processors make it easy to correct typos, change words, shuffle paragraphs and format documents. This is one of that breed. Use it to write efficient memos, letters, proposals and reports.

5

TELECOMMUNICATIONS—YOUR LINK WITH THE WORLD. This program gives you access to virtually any other computer system in the world. Not only can you transmit and receive reports from your colleagues, you can also subscribe to special data banks that know everything from GM's stock price to the relative humidity in Genoa. Now that's power!

6

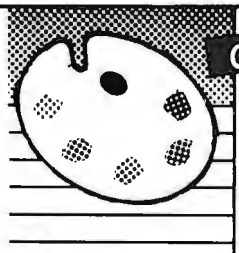
TIME MANAGEMENT—CONSERVING YOUR MOST PRECIOUS RESOURCE. This module helps you keep track of all your appointments, hour by hour, day in and day out. It alerts you to standing obligations, automatically coordinates meeting times with other busy professionals, and lists all your associates on a Rolodex™-like file.

FUN 'N' GAMES

GET 1 FREE WHEN YOU BUY 2 OR MORE!

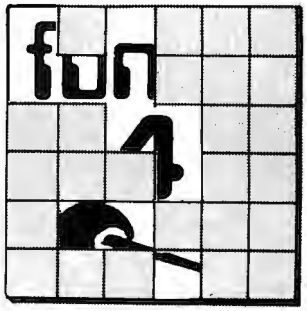
These well-designed programs are educational for kids and fun for the entire family. For a limited time, we're offering you 1 free when you buy two or more of equal or greater value. All provide hours of enjoyment, and make great Christmas gifts too!

PC CRAYON



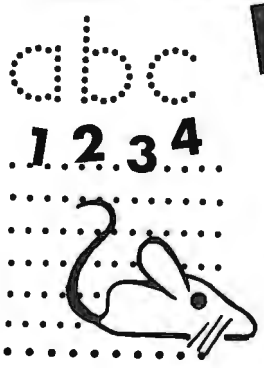
Is there an artist lurking inside you longing to create colorful pictures, animated displays and eyecatching slide shows? Let PCcrayon assist you! Anyone from six to sixty can quickly learn PCcrayon's powerful commands. And businesses can utilize "the Crayon" to create impressive presentations. Creations can be saved and re-used by your own programs. PCcrayon even creates hardcopy! Requires 64K, graphics adapter and display. **$44.95**

CONCENTRATE



Just try and see how accurate your memory really is! Based on the popular TV game show Concentration, players try to match squares and correctly guess the answer to colorful graphic puzzles. Educational for kids, and just plain fun for adults. Requires 128K, graphics adapter and display. **$44.95**

MY LETTERS, NUMBERS & WORDS

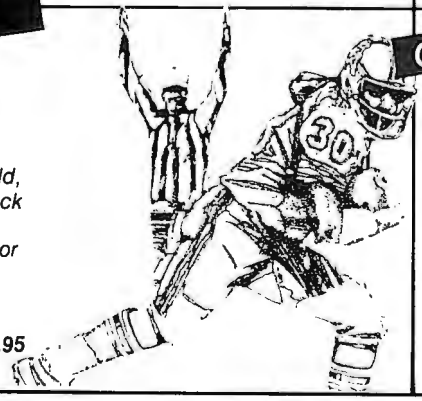


A pre-primary education software package for children from one to six. Children are taught the alphabet, the numbers from one to ten, and the concept of words through animated flash card routines and graphic displays. The program's attractive sounds and animated graphics will keep your children's attention and interest while they learn. Requires 64K, graphics adapter & display. **$39.95**

CHAMPIONSHIP BLACKJACK

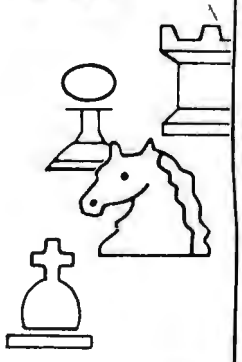
Learn to win at the blackjack tables! You can improve your play with ***Championship Blackjack****. Perhaps the best blackjack game on the market,* ***Championship Blackjack*** *features realistic color display with sounds, casino rules you can set, "pro" playing strategies, up to six players at a table with all cards always in view, "double exposure" and more! Requires 64K, any adapter and display.* **$39.95**

ARMCHAIR QUARTERBACK



You're the quarterback! Lead your team to end-zone victory! A football strategy game including full representation of playing field, scoreboard with running clock and team statistics and overtime play. Play a friend or play your PC. No manual dexterity required. Requires 64K, any adapter & display. **$39.95**

CHESS 2001



The perfect chess partner! An elaborately designed program which offers detailed chess pieces represented on a chess board, six skill levels, no commands to memorize (the cursor keys control your moves!) Perfect for beginning chess players and excellent practice for intermediate players. Requires 64K, graphics adapter & display. **$39.95**

ORDER TODAY FOR YOUR FREE PROGRAM!

Call us at (619) 571-0981 and charge it to your Visa or MasterCharge card.

PCsoftware™
OF SAN DIEGO

9120 Gramercy Drive, Suite 416, San Diego, CA 92123 • Telephone (619) 571-0981

because it is so unique, it requires a major educational effort. RoseSoft ran into problems on this score in the same way VisiCorp ran into problems when it first brought out *VisiCalc*: People were saying, "What's a spreadsheet?" Eileen observes that the educational job is proportionately bigger for a small company than for, say, a Microsoft.

The problem was exacerbated by the fact that *ProKey* is frequently billed as a keyboard enhancer. While that is certainly one of its functions, such a name fails totally to take into account its much more powerful capabilities as a macro processor. "Software enhancer" is the descriptive name that Eileen prefers, a term that is indeed more indicative of what the Roses see as *ProKey*'s central purpose: making *other* software easier to use.

"New products... will be oriented toward improving user interface."

David Rose started writing *ProKey* itself only six months after his first look at a pc, in June 1982. According to Eileen, it didn't take long to complete. A prototype version was completed in July and a final version in August. Some informal market testing took place at the Seattle IBM users' group in August.

"Alan Boyd started the pc users' group here in Seattle," David explains, "and one of the most heartening things happened when we showed it at one of their meetings: Out of a group of thirty people, twenty bought it on the spot." Since even then it was priced at fifty dollars, the Roses considered that a very good omen.

Although the unique nature of *ProKey* tended to stall early sales to unsophisticated users—they had to learn what software was, before they could think about enhancing it—it helped immensely when it came to publicizing the product. All the major pc magazines ran major reviews of *ProKey*, a fact that caused sales to jump right from the beginning. But Eileen feels that in general *ProKey* sales will tend to lag behind pc sales, since new users need to find their way around the machine before they're likely to see the need for *ProKey*.

Not that the Roses are resting on laurels. *ProKey 3.0*, the newest version, should be out by the time you read this article, and if you ply David with a few dark beers you might even get a whiff of some exciting and entirely new products.

ProKey 3.0, for example, has a lot of new features. One of those new features allows you to redefine virtually any key in any shift state, effectively allowing you to scramble your keys around as desired; Rose suggests that you might even want to move your keytops around. If you're wondering if this will allow you to put the left shift key back where it belongs—yes, you can; *ProKey 3.0* will let you swap it with the backslash or, for that matter, any other key. As you would expect from a company that specializes in the man-machine interface, reprogramming the keyboard is easy: The screen simultaneously displays before and after pictures of the keyboard, so you know where you are.

The newest version of *ProKey* also has the ability to redefine a key without losing the definition assigned to it by a program. For example, in Lotus's *1-2-3* you would be able to move the cursor functions from the keypad to the pc's function keys and still easily access *1-2-3*'s original function key assignments.

Another new feature of *ProKey 3.0*, one that will be of special value to handicapped persons, is optional sequential shift: Hit the shift key, release it, and the next key you hit will be shifted. Sequential shift works with any of the shift keys, including control and alt, and the sequential shifts are cumulative; hitting and releasing control, then alt, and then delete will reset the pc, for example.

Since the goal the Roses have set for their company is the development of products that ease the man-machine interface, it's not surprising that *ProKey 3.0* includes an improved user interface. "We found that the cursor status display that we were using, though well liked by experienced users, was too terse for beginners," he explains. "So *3.0* has a status window that tells you what's going on all the time; it can, of course, be turned off." And *ProKey 3.0* also allows bigger buffers and variable buffer size, since a few zealous users started overflowing the apparently not so ample 4K buffer available with earlier versions. With *3.0* they can ooze all the way out to 64K.

DOS 2.0 includes what is known as the ANSI escape sequence, which allows, to a limited degree, some reprogramming of the keyboard. Does David feel this will affect sales of *ProKey*?

"DOS doesn't actually offer macros," he responds. "All it really lets you do is string expansions. It doesn't offer variable fields, and it doesn't have the ability for one string to refer to another. The capabilities are really quite elementary."

David thinks that while some users might say, "Why should I spend a hundred dollars when I already have ANSI?", *ProKey*'s many extra capabilities will probably hold that segment of the market to well below 10 percent. He bases his estimate on the fact that, while newer and less sophisticated users might initially opt for ANSI over *ProKey*, "new users don't stay new users very long." That supports exactly the same point Eileen made earlier: It may take a while for a new user to learn the machine, but after he does he's liable to want to move up to *ProKey*.

And what of those new products that came up while the beer was going down? All that can be said is that they will all be oriented toward improving the user interface, since that is where David believes the greatest progress is taking place. You can pretty much figure out for yourself what areas RoseSoft's products might cover: voice recognition, telecommunications, graphics. There are mice running all over the RoseSoft digs. Think of products that extend the basic idea of *ProKey* to other areas and you're liable to know RoseSoft's next product before the Roses do. ▲

OPT-TECH SORT™

SORT/MERGE program for IBM-PC & XT

Features

- Written in assembly language for **high performance** Example: 4,000 records of 128 bytes sorted to give key & pointer file in 30 seconds. **COMPARE!**
- Sort ascending or descending on up to nine fields
- Ten input files may be sorted or merged at one time
- Handles variable and fixed length records
- Supports all common data types
- Filesize limited only by your disk space
- Dynamically allocates memory and work files
- Output file can be full records, keys or pointers
- Can be run from keyboard or as a batch command
- Can be called as a BASIC subroutine
- Easy to use, includes on-line help feature
- Full documentation — sized like your PC manuals
- **$75** —VISA, M/C, Check, Money Order, COD, or PO Quantity discounts available

To order or to receive additional information write or call:

OPT-TECH DATA PROCESSING
P.O. Box 2167 Humble, Texas 77347
(713) 454-7428

Requires PC-DOS, 48K and One Disk Drive

FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE

THAT TAKES YOU SOMEWHERE AND GIVES YOU SOMETHING SPECIAL

AGENT 2.0

AGENT 2.0 *A crisis, real or imagined? A spy, ours or theirs? A file, fact or fiction? You must decide.*

THOTH

Action List Data Base Manager

THOTH *Once advisor to the gods of Ancient Egypt. Now yours. The action list data base manager.*

易動 EDO

EDO *Think straight but think fast. The game of many strategies where no strategy is sacred.*

BLU CHIP

Portfolio Manager

BLU CHIP PORTFOLIO MANAGER *Your broker on a disk. Tracks your portfolio. A data base for investors--with spread-sheet capabilities.*

C TOOLS

C TOOLS *A collection of our most useful C routines. Add flavor to your C programming and save time too.*

ST. HIPPOLYTE'S WALL

ST. HIPPOLYTE'S WALL *The challenge of the wall. Colorful. Ever-changing. Complex. Will you survive?*

XOR CORPORATION

Ask for Xor products at fine Computer Stores.

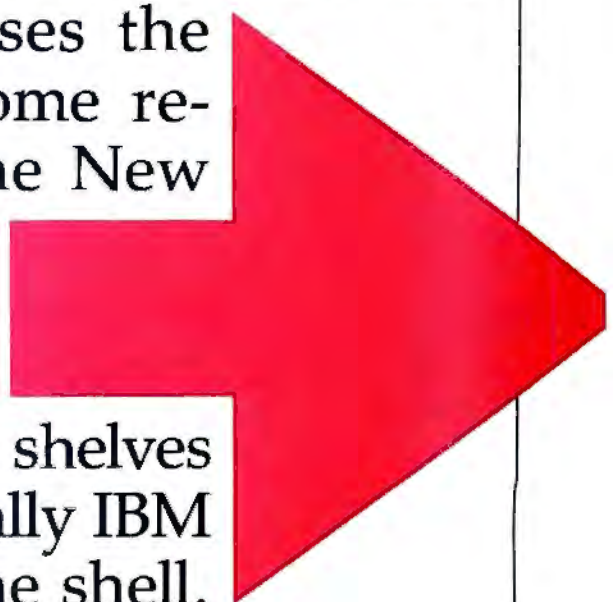
5421 OPPORTUNITY COURT MINNETONKA, MN 55343 (612) 938-0005

by John Socha

IBM DELIVERS!

After Prolonged Labor, Junior Arrives; Won't Be Home 'til January

IT'S 10:00 a.m., November 1, at the IBM Corporate Gallery of Science in New York City. People are milling around and waiting. Rumor has it that an Associated Press reporter is already inside. Around the corner, a television crew passes the time. A photographer and some reporters chat. And wait. At the New York Stock Exchange, investors and speculators are waiting. At 47th Street Photo, not far from the IBM Gallery of Science, shelves are empty. They too await. Finally IBM opens the door and takes off the shell.



THE NEW ARRIVAL

The Peanut, officially monikered the 'IBM PC Junior, is here at last. But don't rush out to buy one. Although PC*jr*s will be on display in stores by December, they won't be sold until the "first quarter of '84."

IBM announced two versions of the PC*jr*: an entry model priced at $669 and an expanded model to go for $1,269. You can upgrade the entry model to the expanded model by adding a disk drive ($480) and a 64K memory and display expansion board ($140).

The entry model is very similar to the cassette version of the PC introduced by IBM two years ago. While IBM never sold cables for the cassette port on the PC, they'll sell them for the PC*jr*. Clearly IBM plans to support the home (nondisk) market for the PC*jr*. To this end, IBM has added slots for two plug-in ROM cartridges similar to the cartridges found on such game computers as the Commodore VIC-20. The PC*jr* looks to be a very good game computer, in addition to being a junior PC.

Like the PC, the PC*jr* has an 8088 microprocessor, 64K of RAM, and Cassette Basic in ROM. The Expanded PC*jr* sports 128K of RAM and a single half-height, 5 1/4-inch double-sided floppy disk drive.

IBM PC*jr* COMPONENTS

System Unit

Size: width 13.9 inches, depth 11.4 inches, height 3.8 inches; weight 9 lbs. (with disk drive), 6 lbs. (without disk drive).

Power: 33 watts at 120VAC, 60Hz; external transformer, weight 2 lbs, 13 oz.

Noise: very quiet (no fan).

Processor: Intel 8088, 4.77 MHz.

Memory: 64K ROM, containing Cassette Basic, ROM BIOS, and Diagnostics; 64K RAM (entry model), 128K RAM (expanded model).

Connections: External sound, RS-232C serial port (needs adapter cable), cassette recorder (needs cables), internal modem (optional), light pen, RGB monitor (needs adapter cable), composite monitor, RF modulator (external, optional), keyboard (optional cable), two joysticks, expansion bus.

Keyboard

Length: 13.45 inches, depth 6.61 inches, height 1.02 inches; weight 25 oz. with batteries; 62 keys, with key combinations for all IBM PC keys; infrared link, 20 feet line-of-sight, or 6-foot cord.

Operating System

PC-DOS 2.1, same as PC-DOS 2.0, but with additions for new hardware on PC*jr*.

Disk Drive

5 1/4-inch, half-height, double-sided, floppy disk, compatible with IBM PC.

Display Modes

Entry model: 160 by 200 dots, 16 colors; 320 by 200 dots, 4 colors; 40 by 25 text.

Expanded model: entry-level display modes plus 320 by 200 dots, 16 colors, and 80 by 25 text.

Sound

With external amplifier or TV—3 independent voices plus white noise, 16 volume levels (28 dB range on each); internal pc-compatible speaker (one voice).

Warranty

12 months.

Running under PC-DOS 2.1, the Expanded PC*jr* uses exactly the same disks as the PC and PC-XT. This means many software packages designed for the PC will run without change on the Expanded PC*jr*. Already such software packages as the *Multiplan* spreadsheet and the *PFS:File* database run on the PC*jr*.

To the PC, the PC*jr* adds a number of new features, some transparent to application programs, others not.

The Display. An enhanced color/graphics adapter is built in to the system board. The entry model can use the forty-column text and 320-by-200-dot graphics modes (but not the eighty-column text mode) found on the PC, as well as a new 160-by-200-dot sixteen-color mode. For eighty-column text you'll need to buy the 64K memory and display expansion board, which also adds other new features to the graphics display. The Expanded PC*jr* has all the display modes found on the PC plus three additional graphics modes: 160 by 200 dots, sixteen colors; 320 by 200 dots, sixteen colors (!); and 640 by 200 dots, four colors.

These colors are not fixed. The PC*jr* contains a color map that selects any of sixteen colors for the display. That means that in the four-color mode you can pick any four of sixteen; you can even have all four colors be the same. Just program the color map for the combination of your choice. The PC was constrained to a pair of fixed four-color palettes, and the colors for these palettes weren't well chosen. There's no such limitation on the Junior.

On the PC, information for the graphics display is stored in 16K of memory beginning at location B8000 hex. This is and isn't the case on the PC*jr*. Many of the new display modes use 32K of memory, yet the PC*jr* has no memory actually residing at B8000. Instead IBM maps the Junior's display memory into its system memory. Details on this feature at the time of the announcement were scant, yet enticing.

It seems that display memory can begin at any 16K boundary of the 64K or 128K system memory. This means graphics programs can use more than one page of screen memory at a time, although doing so would reduce the amount of memory available for programs. For cartridge games, such consumption of system memory would cause no difficulty, because the program would be stored in the cartridge ROM, not in system memory. But for large DOS programs, this mapping of display memory into system RAM could pose problems. We'll know more in December, when IBM is scheduled to release the Junior's *Technical Reference* manual.

The PC*jr* won't be sold with a video display, but you can use the IBM Color Display—or any other RGB monitor—with the help of an optional adapter cord. Other cords are available for a composite monitor—most black-and-white monitors are composite monitors—or for an RF modulator. The modulator, which sends the display and sound to a normal television, is also available from IBM.

Look Ma, No Cords. Junior's keyboard has absolutely no cords. In fact, there are no physical connections between the PC*jr* and its keyboard. How's that? The keyboard uses an infrared link. It sends out bursts of infrared light to the system box. The keyboard can be up to twenty feet away from the PC*jr* and still work, provided the PC*jr* can "see" the keyboard. If you have more than one PC*jr* in a room, each machine will need an optional six-foot keyboard cable. Batteries in the keyboard should last for several months of normal use.

PC*jr*'s keyboard is somewhat smaller than the PC's and seems more like a toy than a tool. Yet, although the layout of the keyboard is very different, the same keys are there. Some of the keys, like scroll lock, are well hidden. Below the keys are small green labels with such words as *Scroll Lock* and *Break*. To "reach" these keys, you must hold down a key on the right side of the keyboard that acts as a function shift, much like the alt key on a PC. Despite these differences in the keyboard, the PC*jr* still reads the same scan codes. Even software that works directly with the hardware, as many games do, will find no difference between the PC's keyboard and PC*jr*'s.

Astounding Sound! The PC*jr* has two separate sources of sound.

Hiding under the power supply is a very small speaker that mimics the PC's speaker; this will make any program designed to use the PC's sound feel right at home. Then there's the PC*jr*'s advanced sound system.

The advanced sound system pipes its music and sound effects to the outside world through the speaker on a television set (with the help of an RF modulator) or to an external amplifier, such as the one on your stereo. And with three independent voices and noise, you can make some very rich sound effects. Each of the four sounds (three pitched voices and the white noise source) has a sixteen-level (twenty-eight-decibel) electronic volume control. This sound generator will be very popular with game designers and players.

Games on display at the IBM Gallery of Science were barely hinting at the possibilities. One program played the *William Tell* Overture with three voices—very charming. Another program produced realistic-sounding explosions; you can't do that with a stock PC.

Joysticks. The requisite adapter for two joysticks with buttons is built into the system board of the PC*jr*. And the optional joystick, sold by IBM, looks suspiciously like the Kraft joystick, even down to the switch to turn the spring tension on and off. This should be a very popular addition for game players.

ROM Cartridges. Several games are already available for the PC*jr* in ROM form. These ROM cartridges can contain programs up to 64K or, with two cartridges, 128K in length. This is enough room for some very sophisticated programs.

One ROM cartridge extends the power of Basic in the entry model PC*jr*. Some of the programs announced as available for the PC*jr* require both this Basic cartridge and DOS 2.1, so it seems that cartridges can be used with DOS programs. What does this mean? It means that cartridges may soon appear for programs such as *VisiCalc* or *WordStar*; the cartridge format would leave the 128K of system RAM free for user data.

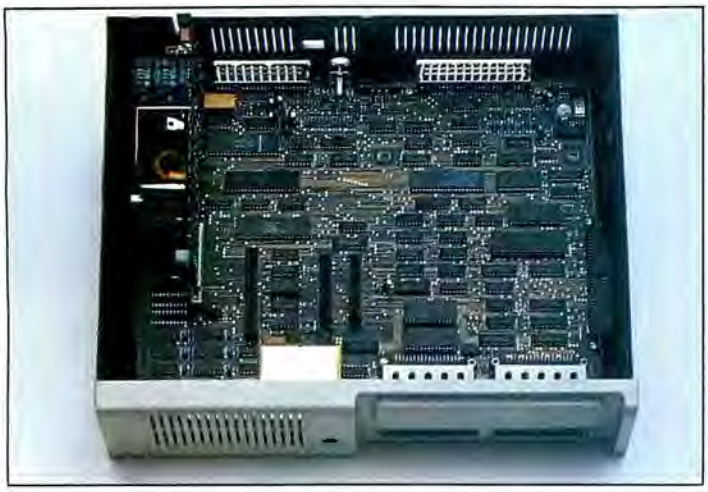
The sky's the limit when outside vendors bring their imagination to bear on the PC*jr*. But what about expansion in other places?

Bringing Up Junior. At the announcement, IBM was very quiet about the expandability of the PC*jr*, but expandable it is. Inside the Junior's compact system unit are three sockets for expansion boards (see photos, page 48). Unfortunately these three are spoken for already.

The leftmost socket is for the aforementioned 64K memory and display expansion board. Although the socket is spoken for, just wait for Quadram and other board companies to get their hands on the PC*jr*. They may find ways to stuff additional functions onto this board. There's certainly room for more functions.

To its right is another socket reserved for a 300-baud modem built by "an unspecified manufacturer." IBM was proudly showing the interior of a PC*jr* equipped with the modem board, and small, white letters on the side of this board read "Novation," which, coincidentally, is the name of a well-known modem manufacturer.

Finally, the rightmost slot contains the disk controller found in the Expanded PC*jr*.



Two views of the inner peanut; the entry model, left, and the expanded model. Note the three slots in the entry model (they're obscured by the disk controller in the expanded model). The Junior uses an external transformer, so there's no bulky power supply inside; there's also no fan and no 8087 socket.

Is that it? Nope. If you look carefully at the inside view of the Entry PC*jr*, as shown in the photos on this page, you'll see a connector on the right side, near the cartridge slots. The right side of the Junior has a removable plastic panel where modules can be attached. These modules are small, metal boxes that plug into the side. At present, IBM offers only the parallel printer adapter. But who knows what else may become available? Moreover, there's a second connector on the right side of the parallel printer module, which suggests the possibility of piggybacked add-ons.

Innovative Accessories

To Organize and Protect

We manufacture a complete line. Each product carefully engineered to solve your work space problems. Designed to be the ultimate in both function and appearance. Truly innovative accessories that just can't be overlooked.

ORGANIZE & PROTECT

ROLLTOP 100 DISK FILE™
Model #RT100 **$36.00**

Twice the capacity (100 - 5-1/4" Disks) of the leading "flip top" file. But it takes no more desk space! An outstanding design that combines contemporary styling with the elegance of a rolltop enclosure and a textured buff plastic body. It includes 10 diskette dividers and anti-skid feet.

Locking Model
#RT100L - $46.00

MicroComputer Accessories, Inc.
1545 Pontius Avenue Los Angeles, CA 90025 (213) 477-4216
Call or Write for our Dealer Program

Expect board manufacturers to add more power to the PC*jr* by building add-on modules. Since all the same signals appear on the module connector, plus a few more, there won't be anything holding back board manufacturers. The PC*jr* really is expandable. What's the limit? The power supply. But, of course, modules could have their own power supplies. The next several months will be very interesting. Who will be the first to offer a multifunction card for the Junior?

Odds and Ends. Also included in the PC*jr* is a serial port with some rather odd specs. The serial port in the PC can send and receive at rates up to 9600 baud. Don't laugh now—the PC*jr* can send at 4800 baud and receive at 1200. No, that's not a misprint. They saved some circuitry by building a serial port with those specs. The send rate of 4800 baud is convenient for a serial printer, while 1200 baud is enough for a fast modem. After all, most people can't read fast enough to keep up with 1200 baud (120 characters per second, or about fifteen hundred words per minute). This serial port acts as the PC*jr*'s Com2.

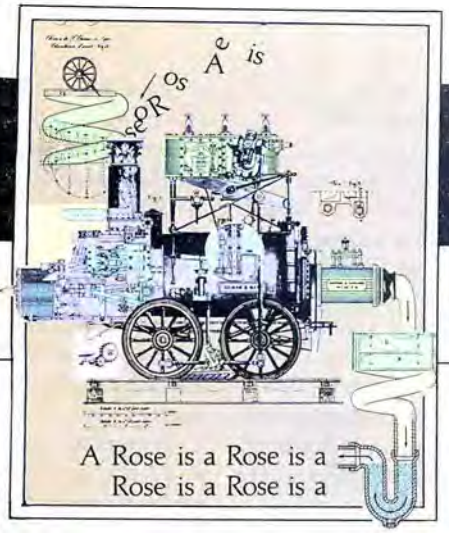
With all the improvements and changes in the PC*jr*, IBM has strived to keep hardware compatibility with a stock PC. In the case of the keyboard, the signals are very different. Infrared signals travel from the keyboard to the system box where they send an interrupt to the 8088's nonmaskable interrupt line. Each keypress on the PC*jr* sends a short series of pulses (up to eleven) to the 8088, and each of these pulses interrupts the 8088. The new ROM BIOS routines decode these pulse groups and convert them into the proper scan code. Then, to provide compatibility with the PC, the Junior puts the scan code into an I/O port located at 60 hex, so any software written to read the PC hardware directly will function identically on the PC*jr*. This should give you an idea of the lengths IBM went to just to preserve compatibility.

How is the PC*jr* junior to the PC? Mainly in terms of expandability and keyboard. The Junior lacks the PC's expansion slots, and although it has as much room for expansion through the expansion modules, these modules will be expensive, because they must be in metal cases. And the keyboard, on first appearance, seems inadequate for professional use. We'll know for sure if that's the case after we've put some mileage on one.

Aside from these two complaints, the PC*jr* looks very strong. As long as you don't mind giving up the sharp-charactered monochrome display, the PC*jr* should prove a very satisfactory home machine. Better than an Apple II or IIe. The Apple II is the best computer for game lovers. That should change as game writers begin to tap the added power of a PC*jr*.

And if you just want to take some work home, Junior has the PC's disk format and operating system. It suffers merely from stunted memory growth—and that only for now. ▲

THE PROCESSED WORD



by Terry Tinsley Datz and F. Lloyd Datz

PeachText 5000

PeachText 5000, PeachTree's integrated software package, sounds too good to be true: a combination word processor, spelling checker, on-line thesaurus, mailing list program, and spreadsheet for less than $400. What's the catch, you ask?

The catch is that, taken individually, none of these programs shines bright. In fact, if you do full-time word processing, *PeachText* will probably disappoint you with the way it handles text entry and on-screen formatting. But, if you're looking for an inexpensive means of using the pc for a variety of applications, you'll find that *PeachText 5000* can do just about everything but pay your bills—and for that you can add one of Peachtree's accounting programs.

Overall Design. *PeachText 5000* belongs to Peachtree's Office Productivity Series, a group of programs that can share data. In addition to the five programs that come with *PeachText 5000*, you can add a telecommunications package, a scheduling program, and a project management system as options. As a bonus, for only $10 *PeachText 5000* customers can purchase Peachtree's *Access Pak*, a program that links the Productivity Series to Peachtree's accounting packages.

The word processing program—logically enough, called *PeachText*—is *PeachText 5000*'s core. (Or, should we say, the pit?) You can gain access to the thesaurus directly from *PeachText*'s editor, while you select the spelling checker, list manager, and spreadsheet from the program's main menu. Unless you have a hard disk, switching between programs usually requires swapping disks, since the programs are supplied on separate floppies.

***PeachText* Word Processor.** *PeachText* is a spin-off of *Magic Wand*, one of the original word processors written for the CP/M operating system. When Peachtree modified *PeachText* for the IBM, they created two versions. One was redesigned specifically for the pc and is now sold under the IBM logo. The second version, the one included with *PeachText 5000*, differs only slightly, mainly because it's intended to work with some of the pc lookalikes. As a result, it lacks IBM-specifics like the handy screen indicators that tell you when you've engaged the caps lock or num lock key, and it doesn't support the IBM dot-matrix printer's expanded character fonts. Otherwise, the two versions differ only in that the one distributed by IBM has flashier screens and sells for considerably more.

Text Entry and Editing. When you enter the editing mode, the program shows a status screen that lists the name of the file you're editing, the amount of memory available (expressed both in total characters and as a percentage of memory used), the document type (text or program), current tab settings, and the line width of the screen display. You then press return to get to the text entry screen.

The text entry screen isn't just uncluttered—it's completely bare, without even the customary ruler or status line to guide you. Navigating through your document without knowing the page, line, or column position of the cursor can be a challenge—like sailing across the Atlantic without a sextant.

Controlling the cursor isn't much easier. Not only are your options limited, but, other than the arrow keys (which perform as you'd expect), the key choices don't make sense. The page up, page down, and end keys aren't used at all, while the home key does triple duty, taking you to the beginning of the current line with the first press, and back and forth between the top and bottom of the screen with succeeding presses. Control-T and control-B take you to the beginning and end of the document, and F1 and F2 control vertical scrolling by line and by the screen. Unfortunately, that's all there is. Moving by word, sentence, or paragraph, not to mention jumping to a specific page number, just isn't possible. Of course, since page numbers aren't displayed, jumping to a specific page would be impossible anyway.

You insert material in two ways. Press the insert key to insert just a few characters; everything in front of the cursor pushes ahead as you enter text. Or, to insert large blocks, hit F8 and the text splits at the point of the cursor, leaving one line displayed at the bottom of the screen for continuity. After you've finished inserting, hit F8 again to close the gap. Unfortunately, when you use the insert key you get no on-screen reminder that you're in insert mode. To make things worse, hitting any other function key (such as control, backspace, or tab) cancels insertion and puts you back in overstrike mode. If you're not careful, you'll wind up typing over valuable text.

Logically, *PeachText* uses the delete key to erase the character under the cursor and the backspace key to delete the character to the left. But, not so logically, when you use the backspace key to remove several words, you're stopped at the left margin. This makes it impossible to back up to the line above to continue deleting. And, stranger still, you can't use the delete key to remove a carriage return. In fact, the only way to get rid of an unwanted return is with the line delete command.

The F4 key deletes by word, and F9 deletes from the cursor position to the end of the line. As a safety measure, however, you have to press F9 twice before anything happens. The program doesn't highlight the words to be deleted nor does it remind you to press F9 again—it just stubbornly waits for a second F9. Although safety features are usually appreciated, this one seems like overkill. William Faulkner might have been devastated by the loss of a few words, but most of us would just as soon skip the extra keystroke. Ironically, this safety feature works only on the first line you delete; you can erase as many additional lines as you want without pressing F9 more than once per line.

Manipulating blocks of text can also be irritating. Marking the beginning and end of the segment is easy enough: Just press F3 and an underscore character appears as a block marker. However, the same symbol is used to designate text to be underlined, so it's sometimes impossible to tell how many markers you've inserted. Complicating things still more, the program won't allow more than two block markers in the text at any one time, but it doesn't give you an error message until you ac-

tually attempt to manipulate the block.

Once you've marked the block, you press escape and leave the text-entry screen to return to the editor's status screen. At the bottom of this screen you type a two-letter code to indicate whether you want to move, copy, or delete the segment. Since the markers disappear as soon as the operation is complete, there's no easy way to determine if everything went as planned. And although you're asked to confirm your deletion, you can't retrieve it if you change your mind.

To activate the search-and-replace functions, you press F6. The program displays a colon at the bottom of the screen without any other prompts such as the traditional, "Search for?" Nor is this function particularly powerful. When you tell the program which word to look for, you have to insert spaces on either side of it and resign yourself to missing occurrences set off by punctuation, because whole words can't be differentiated. Capitalization can't be ignored, so words occurring at the beginning of sentences will also be missed unless you do a separate search. In addition, the program won't search backward.

Another limitation of the editor is its inability to handle columns of numbers or text. There's no separate mode for moving columns, and you can't scroll horizontally beyond 80 columns, although you can print up to 132 columns if your printer has the capability.

Formatting and Printing. *PeachText* is definitely not screen-oriented: You can't see page breaks, double-spacing, or right-justified margins on screen while you're editing. To get an idea of what your document will look like when printed, you have to "print" it to the screen instead of to the printer. In some cases what you see on the screen still doesn't correspond to the printed page. For example, *PeachText* indicates boldfacing by displaying each letter twice and underlining by inserting an extra line of multiple dashes beneath the words to be underlined.

Printing to the screen does allow you to see page breaks. Unfortunately, if you spot any page breaks falling at inopportune places, you have to return to the editor to correct them. Then, you have to print to the screen again, since changing one page will affect any breaks that follow. With long documents, this process turns out to be a major undertaking.

Fortunately, you can control page breaks by inserting a conditional page command at the beginning of your document. For example, if you type *CNP2*, the program will not break a paragraph at the bottom of the page until the paragraph is more than two lines long. A related command keeps lists and tables intact on one page. For instance, to keep a table of eight lines from being split between two pages, you can embed the command *IF%LINES<8,NP* on the line preceding the table.

Headers and footers can be of unlimited length. Through a complex sequence of commands, you can have them print alternately on the left and right edges of consecutive pages. Curiously, in order to prevent footers from automatically starting on the line immediately following the main text, you have to enter an extra command to insert a blank line.

Automatic footnoting isn't supported, but you can insert footnotes at print time by stopping the printer on the appropriate pages.

PeachText does not provide hyphen-help. You can, however, insert conditional hyphens (also called ghost hyphens) in multisyllable words that you anticipate may need dividing. Instead of using a hyphen as you'd think, however, you insert an ampersand at the point where you want the word divided. At print time, *PeachText* checks each word that won't fit onto the end of a line to see if you've inserted a conditional hyphen. If you have, it substitutes a real hyphen for the ampersand and divides the word. Oddly, though, the program treats words with naturally occurring hyphens (like mother-in-law) as single words, keeping them together on a line at all costs unless you add an ampersand.

PeachText gives you two ways to set up your document's format. You can either embed nonprinting commands directly in the text, or you can wait until print time and change the default values on the print screen. You embed individual commands by typing a reverse slash followed by a two-character code. For example, to set a top margin of five lines, you would type *\TM 5*. If you then decided to reduce the top margin to four lines, you would type the command *\TM−1*.

At print time, any formatting commands you've already embedded within your document will be reflected in the print screen. By typing a two- or three-letter abbreviation from the formatting table of values, you can make further changes or even override any commands you've already embedded. This setup makes it easy to print multiple copies of a document, using a different format each time.

Special printing features are well supported. Underlining can be either continuous or broken between words, and you can vary the intensity of boldfaced text by having the printer strike the paper up to nine additional times. Proportional spacing is also possible if your printer can do it.

File Handling. The file directory displays filenames in the usual PC-DOS format by using eight characters plus an optional three-character extension. Unlike most other word processors, however, *PeachText* allows you to list the file directory and even view the con-

Stop Worrying . . .
Get a good night's sleep!
NOW MAKE BACKUP COPIES OF YOUR VALUABLE IBM PC PROGRAM DISKETTES WITH . . .
COPYANY©
$39.95
TO PLACE YOUR ORDER
CALL 800-821-5412 EXT. 500 8am - 5pm CST
Cash, check, Visa or Mastercard
REWARD NOTICE!
$500.00 TO THE FIRST PERSON TO SEND US A COMMERCIALLY MARKETED PROGRAM DISKETTE **COPYANY** CANNOT COPY. DETAILS FURNISHED WITH YOUR **COPYANY** DISKETTE.
omni INTERNATIONAL, INC.
P.O. BOX 11861, DEPT 500
KANSAS CITY, MO. 64138

tents of another file without leaving the editor. This feature is especially handy for boilerplating, since it helps you locate the appropriate text to merge.

When you finish editing a document and save it to disk, the program automatically makes a backup copy by saving the previously edited version with the appended suffix .bak. You can also save your work without leaving the editor, but the file thus saved is only temporary and can be lost if you're not careful.

PeachText doesn't do automatic disk buffering, so your documents are limited to about twenty-five double-spaced pages. There is a way to edit longer documents, however, by issuing commands to alternately read and write portions of the file to and from disk. This shuffling technique is probably acceptable for an occasional document over twenty-five pages, but you wouldn't want to do it every day.

Document assembly is definitely *PeachText*'s forte. Several file-merging commands make it simple to include one file within another or to insert boilerplate paragraphs with just a few keystrokes. To boilerplate, you create a file of standard paragraphs and assign each paragraph a code number (like A-1, A-2, and so on). Then, when you want to insert one of the paragraphs into a document, you type *I* and follow it with the appropriate filename and code number for the boilerplate text.

You can also enter information from the keyboard into your file at print time. If you're sending the same letter to several different people, you can insert a *Get* command where the name and address go. Every time the letter prints, the program stops the printer and waits for you to type in the appropriate information.

PeachText offers you many variations in form-lettering. Once you set up your data file, using either *PeachText* itself or *List Manager* (as we'll see later on), you have a powerful set of logic commands at your disposal. These commands do take some getting used to, however, since they work a lot like a primitive programming language. For example, if you wanted to send letters only to those people in your data file who live in Chicago, you would use the conditional command:

IF NOT CITY= "Chicago", END.

Or, when sending out letters to overdue accounts receivable, you can use a similar command to print different letters based on how far behind each account is in its payments.

You can also merge *WordStar, EasyWriter,* and *VisiCalc* files by using a set of accessory programs (called *Access Pak*) available from Peachtree. These programs translate the files into the proper format for *PeachText* or *PeachCalc*, convert all embedded commands into their *PeachText* equivalents, and display any unresolved differences on screen.

Spelling Proofreader. *PeachText 5000* bases its spelling checker on a dictionary of twenty-thousand words—a bare minimum. To use it, you type *SP* from *PeachText*'s main menu. From its own menu, *Spelling Proofreader* gives you several choices: checking a document, altering the dictionary, creating a new dictionary, changing the default settings that determine how the program operates, asking for help, or returning to *PeachText*.

As the program proofreads your document, it provides a running tally of the number of words checked, the percentage that are unique, and the number and percentage that it can't match with words in its dictionary. You hit return to begin reviewing the unmatched words individually at the bottom of the screen (not in context, however). As you look at each word, you can either add it to the dictionary, accept it as correct, or mark it for later correction. If you choose the marking option, the program substitutes a bracket for the last letter in the word. It's then up to you to return to *PeachText* and use the search function to find all the marked words and correct them.

Instead of reviewing the words *Spelling Proofreader* couldn't match with its dictionary individually, you can handle them as a group. This way you can view the whole list at once and sometimes make one decision for all of them. (Obviously, you first have to be sure that each word requires the same action.) For example, if all the words in the list are misspelled, you can have them all marked with brackets. If they are not misspelled but just not in the dictionary, you can add them collectively to *Spelling Proofreader*'s dictionary.

The amount of space on the *Spelling Proofreader* disk limits the number of words you can add to the dictionary; with a hard disk, this number is just about limitless. You can also create supplemental dictionaries for professional or technical terms that aren't in the main dictionary. By changing the values in the default table, you can specify which dictionary is used to proof your documents.

Spelling Proofreader does have several shortcomings. Many spelling checkers can go into your document file and automatically find and change misspelled words once you supply the correct spelling. Some even suggest the correct spelling for unmatched words. *Spelling Proofreader* does neither. Having to return to the word processor to correct all the flagged words—not to mention looking up all the correct spellings in a print dictionary—slows you down considerably. A minor irritation is that *PeachText*'s embedded commands for text formatting aren't in *Spelling Proofreader*'s dictionary and will be flagged unless you add them to the dictionary yourself.

Random House Electronic Thesaurus. The *Random House Thesaurus,* Peachtree style, gives you access to forty-four hundred keywords and slightly more than twenty-six thousand synonyms—all this without your ever having to leave the keyboard to thumb through your pocket thesaurus.

Using the thesaurus is as simple as placing the cursor over the word you want help with, swapping disks (if you don't have a copy of the thesaurus on your *PeachText* disk), and pressing F10. On the lower portion of the screen, separated from the main text by dashes, a list of synonyms appears, including the original word marked with brackets. You use the right arrow key to position the brackets around the synonym that you want to use and then hit return: The new word will replace the old one and will be matched for case. If you decide not to use any of the synonyms listed, you press escape to return to editing.

This procedure is straightforward enough —unless the word you want to replace isn't among the program's keywords. Unfortunately, this is a common occurrence, since the keywords are mostly root forms, not plurals or past tenses. For example, if you're looking for a synonym for *earned*, the program will tell you it can't find *earned* and will display alphabetically neighboring words such as *earn*. If you were using your pocket thesaurus, you'd just look at the synonyms for *earn* and add *ed* to the one you wanted to use. With the *RH Electronic Thesaurus*, looking up synonyms for the alternative word (in this case, *earn*) isn't so easy: You have to press escape to go back to the editor, change the word to *earn* in the main text, put the cursor back at the beginning of the word, and press F10 again to reactivate the thesaurus.

Interestingly, *WordStar*'s version of the *RH Electronic Thesaurus* that runs under CP/M doesn't share this problem but lets you look up synonyms for the alternative words without your having to insert them in your text.

List Manager. *List Manager* (available separately under the IBM logo) primarily maintains address files; it's also powerful enough to use for simple database management.

To create a data file, you can define as many as fourteen fields per record, with up to 509 characters in each field. This process is simple: The program supplies a blank form with the fields numbered from one to fourteen along the left side of the screen. By using the special function keys to move between the fields, you indicate what each field is to contain by typing *name, address,* and so on, followed by the number of characters you want reserved for that field (for example, thirty characters for *name*).

If you decide to change one or more of the fields or add a new field for additional information, you can easily redefine the existing file. You can also preset values that are common to each record and save yourself a lot of typing. For example, if you were assembling a list of club members from the same city, you

could have the program automatically fill in the city and state portion of the address.

When you define the data file, you can indicate how you want it indexed. For instance, if you know that you'll usually be looking up records by last name, you would specify that field as the primary index. In addition, you can define two cross indexes, like Zip Code or membership number, to give you additional ways to gain access to individual records quickly. Since the program catalogues the file on the basis of this information, you don't have to wait for it to do a sort every time you look something up or request a printout.

List Manager gives you a lot of flexibility in designing the format for printing your data file. You can define up to fourteen different formats for each file, so it's easy to get varying formats for different uses (such as mailing labels versus printed membership lists). There's also a test print feature that's especially nice when you're printing mailing labels. Once you've set your format, you can do a quick print of one or two records to make sure that your settings are okay before carving them in stone.

But *List Manager* can do more than just manage your mailing lists. With its built-in logic commands, it can act like a database management system. For instance, you could have it find all the members in your club who have an interest in bird watching and have contributed over $100 in the last year. This information could then be used with *PeachText* to generate form letters requesting donations for a new bird sanctuary.

PeachCalc. *PeachText 5000*'s fifth slice is *PeachCalc*, a spreadsheet program. We didn't evaluate this program in-depth—after all, we're word processors, not sheet spreaders—but, briefly the program's design is similar to *VisiCalc* and its clones. Worksheets can have up to 254 rows and sixty-three columns, with variable column widths from 0 to 126 characters, and can occupy a maximum of 256K of RAM. You can add, subtract, multiply, and divide, as well as find partial sums, minimums, maximums, square roots, and trig functions.

To enter commands, you press / and a menu of command choices (each represented by a single letter) appears. To load a worksheet, for instance, you type */L* (sound familiar?) If you need help, you can get it from any point in the program by pressing the question mark key. In addition, PeachTree offers a separate graphics program that allows you to create eleven different types of graphs from *PeachCalc* data.

Documentation and Support. *PeachText 5000*'s documentation consists of two spiral-bound notebooks, one a 207-page tutorial and the other a 224-page reference manual. Peachtree hasn't wasted any paper—the top and bottom margins are narrow and the print is tightly packed on the page.

The tutorials cover each of the five programs thoroughly, and, what's more, they're even fun to do. To learn the word processor, you help Abraham Lincoln edit the Gettysburg Address. (He starts out with, "It's great to be here in Pennsylvania. . .") Then, to learn boilerplating, you help him answer his mail by sending canned responses to schoolchildren, influential supporters, and threatening citizens. Each tutorial gives you sample files on disk so you don't waste time typing in long segments of text. Even so, plan on spending several days to go through all five programs.

The reference manual is filled with detailed information, and even helpful hints, such as what to do about paper slippage in your printer—if you could only find what you're looking for when you needed it. The reference manual has no index and only the skeleton of a table of contents. Worse yet, within chapters, information is organized alphabetically instead of by subject. As a result, it's hard to get an understanding of just what the program will and won't do. In fact, some useful commands (the conditional paging command, for one) are so well hidden that you sometimes find out about them by accident, usually when you're looking for something else.

Peachtree provides free program support for thirty days but charges $96 per year thereafter for access to a hot line, user newsletter, bug fixes, and upgrades at a nominal cost. The disks aren't copy-protected.

Ease of Learning. You won't have any trouble learning any of these five programs; they're all menu-driven and provide plenty of on-screen help. Still, you shouldn't expect to master all five of them at one sitting. If you've got the time, the best strategy is to go through the exercises in each of the tutorials. You won't learn everything there is to know about the package, but you'll get a good overview of it.

Summary. In an office environment where the pc is used for a variety of applications, *PeachText 5000* can give a lot of mileage for your dollar. The word processor itself is probably best suited for form letters and other short- to medium-length documents.

System Requirements. 128K of RAM and two disk drives. Printers supported include C. Itoh Starwriter, Diablo 630, NEC (3550, 5510, 5520, 5530, 7710, 7715), Qume Sprint (9 and 11). ▲

PeachText 5000 $395
Peachtree Software
3445 Peachtree Road, N.E.
Atlanta, Georgia 30326
(404) 239-2045

Multi-tasking...
Multi-user...
MultiLink!

MultiLink turns PC-DOS (or MS-DOS) into a multi-user, multi-tasking system without expensive hardware. If you have at least 96K of memory, MultiLink is all you need for concurrent processing.

If you also have serial ports and appropriate terminals, you can station up to 8 additional users running normal DOS applications.

MultiLink permits task synchronization, prioritization, disk and file sharing, and other features geared to development of multi-user software.

Also included is a full-featured bulletin board system allowing dial-in access which runs as an independent task.

On the market since February of '83, MultiLink supports the IBM PC or XT running either PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, and will handle future releases as required. Also supported are the Columbia, Corona, and Eagle 1600 series, with others under development.

Available now at $225. Evaluation version for the faint of heart. Visa, MC accepted. Dealer inquiries invited.

THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.

6700 23-B ROSWELL RD. • ATLANTA, GA 30328 • 404/255-1254

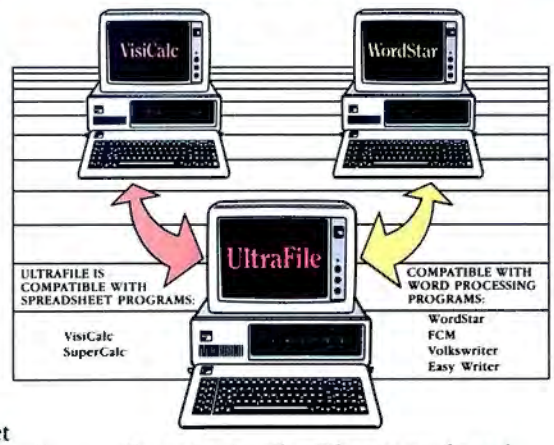
Introducing UltraFile:™ the most flexible management tool you'll ever need.

3 FOR THE PRICE OF 1.
File, Report, Graph in one easy program.
UltraFile: $195 complete.

ULTRAFILE ADDS NEW DIMENSIONS TO YOUR OTHER SOFTWARE PROGRAMS.

We taught UltraFile to talk to the most popular word processing and spreadsheet programs: VisiCalc, WordStar, SuperCalc, FCM, Volkswriter and Easy Writer. And that means you get the best of both worlds,

You can pull information from your "file" and put it into a letter or use it to do more complex calculations on a spreadsheet. And vice versa.



Have you ever misplaced an important piece of paper? Or had to work late just to put together a report for tomorrow morning's meeting? Or felt that you can't get at all the facts and figures that surround you?

It can be very frustrating. But it doesn't have to be.

Whether you need to process large amounts of information in business or just want to catalog your home library, UltraFile can do it for you. Because it's as powerful as it is easy to use.

UltraFile is the best reason there is for owning a computer.

SAVE COUNTLESS HOURS.

UltraFile can manage and organize your information in hundreds of different ways, no matter what your need. Here's one example:

You as sales manager know sales can be increased dramatically by concentrating on cities that have a population of at least 500,000 or an average income of at least $9,500. But which cities fit into those categories?

UltraFile can tell you. Instantly. UltraFile can pull the data out of a file of information and do calculations and even make projections.

Then, if you'd like to see the information on your screen or want a printout, just tell UltraFile in plain English and it will do it for you.

What's more, with UltraFile you can make revisions at any point without having to start all over.

TYING IT ALL TOGETHER.

UltraFile has a very easy-to-use, yet sophisticated and accurate "graphing" system. And it's fun, too.

Suppose you'd like to review information in graphic form to make a visual comparison. Just "point" to the kind of graph you want to see, whether it's 3-dimensional bar, circle or area graph (to name a few), and UltraFile does the rest.

One of the best parts about UltraFile's graphing capabilities is the ability to actually do calculations right on the screen. In seconds. Just pinpoint a spot anywhere on the graph, press a button and you automatically get a numerical readout. It's that easy.

The point is, UltraFile can easily and efficiently solve *your* information problems.

In fact, UltraFile gives you dozens of good reasons for owning a computer.

So stop by your Continental Software dealer. Or call us today to find out more about UltraFile and how it will help you get a grip on information.

UltraFile is available for the IBM PC and IBM PC XT.

UltraFile and FCM are registered trademarks of Continental Software. IBM PC/PC XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp Personal Software. WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro International, Inc. SuperCalc is a registered trademark of Sorcim Corp. Easy Writer is a registered trademark of Information Unlimited Software, Inc. Volkswriter is a trademark of Lifetree Software, Inc.

ULTRAFILE: Get a grip on information.

Continental Software
A division of Arrays, Inc.
11223 South Hindry Avenue
Los Angeles, California 90045
213/417-8031, 213/417-3003

THE BASIC ASSEMBLY LINE

CATCHING FILENAME ERRORS

BY HOWARD GLOSSER

As you may have discovered, Basic can be very unforgiving when it comes to handling filenames. If, for instance, you specify an invalid drive letter in a Basic statement, the system defaults to the last active drive. If that isn't what you intended to do, the resulting unnecessary action (accessing the wrong drive), will cause a "File not found" message to be issued.

Basic is capable of handling several types of filename errors. Here are several examples of correct and erroneous filenames that might be used in a Basic program, with the results corresponding to each.

Filename	Result
B:NAME1.EXT	File is opened and accessed normally
A:	Error message 53—File not found
B:ABCDEFGHI.EXT	Error message 52—Bad file number
X:NAME2.EXT	Basic accesses last active drive
B:[XXX.XX	Error message 53—File not found (drive is not even searched)

As you can see, Basic traps just about all these filename errors, and consequently a program can recognize that they have occurred by using the *err* and *erl* functions. Still, everything considered, catching almost all the errors is not as good as catching all the errors. That's where this month's subroutine comes in.

Our program, Validate, is designed to edit a filename that will be used in a Basic program. It catches all the previously mentioned errors as well as adding a couple of extra touches itself. Validate is an assembly language subroutine that's built from *data* statements in a Basic program.

How HP business graphics

Enhance your reputation for being more professional, persuasive, credible and effective than your competition with the new HP 7475A Business Professional's Plotter.

Make a first impression that lasts

The vital importance of graphics to today's business professional cannot be overstated. In survey after survey, statistics prove graphics can help you spot trends and relationships quickly, analyze data accurately, and communicate your ideas with more

clarity and power than in any other way.

Even more important, graphics can actually increase personal and company productivity. And create a first impression of quality and professionalism that lasts and lasts.

Graphics: the end to meetings that go nowhere

In a fascinating research project conducted by The University of Pennsylvania, 123 MBA candidates were involved in a study designed to test the effectiveness of business graphics in meeting situations. The results were startling. In the group where visual aids were used:

- **Meetings were shorter:** The study showed a 28% reduction in meeting length when transparencies were used.
- **Group consensus was faster:** Agreement was reached by 79% of the group using transparencies, compared with only 8% among the control group using no visual aids.
- **The decision process was accelerated:** 64% of study participants said they made their business decisions *immediately after the visual presentation.* When overheads were not used, the control group said they delayed decision-making until *some time after the group discussion following the presentation.*
- **Presenters with visual aids were perceived as being more professional, persuasive, credible and effective than those not using visual aids.**

Now, with the new HP 7475A Business Professional's Plotter, your meetings can have immediate and productive results like these.

How the quality look of HP graphics can help

The way you present your information can be equally as important as the actual information you're presenting. And that's where the new HP 7475A Business Professional's Plotter lets your professionalism shine through.

Standards unsurpassed in the plotter business

The technical standards of the HP 7475A have no equal for producing quality graphics. With a resolution of one-thousandth-of-an-inch, curved lines are smooth, not jagged, and straight lines are *consistently* straight. Its exceptional repeatability (the ability of a pen to return *precisely* to a given point) assures that intersecting lines and circular shapes will meet *exactly.* The result is *high-quality* charts and graphs you'll be proud to present.

Why 6 pens when experts say 4 will do?

Graphics industry experts maintain that good graphics contain four colors per chart. But Hewlett-Packard goes the experts two better by providing a six-pen carousel, so you can store and use pens of different widths—thick pens for bold headings and thin pens for details. And with six pens, you won't have to waste valuable time changing them. That's important when "the boss wants to see your presentation in twenty minutes!"

With the HP 7475A, you also get automatic pen capping to prevent pens from drying out between uses, and special "pen damping" (gently lowering the pen to the paper or transparency) to increase pen life and ensure better line quality... use after use after use. You also get a rainbow of 10 colors to choose from, in two line widths.

Your choice: 2 paper sizes and today's most popular graphics software packages

While most professional business applications will be satisfied with standard 8½ x 11" paper or transparencies, the HP 7475A adds the

can be the key to your success.

capability of plotting on larger 11 x 17" media, too. The larger plots are especially well-suited for time lines, PERT charts, schematics and engineering drawings.

Best of all, you don't have to be a programmer to produce quality graphics on the HP 7475A. It's supported by a variety of professional graphics software packages for both HP and non-HP desktop and personal computers.

Naturally, speaking of software compatibility leads us to hardware compatibility....

Compatible with almost any personal computer in the marketplace today

With two interfaces available, the HP 7475A quickly "makes friends" with most models of today's most popular personal computers, including IBM,® Apple,™ Compaq,™ Osborne® and Commodore™ --as well as a host of HP computers.

The cost? Surprisingly affordable

The new HP 7475A Business Professional's Plotter is an amazingly affordable $1895. When you consider that a typical fee for a single five-color transparency from a graphics service is $50—and that the same transparency can be prepared for about $1 in materials on the HP 7475A—the return on your investment is almost immediate.

Another choice: HP's low-cost, high performance Personal Computer Plotter

For the "business on a budget," you may also want a look at our 2-pen Personal Computer Plotter, the 7470A. Its low cost (only $1095) is as remarkable as the quality of its plots. With many of the same features as the new HP 7475A, the HP 7470A plots on a single paper size (8½ x 11"). It stores and caps two pens, and you can easily change the pens yourself for multi-color plotting. Best of all, the HP 7470A 2-pen plotter lets you turn your personal computer into a personal graphics workstation for only $1095.

Send for your FREE "Better Presentations Package" today!

For a FREE sample plot, overhead transparency, and more details, mail the coupon below today. We'll also enclose a list of software packages you can use with the HP 7475A or HP 7470A.

For the name of your nearest Hewlett-Packard dealer call toll-free 800-547-3400.

1101303

HEWLETT PACKARD

YES! I'm ready to gain a reputation for being more professional, persuasive, credible and effective than my competition. Please send me your FREE "Better Presentations Package," so I can learn more about the new HP 7475A Business Professional's Plotter and the HP 7470A Personal Computer Plotter. I understand I will receive this valuable package without cost or obligation.

Name_____ Title_____

Company_____

Address_____

City/State & Zip_____

Phone Number (_____)_____

My computer is_____

Send to: Hewlett-Packard
16399 W. Bernardo Drive, San Diego, CA 92127
Attn: Marketing Communications 11303 SIY

Creating Validate. The program shown in figure 1 builds the Validate subroutine. It begins by pointing to Basic's data segment with the *def seg* in line 130. Next, the string Subrt$ is defined as a length of 160 characters and is set to blanks. This is where the subroutine resides. Line 150 retrieves the string descriptor for Subrt$, and line 160 finds the actual memory location of the contents of the string.

Since this subroutine is longer than those we've worked with previously, it is designed in such a way that, if you make a mistake while typing the *data* statements (a tedious chore to be sure), the program will tell you which line contains the typo. This will spare you the hassle of searching through twenty lines for an elusive error. You'll note that at the last entry in each *data* statement is a two-byte hex value. This value is the checksum (accumulated sum) of the hex characters located on each *data* line. As the values are poked into memory, they are added to an accumulator. Every ninth time, this value is compared with the checksum. If the values don't match, a tone sounds, the message contained in line 410 is displayed, and the program stops.

The code starting at line 210 keeps track of the line numbers of your *data* statements. The variable Lineno% has an initial value of 450, which is the line number of the first *data* statement. This value then is incremented by 10 as each *data* line is read. This is how the program knows which line contains a data error.

If the checksum balances for each line of data, line 370 saves the subroutine to disk under the name Validate. Once it's saved, the subroutine can be used by any Basic program. Now let's see what it can do.

Putting Validate to Work. The program in figure 2 demonstrates the Validate subroutine. Line 60's *def seg* points to Basic's *data* segment. Following this, string Subrt$ is defined again. Note, however, that the string is only 156 characters long here, as opposed to 160 in figure 1. The difference in length is due to the checksum used to build the subroutine. For the checksum to work properly, the *data* lines have to be of equal length. Consequently, some fill values (&H00) are added to the last *data* line in figure 1. Since these are of no use in the actual operation of the program, only 156 (&H9C) of the 160 bytes are actually saved on disk with the *bsave*.

Line 80 retrieves the string descriptor for Subrt$, and line 90 does a *gosub* to the routine at line 400. This routine acquires the actual loca-

```
10 ' ***** BUILD VALIDATE SUBROUTINE *****
20 '
30 '  This subroutine will validate
40 '    file names input on the screen
50 '
60 '  WRITTEN BY HOWARD GLOSSER
70 '
80 CLS
90 PRINT "Creating VALIDATE Subroutine. . ."
100 '
110 ' ** THIS SETS UP STRING LOCATION FOR SUBROUTINE
120 '
130 DEF SEG
140 SUBRT$=STRING$(160,32)
150 SUBLC%=VARPTR(SUBRT$)
160 VALID=PEEK(SUBLC% + 1) + PEEK(SUBLC% + 2) * 256
170 LCN=VALID
180 '
190 ' ** THIS BUILDS THE SUBROUTINE
200 '
210 LINENO%=450
220 FOR STMT = 1 TO 20
230   FOR MEM = 1 TO 8
240     READ DT%
250     POKE LCN,DT%
260     CHECKSUM%=CHECKSUM% + DT%
270     LCN=LCN + 1
280   NEXT
290   READ DT%
300   IF CHECKSUM% <> DT% THEN 410
310   LINENO%=LINENO% + 10
320   CHECKSUM%=0
330 NEXT
340 '
350 ' ** THIS SAVES THE SUBROUTINE
360 '
370 BSAVE "VALIDATE",VALID,&H9C
380 PRINT "VALIDATE SUBROUTINE CREATED"
390 END
400 '
410 BEEP:PRINT "ERROR in DATA STATEMENT - Check line " LINENO%:END
420 '
430 ' ** DATA STATEMENTS TO BUILD SUBROUTINE
440 '
450 DATA &HEB,&H03,&H90,&H00,&H00,&H55,&H8B,&HEC,&H034A
460 DATA &H8B,&H5E,&H0A,&H8B,&H77,&H01,&H8B,&H5E,&H02DF
470 DATA &H08,&H8B,&H7F,&H01,&H2E,&HC7,&H06,&H03,&H0211
480 DATA &H01,&H00,&H00,&H56,&HB0,&H0F,&HB4,&H29,&H01F3
490 DATA &HCD,&H21,&H5E,&H3C,&H01,&H75,&H07,&H2E,&H0233
500 DATA &H81,&H0E,&H03,&H01,&H01,&H00,&H80,&H7C,&H0190
510 DATA &H01,&H3A,&H75,&H0E,&H83,&HC6,&H02,&H3C,&H0245
520 DATA &HFF,&H75,&H07,&H2E,&H81,&H0E,&H03,&H01,&H023C
530 DATA &H02,&H00,&H80,&H7D,&H01,&H20,&H75,&H0A,&H019F
540 DATA &H2E,&H81,&H0E,&H03,&H01,&H04,&H00,&HEB,&H01B0
550 DATA &H3E,&H90,&HB0,&H2E,&HB9,&H09,&H00,&H38,&H02A6
560 DATA &H04,&H74,&H12,&H80,&H3C,&H20,&H74,&H28,&H0202
570 DATA &H46,&HE2,&HF4,&H2E,&H81,&H0E,&H03,&H01,&H02DD
580 DATA &H04,&H00,&HEB,&H23,&H90,&H46,&HB0,&H20,&H02B8
590 DATA &HB9,&H04,&H00,&H38,&H04,&H74,&H18,&H38,&H01BD
600 DATA &H04,&H74,&H14,&H46,&HE2,&HF9,&H2E,&H81,&H035C
610 DATA &H0E,&H03,&H01,&H04,&H00,&HEB,&H08,&H90,&H0199
620 DATA &H2E,&H81,&H0E,&H03,&H01,&H08,&H00,&H8B,&H0154
630 DATA &H7E,&H06,&H2E,&HA1,&H03,&H01,&H89,&H05,&H01E5
640 DATA &H5D,&HCA,&H06,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H00,&H012D
```

Figure 1.

```
10 ' ***** THIS PROGRAM DEMONSTRATES THE VALIDATE SUBROUTINE *****
20 '
30 '  **** STORE VALIDATE SUBROUTINE IN STRING
40 '
50 KEY OFF
60 DEF SEG
70 SUBRT$=STRING$(156,32)
80 SUBLC%=VARPTR(SUBRT$)
90 GOSUB 400          ' get subroutine location
100 BLOAD "VALIDATE",VALID
110 '
120 '  ** ASK FOR FILENAME
130 '
140 CLS
150 WORK$=STRING$(16,32)
160 RETCD%=0:ERRCD%=0
170 LOCATE 1,15:PRINT "**** DEMONSTRATE VALIDATE SUBROUTINE ****
180 LOCATE 3,10:INPUT "Filename is ",NM$ : NM$ = NM$ + " "
190 '
200 '  ** CALL TO VALIDATE SUBROUTINE
210 '
220 GOSUB 390
230 CALL VALID (NM$,WORK$,RETCD%)
240 '
250 '  ** DISPLAY RESULT OF VALIDATE
260 '
270 LOCATE 5,1
280 PRINT "Result of VALIDATE is. . .":PRINT
290 IF (RETCD% AND 1) = 1 THEN PRINT "   Code 1 - Global name"
300 IF (RETCD% AND 2) = 2 THEN PRINT "   Code 2 - Invalid drive":ERRCD%=1
310 IF (RETCD% AND 4) = 4 THEN PRINT "   Code 4 - Invalid filename":ERRCD%=1
320 IF (RETCD% AND 8) = 8 THEN PRINT "   Code 8 - No extension"
330 IF ERRCD%=0 THEN PRINT SPC(12) "Filename checks out ok!"
340 IF ERRCD%=0 THEN SOUND 500,1:SOUND 400,1 ELSE SOUND 50,7
350 PRINT:PRINT "Press SPACE BAR to continue or (S) to Stop "
360 CN$=INKEY$:IF CN$="" THEN 360
370 IF CN$="S" OR CN$="s" THEN END
380 GOTO 140
390 '
400 '  ** RETRIEVE LOCATION OF SUBROUTINE
410 '
420 VALID=PEEK(SUBLC% + 1) + PEEK(SUBLC% + 2) * 256
430 RETURN
```

Figure 2.

25 Mb the hard way.
25 Mb the Rana way.

tion of Subrt$. As we learned last month, this location is subject to change without notice if Basic decides to do housecleaning. Therefore, to assure that the current location of the subrnutine always is known, the routine on line 400 is run prior to each call to Validate. The subroutine is actually loaded by the *bload* in line 100.

A work area, Work$, with a length of sixteen characters, is defined on line 150. This area is used internally by the subroutine and will be explained fully in the assembly section of this article. One other variable necessary to the operation of Validate is Retcd%, an integer variable defined in line 160. After a call to the subroutine, Retcd% may contain any combination of the following return codes.

Value	Definition
0	None of the below conditions occurred
1	Filename contains global characters (? or *)
2	Invalid drive letter
4	Invalid filename
8	Filename has no extension

Return codes 2 and 4 are error messages, whereas return codes 1 and 8 are the "extra touch" mentioned earlier. Sometimes you want to know if a filename contains global characters or if no extension has been specified so you can supply your own default. Validate will give you all this information via Retcd%.

The *and* Operator. Since the value in the return code could be any combination of the above, we need to have a way to separate them logically. Lines 290 through 320 use the *and* operator to do this. The *and* operator works at the bit level of a number, and here it's used to mask out all but the bit currently being checked in Retcd%. Any bit that is *and*ed with a 0 will result in a 0, and any bit *and*ed with a 1 keeps its previous value. The following example illustrates this.

	Decimal	Binary
Number	9	0000 1001
is anded with	8	0000 1000
resulting in	8	0000 1000

Thus if the value of Retcd% is 9 (indicating a global name and no extension), this could be broken down into 8 and 1 by *and*ing Retcd% with those values respectively. If the filename checks out all right after the subroutine call, the message on line 330 is displayed.

This demonstration can run as many times as desired, substituting a different drive letter and filename combination each time. Just for starters, try using the filenames listed at the start of this article and see what results you get.

In the demonstration, the results of the validation are simply displayed on screen. In a real application, however, it would be up to you to decide how to handle the information in Retcd%. Also, it probably would be best to use the Ckkey subroutine from the April 1983 *Softalk* (page 125) in place of the *input* statement in line 180. This would afford more control in the entering of the filename before you called Validate to check it.

Now that the demonstration is behind us, let's take a peek at the assembly routine itself.

Parsing a Filename. The listing in figure 3 is the commented assembly program. Since it's fairly self-explanatory, we'll just cover the highlights.

To start with, the filename and work area are retrieved from the stack, a two-byte variable Retcd is set up to hold the return code, and the AX register is set up to do a parse function call (29H). The word "parse" basically means "to break something down into its parts." Before the program does this call, the ES:SI registers must be pointing at the line to be parsed (in this case the filename) and the ES:DI registers must point at an area where an unopened file control block (FCB) will be located. This is where the work area (Work$) comes in and the FCB is built. Setting register AL to 0FH indicates to the system that the drive, filename, and extension supplied in the filename are to be placed into the FCB area.

After the interrupt 21H in line 30, ES:DI points to this FCB. By examining register AL we learn the following:

If AL is 01, the filename contains global characters
If AL is FF, the drive letter is invalid

In addition, if the filename is invalid, ES:DI+1 will contain a blank. So far we've covered three of the four return codes. But there's more work to do. Lines 47 through 71 check the filename for proper length and extension. Surprisingly, it appears that the parse call doesn't do this. If a filename of ABCDEFGHIJKL.EXT12345 is given, which is obviously invalid, the result of the parse will be a filename in the FCB of ABCDEFGH.EXT. In other words, after the first eight characters are taken, it moves over to the period and takes the next three. However, the Validate subroutine catches this type of error and sets the appropriate value in the return code.

If no extension is found after the filename is scanned, the return code is set to 8. Note that for all these return codes the value is not moved into the return code; instead, the return code is ored with the value. This sets the appropriate bit to 1 without altering the state of the other bits in the byte. Finally, when the subroutine is finished, the return-code value is placed in Retcd%, and a far return to Basic is done.

That's it for the Validate subroutine. It's yours to use and modify to fit your needs. In the next Basic/Assembly Line: a subroutine to access a disk's directory. ►

PC LOGO™ IS HERE!

The Logo language for the IBM®PC is here. PC LOGO is a full implementation of Logo including word and list capability as well as turtle graphics. Since PC LOGO incorporates much of the syntax of Logos available on other computers, it is easy to learn. Yet PC LOGO goes far beyond other versions of Logo by taking advantage of the extra features of the IBM PC including function and arrow keys and provides a greatly enhanced editor.

A complete tutorial for beginning users and a full reference manual have been written for PC LOGO by a consortium of Boston-based Logo experts.

PC LOGO features include:

- Program and Utility Disks
- Runs with IBM DOS
- Complete Tutorial and Reference Manuals
- Full peripheral communication capability
- 64K expandable to 128K
- Function keys defined

$199.95 complete

(Dealer Inquiries Welcome)

To order PC LOGO, contact: Harvard Associates, Inc.
260 Beacon Street
Somerville, MA 02143
(617) 492-2999

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corp

Introducing the First 2.5 Mb Minifloppy Drive.

Isn't it just like Rana Systems to introduce a floppy disk drive for the IBM® with the mass storage benefits of a hard disk, plus the floppy's strength of removable media. The first minifloppy that stores an incredible 2.5 megabytes on a single diskette. Imagine, storing a word processor, a spelling checker, mailing list, and dictionary on one floppy. With megabytes to spare.

Rana's new drive needs only 10 floppies to give you all the capacity of five 5-megabyte hard disks. And that's not the limit. In fact, there is no limit. Like any floppy with its removable media, you can use diskette after diskette to increase your storage. Our expanded capacity disk drive not only acts like a hard disk, it also serves as an ideal back-up for one.

And that's just the beginning, because Rana's drive introduces totally new "closed loop servo" minifloppy technology, making the drive insensitive to temperature or humidity. Rana's controller card can be used with standard internal drives also, so you don't have to use an additional slot. Our drive comes with its own power supply, software enhancements for PC-DOS 2.0 and 1.1, and CP/M-86®, and a box of diskettes. Everything you'll need to make your IBM operate to its maximum potential.

The new 2.5 megabyte minifloppy drive, available first for the IBM® PC and XT and soon for the Apple®. It's Rana's latest proof that to stay a step ahead, you've got to lead the way.

Always a step ahead.

RanaSystems

2'300 Superior Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311 213-709-5484 For dealer information call toll free 1-800-421-2207 In California only call 1-800-262-1221 Source Number TCT-654 Available at all participating Computer and stores and other fine computer dealers. See us at Comdex Booth #326-427

® IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Inc. ® CP/M-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research ® Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

© 1985 Rana Systems

TK!SO
EXPLA

TK!Solver does for equations what word processing did for words. The first thing you should know about the TK!Solver™ program is that it is not a spreadsheet. Instead, it does something completely unheard of (until now)—it turns your personal computer into a voracious equation processor.

The next thing you should know is that if the TK!Solver program can't make life with your personal computer easier (and pay for itself), even if you use it only 15 minutes a week, you are a very rare person.

And finally, you should know exactly what equation processing is, and how it works. If you keep reading this, you will.

Equation processing with TK!Solver, or problem solving made easy. The best way to understand what the TK!Solver program *is*, is to understand what it *does*. The following simple example is designed to do just that. If you're still a little in the dark after reading it, stop in at your local computer store for a very enlightening hands-on demonstration.

Begin by setting up your problem. The TK!Solver program lets you do it quickly, easily, and naturally. For example, a car costs $9785. What would be the monthly payment on a three-year loan if the down payment is 25% and the interest rate is 15%?

STEP 1. Formulate the necessary equations to solve your problem and enter them on the "Rule Sheet" simply by typing them in (as in the screen photo). For example: "price−down = loan."

STEP 2. Enter your known values the same way on the "Variable Sheet." For example: "9785" for price. You may also enter units and comments, if you want.*

STEP 3. Type the action command ("!" on your keyboard) to solve the problem.

STEP 4. TK!Solver displays the answer: the monthly payment is $254.40.

Backsolving, the heart of TK!Solver. Now that you've defined the problem and solved it, TK!Solver's unique backsolving ability also lets you think "backwards" to solve for any variable, regardless of its position in the equation. For example, if you can only afford a monthly payment of $200, you can re-solve the problem in terms of that constraint. The TK!Solver program will solve the problem, displaying your choice of a higher down payment, a longer loan term, or a lesser interest rate. This unique backsolving capability forms the basis of TK!Solver's remarkably flexible problem-solving ability.

OLVER™
AINED:

Also, as you can see from the example on the screen, TK!Solver deals not only with single variables, but with entire equations and sets of simultaneous equations. It also deals with much more complicated problems than this one. How complicated? That's up to you. What kinds of problems? That's up to you, too, but popular applications include finance, engineering, science, design, and education.

Other extremely useful and interesting things TK!Solver does. Aside from its basic problem-solving abilities, the TK!Solver program performs a number of pretty fancy tricks. Like: *Iterative Solving;* in which TK!Solver performs successive approximations of an answer when confronted with equations that cannot be solved directly, (like $\exp(x) = 2 - x \cdot y$ and $\sin(x \cdot y) = 3 - x - y$). Like: *List Solving;* in which TK!Solver attacks complete lists of input values and solves them all, allowing you to examine numerous alternative solutions, and pick the one you like best. Like: *Tables and Graphs;* using the values you produced with the List Solver, the TK!Solver program will automatically produce tables and graphs of your data. You can look at your formatted output on the screen or send it to your printer with a single keystroke. And like: *Automatic Unit Conversion;* in which TK!Solver lets you formulate problems in one unit of measurement, and display answers in another. Very convenient what with all this talk about going metric.

The TK!Solver program also provides a wide variety of specialized business and mathematical functions like trig and log and net present value.

Then, there's TK!Solver's on-screen Help facility that provides information on commands and features any time you want it. Just type "?" and a topic name.

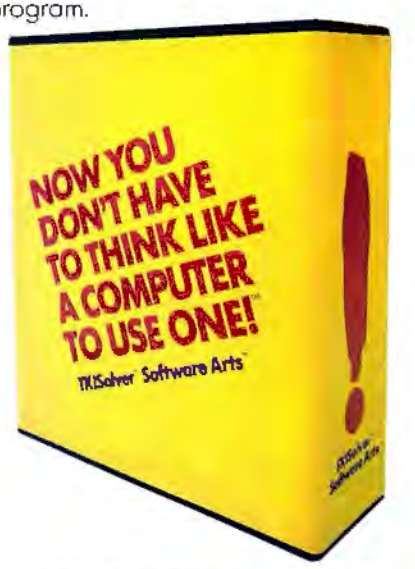
And of course the TK!Solver program combines all these features in one *integrated program.*

TK!SolverPacks make problem-solving a picnic. TK!SolverPack™ application packages are specially developed by experts in specific fields. Each package contains a diskette with about a dozen models that include the necessary equations, values, and tables for solving a particular problem. The models are usable as-is or you can easily modify them.

TK!SolverPack application packages available from Software Arts include Financial Management, Mechanical Engineering, Building Design and Construction, and Introductory Science. Additional TK!SolverPacks are on the way from Software Arts, McGraw-Hill,™ and others.

We know you're out there. No matter who you are, or what you do, if it involves using equations, the TK!Solver program is an indispensable tool for you.

So, visit your local computer store today, and see TK!Solver in action. You'll be amazed at how much faster and more effectively you'll be able to work when you discover the power of equation processing with the TK!Solver program.



Software Arts™
The inventors of VisiCalc®

27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02181
617/237-4000

*You can easily define appropriate unit conversions on the unit sheet.

TK, TK! TK!Solver, TK!SolverPack, The Problem Cruncher, the stylized ! and the slogan "NOW YOU DON'T HAVE TO THINK LIKE A COMPUTER TO USE ONE!" are trademarks or registered trademarks of Software Arts, Inc. SATN, TK!SATN and DIF are trademarks or registered trademarks of Software Arts Products Corp. Software Arts is a trademark of Software Arts, Inc. and Software Arts Products Corp. The TK!Solver program and the TK!SolverPack applications packages are products of Software Arts, Inc. which is solely responsible for their contents. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. McGraw-Hill is a trademark of McGraw Hill, Inc. Copyright © 1983 Software Arts, Inc. All rights reserved.

```
                                ; VALIDATE
                                ;
                                ; THIS ROUTINE WILL CHECK FOR VALID
                                ;   FILENAMES AND IS CALLED FROM BASIC
                                ;
                                ; WRITTEN BY HOWARD GLOSSER
                                ;
                                ; RETURN CODE IS SET AS FOLLOWS...
                                ;
                                ;  1 - GLOBAL NAME
                                ;  2 - INVALID DRIVE
                                ;  4 - INVALID FILENAME
                                ;  8 - NO EXTENSION ON FILENAME
                                ;
0000                            CSEG            SEGMENT
                                                ASSUME CS:CSEG
0000 EB 03 90                                   JMP BEGIN
0003 0000                       RETCD           DW 0
0005                            VALIDATE        PROC    FAR
0005 55                         BEGIN:          PUSH BP                 ;SAVE BP FOR FAR RETURN
0006 8B EC                                      MOV BP,SP               ;MOVE STACK POINTER TO BP
0008 8B 5E 0A                                   MOV BX,[BP]+10          ;POINT BX AT PARM 1
000B 8B 77 01                                   MOV SI,1[BX]            ;GET FILENAME TO VALIDATE
000E 8B 5E 08                                   MOV BX,[BP]+8           ;POINT BX AT PARM 2
0011 8B 7F 01                                   MOV DI,1[BX]            ;GET WORKAREA
0014 2E: C7 06 0003 R 0000                      MOV CS:RETCD,0          ;MOVE 0 TO RETURN CODE
001B 56                                         PUSH SI                 ;SAVE SI REGISTER
001C B0 0F                                      MOV AL,0FH              ;BITS ON IN LOW AL REG FOR PARSE
001E B4 29                                      MOV AH,29H              ;SET UP FOR PARSING FILENAME
0020 CD 21                                      INT 21H                 ;DOS INTERRUPT
0022 5E                                         POP SI                  ;RESTORE SI REGISTER
0023 3C 01                                      CMP AL,01H              ;DO WE HAVE A GLOBAL NAME?
0025 75 07                                      JNE CKDRV               ;NO - CHECK DRIVE
0027 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0001                      OR CS:RETCD,01H         ;YES - INDICATE GLOBAL NAME
002E                            CKDRV:
002E 80 7C 01 3A                                CMP BYTE PTR [SI]+1,':' ;IS THERE A DRIVE LETTER?
0032 75 0E                                      JNE CKNAME              ;NO - CHECK THE NAME
0034 83 C6 02                                   ADD SI,2                ;YES - SET SI PAST LETTER/COLON
0037 3C FF                                      CMP AL,0FFH             ;IS IT VALID?
0039 75 07                                      JNE CKNAME              ;YES - GO CHECK NAME
003B 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0002                      OR CS:RETCD,02H         ;NO - INDICATE INVALID DRIVE
0042                            CKNAME:
0042 80 7D 01 20                                CMP BYTE PTR [DI]+1,' ' ;INVALID CHARACTERS IN NAME
0046 75 0A                                      JNE SCANAME             ;NO - SCAN FOR NAME
0048 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0004                      OR CS:RETCD,04H         ;YES - INDICATE INVALID NAME
004F EB 3E 90                                   JMP NAMEDONE            ;DONE - GO LEAVE SUBROUTINE
0052                            SCANAME:
0052 B0 2E                                      MOV AL,'.'              ;SET AL FOR END OF NAME SCAN
0054 B9 0009                                    MOV CX,9                ;SCAN 9 CHARACTERS
0057                            NAMELOOP:
0057 38 04                                      CMP BYTE PTR [SI],AL    ;GET A HIT ON '.'
0059 74 12                                      JE  CKEXT               ;YES - CHECK EXTENSION
005B 80 3C 20                                   CMP BYTE PTR [SI],' '   ;HIT A BLANK
005E 74 28                                      JE  NOEXT               ;YES - NO EXTENSION ON NAME
0060 46                                         INC SI                  ;BUMP NAME ONE CHARACTER
0061 E2 F4                                      LOOP NAMELOOP           ;DO AGAIN
0063 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0004                      OR  CS:RETCD,04H        ;GET HERE - NAME'S INVALID
006A EB 23 90                                   JMP NAMEDONE            ;DONE - GO LEAVE SUBROUTINE
006D                            CKEXT:
006D 46                                         INC SI                  ;BUMP SI PAST '.'
006E B0 20                                      MOV AL,' '              ;SET AL FOR EXTENSION SCAN
0070 B9 0004                                    MOV CX,4                ;SCAN 4 CHARACTERS
0073 38 04                                      CMP BYTE PTR [SI],AL    ;GET A HIT ON ' ' AT START
0075 74 18                                      JE NAMEDONE             ;YES - THERE'S NO ACTUAL EXT
0077                            EXTLOOP:
0077 38 04                                      CMP BYTE PTR [SI],AL    ;GET A HIT ON ' '
0079 74 14                                      JE  NAMEDONE            ;YES - FILENAME IS OKAY
007B 46                                         INC SI                  ;BUMP TO NEXT CHARACTER IN EXT
007C E2 F9                                      LOOP EXTLOOP            ;DO AGAIN
007E 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0004                      OR  CS:RETCD,04H        ;GET HERE - NAME'S INVALID
0085 EB 08 90                                   JMP NAMEDONE            ;DONE - GO LEAVE SUBROUTINE
0088                            NOEXT:
0088 2E: 81 0E 0003 R 0008                      OR CS:RETCD,08H         ;NO EXTENSION - INDICATE THIS
008F                            NAMEDONE:
008F 8B 7E 06                                  MOV DI,[BP]+6           ;POINT DI AT PARM 3
0092 2E: A1 0003 R                             MOV AX,CS:RETCD         ;PUT RETURN CODE IN AX
0096 89 05                                      MOV [DI],AX             ;MOVE RETURN CODE FOR BASIC
0098 5D                                         POP BP                  ;RESTORE BP
0099 CA 0006                                    RET 6                   ;RETURN WITH 3 PARMS ON STACK
009C                            VALIDATE        ENDP
009C                            CSEG            ENDS
                                                END
```

Figure 3.

No other financial software even comes close.

Introducing Financier II

Now you can have a completely integrated financial software system.

Now Financier II
The financial software that has met with resounding approval from professional software reviewers just got even better. Now, the Financier Personal Series has been upgraded to Financier II. Combined with Financier's Tax Series and Investor's Series, it creates a totally integrated financial management system. Financier II is so easy to use that it is ideal for personal finance yet powerful enough, and flexible enough, to function as a small business system.

"It is clear that the Financier Personal Series is the most sophisticated and flexible of the financial programs under review here."*
Burton Alperson, Ph.D.
Reviewer, SOFTALK
June, 1983

Financier II features enhanced graphics capabilities, and expansion of Financier's unique auto-checking capability which prints checks directly from a user-maintained database, while updating bank, budget and tax records. Additionally, it provides a full range of professional-caliber financial statements including net worth, and cash flow reports. You can even opt for double-entry accounting methods, if desired.

"Out of all these programs, the Financier Personal Series provides the best balance of extensive capabilities and ease of use. The manual is outstanding as an introduction to both the practice of bookkeeping, and the use of a personal computer to perform this task."**
Steven Yoder and
Sherry Knight, CPA
PC Magazine, February, 1983

Financier II is remarkably easy to use.
You don't have to be a computer whiz-kid to use Financier II. That's because it's menu-driven. When you need to enter data, just fill in the blanks on the pre-formatted screen. If you can use an automatic teller machine, you're well on your way to mastering this unique financial software.

Another thing that puts Financier II so far in front of any other financial software package is that it offers powerful tax and inventory functions. In fact, Financier II allows you to maintain literally thousands of these accounts, if you desire. And, each account is separately manageable.

"Thus far, no other software company has matched Financier's interlocking combination of a powerful tax-planning package (Tax Series) and a year-round record-keeping program (Personal Series)." Augustin Hedberg
Money, June, 1983

Financier Tax and Investor's Packages.
Financier's Tax and Investor's Series provide the perfect adjunct to Financier II.

Financier's Tax Series lets you create multiple tax cases, and store them for later adjustment. You can even perform "what-if" spreadsheet calculations, generate graphics and print charts.

Financier's Investor Series is a comprehensive portfolio management system that lets you maintain a data base on each security account, each security position, and each security transaction.

Financier Offers Something for Everyone.
Individuals, businessmen, tax preparation specialists, investors or anyone who wants real financial control cannot afford to miss out on Financier's powerful software packages.

Get the most from your personal computer with the financial software that does the most. Financier II, and Financier's Tax and Investor's Series.

FINANCIER®
WE'LL KEEP YOU ONE STEP AHEAD

Financier, Inc., 2000 West Park Drive, Box 670, Westboro, MA 01581 (617) 366-0950

*Apparant Home Finance™, Perfin™, PC/PFP™, Home Accountant Plus™, Financier Personal Series™
**Bonus Accounting System™, Financier Personal Series™, FMS II™, Home Accountant Plus™, Money Maestro™
Financier software is available for IBM® PC, IBM® XT, Digital Rainbow™ and Wang® PC

Let Babytalk do the talking.

Babytalk is an intelligent communications management interface packed with features. In fact, it's a 64K Z-80 based microcomputer that plugs into your IBM PC to manage a full range of communications:

AS A TERMINAL EMULATOR,
Babytalk emulates 3270/bisync and 3270/SNA, 2770, 2780, 3770, 3780 BATCH/BISYNC, and HASP/BISYNC and a wide range of ASYNC terminals including VT-52, VT-100, IBM 3101, and IBM 5251. It's KEYFIX utility automates your keyboard by defining function keys with any multi-keystroke sequence up to 80 characters.

AS A SUPERSMART MODEM,
Babytalk's onboard 300/600/1200 Baud auto-dial, auto-answer, direct-connect MODEM supports Bell 103, 202 and CCITT V.21 and V.23 protocol.

AS A SPOOLER,
Babytalk's serial or parallel port may be used for background print spooling, so that your IBM PC can run applications while Babytalk manages print output to either a serial or parallel printer. Babytalk also has a Realtime Clock/Calendar with battery backup for programmable message dispatching, and so that you don't have to set time/date each time your system boots.

Babytalk is from the same people who gave you Baby Blue. It's available for the IBM PC, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer, and other MS-DOS compatibles.

For more details see your computer dealer or contact Microlog at (914) 368-0353, Microlog, Inc., 222 Route 59, Suffern, NY 10901.

Only $895.

Microlog
A TU INTERNATIONAL COMPANY

SYSTEM Notebook

by Alan Boyd

Break, Verify, Set, Ctty, and Prompt

Last month we started covering DOS 2.0 internal commands, such as the simple *vol* and *ver*. This month we'll take a look at other internal commands, some of which have considerably more substance.

Break. The first command that we'll review is *break*, an internal command that made its first appearance along with DOS 2.0. The *break* command sets, resets, and reports on the status of the extended control-break function. That sounds like a mouthful. To understand the *break* command you must first understand a little bit about control-break and the effect that it has on the operating system.

Control-break is used to halt many DOS processes and is universally used by the languages operating under DOS as a halt function, allowing the user to break out of any process as fast as possible. DOS, however, is a single-tasking operating system, which means it can do only one thing at a time. Therefore some time must always elapse and some DOS functions must be completed before DOS can check to see if the control-break combination has been pressed. This is because DOS has to poll the keyboard processor to find out if any keys have been pressed while it was off performing the last function. If a key (or key combination) has been pressed, DOS needs to determine what the key (or combination of keys) is.

As a matter of fact, every time DOS services certain devices, it also deliberately checks to see if the control-break combination has been pressed. However, this does not happen as often as would be appropriate for certain functions. To grasp this concept firmly you need to understand an exceptionally powerful concept—another way to talk to DOS.

Most people are familiar only with the standard keyboard-and-file method of passing information to DOS and commanding it to perform its tricks. This communication between the operating system and the user takes place entirely through the command line processor, or shell. This is the part of the operating system that puts the familiar A> prompt on the screen and interprets commands entered at the keyboard. However, beneath this level sits a whole world that a skilled programmer can access.

The lower levels of DOS are structured as a series of *system calls*. A system call is a method of addressing the operating system that specifies one particular action. For example, there are DOS system calls for opening and closing files, for reading and writing blocks to and from the disk, for putting a character on the screen, for getting a character from the keyboard, and so forth. Even the simplest of programs makes a very large number of DOS system calls during its operation. DOS checks for a control-break during only some of these calls. If DOS checked during every system call, the operating system would perform much more slowly.

DOS checks for control-break whenever it sends a character to the video screen (which is obviously very often), whenever it is instructed to get a key from the keyboard (which is almost as often), whenever it sends a character to the printer, and whenever it sends or receives a character from any peripheral device (these system calls all belong to the category of character I/O). Although this seems like a staggering number of times to check for a key combination, there are actually situations when it may be best for DOS to check more often.

For example, any computer operation that doesn't require input or output for long periods is a candidate for extended control-break checking. Examples of such activities include the compiling or assembly processes associated with program development. During these processes the computer is given a file called the source file and is expected to transform the information in that file into a second file called the object file. Given a particularly slow compiler or assembler and a

Stack * Rack Computer Workshelf

MODEL #A162222 22" wide $118.00 + $4.00 Shipping

Now available . . . A simple, elegantly designed and hand crafted solid oak series of computer workshelves.
Our Stack*Rack units are totally adjustable to tailor the work environment to your specific needs and increase user efficiency.
Models available in 9 different configurations to match any system. Priced from $38.00.

Order direct

Illustrated Catalog and Dealer Information available

california design works
Box 3052
Monterey
California 93940

particularly long program, the process could go on for hours without DOS's looking for keypresses or sending a character to the screen or any other device. Obviously, a better method of stopping such a process is needed.

The answer is supplied by the *break* command. When the extended break check is turned on, DOS will check for the control-break combination every time a system call is made. This means that it checks every time the disk system is called and every time the operating system is asked to handle a memory management function. In fact, it checks any time the operating system is called to perform any function.

There is no good way to demonstrate the use of the *break* command with the simple utilities supplied by DOS. However, the pc users who are most likely to use the *break* command are programmers, who undoubtedly have access to compilers and assemblers that eat up large chunks of processing time.

To turn on the extended control-break checking simply enter

```
A>BREAK ON
```

To turn it off enter

```
A>BREAK OFF
```

If you cannot remember the current break-checking status, simply enter the single word

```
A>BREAK
```

and DOS will respond by telling you either

```
BREAK is on
```

or

```
BREAK is off
```

Like many other commands oriented toward the more technical user, *break* is a very suitable candidate for inclusion in a batch file, although it is not in itself regarded as a batch command.

Verify. Our next DOS internal command is *verify*, which, like the other commands in this category, was not present in DOS 1—or was it? You may remember from our discussion of commands such as *copy* that there is a /V switch that can be added to some commands that will force them to verify a writing process.

A computer verifies a writing process by reading it back into memory and comparing the written image with the original; if it finds any discrepancies, it retries the process. After a prespecified number of tries, the system generates an error message and proceeds to the next step. In DOS, the error message is usually the "Abort, Retry, Ignore?" that we all have come to know and love.

With the new *verify* command built in to DOS 2.0, you can tell the operating system to verify every writing process, thereby flagging all writing errors. To do this, simply turn the *verify* command on by entering

```
A>VERIFY ON
```

When *verify* is on, any disk operation that involves writing will be noticeably slower. However, the integrity of the data being written will be guaranteed to a much greater extent.

To turn it back off simply enter

```
A>VERIFY OFF
```

As with other DOS commands of this type, if you need to know the current status—either on or off—simply enter the command with no arguments—

```
A>VERIFY
```

DOS will return either

```
VERIFY is off
```

or

```
VERIFY is on
```

Once it's on, *verify* stays on until the computer is turned off or the state is reset by means of another *verify* command. You should be

aware that it is possible for an application program to turn *verify* off through a DOS call without warning the user. Therefore, if you are preparing to copy some very important files it is best to turn *verify* on immediately before you copy the files. In fact, it may be beneficial to create a batch file for the process that turns the *verify* on.

Set. The *set* command is yet another internal command that made its first appearance with DOS 2.0. Its full name is the *set environment* command, and it has been promoted in the IBM manual to the status of an advanced DOS command. *Set* allows you to customize the environment—the particular setup of the operating system—by using string variables, much the way a programming language does.

The format of the *set* command is quite simple. It looks almost like a variable assignment statement in Basic. The generic form of the command is

```
SET $1=$2
```

where $1 is the ASCII string that is to be set and $2 is the ASCII string that $1 is to be set to.

This explains *how* it is used. *Why* it is used is a more complex question. *Set* has been placed among the advanced DOS commands because it really falls into the domain of the application programmer (or the maintenance group involved in debugging or setting up systems for inexperienced users).

Once a string has been set in the environment, the "alias" to which it has been set can be used by any application program that uses the environment. This may seem a little strange at first, particularly since an application program must be set up to make use of the environment. Once an environment has been set, the information is passed through DOS to whatever program is to use it. In technical terms, the Code Segment (or Program Segment, as IBM calls it) Prefix contains a pointer to the environment table.

In addition to any variables defined by the use of the *set* command, the environment table contains information that is important to application programs running under DOS. For example, have you ever wondered how programs running under DOS manage to keep track of where the appropriate Command.com file is located? Or, to take another example, if you set a path or two for DOS to use, how is the path information passed to an application program? The answer is, of course, through the environment table.

The *set* command has a mode whereby the contents of the current environment can be checked. To see this for yourself, simply enter the command *set* with no other parameters. This should produce the following:

```
A>SET
PATH=
COMSPEC=A:\COMMAND.COM
```

This is the raw, unmodified environment to which DOS defaults when it first is booted. As you can see, no path is set. If you define a new path using the *path* command, the environment will be modified accordingly. Try it.

```
A>SET
COMSPEC=A:\COMMAND.COM
PATH=\USR1\FILES
```

The path variable was reset and moved to the end of the list. Now, when DOS or an application program running under DOS is searching for a file, it will look along the specified path if it does not find the file in the currently logged directory. It is through this environment table that DOS passes this information to an application program.

Similarly, the Comspec variable that's automatically set in the environment points to the path along which the proper command processor (Command.com) will be found. This usually will be the root directory on the drive from which the system was booted. This parameter is used by DOS to reload the command processor when it needs to.

For setting and resetting environment parameters using the *set* command, there are the usual two forms of the command. The first is used for aliasing variables. For example, to set the string USR1 to be /DEBUG1, the command

```
A>SET USR1=DEBUG1
```

can be used. If we now look at the environment table we see that the string USR1=DEBUG1 has been added.

```
A>SET
COMSPEC=A:\COMMAND.COM
PATH=\USR1\FILES
USR1=DEBUG1
```

The new addition to the environment can be used to alias the string USR1 to DEBUG1 in an application program. This would allow the programmer to, say, switch directories for debugging purposes at run time.

There are other uses for the *set* command, particularly with batch files, as we will see later when we take an in-depth look at the new, improved batch facilities of DOS 2.0.

Ctty. The last of the new internal commands to appear with DOS 2.0 is the powerful *ctty*, which is used to change the command console. This command is particularly useful in those configurations where a remote terminal is attached to the pc through a serial line or where a printer that also has a keyboard is attached.

The effect of *ctty* differs from simple I/O redirection in that all input and output, including error messages, is redirected to the auxiliary console. Under standard redirection, of course, the error messages will still be displayed on the console screen. The *ctty* command actually tells DOS to replace the keyboard and screen with whatever device is assigned to it.

Obviously, the auxiliary device must be character-oriented and have both input capabilities (such as a keyboard) and output capabilities (either a screen or a printout device). It doesn't make sense to change the command console to a disk drive or any other device that doesn't have a character-input facility.

APPLICATION SOFTWARE

POWERFUL
Business Software — Integrated

ORDER ENTRY
INVOICING
INVENTORY CONTROL
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
SALES ANALYSIS
MAILING LABELS
PURCHASE ORDERS

$695
Complete
(MS DOS Only)
Demo Pkg. $50

Residential Property Analysis
for Homeowners,
Buyers & Agents — $29.95

Investment Property
Cash Flow Analysis — $49.95

Sales Manager
Database for Sales Activity — $99.95

Contact:
Distributed Computing Systems
PO Box 185
Lombard, Illinois 60148
(312) 495-0121

When a remote terminal is attached to the pc through a serial port and the port is configured through the *mode* command to work with the terminal at the correct speed, it is perfectly feasible to operate the pc from either the main console or the remote terminal. Of course you have to tell DOS manually to switch control before you leave the main console; otherwise it will ignore whatever is entered on the remote console.

The way to tell DOS to switch command consoles to the remote device is to use the *ctty* command along with the reserved device names that you have been using all along. The generic format is

CTTY device

where *device* is one of the reserved device names—Aux, Com1, or Com2. Invoking the command will cause the main console to go dead and all activity to be directed to the remote device. To return command to the main console, you need to enter the command

A>CTTY CON

on the remote terminal. This will restore the default status and redirect all communications through the main keyboard and screen.

As we shall see later, DOS also allows users to create and install new devices on their own. The new devices are interfaced to DOS through an installable device driver. If a new character-oriented I/O device is installed, DOS can direct main I/O to it through the *ctty* command. This, however, is well beyond the capabilities of most users, since it involves the creation of complex device drivers in assembly language. If a manufacturer ships such a device driver with its hardware, it is possible to direct I/O to the device through the installed device driver. For information on how to do that you should first consult the manufacturer and confirm that his device driver conforms to all the DOS requirements first.

Prompt. The *prompt* command is unusual because the DOS manual says that it's an external DOS command. An examination of the two disks supplied with the DOS package, however, reveals no file called Prompt.com. Manual notwithstanding, *prompt* in fact is internal and does not require DOS to access anything from the disk system.

The purpose of the *prompt* command is to change the command prompt that DOS throws on screen when it is free and waiting for you to enter your next command. In its default condition, the standard DOS prompt is the one we all immediately recognize.

A>

The first character is always the default drive letter and is always followed by the > character. Very convenient and informative.

Why would anyone want to change it? Because computer people tend to be very particular about their prompts, and everyone has a different prompting system that they like and feel comfortable with.

Unfortunately, just about every major operating system in use has a different prompting system, and many people use them so much that they begin to feel comfortable with a particular scheme. This is particularly true of users of mainframe and minicomputer systems such as Unix, TOPS-10 and TOPS-20, OS, and RSTS. People become locked into a particular prompting scheme and complain that their pc is inferior because it can't emulate their favorite flavor of prompting. Now, through the *prompt* command, DOS supplies a do-it-yourself prompt-generating kit.

The simplest way to use the *prompt* command is to enter

PROMPT text

where *text* represents the string that you would like the new prompt to be. For example, if you are the dominant type and prefer to have a master/slave relationship with your pc, you could change the prompt with something like

A>PROMPT Yes, Boss?

Which would cause DOS to prompt you in all future cases with

Yes, Boss?

If you are changing your prompt to something like this, you should be careful to leave a blank space at the end of the command before pressing the enter key, so there will be a space at the end of the prompt. Otherwise, when you enter commands it will be difficult to differentiate the command from the prompt.

The only limits to the type of prompt that you can design using this method are the 127-character maximum command line length and your imagination. Of course, since *prompt* takes up six of the 127 characters available on the command line and the space takes up another, the longest prompt that you can have is 120 characters. But that ought to be enough to tickle even the most bizarre or devious sense of humor.

For those who prefer their prompts to be something other than simply humorous and who actually like to have them do something, DOS provides a menu of options that can be applied to the prompt. These include everything from the current time of day to the version number of DOS. You specify these special features by means of a cute little prompt construction metastring language.

For example, this system is capable of displaying the currently logged disk drive in much the same way as the default prompt. If you wanted a new prompt that read

You are currently logged on to drive X

where *X* is the current drive, you could enter the command

PROMPT You are currently logged on to drive $n

The dollar sign is used in this prompt kit to specify a particular system function. The *n* that follows the dollar sign means that you want the currently logged disk drive letter to be displayed in that position.

Thirteen functions are available for your use in building prompts. All are specified by single characters following a dollar sign. The functions are:

t	the current system time
d	the current system date
p	the currently logged directory pathname

Our new Optimizing = C86™ C Compiler controls Charlie...

Like a Puppet on a String!

Take control of Charlie with our new Optimizing = C86™ C Compiler...now available for the IBM PC-DOS and the MS-DOS operating systems.

- Faster/tighter code
- Standard object module format
- Compile time switch for big machine addressing
- Compile time switch to produce in-line 8087 code
- Increased performance for our I/O library
- MS-DOS version 2.00 I/O library
- Expanded manual with numerous examples
- Librarian for maintenance of MS-DOS libraries
- Optional assembly source output

The C86 Compiler Diskette and Manual are still only $395. See your local dealer or call Computer Innovations for information or to order.

Computer Innovations
10 Mechanic Street
Suite J-701
Red Bank, N.J. 07701
(201) 530-0995

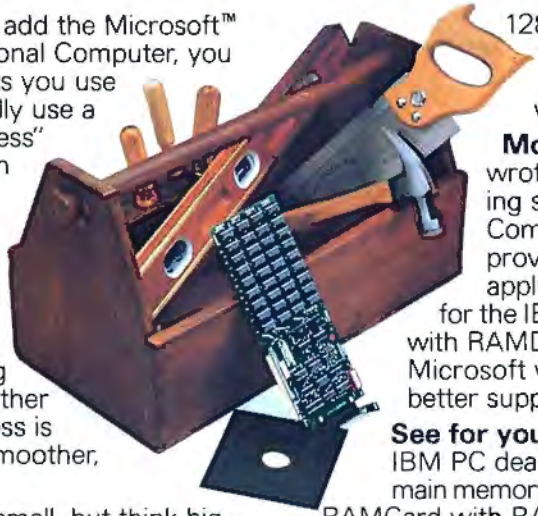
"They Say It All... We Do It All!"

Visa and MasterCard accepted.

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CPM-86 and MPM-86 are trademarks of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines

Microsoft's RAMCard™ with RAMDrive™ takes the whir, click and wait out of the IBM PC.

Solid State Disk. When you add the Microsoft™ RAMCard to your IBM® Personal Computer, you also add RAMDrive, which lets you use memory as you would normally use a disk. That gives you "disk access" that's typically 50X faster than disk. Without the whirring, clicking and waiting of mechanical data access.



Fast and easy. You simply designate a portion of memory as "disk." RAMDrive takes it from there, instructing the program to go to RAM rather than disk whenever data access is needed. The result is faster, smoother, no-wait computing.

64K to 256K. You can start small, but think big. Start with 64K and add Microsoft RAMChips™ in 64K blocks. Or, buy the full 256K now. Either way, you get both RAM and "disk" capabilities. All in a single slot.

A complete subsystem. The RAMCard package comes complete with the memory board (64K, 128K, 192K or 256K), documentation, a diskette which adds RAMDrive and, a full one year warranty.

More tools for IBM. Microsoft wrote PC-DOS, the standard operating system for the IBM Personal Computer. And Microsoft is first in providing a full range of languages, applications programs and utilities for the IBM PC. The addition of RAMCard with RAMDrive is our way of saying that Microsoft will continue to offer more and better supported tools for the IBM PC.

See for yourself. Ask your Microsoft or IBM PC dealer for a demonstration of both main memory and disk features of the Microsoft RAMCard with RAMDrive. It's solid state memory you can also use like a disk. And it takes the whir, click and wait out of the IBM PC.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

MICROSOFT

Microsoft Corporation
10700 Northup Way
Bellevue, WA 98004

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft, RAMChips, RAMCard, and RAMDrive, are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Orchid Creates PCnet™:

THE COMPLETE, LOW COST

Now give your IBM-XT / PCs and PC compatibles greater efficiency and performance with PCnet and PCnetPLUS™ Local Area Network products from Orchid Technology.

Reduce Peripheral Costs Use PCnet to share expensive resources, like hard disk systems, printers, plotters and communication lines to cut immediate and long-term station costs.

Increase Efficiency With Versatile Software Orchid's PCnet uses standard MS-DOS and incorporates a special locking mechanism which allows users to share data and maintain its integrity while keeping all files on a common disk. This results in significant time savings to network users.

The PCnet non-dedicated File Server (e.g. IBM-XT) provides full local processing power, increasing utilization of existing hardware while reducing costs.

Enjoy Compatibility PCnet can be implemented on most Winchester disk subsystems, including IBM-XT, Tallgrass, QCS, Microcode and many others. PCnet can also execute programs directly from shared floppy disk drives.

New from Orchid: PCnetPLUS™ Just introduced, PCnetPLUS is a family of PCnet enhancements that add even more capability and cost-savings to your Local Area Network while freeing up additional slots. The PCnetPLUS family includes both software and board-level products that integrate Orchid's PCnet with additional built-in functions.

PCnetPLUS gives you advanced, multifunction computing power in a fully integrated network environment. The first PCnetPLUS products include:

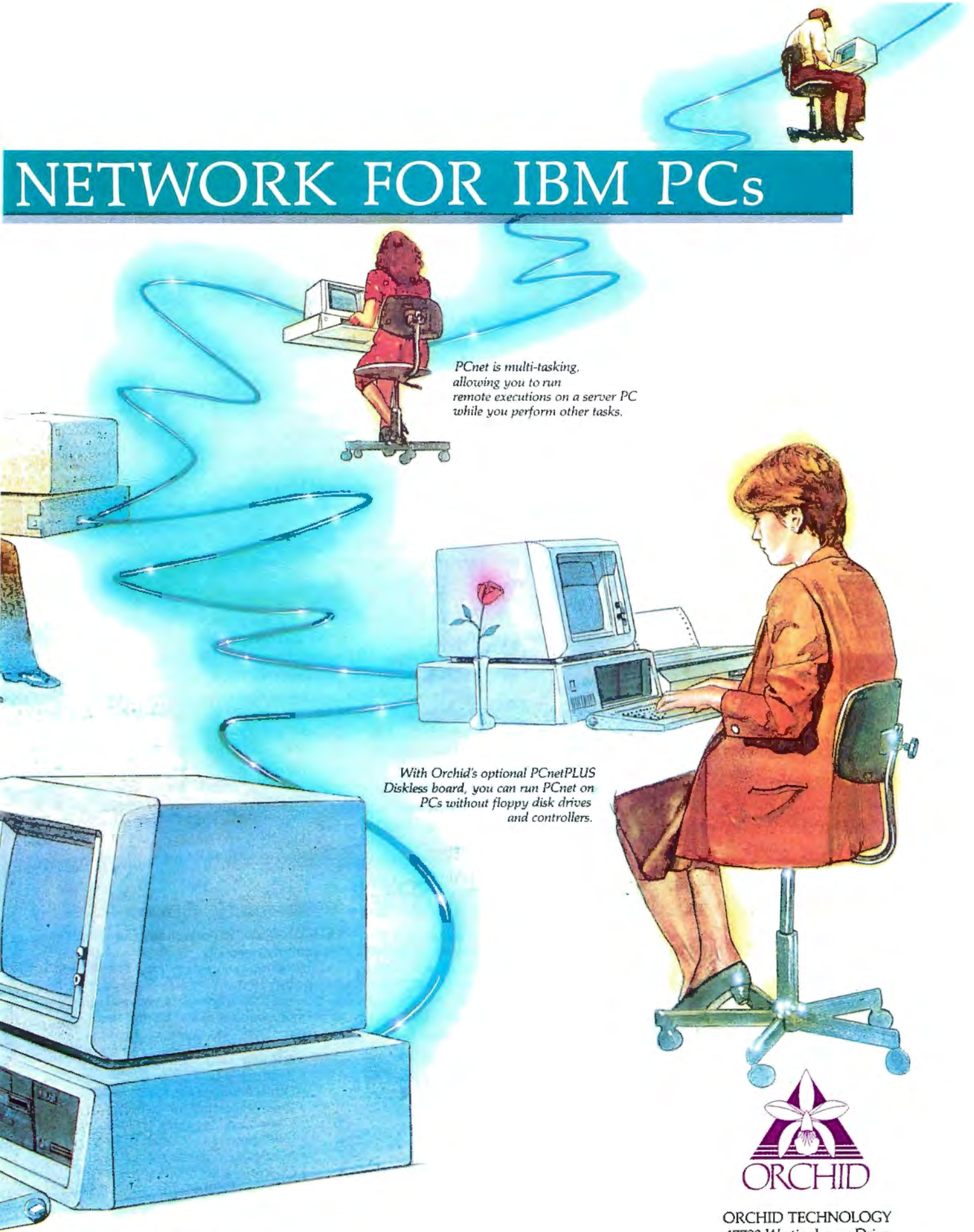
- **PCnetPLUS Multifunction:** All the features of PCnet combined with an async port, 64K additional RAM expandable to 256K, and an EPROM socket for Orchid supplied or user-designed programs. An optional daughterboard adds an additional 128K RAM, a second async port and clock / calendar.
- **PCnetPLUS Diskless:** This card with on-board software allows PCnet to work on PCs without costly floppy disk drives and controllers, so you can save money on per-station implementation costs and increase your PCs reliability.
- **PCnetPLUS Floppy Controller:** An IBM-compatible floppy disk controller is built-in to the PCnet board, freeing up one expansion slot in your microcomputer. All at a cost less than you would pay for separate components.

For the complete PCnet story, call Orchid today at (415) 490-8586. We'll show you how to increase your computing power at a price you can't resist.

PCnet supports multiple servers and permits easy expansion of the network up to 7000 feet.

PCnet and PCnetPLUS are trademarks of Orchid Technology.

NETWORK FOR IBM PCs



PCnet is multi-tasking, allowing you to run remote executions on a server PC while you perform other tasks.

With Orchid's optional PCnetPLUS Diskless board, you can run PCnet on PCs without floppy disk drives and controllers.

PCnet works on the IBM-PC, IBM-XT, and most IBM-compatible personal computers.

ORCHID

ORCHID TECHNOLOGY
47790 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-8586 Telex: 171 596

n	the currently logged drive letter
v	the version number message of the active DOS
g	the standard) symbol
l	the opposite (symbol
b	the bar (|) symbol
q	the = symbol
$	the $ character
h	when used causes a backspace character
e	the escape character
_	the carriage return—line feed sequence that causes a new line

The last one on this list—the carriage return specifier—is an underscore character, not to be confused with the hyphen.

Let's look at another example. To create a prompt containing both the system time and the standard system prompt, you would issue the command

```
PROMPT The time is $t $n$g
```

which would result in

```
The time is 9:59:38:28 A)
```

As you can see, the various functions available are positioned in the prompt wherever the dollar sign is located.

The first five functions are self-explanatory. The $t inserts the current system time at the specified position. The time is entered in the usual format of *hh:mm:ss.xx*, where *xx* represents hundredths of a second. The $d inserts the current system date in its standard format—*Tue 8-09-83*.

The third function on the list is $p, which inserts the currently logged directory pathname into the prompt and provides you a convenient method of knowing which directory you are currently logged onto.

The $n function inserts the currently logged drive letter into the prompt in exactly the same manner as the standard prompt. The $v function inserts the standard DOS version-number message into the prompt. In DOS 2.0, the standard's version number message is

```
IBM Personal Computer DOS VERSION 2.00
```

The next four options are simply methods whereby you can place certain characters into the prompt without confusing DOS. For example, the (and) characters are generally parsed by the DOS command line processor as being I/O redirection symbols to tell DOS to redirect the standard input and output to and from various files or devices. If they were to be entered on the command line in the *prompt* command, DOS would draw a false conclusion. You include them in the prompt, therefore, by placing the appropriate symbol after the dollar sign.

So, if you wanted to go to the trouble to create the standard DOS prompt by means of the *prompt* command, you could enter

```
A)PROMPT $n$g
```

which tells DOS to construct a prompt that contains the currently logged disk drive letter immediately followed by the) sign, which is the standard DOS prompt.

Similarly, the pipe symbol can still be included in the prompt by using a *$b* (for *bar*), which tells DOS to insert a | character at that position.

The equal sign character is a special case. If you want to put an equal sign into a prompt amid other text, simply enter it as normal text. That is to say, if you enter

```
PROMPT 1+1=2
```

you will be rewarded with the appropriate prompt

```
1+1=2
```

But if you want to create a prompt that is simply the equal sign by itself, which is what some operating systems use, you have to enter the $= combination after the *prompt* command.

Last but not least is the dollar sign itself. What if you want to create a prompt that includes the dollar sign, either alone or with other text? Obviously, Microsoft would never leave all the devoted (not to say fanatical) Unix hackers out in the cold. Now you can even make DOS look like the Unix shell. The way to do this is simply to enter two dollar signs in a row at the appropriate position. For example, to create the single, Unix-like dollar sign prompt, enter

```
A)PROMPT $$
$
```

The other three characters in the prompt-construction kit that perform specific functions are all powerful features that further enhance the capabilities of the *prompt* command. The first of these, the $h combination, causes a backspace character to be generated. This is fairly easy to remember if you know that the standard ASCII backspace character is control-H. Try typing control-H in the middle of a command line and see it at work for yourself.

The backspace character is a tool that you can use to construct prompts in several ways, some of them useful, others more in the comic vein. The more successful methods include the shortening of other standard functions. For example, the date function *$d* will always emit something that looks like

Know Thy PC!

Are you writing programs in BASIC or Pascal? The popular **Peeks 'n Pokes** has a disk with 58 programs and a 38-page manual that helps you get 'underneath the covers' of the PC. Learn how to use PEEK, POKE, INP, OUT, and DOS/BIOS function calls to do what you want, fast! Do you want to perform functions not available from BASIC or Pascal? It's all explained in the manual and demonstrated in the sample programs. Source code included!

Peeks 'n Pokes shows you how to:
- Access the system's configuration
- Unprotect BASIC programs
- Scroll part or all of the screen
- Access the file directory
- Logically swap printers
- Read and change the keyboard
- Find more Peeks and Pokes
- And much more...for only $30.00

Want to know more? **The Inside Track!** is a collection of advanced utilities for the PC programmer. It contains a disk with 61 programs, a 42-page manual, and a fold-out memory map that helps you get better performance from the PC. With this package you can give your programs assembler-assisted speed from high-level languages, get control over memory, customize and control the PC, and more. Some programs require DOS 2.00. Source code included!

The Inside Track! shows you how to:
- Read/write files as fast as DOS
- Display data on the screen faster
- Reserve memory for your use
- Copy memory to another location
- Copy-protect your programs
- Load large programs faster
- Control the keyboard settings
- And much more...for only $45.00

MasterCard and VISA accepted. Shipping charges: $2.50 per order for UPS; $2.50 per item for First Class Mail to USA and Canada; $6.00 per item for Air Mail outside USA and Canada. Dealer inquiries invited.

Data Base Decisions • 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328 • 404/256-3860

```
Tue  8-09-1983
```

If you tack five backspace characters onto it, the prompt ends up being

```
Tue  8-09
```

Ten backspace characters would produce a prompt that specified only the first three characters of the day of the week—pretty handy. Here's what that would look like:

```
PROMPT $d$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h
```

By combining these functions, you can create complex prompts. For example

```
A>PROMPT $d$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$th$h$h $n$g
```

produces a prompt containing the day of the week, the current time (less the hundredths of a second), and the standard DOS prompt:

```
Tue 2:01:42 A>
```

As you'll see if you try this, there is a little flashing going on in the prompt as the backspace characters erase previously printed characters. This is also an effect that can be put to use in a whimsical manner. For example, try the prompt

```
A>PROMPT This is a test$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$h$hat's all folks
```

or, if you can handle it, try the more complex and artistic prompt

```
PROMPT $n$g$h $g$h $g$h $g$h $g$h $g$h
$g$h$h$g$h$h$g$h$h$g$h$h$g$h$h$g
```

which creates the standard DOS prompt but adds a little animation along the way. It should be more than enough to delight your friends and astonish your local IBM expert.

The function of the $e combination is to place an escape character into the prompt. The reason for doing this may not be apparent at this time. However, we will return to this capability later and discover how it can be used to position the cursor at a specific location, such as the top of the screen, and how it can be used to perform such tasks as clearing the screen and setting colors.

The last of the prompt creation tools that we need to look at is $_. This one causes the prompt system to place a carriage return in the middle of the prompt. The best way to illustrate its use is simply to create the most extravagant, superduper, granddaddy prompt of them all, using all the bells and whistles available to us.

To create this prompt, enter the following:

```
A>PROMPT Hello, this is the $v$_The time is $t$_The date is
$d$_You are logged on to drive $n$_Your directory is $p$_$$
```

Which will result in the most unlikely of prompts:

```
Hello, this is the new IBM Personal Computer DOS Version 2.00
The time is 2:26:19:17
The date is Tue 8-09-1983
You are logged on to drive A
Your directory is A:\USR1\FILES
$
```

If this gets to be too much for you, you can return to the simple standard DOS prompt by entering the *prompt* command with no argument.

As a final word to tie two of these new concepts together, it is worth mentioning that the prompt information is made part of the environment table we saw earlier. If you change the prompt and then take a look at the environment table by issuing the null *set* command (*set* with no arguments), you'll see that the prompt information is included.

```
PROMPT $t$h$h$h$_$n$g
4:31:15
A>SET
COMSPEC=A:\COMMAND.COM
PATH=/USR1\FILES
PROMPT=$t$h$h$h$_$n$g
```

As you can see, the *prompt* command is one of the more entertaining DOS commands. There are few rules, except that your prompt should be recognizable as a prompt. Have fun and, until next month, happy prompting. ▲

THE INEVITABLE BEGINNER'S MANUAL

Getting To Know Your PC

BY CRAIG STINSON

From the moment you first touch the keyboard, this book will be an invaluable source of information. It covers how the pc works, how it's designed, and what you can do with it. The author also relates more abstract, though mostly nontechnical, notions about computing in general. A well written tutorial that every pc owner should have at hand. Gives real meaning to the word Personal.

This book is a revised and updated compilation of the Beginners' Corner columns which appeared in *Softalk for the IBM PC.*

Retail $9.95
Holiday Special $8.95

Send order with payment to:

Softalk Holiday IBM
Box 60-BD/C
North Hollywood, CA 91603

ISBN 0-88701-004-0 128 pages

Please enclose $1.50 postage and handling for each book ordered. California residents add 6 1/2 percent sales tax. PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY ORDER. This special offer expires November 30, 1983. Books to be shipped *first* week of December 1983.

IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

The personal, portable daisywheel printer.

Only $599.

For the first time, your letter-quality printer can be used almost anywhere! Bring the new Transtar 120 with you to work, to school, and home again! Conveniently weighing in at less than 19 pounds, it generates unrivaled print quality and is the size of a standard briefcase. The new 120 is so light, so small, that you can take it with you!

Remarkably, the new $599 Transtar 120 is "plug and go" compatible with the best-selling word processing programs. Just plug the 120 into your personal computer and watch this precision printer purr along at 14 cps Shannon text speed producing superscript, subscript, underlining and a true boldface. Even using letterhead is now a breeze with the 120's automatic single sheet loading!

Don't worry about durability: it's a tough little machine. It joins the highly reliable family of Transtar printers with a failure rate that's the envy of the industry: less than 1%. Should your 120 ever need repair, a nationwide network of authorized service centers stands ready for speedy repair on your six-month end-user warranty.

Just think of it: everything you want in a letter-quality printer...anywhere you want it. Only $599.

Transtar

P.O. Box C-96975, Bellevue, Washington 98009

XTsr ARRIVES BEFORE PC*jr*

IBM STUFFS 370 POWER INTO THE XT

by John Dickinson

IBM's answer to Lisa, the Star, VisiOn, *and* DesQ? *The 3270-PC allows users to create as many as seven windows on a new high-resolution, eight-color, fourteen-inch, tilt-and-swivel monitor. The system also, of course, functions as a terminal, permitting users to access data from multiple host computer applications.*

On October 18, amidst the frenzy of rumors about a new and smaller home machine, IBM announced its new PC-XT/370 computer, a System/370-compatible version of the XT. Current XT owners who thought they were driving the year's hot machine from IBM found out that they only have the street-legal version; the new machine makes it clear that IBM is gearing up for the Indy 500 and intends to win the race.

The XT/370 is a standard XT enhanced by three expansion cards, the most interesting of which contains the processing horsepower to turn the XT into a 370. Two customized Motorola 68000 thirty-two-bit microprocessors on this card, along with an Intel 8087 floating-point processor, give the machine its oomph. One of the Motorolas provides 72 of the S/370's 132 hardware instructions. An additional 45 S/370 instructions are provided by the second 68000, and the 8087—also modified for IBM—contributes the floating-point power required for full S/370 compatibility. The remaining S/370 instructions are not required for the XT/370.

The other two cards contain RAM memory (512K) and the 3277 Model 2 terminal-emulation package required for operation as a standard 3270 series bisynchronous terminal.

The three-card package can be added to existing XTs as a field upgrade (IBM swears they did not change a "single wire" on the XT chassis to make the new machine).

The XT/370's software environment is controlled by a supervisory program called VM/PC. At the toggle of a key (sometimes two toggles), the user can switch between standard DOS 2.0 and the S/370 VM/CMS operating system. While logged on to DOS, the user faces a standard 640K XT with one or two ten-megabyte Winchester disks and the usual complement of floppy disk drives. When logged on to VM/CMS, that same user looks at a monstrous four-megabyte (4M) virtual-memory machine with 512K of real memory available, using the same disk configuration. The paging required for virtual memory is done on the Winchester disk.

The DOS 2.0 environment operates just as you'd expect it to. Any application currently available should run without problems, and IBM implied that any current expansion cards you may have could be left in place, although it's clear that you have to use the new IBM memory card for the S/370 environment to work correctly (it requires special memory busing in order for it to switch address spaces).

ACCOUNTANT'S SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC COMPUTERS

If you are an accountant and use an IBM-PC computer in your practice, you need our software! Before you purchase your next program, take a look at our aggressively priced software designed for the professional accountant, including:

CLIENT WRITE-UP
1040 TAX PREPARATION
STATE TAX PREPARATION
INCOME TAX PLANNER
AFTER-THE-FACT PAYROLL
CLIENT INFORMATION SYSTEM
FORM #1099 GENERATOR
AMORTIZATION
TIME & BILLING
CLIENT MAILLIST
PAYROLL PREPARATION
WORD PROCESSING
ELECTRONIC WORKSHEET
ACCOUNT ANALYSIS
& MANY MORE!

All programs are written by accountants, for accountants and are in use in accounting offices throughout the country.

Get the most out of your computer by using our accountant-oriented software. Call or write for our current catalog.

Omni

SOFTWARE SYSTEMS, INC.

146 North Broad Street
Griffith, Indiana 46319
(219) 924-3522

The VM/CMS environment operates as a single-user version of the normally time-shared mainframe system. It is limited to 4M of virtual memory (which is the practical limit in most time-sharing shops, even though the system architecture allows for 16M) and cannot run slave operating systems (standard VM/CMS can run other mainframe systems such as DOS/VSE and MVS). However, IBM claimed that it hasn't found a VM/CMS application that won't run on the XT/370. The machine yields the power of a low-end 4300 mainframe when in VM/CMS mode.

Files can be shared between DOS and VM/CMS on the Winchester disk or the floppies. Data can also be transferred between the XT/370 and the host processor, and VM/CMS applications can be up- and down-loaded between the host and the XT/370. The XT/370 can also operate as a standard 3270 terminal.

Targeted users of the new machine are data processing professionals, the engineering and scientific communities, and business professionals using VM/CMS in-house. As the XT/370's primary benefits IBM cited flexibility and increased computing power for the end user. The biggest benefit of all for IBM mainframe users is that the XT/370 will help protect their substantial investment (in the billions of dollars) in System/370 software.

Data processing managers have been after IBM to provide a compatible micro to stem the onslaught of pc users who are demanding customized link-ups to their mainframes and to protect access to corporate databases. The XT/370 fulfills this need and more.

It also substantially reduces the cost of providing mainframe programmers a workbench environment for applications development and testing. IBM has never successfully provided a minicomputer environment to fill this need. With the XT/370 in their product line they no longer need to.

PROTECT & ORGANIZE
your IBM PC with COMPUTER ESCORT™

The **COMPUTER ESCORT** is custom designed with optimum quality and utility offering features such as:

- Secures the IBM PC, via a detachable adapter plate, to the low profile lower shelf unit which is secured to your table top via a separate detachable adapter plate.
- Keyboard storage behind locked front panel with optional sliding keyboard shelf.
- Optional POWER SENTRY provides control of 4 a.c. outlets with a keylock switch. All 4 outlets offer your computer and peripherals protection with a state-of-the-art transient suppressor and fuse.
- Rear cover hides excess cables stored in the rear chamber and restricts access to the a.c. outlets when the POWER SENTRY or other power strip is used.
- Optional top shelf unit secures your monitor directly or via an optional ball bearing swivel adapter plate.
- Precision heavy duty welded steel construction thruout is enhanced with textured enamel finish color matched to the IBM PC.
- Designed for easy end user installation saving you both time and money.

APPLE II OWNERS — SEE THE NEW COOL STACK™ — SENTRY II.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Co.
COMPUTER ESCORT and **COOL STACK** are trademarks of FMJ INC. Patents Pending.

For more information on these and other fine FMJ products, see your dealer or:
FMJ, Inc., P.O. Box 5281, Torrance, CA 90510 (213) 325-1900 **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

NEW TERMINAL DOES WINDOWS

At the same news conference, IBM announced the 3270-PC, another major pc-based machine. The 3270-pc is a hydra-headed 3270 terminal that can be logged on to as many as seven concurrent applications. The user can be attached to up to four host processor tasks, one normal DOS task, and two *PC Notepad* (a new scratchpad-type application) jobs at the same time. The display screens from each application can be viewed separately or can be windowed on top of one other, a la Xerox Star or Apple Lisa. Any data item can be transferred from one application to another via the screen windows. The cursor control keys and other keys control window and data movement.

The 3270-PC is a standard pc enhanced by a new color monitor and keyboard. The IBM representative mentioned "new logic," but it was unclear whether this meant a new processor or different BIOS chips. The monitor is an eight-color model offering monochrome-quality resolution and medium-resolution graphics. It has a fourteen-inch screen and is mounted on a tilt/swivel base. The new monitor is not available for standard pcs, but the new machine can use the standard pc monochrome monitor.

The keyboard looks like a standard pc keyboard with a bad overbite. IBM has merged the standard model with all the keys available on their 3270 terminals for a total of 122 (!) keys. Those who think the pc doesn't have enough keys will be pleased with the new keyboard.

The 3270-PC also answers the needs of mainframe data processing managers who are plagued with user requests to merge data from different applications. Shops typically have applications where data transfer or merging is critical for business reasons but impossible for technical reasons. The 3270-PC fills this need quite well, although it will be a while before applications can actually take data from a merged screen and bring it back to the mainframe or pc database. But the capability exists at the pc end of things, including the capability of merging data from DOS applications with a CICS or IMS system.

Two other important pc announcements were the introductions of the 3279 (color) version of the bisynchronous communications expansion card and the companion pc enhancement for the 3279 terminal. These are both functionally equivalent to the 3278 (monochrome) expansion cards announced earlier this year. Other announcements included a new high-end 8100 computer (the 8150) and enhancements to IBM's SNA communications architecture that facilitate editable and final document interchange among IBM's various office automation systems, such as the Datamaster.

The new pc-based machines are attractively priced. The XT/370 is priced at $10,000 with one Winchester disk, or $13,000 with two, and the expansion cards can be purchased separately for $3,000. The 3270-PC ranges in price from $4,000 to $7,000, depending on disk configuration, and the new color monitor goes for $950. Software is priced separately; the VM/CMS price varies, depending on the customer's existing mainframe contract. Both machines will be available next year.

Whatever else you do, don't go charging off to ComputerLand or your local IBM Product Center to order your XT/370 expansion cards, XT/370, or 3270-PC. They won't be available there now or in the foreseeable future. These are products of IBM's National Accounts Division and are clearly for the mainframe community's use. The reason is clear: The XT/370 and 3270-PC are so powerful when linked to mainframes that improper use could spell danger for the integrity of any corporation's data resource. Computer crime has been on the upsurge lately and, in the wrong hands, these babies are atom bombs! ▲

RESTON INTRODUCES MICRO LEARNING SYSTEMS™

You can't learn to fly a plane just by reading about it. The same goes for using your personal computer. That's why Micro Learning Systems™ created a new series of microcomputer training programs, the **Teach**™ series. They're interactive, computer-based programs that teach you to use your computer ON your computer. Each program is your private teacher, guiding you through a series of customized, self-paced lessons. Graphic displays make learning easy, and the source material becomes your reference for years to come. Micro Learning Systems™ training programs make complex hardware and software truly "user-friendly". You'll save time and money learning how to get the most out of your micro-computer investment—the easy way—with Micro Learning Systems training.

Micro Learning Systems presents for the IBM Personal Computer™:

The IBM™ Teach Program
Teach Program for VISICALC™
The BASIC Teach Program
dBase II™ Teach
Multi Plan™ Teach
XT-2.0™ Teach

Reston Software™

A Prentice-Hall Company
11480 Sunset Hills Road
Reston, Virginia 22090

Available at local computer and software stores or order directly from Reston at (800) 336-0338

IBM™, IBM Personal Computer™, and TX-2.0 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines.
VISICALC™ is a trademark of VISICORP.
dBase II™ is a trademark of Ashton Tate.
MultiPlan™ is a trademark of Microsoft.
Micro Learning Systems™ is a trademark of Reston Publishing.

15

SAVE YOUR MONITOR SCREEN!

SOCHA'S TOOLBOX
BY JOHN SOCHA

At this very moment your video monitor or IBM Monochrome Display may be in danger! The bright clear image you see on your screen, if left alone long enough, will burn itself into the surface of the screen. How's that, you say?

A Cry for Help. The image you see on your monitor is created by a stream of electrons that bombard the screen. The inside surface of the screen is coated with a material known as phosphor, and wherever the electrons strike this surface the phosphor glows green, white, or some other color (the color depends on the type of phosphor used). But the same electrons do more than create an image. They also slowly erode the phosphor layer. Eventually this process leads to holes in the screen—places where the phosphor has been etched away by the electrons, leaving black regions behind.

What can be done to prevent such damage?

The simplest preventive is to turn down the intensity before you walk away from your computer. If you don't see an image on the screen, it'll be safe from burn damage. But although simple, this method is unreliable. It's too easy to leave the display on for "just a few minutes," only to return several hours later to find the screen still brightly lit.

So in this article we'll build a machine-language program, called Scrnsave.com, that will provide a better form of burnout protection. We'll use a Basic program to create the .com file, so you won't need to know anything about machine language.

Scrnsave does its work quietly; if you leave your screen alone for three minutes, the program turns the display off until the next time you hit a key. Any keystroke at all—including the control, alt, and secretarial shift keys—will reactivate the screen, so you can bring the display back to life without affecting a running program.

First let's see how Scrnsave manages to turn the brightness off. After all, we know pcs don't have robot arms, so there must be some other way to turn off the display. And there is.

Locating the Victim. Inside your IBM pc is an input/output port that controls various functions on the display adapter. This port resides at 3D8 hex for the color/graphics adapter and 3B8 for the monochrome adapter. Figure 1 gives a list of the bits in this byte and explains briefly how they control the screen. For present purposes, we're interested only in bit 2, which turns the display on and off.

The following Basic program turns this bit off and then turns it on again after a short delay; the display will blank for a few seconds after you type *run*.

```
10 DEF SEG = &H40
20 PORT = 256*PEEK(&H64) +
   PEEK(&H63) + 4
30 OUT PORT, (PEEK(&H65) AND &HF7)
40 FOR I = 1 TO 1000 : NEXT I
```

FAST GRAPHS™...
The Best Reflection of Your Spreadsheet.

Numbers can be boring even when they're coming from your favorite spreadsheet. So don't waste time trying to explain complicated figures. Reflect them with FAST GRAPHS, the full color business graphics package from Innovative Software. It's perfect for interpreting VisiCalc®, PerfectCalc™, MultiPlan™, SuperCalc™ and 1-2-3™, as well as T.I.M. IV®, our data base management program and FAST FACTS™, our executive filing system.

With FAST GRAPHS, numbers take on exciting visual dimensions which capture your audience's attention. Choose designs from simple line charts to detailed three dimensional stacked bar charts. Then customize with FAST GRAPHS full graphic editing and drawing options. Special graphic analysis features let you quickly spot trends and serve as practical aids in the development of business forecasts.

Display charts and graphs on the computer screen with FAST GRAPHS built in "Slide Show." Or get hard copy (even overhead transparencies) in the colors of your choice from a graphic printer/plotter. And now with new features such as extensive titling selections and direct, true plotting, FAST GRAPHS has established itself as the only choice for professional business graphics.

So don't continue using columns of figures that put an audience to sleep. Interpret and dramatize your spreadsheet with FAST GRAPHS. It'll make a great reflection on you, too...

Be sure to ask your dealer about all of Innovative Software's products — FAST GRAPHS, FAST FACTS and T.I.M. IV. They're available at Computerlands®, Computer Marts, Entre Computer Centers™ and other quality dealers. For more information call **1-800-255-0470.**

INNOVATIVE™ Software

developers of practical businessware for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA
913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542
800-255-0470

```
50 OUT PORT, PEEK(&H65)
60 END
```

All we need is a machine-language program to turn off this bit when three minutes have elapsed with no activity from the keyboard or on the display, right? Well, this is true if you have a color/graphics adapter. But IBM made a slight goof when it designed the monochrome adapter; bit 2 doesn't affect the cursor.

Here is a second Basic program, identical to the first one except that it turns the cursor on during the run. If you turn off the video display by setting bit 2 to 0, the display should blank and the cursor should disappear with everything else. On the monochrome display it doesn't! Run this program on a monochrome display and you'll see a blinking cursor left behind.

```
10 LOCATE ,,1        'Turn the cursor back on
20 DEF SEG = &H40
30 PORT = 256 * PEEK(&H64) + PEEK(&H63) + 4
40 OUT PORT, (PEEK(&H65) AND &HF7)
50 FOR I=1 TO 1000 : NEXT I
60 OUT PORT, PEEK(&H65)
70 END
```

No problem. Scrnsave turns the cursor off and on along with the rest of the display.

Saving the Victim. The program shown in listing 1 on page 83 builds Scrnsave.com and saves it to your default drive. Type the program in and run it once to generate Scrnsave. If you've made an error entering any of the data statements, you'll get a message indicating which line contains an error.

You need only run this program once to build Scrnsave.com, but you may wish to save it (as Scrnsave.bas, for example) just in case Scrnsave.com doesn't work correctly; you might have an error somewhere other than the data statements. If the .com file doesn't seem to work correctly, carefully check lines 10 through 280 of the Basic program.

Scrnsave.com is a machine-language program that attaches itself to DOS each time you run it; because you consume a little bit of memory with each such attachment, you should run it once only—perhaps at the time you start DOS. To attach Scrnsave.com to DOS and save your screen, just type *scrnsave* after the DOS prompt. But don't do it just yet.

You'll probably want to place the line "scrnsave" in your Autoexec.bat file so that the program runs once each time you boot DOS. If you're also using *ProKey*, it's best to run Scrnsave ahead of *ProKey* so the latter won't be able to overwrite Scrnsave.

Checking the Pulse. Now run Scrnsave once to attach it to DOS.

```
10 DIM CHECK(39)
20 FOR I=1 TO 39 : CHECK(I)=0 : NEXT I
30 PRINT "Checking";
40 FOR I=1 TO 39
50    FOR J=1 TO 8
60       READ BYTE
70       CHECK(I) = CHECK(I) XOR BYTE
80    NEXT J
90    PRINT ".";
100 NEXT I
110 PRINT
120 LINECHECK=0
130 FOR I=1 TO 39
140    READ CHECK
150    LINECHECK = LINECHECK XOR CHECK
160    IF CHECK(I) <> CHECK THEN PRINT "Data in Line";1000+10*(I-1);"may be bad."
170 NEXT I
180 IF LINECHECK <> 16 THEN PRINT "Data bad in lines 2010-2050."
190 OPEN "scrnsave.com" AS #1 LEN=1
200 PRINT "Writing. . ."
210 FIELD #1,1 AS BYTE$
220 RESTORE
230 FOR I=1 TO 310
240    READ BYTE : LSET BYTE$ = CHR$(BYTE) : PUT #1
250 NEXT I
260 CLOSE
270 PRINT "SCRNSAVE.COM created"
280 END
1000 DATA   233,   212,   0,   0,   0,   0,   0,   0
1010 DATA   0,   0,   0,   0,   0,   0,   0,   204
1020 DATA   12,   0,   0,   0,   0,   80,   30,   140
1030 DATA   200,   142,   216,   255,   14,   17,   1,   116
1040 DATA   15,   127,   6,   199,   6,   17,   1,   0
1050 DATA   0,   31,   88,   46,   255,   46,   3,   1
1060 DATA   83,   81,   82,   180,   3,   156,   255,   30
1070 DATA   11,   1,   137,   14,   19,   1,   181,   15
1080 DATA   177,   0,   180,   1,   156,   255,   30,   11
1090 DATA   1,   90,   89,   91,   82,   184,   64,   0
1100 DATA   142,   216,   139,   22,   99,   0,   131,   194
1110 DATA   4,   160,   101,   0,   36,   247,   238,   90
1120 DATA   235,   199,   80,   82,   30,   140,   200,   142
1130 DATA   216,   131,   62,   17,   1,   0,   127,   33
1140 DATA   30,   184,   64,   0,   142,   216,   139,   22
1150 DATA   99,   0,   131,   194,   4,   160,   101,   0
1160 DATA   12,   8,   238,   31,   81,   139,   14,   19
1170 DATA   1,   180,   1,   156,   255,   30,   11,   1
1180 DATA   89,   161,   15,   1,   163,   17,   1,   31
1190 DATA   90,   88,   195,   232,   196,   255,   46,   255
1200 DATA   46,   7,   1,   80,   81,   30,   184,   64
1210 DATA   0,   142,   216,   161,   16,   0,   36,   48
1220 DATA   185,   7,   6,   60,   48,   117,   3,   185
1230 DATA   12,   11,   180,   1,   156,   46,   255,   30
1240 DATA   11,   1,   31,   89,   88,   195,   232,   153
1250 DATA   255,   156,   46,   255,   30,   11,   1,   10
1260 DATA   228,   117,   3,   232,   205,   255,   207,   184
1270 DATA   0,   0,   142,   216,   250,   161,   32,   0
1280 DATA   46,   163,   3,   1,   161,   34,   0,   46
1290 DATA   163,   5,   1,   199,   6,   32,   0,   21
1300 DATA   1,   140,   14,   34,   0,   161,   36,   0
1310 DATA   46,   163,   7,   1,   161,   38,   0,   46
1320 DATA   163,   9,   1,   199,   6,   36,   0,   155
1330 DATA   1,   140,   14,   38,   0,   161,   64,   0
1340 DATA   46,   163,   11,   1,   161,   66,   0,   46
1350 DATA   163,   13,   1,   199,   6,   64,   0,   198
1360 DATA   1,   140,   14,   66,   0,   46,   161,   15
1370 DATA   1,   46,   163,   17,   1,   251,   232,   114
1380 DATA   255,   186,   215,   1,   205,   39,   0,   0
2000 '
2010 DATA   61,   204,   206,   11,   167,   186,   154,   37
2020 DATA   114,   243,   233,   166,   250,   43,   45,   227
2030 DATA   50,   195,   90,   195,   207,   243,   123,   225
2040 DATA   166,   172,   63,   45,   34,   83,   36,   34
2050 DATA   213,   68,   74,   232,   65,   253,   121
```

Listing 1.

ISAM ROUTINES **$69.95**

GET and PUT records to disk files by "KEY". Under 2 seconds.
Browse forward or backward in key sequence.
Update any part of the record including the key.
Automatic recovery of disk space occupied by deleted records.
Keys do not have to be unique and can be any length.
Routines accessed from any Basic application. 6K overhead.
FAST!! Sorts 5000 records in 12 seconds.
Supports Multiple Keys. Compilable.
"A Top Notch Subroutine Package" - Vol. 2.4 Personal Computer Age.

MULTI-JOB **$159.95**

Concurrent Processing for DOS 1.1

ELECTRONIC DISK & SPOOLER **$49.95**
HP7470 10 Plotter Programs **$24.95**
FUN 10 Games Package **$29.95**

". . . without a doubt, the best game value on the market"
- Vol. 2.1 Personal Computer Age

FUZZY WORM "Like Centipede" **$29.95**
CHOMPS "Pacman Like Game" **$29.95**
CHURCH MEMBERSHIP **$99.95**
BOWLING LEAGUE SECRETARY **$99.95**

WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG *DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED*

ENSIGN SOFTWARE
7337 NORTHVIEW
BOISE, IDAHO 83704 U.S.A.

Telephone Order Line
For Bank Card Sales
(208) 378-8086

VISA

You won't see any change, so just sit back and wait for three minutes. After exactly three minutes the screen will blank. Just push one of the shift keys to restore the display.

Now let's try a slightly different example. Enter and run the following Basic program. You'll see the display blank after three minutes (Scrnsave does this), and about a second later it will turn on again. Why does it turn back on? The *print* statement in line 20 sends characters to the display about three minutes and one second after you type *run* (this is the case on an XT; on a Compaq you may find your screen dark a little longer than one second). Any time a program sends characters to the screen, Scrnsave turns the display back on again and resets its three-minute timer—leaving you just enough time to boil an egg.

```
10 FOR I = 1 TO 140000! : NEXT I
20 SOUND 1000,5 : PRINT "The display should be on"
30 END
```

How Do It Do It? How does Scrnsave do all this? The clock inside your pc ticks 18.2 times per second. Scrnsave contains a three-minute counter that starts at 3276—the number of clock ticks for three minutes. On each tick of the clock, Scrnsave subtracts one from this count, and it turns off the screen when it reaches zero. We need some way to reset this counter while we are using the pc, so Scrnsave also intercepts two interrupts in addition to the interrupts generated by the clock.

Each time you push or release a key, the keyboard sends an interrupt signal to the pc. Scrnsave intercepts this interrupt; each time you push or release a key, Scrnsave resets its counter to 3276 (three minutes) before passing control to the ROM BIOS routines that read keystrokes. Scrnsave also resets its counter to 3276 every time a program sends characters to the screen. By intercepting these last two interrupts, Scrnsave can tell when you need to have the screen active, so it won't shut out the lights unless you sit back or walk away for three minutes or more.

Calling Dr. Post, Dr. Mortimer Post. Now for the gory details. If you have no interest in assembly language programs, then enjoy the rest of this issue.

The assembly language program is shown in listing 2. Scrnsave intercepts interrupts using the daisy chain method that was used in Scrollk.com (for more details, see "The Scroll Lock Mystery Solved," *Softalk*, May 1983). Other details of Scrnsave are fairly straightforward. The 3x8 register for the 6845 chip is a write-only register, so if we want to change only bit 2 of this register, we need to know the state of the other bits. Fortunately, the ROM BIOS routines store the current state of the 3x8 register in memory location 465H. If you have both display adapters, this address contains the mode for the active display adapter.

There's a bug in the ROM BIOS. The INT 10 call to read the cursor position returns the cursor in the CX register—or so the technical reference states. It turns out this is true only when some program has already set the cursor type. Intitially the BIOS returns a constant: 067H for older pcs and 607H for newer ones.

The procedure Set cursor mode sets the cursor type to 0607H for the color/graphics adapter and 0B0CH for the monochrome; in other words, it establishes an underline cursor. *Scrnsave* sets the cursor type when you first run *Scrnsave* and again when any program changes the display mode. ▲

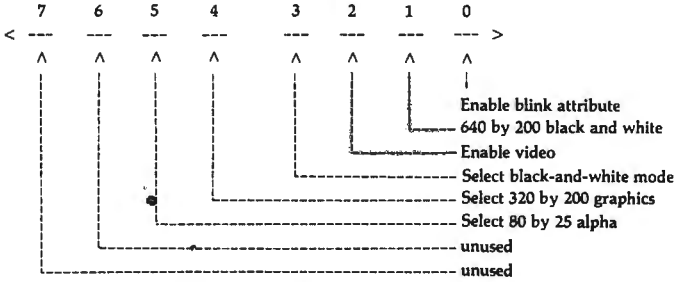


Figure 1. Mode register for display adapter. Bit 2 turns the video on and off.

```
;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;
; These are the interrupt vectors for the clock, keyboard and video_io  ;
; calls.                                                                ;
;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;
VECTORS         SEGMENT AT 0H
        ORG     8H*4
TIME_OF_DAY_VECTOR      LABEL   DWORD   ;Clock interrupt, 18.2 per sec.
        ORG     9H*4
KEYBOARD_INT_VECTOR     LABEL   DWORD
        ORG     10H*4
VIDEO_IO_VECTOR         LABEL   DWORD
VECTORS         ENDS

;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;
; This is the data area starting at 400H used by the ROM BIOS           ;
; routines. ADDR_6845 contains the base address, 3x4, of the current    ;
; display adapter and CRT_MODE_SET contains the current setting of      ;
; the display mode — the 3x8 register. Here x is B for the monochrome   ;
; display adapter, and D for the color-graphics adapter.                ;
;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;

ROM_BIOS_DATA   SEGMENT AT 40H
        ORG     10H
EQUIP_FLAG      DW      ?               ;Used to determine display type
        ORG     60H
CURSOR_MODE     DW      ?               ;Current cursor mode (start, stop line)
        ORG     63H
ADDR_6845       DW      ?               ;Base address for active display card
CRT_MODE_SET    DB      ?               ;Current setting of 3x8 register
ROM_BIOS_DATA   ENDS

;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;
; This is the start of the local data and executable code.              ;
;-----------------------------------------------------------------------;
CODE_SEG        SEGMENT
        ASSUME  CS:CODE_SEG
        ORG     100H
BEGIN:  JMP     INIT_VECTORS            ;Initialize vectors and attach to DOS


ROM_TIME_OF_DAY_INT     DD              ;Addresses for ROM routines
ROM_KEYBOARD_INT        DD
ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT        DD
```


NEW

Announcing a solution to the most common computer problem. (Where to put the equipment.)

$129.95 RETAIL

Monitor Mover. You won't have to buy any expensive new furniture. You won't lose any desk space. Monitor Mover adjusts in four ways to each individual user while keeping the monitor (and system, if necessary) completely off your existing work space. Available for most popular brands of computer monitors.

LinTek Computer Accessories

Dealer inquiries welcome.

P.O. Box 8056, Grand Rapids, MI 49508 (616) 241-4040

RETURNABLE SOFTWARE FOR THE IBM-PC®

Eliminate the risk of buying software that doesn't meet your needs.

With Computer Inventory Control, you eliminate the risk of buying software that doesn't meet your needs. Buy any of the most popular IBM-PC software programs at our special price. If it doesn't meet your needs, return it within 15 days for a refund of your purchase price less a restocking fee of only 15% of the manufacturer's list price.

To place your order call (800) 824-7888 Operator 320
For more information and our FREE catalog call (412) 687-2000

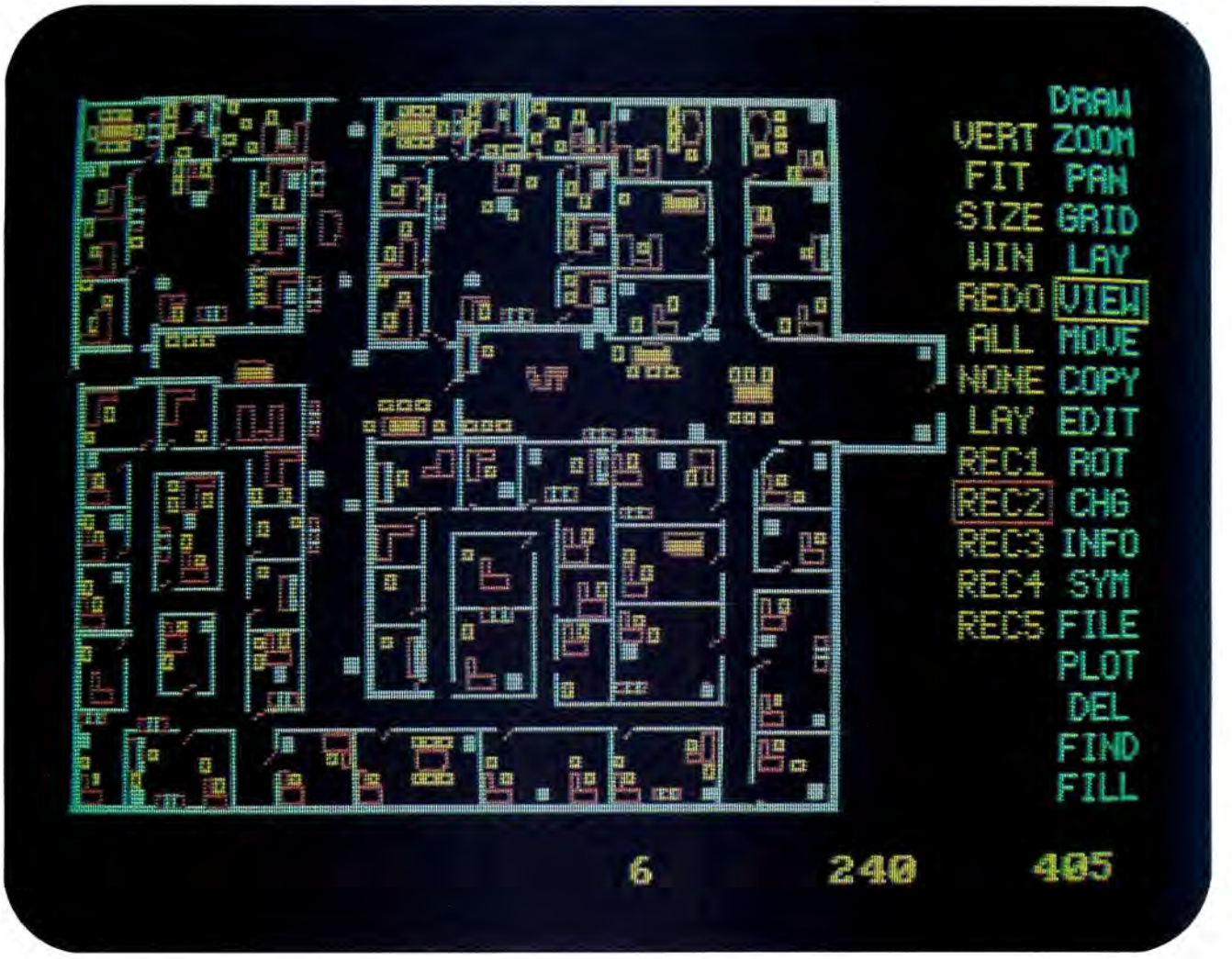
COMPUTER INVENTORY CONTROL, INC.

159 Techview Terrace • Pittsburgh, PA 15213 • (412) 687-2000

```
TIMER_DELAY             DW    0CCCH ;Delay before turning off video
THREE_MIN_COUNTER       DW    ?     ;Clock ticks in 3 minutes

OLD_CURSOR_TYPE         DW    0     ;Hold the old cursor type

;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
;  Turn the video display off after three minutes of no use.              ;
;                                                                         ;
;  Calls:      ROM_TIME_OF_DAY_INT                                        ;
;  Reads:      ADDR_6845, CRT_MODE_SET                                    ;
;  Writes:     THREE_MIN_COUNTER, OLD_CURSOR_TYPE                         ;
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;

INTERCEPT_TIME_OF_DAY   PROC  NEAR
        PUSH    AX
        PUSH    DS
        MOV     AX,CS                   ;Set data segment to current segment
        MOV     DS,AX
        ASSUME  DS:CODE_SEG ,
        DEC     THREE_MIN_COUNTER       ;Have 3 minutes elapsed?
        JZ      TURN_VIDEO_OFF          ;Yes, turn video off
        JG      GOTO_ROM_TIME_OF_
                DAY                     ;No, keep video on
        MOV     THREE_MIN_COUNTER,0     ;Video is off, reset counter to 0 again
GOTO_ROM_TIME_OF_DAY:
        POP     DS
        POP     AX
        ASSUME  DS:NOTHING
        JMP     ROM_TIME_OF_DAY_ INT
TURN_VIDEO_OFF:
        ASSUME  DS:CODE_SEG
        PUSH    BX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DX
        MOV     AH,3                    ;Get current cursor type into CX
        PUSHF                           ;Push flags to simulate INT with CALL
        CALL    ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT        ;Must use call since INT 10 points here
        MOV     OLD_CURSOR_TYPE,CX      ;And save it.
        MOV     CH,0FH                  ;Now remove cursor from screen
        MOV     CL,0
        MOV     AH,1
        PUSHF                           ;Push flags to simulate INT with CALL
        CALL    ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT        ;Must use call since INT 10 points here
        POP     DX
        POP     CX
        POP     BX

        PUSH    DX                      ;Turn the display video off
        MOV     AX,ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     DS,AX
        ASSUME  DS:ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     DX,ADDR_6845            ;Get base address for display adapter
        ADD     DX,4                    ;IO address for 3x8 register
        MOV     AL,CRT_MODE_SET
        AND     AL,0F7H                 ;Turn video off
        OUT     DX,AL
        POP     DX
        JMP     GOTO_ROM_TIME_OF_ DAY

INTERCEPT_TIME_OF_DAY   ENDP
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
;  This procedure resets the timer count to 0CCCH and turns the display   ;
;  on if it was off.                                                      ;
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
RESET_COUNTER   PROC  NEAR
        PUSH    AX
        PUSH    DX
        PUSH    DS
        MOV     AX,CS
        MOV     DS,AX
        ASSUME  DS:CODE_SEG
        CMP     THREE_MIN_COUNTER,0     ;Was the display off?
        JG      VIDEO_NOT_OFF           ;No, then just reset counter
        PUSH    DS                      ;Yes, then turn video back on
        MOV     AX,ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     DS,AX
        ASSUME  DS:ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     DX,ADDR_6845            ;Get base address for display adapter
        ADD     DX,4                    ;IO address for 3x8 register
        MOV     AL,CRT_MODE_SET
        OR      AL,8                    ;Turn video on again
        OUT     DX,AL
        POP     DS
        ASSUME  DS:CODE_SEG
        PUSH    CX                      ;Now restore the cursor
        MOV     CX,OLD_CURSOR_TYPE
        MOV     AH,1                    ;Restore the old cursor type
        PUSHF                           ;Push flags to simulate INT with CALL
        CALL    ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT        ;Must use call since INT 10 points here
        POP     CX
VIDEO_NOT_OFF:
        MOV     AX,TIMER_DELAY
        MOV     THREE_MIN_ COUNTER,AX

        POP     DS
        POP     DX
        POP     AX
        RET
RESET_COUNTER   ENDP

INTERCEPT_KEYBOARD_INT  PROC  NEAR
        ASSUME  DS:NOTHING
        CALL    RESET_COUNTER           ;Reset the time-out counter
        JMP     ROM_KEYBOARD_INT        ;Pass control to ROM routine
INTERCEPT_KEYBOARD_INT  ENDP

;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
;  This procedure resets the cursor type to the default type for the      ;
;  display adapter in use: 607H for the color/graphics adapter and        ;
;  0C0BH for the monochrome display adapter.                              ;
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;

SET_CURSOR_MODE PROC  NEAR
        PUSH    AX
        PUSH    CX
        PUSH    DS
        MOV     AX,ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     DS,AX                   ;Point to ROM BIOS data area
        ASSUME  DS:ROM_BIOS_DATA
        MOV     AX,EQUIP_FLAG           ;Determine which adapter is active
        AND     AL,30H                  ;Isolate adapter information
        MOV     CX,607H                 ;Set for color/graphics adapter
        CMP     AL,30H                  ;Is monochrome display active?
        JNE     COLOR_ ACTIVE           ;No, set cursor type
        MOV     CX,0B0CH                ;Cursor mode for monochrome display
COLOR_ACTIVE:
        MOV     AH,1                    ;Call for set-cursor-type
        PUSHF                           ;Simulate INT 10 with PUSHF and CALL
        CALL    ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT
        POP     DS
        POP     CX
        POP     AX
        RET
SET_CURSOR_MODE ENDP

;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
;  This procedure resets the time-out counter, and passes control on      ;
;  to the ROM VIDEO_IO routines.                                          ;
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
INTERCEPT_VIDEO_IO      PROC  NEAR
        ASSUME  DS:NOTHING
        CALL    RESET_COUNTER           ;Reset time-out counter
        PUSHF                           ;Simulate INT 10 with PUSHF and CALL
        CALL    ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT        ;Do VIDEO_IO function
        OR      AH,AH                   ;Asking for set-mode function?
        JNZ     NOT_MODE_SET            ;No, then return
        CALL    SET_CURSOR_MODE         ;Yes, then set cursor mode to default

NOT_MODE_SET:
        IRET
    INTERCEPT_VIDEO_IO  ENDP

;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
;  This procedure initializes the interrupt vectors.                      ;
;-------------------------------------------------------------------------;
INIT_VECTORS    PROC  NEAR
        ASSUME  DS:VECTORS
        MOV     AX,VECTORS              ;Set up the data segment for vectors
        MOV     DS,AX
        CLI                             ;Don't allow interrupts
        MOV     AX,TIME_OF_DAY_
                VECTOR                  ;Save addresses of BIOS routines
        MOV     ROM_TIME_OF_DAY_INT,AX
        MOV     AX,TIME_OF_DAY_VECTOR[2]
        MOV     ROM_TIME_OF_DAY_INT[2],AX
        MOV     TIME_OF_DAY_VECTOR, OFFSET INTERCEPT_TIME_OF_DAY
        MOV     TIME_OF_DAY_VECTOR[2],CS

        MOV     AX,KEYBOARD_INT_VECTOR
        MOV     ROM_KEYBOARD_INT,AX
        MOV     AX,KEYBOARD_INT_VECTOR[2]
        MOV     ROM_KEYBOARD_INT[2],AX
        MOV     KEYBOARD_INT_VECTOR, OFFSET INTERCEPT_KEYBOARD_INT
        MOV     KEYBOARD_INT_VECTOR[2],CS

        MOV     AX,VIDEO_IO_VECTOR
        MOV     ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT,AX
        MOV     AX,VIDEO_IO_VECTOR[2]
        MOV     ROM_VIDEO_IO_INT[2],AX
        MOV     VIDEO_IO_VECTOR, OFFSET INTERCEPT_VIDEO_IO
        MOV     VIDEO_IO_VECTOR[2],CS

        MOV     AX,TIMER_DELAY          ;Set the delay to 3 minutes
        MOV     THREE_MIN_ COUNTER,AX

        STI                             ;Allow interrupts again
        CALL    SET_CURSOR_MODE         ;Set cursor mode to default
        MOV     DX,OFFSET INIT_VECTORS  ;End of resident portion
        INT     27H                     ;Terminate but stay resident
INIT_VECTORS    ENDP

CODE_SEG        ENDS

        END     BEGIN
```

Listing 2. ▲

NOW . . .
POWERFUL CAD CAPABILITIES ON YOUR IBM P.C.



Personal CAD Systems introduces CADPLAN™, a full-featured CAD system that combines:

- The power and capabilities of large scale CAD systems,
- Unique features to provide job cost summaries and design analysis,
- The ease of use and low cost of the PC.

CADPLAN has been designed by experienced CAD users and developers to end the tedium and frustration of manual design. Professional architects, industrial engineers and facilities planners are using CADPLAN to help increase the productivity and quality of their design projects.

CADPLAN is the first member of a family of CAD systems for the IBM* (and compatible) PC. Also included is CADDRAFT™ for entry level drafting requirements, CADMEK™ for mechanical design, and a soon to be announced work station for electronics design.

Call or write today for more information on adding CAD capabilities to your PC.

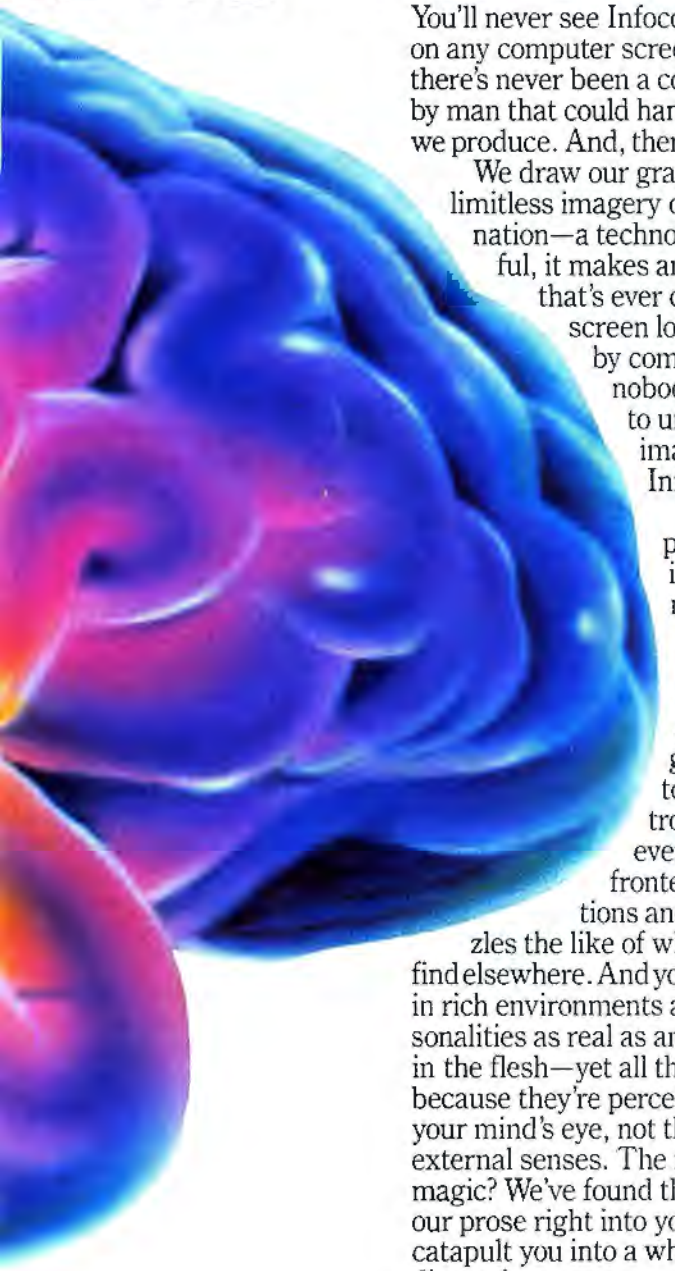
Personal CAD Systems, Inc.
15425 Los Gatos Boulevard • Los Gatos, California 95030
(408) 356-3183 • Telex 278866

P-CAD

*IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

WE UNLEASH TH
POWERFUL GRAP

E WORLD'S MOST HICS TECHNOLOGY.



You'll never see Infocom's graphics on any computer screen. Because there's never been a computer built by man that could handle the images we produce. And, there never will be.

We draw our graphics from the limitless imagery of your imagination—a technology so powerful, it makes any picture that's ever come out of a screen look like graffiti by comparison. And nobody knows how to unleash your imagination like Infocom.

Through our prose, your imagination makes you part of our stories, in control of what you do and where you go—yet unable to predict or control the course of events. You're confronted with situations and logical puzzles the like of which you won't find elsewhere. And you're immersed in rich environments alive with personalities as real as any you'll meet in the flesh—yet all the more vivid because they're perceived directly by your mind's eye, not through your external senses. The method to this magic? We've found the way to plug our prose right into your psyche, and catapult you into a whole new dimension.

Take some tough critics' words about our words. SOFTALK, for example, called ZORK® III's prose "far more graphic than any depiction yet achieved by an adventure with graphics." And the NEW YORK TIMES saw fit to print that our DEADLINE™ is "an amazing feat of programming." Even a journal as video-oriented as ELECTRONIC GAMES found Infocom prose to be such an eye-opener, they named one of our games their Best Adventure of 1983.

Better still, bring an Infocom game home with you. Discover firsthand why thousands upon thousands of discriminating game players keep turning everything we write into instantaneous bestsellers.

Step up to Infocom. All words. No graffiti. The secret reaches of your mind are beckoning. A whole new dimension is in there waiting for you.

(For more information on Infocom games contact: Infocom, Inc., P.O. Box 855, Garden City, NY 11530.)

INFOCOM™

The next dimension.

For your: Apple II, Atari, Commodore 64, CP/M 8," DEC Rainbow, DEC RT-11, IBM, MS-DOS 2.0, NEC APC, NEC PC-8000, Osborne, TI Professional, TI 99/4A, TRS-80 Model I, TRS-80 Model III.

MICRO FINANCE

by Ken Landis

The *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer*

This month we turn our attention to a new subject for this column—investing in the stock market. In addition to being one of the country's most common forms of investing, the stock market is also probably one of the most misunderstood. And yet, if you're the so-called average American, you own stock.

The stock market is as volatile as a runaway nuclear reactor. Price movements that years ago were considered frightening are commonplace today. Is it any wonder that there seems to be a high correlation between stock ownership and sleepless nights and headaches? How can the investor cope? It's not easy. And unless you've got time to sit by a Quotron machine constantly, taking the market's pulse and adjusting your holdings accordingly, chances are you'll get caught with your proverbial pants down at least once in a while.

One way investors attempt to cope is by formulating an investment strategy that takes into account not only changes in the market but also changes in inflation. As Britannia once ruled the waves, so inflation rules the markets. Good news about inflation is good news for the markets and for investors, and bad news about inflation is bad news for—well, you get the picture.

This month we'll use the Harry Browne investment strategy and the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* from C.R. Hunter & Associates (Cincinnati, OH) to analyze the effects of inflation on a diversified portfolio.

So who is Harry Browne? Browne is an investment adviser who in 1970 wrote the book *How You Can Profit from the Coming Devaluation*. This book attracted considerable attention in financial circles and put Browne and his theories in the limelight. Among Browne's later books are *Inflation-Proofing Your Investments* (from which the *Portfolio Analyzer*'s theories are taken and which he co-wrote with Terry Coxon), *Complete Guide to Swiss Banks*, and *New Profits from the Monetary Crisis*.

In 1974, Browne began publishing *Harry Browne's Special Reports*, an investment newsletter. The September 23, 1981, issue, which comes with the *Portfolio Analyzer* software, describes the Browne method for creating a permanent portfolio. What is a permanent portfolio? It's a portfolio that's designed to survive and flourish under the ravages of inflation.

The theory is quite simple. By balancing the assets in your portfolio to achieve what can be called the permanent mix, you can eliminate the necessity to trade assets in and out of your portfolio in an attempt to increase your future purchasing power (which is directly related to your profits). If your profits as a percentage of your portfolio are greater than the rate of inflation, you are making money; if they are lower, you are actually losing purchasing power and, hence, you are losing money.

The major premise underlying Browne's strategy and this software is that over the next ten years the economy will be dominated by one of five states of inflation. The five possibilities Browne suggests are (1) that inflation will level off somewhere around the level it's at now; (2) that it will continue to rise, but in surges, as it has historically; (3) that it will become uncontrollable and runaway; (4) that it will slowly ease down to a very low rate; and (5) that there will be a sudden and traumatic deflation, leading to negative price changes.

Based on the scenario you choose, the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* forecasts your portfolio's value and condition ten years into the future. The software is set up to use Browne's own assumptions about inflation, future prices, and the proper composition for a portfolio, but you can alter it to reflect your own assumptions if you disagree with his numbers or want to test an alternate hypothesis. In addition, you can execute "what-ifs" by changing the information about the composition of your portfolio.

If you have no portfolio, the program gives you the opportunity to choose between two strategies—balanced or go-for-broke—and to specify the inflation condition you expect. It then creates a portfolio for you based on those choices. The program has even anticipated the need for a portfolio based on an uncertain inflation state.

All this adds up to a program that sounds like a powerful, useful investment tool. Let's see if it is. To test the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer*, we'll work with the portfolio of Mr. John Doe; it is his portfolio that's used in the example provided in the program documentation. But first, some more information about the package.

As an aid to the investor, the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* comes with a set of data-entry sheets that cover the investment categories chosen by Browne. These categories are gold bullion, gold options, silver bullion, silver coins, Swiss francs, Swiss francs with interest, stocks, leveraged stocks, put options, real estate, collectibles, cash, treasury bills, other short-term dollar holdings, treasury bonds, other long-term dollar holdings, short-term dollar debt, long-term dollar debt, and other investments.

The first thing you're likely to notice about this list is that, besides covering the major forms of investment we might consider, including currency, it also lists debt as an investment. The program considers the advantages or disadvantages of borrowing both short and long term under the economic scenario you choose. Analysis may reveal that it would be advantageous for you to redeploy your assets to adjust your borrowings. Unfortunately, this analysis does not keep account of the tax considerations that such a redeployment would involve.

Each portfolio can hold up to two hundred items. For a majority of users, this is plenty of capacity, but if you have large, diversified portfolios, you may find the two-hundred-item-per-portfolio limitation a problem. If this is the case, you'll have to develop a classification scheme to divide your portfolio into manageable parts and then do some manual consolidations.

CAMEO

HARD DISK SYSTEMS ARE THE SOLUTION TO:

- **Reliable Back-Up Requirements**
- **Large Data Storage Needs**

CAMEO large capacity high performance hard disk systems are the ideal mass storage system for use in those business environments where a company's data bank itself is understood to be one of the most valuable parts of the whole micro-computerized office system. The data bank was costly to acquire and could be more costly to replace. Regular access to it is needed every day without fail.

CAMEO'S subsystem 1050, consists of 40 formatted megabytes of on-line winchester data storage and 10 formatted megabytes of removable winchester cartridge back-up capability. In the unlikely event of a problem with the fixed winchester drive the removable cartridge drive can perform as a fully operable full function high performance on line random access winchester hard disk system. It provides highly reliable (full CRC error checking on full spec winchester media) permanent off-line data storage capability for permanent data archiving.

CAMEO'S configuration options allow multiple computers to access all areas of the disk as well as virtual RAM disk configuration from add-on memory boards. Higher capacity systems and nationwide third party maintenance are available. Immediate availability through CAMEO'S regional distributor network.

IBM
ZENITH
COMPAQ
VICTOR
NEC
EAGLE

A CAMEO interface is available for the above as well as almost any brand of high performance micro computer you are considering for your office use.

Contact your local CAMEO dealer or:

- **CAMEO ELECTRONICS, INC.**
  1626 Clementine
  Anaheim, Ca. 92802
  (714) 535-1682

- **CAMEO EUROPE**
  Postfach 227
  8120 Weilheim
  West Germany
  TEL 08802-691
  TLX 59903 CAMEO D

The Trade Marks and Logos of the computer companies referred to above are owned by them respectively and are not the property of CAMEO ELECTRONICS, INC.

THE PERMANENT PORTFOLIO ANALYZER ENTRY SHEET

PORTFOLIO NAME: John Doe

CATEGORIES AND CATEGORY ITEMS		QUANTITY		CURRENT PRICE PER UNIT ($)	PURCHASE PRICE PER UNIT ($)
1-GOLD BULLION					
ITEM 1-	Bullion ('78)	32.15	(OZ)	305	187.50
ITEM 2-	Bullion ('79)	96.45	(OZ)	305	238
ITEM 3-	Krugerrands	50	(OZ)	305	369.50
ITEM 4-			(OZ)		
2-GOLD OPTIONS					
ITEM 1-			(CONT)		
ITEM 2-			(CONT)		
ITEM 3-			(CONT)		
ITEM 4-			(CONT)		
3-SILVER BULLION					
ITEM 1-	Bullion	803.75	(OZ)	5.15	10.40
ITEM 2-			(OZ)		
ITEM 3-			(OZ)		
ITEM 4-			(OZ)		
4-SILVER COINS					
ITEM 1-	U.S. 90%	1	(BAGS)	5810	10850
ITEM 2-			(BAGS)		
ITEM 3-			(BAGS)		
ITEM 4-			(BAGS)		
5-SWISS FRANCS					
ITEM 1-	Current Account	1000	(FR)	.48	.59
ITEM 2-			(FR)		
ITEM 3-			(FR)		
ITEM 4-			(FR)		
6-SWISS FRANCS W/INTEREST					
ITEM 1-	7% bonds of '83 (10)	10000	(FR)	.48	.59
ITEM 2-	5% bonds of '86 (10)	10000	(FR)	.48	.54
ITEM 3-			(FR)		
ITEM 4-			(FR)		
7-STOCKS					
ITEM 1-	Apple Computer	2000	(SH)	22	18
ITEM 2-	General Electric	1000	(SH)	63 1/2	55 1/4
ITEM 3-	Louisiana Land	800	(SH)	27 3/4	36
ITEM 4-	Federal Express	600	(SH)	45 1/2	49 3/4

Figure 1.

Doe's first step is to gather data on his portfolio. He'll need to put together a complete list of all his investments, their purchase prices, and their current market values. The completed data-entry sheets for his portfolio are shown in figure 1.

Once you've transferred PC-DOS onto the program disk and taken care of some other housekeeping chores that are clearly explained in the documentation, you're ready to enter your own data. It's very easy to enter, verify, and edit data within the program.

When you finish entering your portfolio information, the program displays a list of all portfolios currently stored on the data disk and asks what name you want to store this portfolio under. The name you choose must fit within the parameters of PC-DOS; in other words, it must be no longer than eight characters, must contain no periods or commas, and so on. If you choose a name that's already on disk, the program double-checks to be sure you really want to overwrite the existing file.

To perform its analysis, the program uses a series of tables containing Browne's assumptions about the future. Investors must ask themselves what the foundations of these assumptions are. Did Browne pull them out of the air, or are they the result of a thorough quantitative analysis? The *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* does only rudimentary math on the information that's entered into it; the assumptions used by the program are the key. If you disagree with these assumptions and decide to use your own, you must be willing to do the work required (which may be substantial) to develop realistic and practical alternatives.

The information contained in the tables includes assumptions about inflation over the next ten years, today's prices for the various investment categories, future prices for those categories, targeted portfolio compositions under the various inflation assumptions, and details about Browne's assumptions under a go-for-broke investment strategy. As mentioned, the investors can change any of this information to reflect their own assumptions or to update the program should Browne's assumptions change. Hurrah. Finally a program—which is essentially a decision-generator—that admits that it might not always be right and that things can change. When they do and the author's assumptions also change, all registered owners will be notified of the changes so that they can update their tables accordingly.

For the final category—other investments—it's not possible for Browne or the program author to guess what your other investments might be. Thus, you must enter your own assumptions about these investments in the tables that contain assumptions about present and future prices. As mentioned, you're likely to find forecasting the future a difficult task, but the validity of your analysis rests heavily on your ability to do so, especially if the investments in this category make up a large portion of your portfolio.

Let's return for a moment to our hypothetical investor, John Doe. The first report Doe runs produces a balance sheet and an evaluation of his portfolio. For this report to be accurate, all the current price information

<<< THE PERMANENT PORTFOLIO ANALYZER >>>

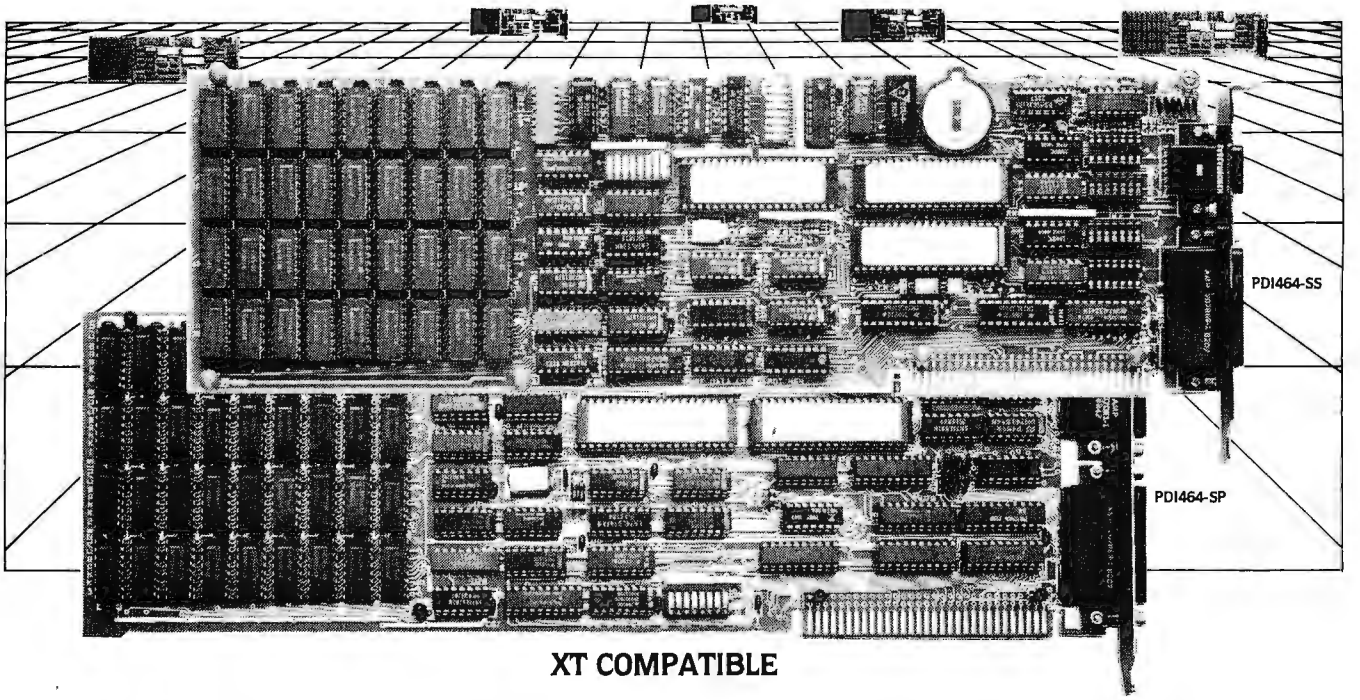
CURRENT PORTFOLIO BALANCE SHEET AND EVALUATION

JOHN DOE PORTFOLIO — JULY 4, 1982

PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS (ITEMS)	NUMBER OF UNITS (#)	CURRENT PRICE PER UNIT ($)	CURRENT MARKET VALUE ($)	CATEG. SHARE (%)	PURCHASE PRICE PER UNIT ($)	TOTAL PURCHASE PRICE ($)	UNREALIZED GAIN/LOSS (+) (-)	CHANGE (%)	OVER 30% CHNG
1-GOLD BULLION (OZ):									
BULLION ('78)	32.15	305.00	9,806	1.84	187.50	6,028	3,778	62.67	*
BULLION ('79)	96.45	305.00	29,417	5.51	238.00	22,955	6,462	28.15	
KRUGERRANDS	50.00	305.00	15,250	2.86	369.50	18,475	-3,225	-17.46	
TOTAL GOLD BULLION			54,473	10.21		47,458	7,015	14.78	

Figure 2.

Plug some Pure Data into your PC!



XT COMPATIBLE

PDI464-SP

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- IBM-compatible serial channel with selectable address and 6-foot cable
- IBM-compatible parallel printer adaptor with selectable address
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

If you're looking for a multi-function board, you're faced with a bewildering array of functions, manufacturers, and prices. It's important to select the right card for your present and future needs. Pure Data offers a variety of high-quality expansion boards designed for the utmost in reliability and flexibility. We invite you to make comparisons with other brands. Our support software and documentation is the most complete available. Surprisingly enough, our products cost a lot less than you would expect. All of our IBM Personal Computer products are covered by a one year limited warranty, with a technical support hot-line and guaranteed 48-hour service.

PDI464-SS

- Up to 256K of RAM, fully socketed, with parity generation/checking
- Highest quality ceramic RAM chips used throughout
- Two IBM-compatible serial channels with selectable addresses, 6-foot cables
- Serial channels feature modem/printer configuration jumpers
- Real Time Clock/Calendar with field-replaceable lithium battery backup
- p-Disk™ disk emulator for single/double-sided diskette emulation
- Print spoolers for parallel and serial channels with multiple copies
- Software for clock support, dynamic memory configuration, memory testing
- Only occupies one expansion slot
- Fully-illustrated installation and operation manual

Pure Data Ltd

950 Denison Street, #17,
Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 3K5
☎ (416) 498-1616 ☎ (416) 475-2424

Pure Data products are available through.

OnTrak DATA SYSTEMS
1335 Valwood Parkway, Suite 108,
Carrollton, Texas 75006
Telephone (214) 620-8000
P.O. Box 815155, Dallas, Texas 75381

Keysoft International, Computerland, Computer Innovations, Compugroup, ECOSEA Technologies and others.

contained in the portfolio must be current.

Figure 2 shows one part of this report—the first item, gold bullion. The majority of the report is a recap of the portfolio investment information entered earlier. However, the report also contains computations that tell what percentage of your portfolio each investment makes up (category share) and the unrealized gain or loss on the investments. It also flags any item that has changed in value more than 30 percent.

The 30 percent change mark has a special significance in the Browne investment strategy. Browne believes that whenever any asset in the portfolio has appreciated or depreciated 30 percent, the entire portfolio should be adjusted to bring the item percentages back in line. We can call this process "repermanentizing." Mathematically, the report is not complicated; the results it provides could easily have been generated by a spreadsheet program. Therefore, this report alone is not sufficient to warrant your shelling out $295. Let's see whether the next report—the ten-year forecast—is.

The ten-year projection shows the forecasted condition of your portfolio ten years hence based on the inflation (economic) condition you chose and the composition of your portfolio today. The report also shows the targeted share of your portfolio that a given item should be according to Browne, what share it is, and the dollar amount required (or liberated for other use) that would bring that item to the target level. The gold bullion section of the ten-year projection analysis is shown in figure 3.

<<< THE PERMANENT PORTFOLIO ANALYZER >>>

PORTFOLIO TEN-YEAR PROJECTION ANALYSIS

JOHN DOE PORTFOLIO — JULY 4, 1982

EXPECTATION: RISING INFLATION

PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS (ITEMS)	NUMBER OF UNITS	CURRENT PRICE PER UNIT ($)	CURRENT MARKET VALUE ($)	CATEG. SHARE (%)	TARGET SHARE (%)	TARGET VALUE ($)	DIFFERENCE TO BE BOUGHT/SOLD (+) (-)	PROJECTED VALUES OF FUTURE PURCHASING POWER: FUTURE P.P. CURRENT HOLDINGS ($)	FUTURE P.P. TARGET HOLDINGS ($)
1-GOLD BULLION (OZ):									
BULLION ('78)	32.15	305.00	9,806	1.84					
BULLION ('79)	96.45	305.00	29,417	5.51					
KRUGERRANDS	50.00	305.00	15,250	2.86					
TOTAL GOLD BULLION			54,473	10.21	35.00	186,718	132,245	115,114	394,577

Figure 3.

At first glance, this report appears similar to the current portfolio balance and evaluation report (part of which is shown in figure 2). The number of units, current price per unit, current market value, and category share columns are based on information entered by the investor. The target share column is based on Browne's assumptions, which, as we've said, are contained in a table within the program. The target value is computed using Browne's recommended percentage for the item, based on the current total value of the portfolio.

Let's use John Doe's portfolio as an example. Doe's portfolio is worth $533,481; therefore, the recommended gold component of his portfolio is 35 percent of $533,481, or $186,718. The difference to be bought or sold is simply the difference between the current dollar amount of the items in the portfolio and the calculated recommended amount. If there's a shortage, the program tells the investor how much more of that item needs to be bought; if too much of an item is owned, the program tells how much must be sold. Note: This information should be used only as a guide to decisions, not as a strict indicator of what decision should be made.

Neither the program nor the strategy expects you to increase your investments; it only suggests that you rearrange them. There are, however, two obvious problems here. First, if you need to change the structure of your portfolio, you're bound to encounter some costs, such as brokerage fees and commissions. That means you'll need either to invest more or liquidate part of your portfolio to cover these costs. Second, if your home is worth $120,000 and the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* tells you that you should own only $90,000 worth of real estate, should you sell off only $30,000 worth of your home? Of course not. Obviously a simplification of assumptions had to be done in order to make the analysis possible. It is the investor's ultimate responsibility to realize that common sense and judgment are required to make this, or any other investment strategy, work.

Up to this point, the ten-year-projection report simply has shown us what we own today and what Browne would recommend that we own. Again, we could just as easily have done these calculations on a spreadsheet. It is the last two columns of this report that constitute the crux of the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer*'s analysis. For it is here that we learn the forecasted future value of our portfolio.

Based on the scenario chosen (in this case, rising inflation), the program forecasts the future purchasing power of our present portfolio alongside that of Browne's target portfolio. The future purchasing power of both portfolios is expressed in today's dollars. Thus, referring once again to Doe's portfolio, we find that on July 4, 1992, the present-day purchasing power of his present portfolio will be $605,813, while Browne's target portfolio, which began with the same dollar amount invested, will have a purchasing power of $783,137. That's a $177,324 difference.

What accounts for this difference? Well, according to Browne's strategy, a permanent portfolio (permanent in accordance with his theories) will appreciate more than a nonpermanent portfolio. The question you must ask yourself is, "Do I agree with the strategy—that is, with the portfolio balance Browne recommends, and with his assumptions about the future?"

If you do agree, great. The *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* is a well-written, beautifully documented software package that should be of great help to you in implementing the strategy it embodies. If you don't agree with Browne's theories and assumptions, then your first reaction, understandably, will probably be that the program isn't even worth considering. While this is a logical way to feel, it's also true that a great deal about forecasting future values can be learned from this program. The methodology used to analyze the permanent portfolio is a good, clean representation of price-forecasting techniques—uncomplicated but complete. So if you disagree with Browne's numbers but agree with the variables used in the analysis, you could certainly consider this program a viable alternative to writing your own package on a spreadsheet.

Should you consider doing this analysis on a spreadsheet? There are two sides to this question. On the "buy the software" side, the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* is a well-executed, well-written, well-documented package, and as far as we can tell it's error-free. And, of course, it walks you through the analysis, which a spreadsheet package would not. In addition, building a spreadsheet model to run Browne's analysis would require considerable time and effort. On the "use a spreadsheet" side, there's the fact that using a spreadsheet would allow you to enter your own assumptions into the analysis easily and to put more information on a report.

Your own beliefs, assumptions, and needs are what will determine whether the *Permanent Portfolio Analyzer* is a program you should buy. So, too, the question of whether to buy the software or use a spreadsheet in your analysis is one only you can answer. ▲

ThinkTank™

IS NEW AND UNIQUE.
IT IS VERY USEFUL.
YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT IT.
READ THIS CAREFULLY.

WHAT THE PROGRAM IS

ThinkTank is an 'idea processor' for your IBM PC personal computer, an outline editor with powerful features. It allows you to deal with the thoughts in your mind by providing a simple, versatile way of outlining, arranging and modifying text. Integrated into ThinkTank is a powerful, easy to use word processor.

HOW ThinkTank WORKS

You enter topics in 'headline' form—and then indent headlines under each other to create an outline format. With single keystrokes you change your outline to reflect new thoughts. You can put a page of text under your headline—when you move the headline the text goes with it.

You can sort alphabetically, or search for key words or phrases. You can 'expand' to reveal hidden detail or 'collapse' any part on the screen to see the big picture. You can edit and print it out.

WHO CAN USE IT

Virtually anyone with a personal computer needs ThinkTank. It is being used for project management, organizing, writing anything, notetaking, bibliographies, lesson planning, scripting, action lists, and brainstorming. It can be your file cabinet, bulletin board, administrative assistant. Anyone who uses his mind to get through life will find ThinkTank an extremely valuable tool.

USERS AND REVIEWERS LOVE IT

The New York Times: "ThinkTank is so easy to use, and so relatively error proof that even a first-timer feels as if he's in charge of the computer, instead of the other way around. And being in charge of the computer is what enables you to do with it things you may never have thought of doing before."

InfoWorld: "Your screen becomes a dynamic arena for your ideas," and "an amazing tool that emphasizes the power of the microcomputer."

One customer wrote: "I use ThinkTank for more purposes than I have any other program in the five years I've owned a computer."

TRY OUT ThinkTank. YOU WILL LOVE IT TOO.

Suggested Retail Price $195 (IBM PC)

ThinkTank is available for IBM PC, Compaq, and 100% compatibles. You'll need two DSDD floppies or a fixed disk and one floppy; 256K RAM. Also available for Apple computers.

ThinkTank and "the first idea processor" are trademarks of Living Videotext, Inc.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Living Videotext Inc., 1000 Elwell Court, Palo Alto, CA 94303 (415) 964-6300

THINKTANK
The First Idea Processor

Would you like to get in the picture?

. . . then join the FLEET!

FEATURES OF STAR FLEET I
The War Begins

- Full color battle animation
- Enemy tactical and strategic movement
- Thirteen starship systems simulated
- More than 20 commands available
- Sophisticated weapons auto-fire
- Damage control for repairing systems
- Tractor beam, transporters and space marines for capturing and towing enemy vessels
- Internal security to protect vital systems and deal with enemy intruders
- Selection of 36 starships for command
- Four independent defensive shields
- Sound can be toggled on/off
- Comprehensive **Officer's Manual**
- Quick Reference Card
- Much, much more ... !!!

STAR FLEET I is currently available for the IBM* PC or equivalent with at least 96K RAM, one disk drive, DOS, BASICA and an 80-column display with either the monochrome or color/graphics adapter.

STAR FLEET I - *The War Begins*, is the first in a series of advanced strategic programs designed with the **FLEET** concept. You will become an officer of **STAR FLEET**, and compete with friends to progress from a rookie cadet in the Academy to the illustrious rank of Admiral. You will be given more challenging missions as your abilities develop, and bestowed with decorations and awards for outstanding performances along the way. Promotions and awards are stored in your service record on your playing diskette for view by all.

STAR FLEET games combine color, animation, and music with high level strategy in an exciting, mind-stimulating package. The spiraling levels of play, exacting attention to detail and thorough documentation (the **STAR FLEET I Officer's Manual** contains over 100 pages) ensures **FLEET** members years of glorious battles.

CYGNUS

the bright new star in software

presents

STAR FLEET I™

THE WAR BEGINS!™

You have completed your training at the Academy. Now is the time to see if those long hours in the simulator pay off as you accept command of one of the most powerful fighting vessels in the known universe--the Invincible Class heavy cruiser. Your mission: defend the outer regions of the United Galactic Alliance against attack by hordes of ruthless Krellans and Zaldrons. You engage main engines and enter hyperspace confident of success. However, you arrive in the Deneb IV region to suddenly find yourself greatly outnumbered ...

CAPTAIN'S LOG, U.G.A.S. *ATLANTIS*

Date 5106.2: *We emerged from hyperspace surrounded by four Krellan destroyers. GENERAL QUARTERS! We immediately engaged battle and fired off five torpedoes.*

Date 5106.3: *We destroyed two Krellan vessels and disabled a third, but a Zaldron warship arrived. We are laying mines since their invisibility screen makes our sensors useless.*

Date 5106.6: *Sensors indicate a large explosion. The Zaldron has struck a mine! Our tractor beam has the disabled Krellan ship in tow and our space marines are being transported aboard to effect capture.*

Date 5107.0: *Our boarding party was repulsed with heavy casualties. INTRUDER ALERT! The Krellans retaliated by beaming a sabateur aboard. An explosion on Deck 7 damaged our primary life support system. Have initiated a search and put Deck 7 on max security.*

Date 5107.6: *Krellan vessel finally captured by the marines and prisoners were taken. Received top priority orders to rescue Starbase 3 which is under attack by a Krellan fleet. Crew at battle stations--engaging hyperdrive.*

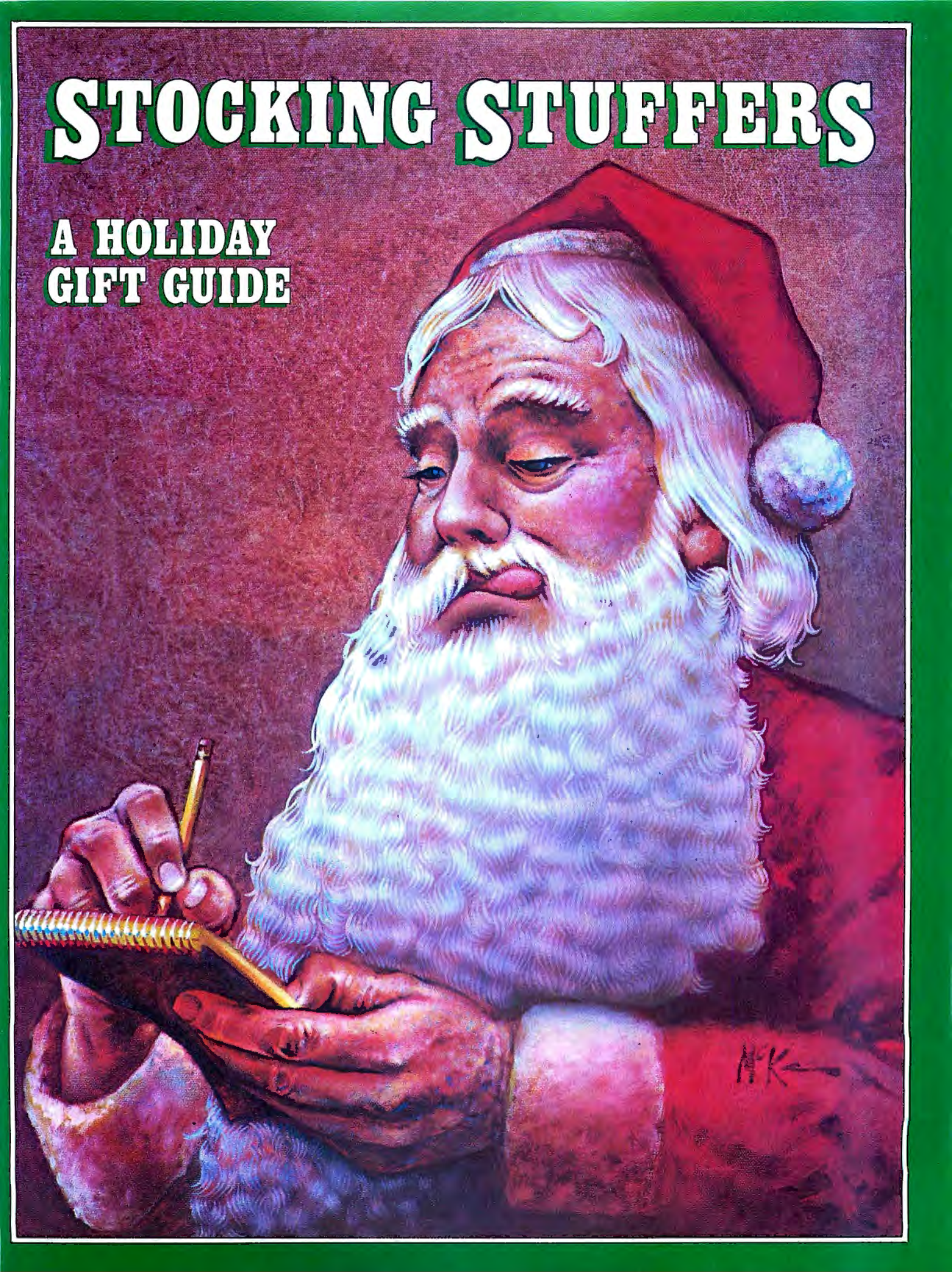
Date 5107.9: *COLLISION! Course intercepted by Krellan. POINT BLANK HIT! Have lost shield 1 and suffered massive damage and casualties. Engineering reports our backup life support system is failing. Cannot survive another attack or reach starbase! We must escape ... but HOW?!*

Membership in the **FLEET** is available for only $49.95, suggested retail price, at your computer software store, or send check or money order, plus $2.00 for postage and handling, to: **CYGNUS, STAR FLEET I,** P.O. Box 57825, Webster, Texas. 77598 Tel: (713)486-4163 Dealer inquiries welcome.

*Registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

STOCKING STUFFERS

A HOLIDAY GIFT GUIDE



STOCKING STUFFERS

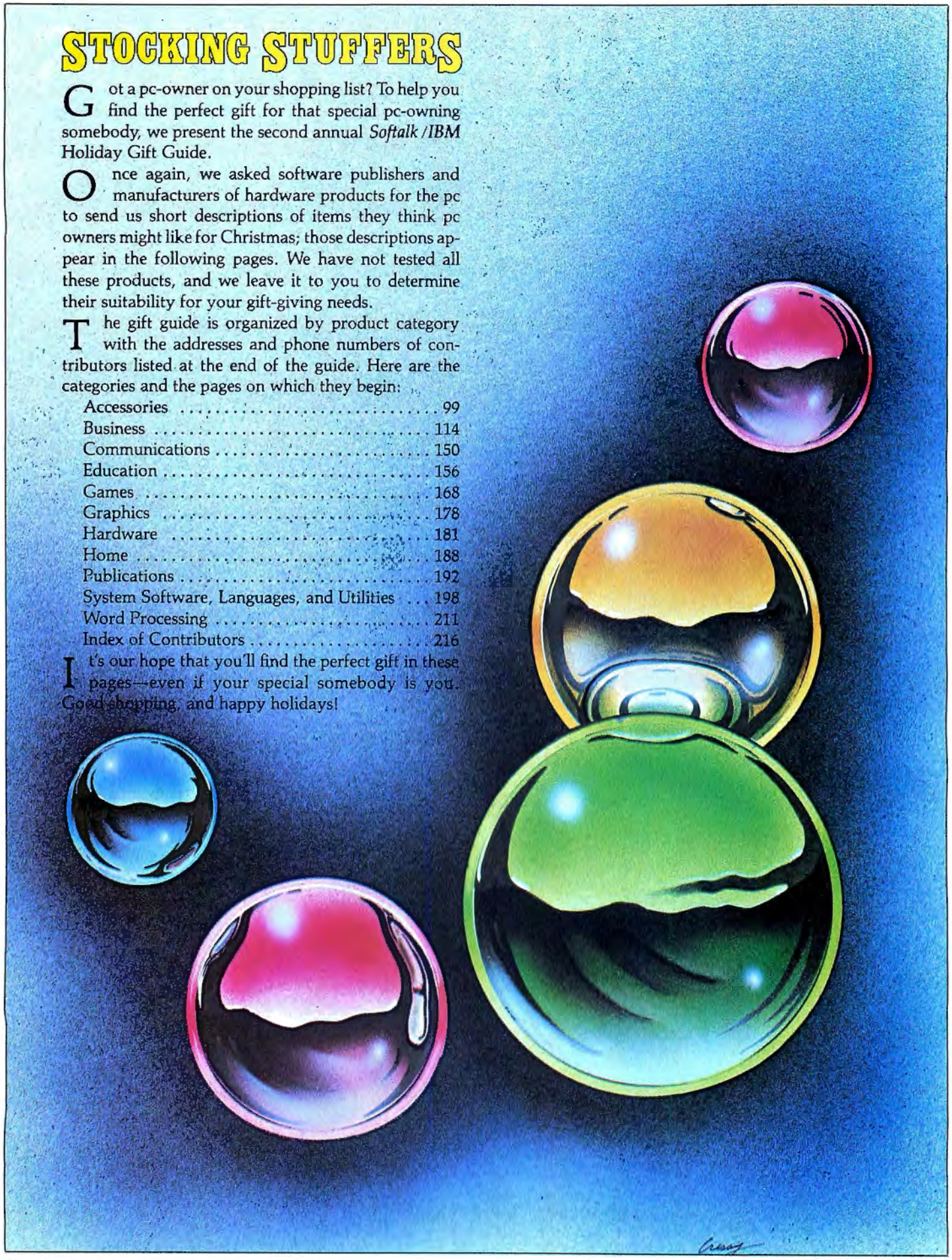
Got a pc-owner on your shopping list? To help you find the perfect gift for that special pc-owning somebody, we present the second annual *Softalk /IBM* Holiday Gift Guide.

Once again, we asked software publishers and manufacturers of hardware products for the pc to send us short descriptions of items they think pc owners might like for Christmas; those descriptions appear in the following pages. We have not tested all these products, and we leave it to you to determine their suitability for your gift-giving needs.

The gift guide is organized by product category with the addresses and phone numbers of contributors listed at the end of the guide. Here are the categories and the pages on which they begin:

Accessories 99
Business 114
Communications 150
Education 156
Games 168
Graphics 178
Hardware 181
Home 188
Publications 192
System Software, Languages, and Utilities ... 198
Word Processing 211
Index of Contributors 216

It's our hope that you'll find the perfect gift in these pages—even if your special somebody is you. Good shopping, and happy holidays!



ACCESSORIES

AbCom Corp.
Bishop, CA

PC Covers. These protective covers are for either the IBM keyboard or the system unit and monochrome monitor. Constructed of urethane-coated pack cloth with double-stitched seams, these covers are available in navy, brown, or silver. Other cover combinations are also available. Keyboard cover, $9.70. System unit and monitor, $20.45.

Alpha Delta Communications, Inc.
Centerville, OH

Master AC Control Console. Features lightning spike and voltage surge protection with master and individual circuit switch control. Provides eight 120-volt AC outlets, three-stage 2,000-amp surge protectors, and lighted switches. UL listed. $79.95.

Amtek Systems, Inc.
Richardson, TX

Amtek Power Siftors. Improve system performance. Reduce failures, unfound software "bugs," and lost files. $450.

Apogee Designs, Ltd.
Baltimore, MD

Printer Stands. Features shelves for manuals and 4-in paper space. AP-216 (MX-80), $27.50. AP-221 (MX-100), $29.50.
Sound Control Stands. Includes a lid and acoustic foam to confine noise. AP-320 (MX-80), $79.50. AP-325 (MX-100), $89.50.
Two-Axis Monitor Stand. Swivels to put monitor at best viewing angle. All monitors. AP-430, $44.
Double-Bay Covered Disk Rack. Holds sixty 5 1/4-in disks. AP-505, $29.50.

Bretford Manufacturing, Inc.
Schiller Park, IL

EC10 Mobile CRT Table. Designed to adapt to varied educational and training uses. Has a six-foot-square surface that can be adjusted to different heights, plus an adjustable, slotted top shelf to hold a television monitor or other equipment. Three-outlet electrical unit with a twenty-foot three-wire cord and grounded plug; cord organizer/modesty panel; heavy gauge steel construction; and a high-impact finish in putty beige. $239.

California Design Works
Monterey, CA

Stack ★Rack (model #A818). The perfect stand for your IBM or Epson printer. This unit elevates printer, allowing paper storage below. Shelf adjusts to different heights and angles. Workshelves are custom manufactured of premium quality red oak, and provide a rich harmonious accent to the computer colors. Nine models available. $48.
Stack ★Rack (model #A822). Elevates your IBM system unit for easier disk access, and provides a space for storing keyboard under shelf. Ideal for Compaq portables to position monitor screen correctly. Hand-crafted of solid red oak. Shelf adjusts for height and angle. Nine models available. $58.
Stack ★Rack (model #A162222). Double-shelf rack unit positions your monitor at the best viewing angle and height. It also provides for reference material and keyboard storage. Constructed of solid red oak and finished with a hand-rubbed oil finish. Allows complete adjustability. Nine models available. $118.

Capitol Sales Co.
Austin, TX

SDC Antiglare Screen. Not glass or plexiglass but a fine-woven mesh of tough synthetic material. Mesh passes text and graphic information from the CRT to the eyes while stopping light from other sources in the room from reflecting back to the user. Appearance of the display is enhanced because characters appear on a dark rather than on a light background. $39.95.

Cases, Inc.
Seattle, WA

Personal Computer and Keyboard Case. $110.
Monochrome Display. $110.
Printer. $100.
PC and Monitor. $140.

Codo Mfg. Corp.
Upper Darby, PA

Full line of ribbons to fit various printers. Nylon and film. Prices vary.

ColorCorp
Bloomfield Hills, MI

ColorBIZ PC-Saver. Ensures clean drives and disks whether or not your pc is used. A handy command summary is printed on this attractive and sturdy product, which includes pc-startup commands, keyboard usage, DOS command reference, printer operation, and disk care instructions. $9.95.

CompuCable Corp.
Anaheim, CA

IBM PC Dustcover Set. Set includes disk drive and keyboard cover. Manufactured by

ACCESSORIES

CompuCable out of high-quality, smoke-colored crystal styrene. $9.95.

Compucart Division of Versa Tec Corp.
Tampa, FL

Compucart. Holds pc monitor, keyboard, disk drives, printer, expansion chassis, software, and manuals, which can then be locked away. Its adjustable design accepts most pc systems, takes only four square feet of floor space, and rolls easily wherever needed. Three models in four colors. $595.

CompuCover
Mary Esther, FL

CompuCovers. Static-free computer dustcovers are made of the finest plastic and durable cloth-backed vinyl available. *CompuCovers* are custom fit to each individual piece of computer equipment. *CompuCovers* start at $3.95.

Compugift, Inc.
Mission Viejo, CA

Terminal Lookalikes. Plastic, 4 1/2" by 6" by 4 1/4", in three styles: Computer Caddy, for pens, pencils, pad; Computer Planter, for the green thing; and Computer Bank, for that loose change. Instead of a screenful of words or numbers, there's room for a favorite snapshot. Available in beige, dark gray, yellow, and magenta. $11.99, postage paid.

Compu-Quote
Canoga Park, CA

Calc/Pad. A layout pad for electronic spreadsheet users. It is printed on both sides and consists of fifty punched sheets per 8 1/2" by 11" pad. Plenty of room in each box for penciling in the required text, value, or formula. $4.75, plus $1 shipping charge.

Qwik-Label. A set of thirteen preprinted self-adhesive labels that identify all of the card slots, connectors, knobs, and other components of the pc. Five blank labels are included for those special nonstandard devices. $1., plus .25 shipping.

Qwik-Key. A plastic overlay card that fits around the pc's function keys. It is easily marked to indicate each key's purpose for any program. Each *Qwik-Key* can be used many times over. Package of three, $4.50, plus .90 shipping.

Qwik-Guide. A set of two rugged reference cards that place important pc operating instructions at eye level. Printed on both sides, this pair of cards contains information on all DOS commands. Basic error messages, and complete control/function key usage. Set of two, $3.25, plus .90 shipping.

Qwik-Kit. Includes *Qwik-Label,* a set of preprinted identifiers; *Qwik-Key,* a function key overlay card; and *Qwik-Guide,* a pair of rugged reference cards preprinted with important operating instructions. $7.75, plus .90 shipping.

Computer Case Co.
Columbus, OH

Computer Cases. Designed to carry the equipment in a fully operational configuration. Simply remove the lid and operate. Cases are constructed of the highest quality luggage material with mahogany wood sides and covered with heavy brown vinyl, saddle stitched for strength and appearance. All cases are fitted with padded handles, brass hardware, key locks, and rubber feet. pc case, $129. Monitor case, $99. Accessory case, $95.

Computer Furniture Corp.
Chapel Hill, NC

Computer Furniture. Hand-crafted desk for the pc, with a CPU shelf, a lockable keyboard tray, and a large drawer. In select walnut and oak veneer and solids. Shipped, assembled, to your home or office. Free catalog. Oak, $525. Walnut, $595.

Covers A Lot
La Honda, CA

Covers A Lot. Custom-made quilted dustcovers, antistatic, machine-washable. Colors offered: gray, chocolate, cream, navy, burgundy, or rust. Can be made to order. Two-in-one (monitor on top of system) and keyboard, $50 per set. Monitor, $24. System unit, $24. Keyboard, $20. Wide printer, $24. Narrow printer, $20.

Creative Computer Products
San Diego, CA

Kleertex. Keyboard templates fit the keyboard of the computer, listing the prompts, formats, symbols, and functions with key-by-key examples for *WordStar, VisiCalc, 1-2-3, Easywriter II, dBase II, SuperCalc 2,* and other popular software programs. Available for pc-compatible keyboards. $19.95 to $32.95.

Curtis Manufacturing Co.
Peterborough, NH

PC Pedestal II. Tilt and swivel base tilts ± 15°; swivels 360°. Adjust IBM monochrome or color display to improve sight angle and minimize glare. Same color, texture as the pc, $79.95.

SS-1 Systems Stand. Vertical positioning reduces wear and increases system life. Same color and texture as the pc. $24.95.

EC-1 Three-Foot Extension Cable Set. Arrange your pc monochrome display the way you want to. Curtis cables are fully shielded and have high-quality connectors. Cable set packed with free pc keyboard dustcover. $49.95.

EC-2 Three-to-Nine-Foot Coiled Extension Cable. For the pc keyboard. Increase mobility, eliminate tension. Fully shielded, with high quality connectors. With free keyboard dustcover. $39.95.

Curtis PA 1 Plug Adapter. Turn on non-IBM monitor with the main computer power switch. Adapts any conventional power plug to the IBM system unit. $8.95.

Data*Easy Software, Data Consulting Group
Foster City, CA

Color Disks. Top-quality disks in red, green, yellow, blue, burgundy, silver, tan, brown, and orange in 5 1/4-inch and 8-inch. Call for prices.

Denberg Industries
Minneapolis, MN

Strata Series Computer Furnishings. Office furniture designed specifically to house the pc. Average setup, $1,099.

Diskus Products
Los Angeles, CA

Diskus Dividers. Sets of five color-coded index tab dividers to aid filing in any storage container, can be marked on with grease pencil, or simply used to flag programs by color. $2.49. 8", $2.99.

Diskfiles. Capacities of up to 125 disks for storage and filing. Compartments are separated by removable clear inserts. Five color-coded index tab *Diskus Dividers.* Stackable with disk drives, made of dark translucent acrylic. *Diskfile 125,* $59.95. *Diskus, Jr.* (75+ disks), $39.95.

The D.P. Consultant
Plano, TX

D.P. Consultant. 124 labels: 56 rectangular labels for disk contents, 60 universal symbols advising on disk care, and 8 blank disk labels. $3.

D/Punch Co.
Newton Hlds., MA

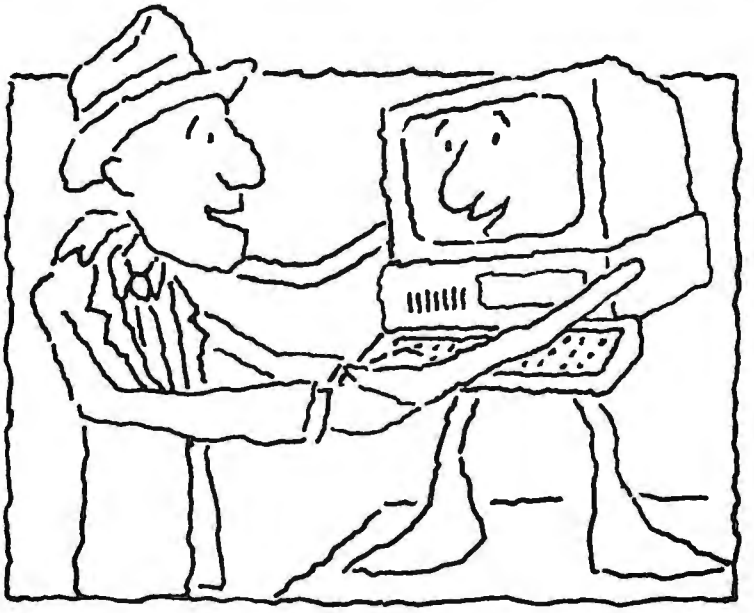
Flip-It. Allows you to use both sides of your single-sided disks. There is no need to measure or make alignment marks or alter your hardware. $16.95, plus $2 shipping.

Falcon Safety Products, Inc.
Mountainside, NJ

Dust-Off II. Facilitates user maintenance of all computer media and peripherals by blowing away dust, lint, and dirt. Removable and lockable valve that provides clean, dry, triple-filtered blasts. $24.95.

Stat-Off II. A dedicated *Dust-Off II* accessory, fits neatly over the *Dust-Off II* valve to produce an ionized blast. Unlike other antistatic devices that spray potentially corrosive liquids onto CRTs, *Stat-Off II* is a dry-process static-elimination device. $17.95.

Introduce yourself to the IBM/PC with "HELLO CHARLIE"



Would you like to see what your new IBM/PC can do without spending hundreds of dollars on software? "HELLO CHARLIE" gives you a smorgasbord of some of the most popular types of programs available for the PC. Entertainment, graphics, spreadsheet, typing tutor, it's all there. Some of the programs include:

■ **A Graphics Tool**— Turn your PC into a drawing board with "HELLO CHARLIE'S" graphics program. Create, scale, transfer and rotate pictures on your display. Then print hard copies with screen print routines for most of the popular dot matrix printers.

■ **A Typing Tutor**—Highly interactive, self paced tutor that teaches you how to type correctly and increase your typing speed.

■ **A Financial Tool**—"HELLO CHARLIE" includes Calc-86™, a powerful spreadsheet program that's functionally comparable to VisiCalc® and SuperCalc®. With its many powerful functions and commands, Calc-86™ is the only spreadsheet you'll ever need for your personal and business planning needs.

■ **An Entertainment Package**—Six exciting games, ranging from mind-benders like Othello and Life to action games like Millibug and Chomper.

"HELLO CHARLIE" turns your PC into the focal point for education and amusement. So say hello to your IBM/PC—go to your local IBM dealer and say "HELLO CHARLIE" today.

$99.95

ORION SOFTWARE

Orion Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 2488
Auburn, AL 36831
To order direct call:
800-821-8088

HELLO CHARLIE

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp.
SuperCalc is a registered trademark of Sorcim.
Hello Charlie is a trademark of Orion Software, Inc.
Calc-86 is a trademark of ABS, Inc.
IBM Personal Computer is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp.

ACCESSORIES

Dust-Off System II. Computer cleaning and maintenance kit, contains *Dust-Off II* canister/valve combination, plus *Mini-Vac* and *Dual Extender* accessories. *Dust-Off II* enables users to improve computer performance, protect against head crash and dropouts, and reduce service/repair bills by blowing away loose dust and dirt. $42.50.

Fiberbilt Computer Cases
New York, NY

Flight Case. Offers complete protection with less weight. Rugged fibrex cases feature a heavy-duty aluminum frame coupled with steel corners and a fully foam-padded interior. Weigh less than 20 lbs. each. Case for the CPU and keyboard, $161. Case for monitor and an IBM or MX-80 printer, $171.

FineTech Furniture, Inc.
Woodbury, TN

Woodbury Series. Fine furniture, beautifully styled and finished, ergonomically designed and constructed of the finest solid red oak to house the pc. From $39 to $399.

REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT ANALYSIS FOR UNDER $30.!

RIP—Real estate Investment Package

A dozen VisiCalc™/1-2-3™ templates that provide you with the answers you need to make quick decisions in today's changing real estate market. Each template, when combined with the powerful "what if" capability of VisiCalc™ or 1-2-3™, produces accurate answers in seconds.

Templates provided for:
- Eight year analysis
- Amortization
- ACRS depreciation
- Lease vs Purchase analysis
- Income/expense tracking
- Other depreciation methods

Requires IBM PC and VisiCalc™ or 1-2-3™

$29.95 MC/VISA, check or money order is accepted. Add $2.50 for shipping.

For orders or dealer information write or call Tom Ciulik, 3011 Bunker Hill Circle, Marietta, GA 30062, (404) 973-6679.

IBM-PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. VisiCalc is a trademark of Visicorp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.

FMJ, Inc.
Torrance, CA

Computer Escort Stand. An all-steel welded shelf that raises the IBM above keyboard level allowing storage of the keyboard underneath the pc. Optional ball-bearing slide tray to facilitate use of keyboard on shallow desks. Color matched to the pc. $39.95.

Printer Pal. All-steel stand stores paper below printer for extra convenience and space. Includes paper guides, cable clip, and rubber feet. Models available for most printers. $29.95 for small printer, $39.95 for mid-size, and $54.95 for NEC Spinwriter and other large printers.

Giltronix, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

The 5400 series parallel "Selecto-Switch." Centronics compatible. Enables printer sharing. Available with one I/O port and two or three communication ports. Switches thirty-six lines. Five-year limited warranty. $239 to $279.

The 5200 series RS-232C "Selecto-Switch." Enables port expansion and device sharing. Available with one I/O port and two to five communication ports. Switches twenty-four lines. Manual operation; no power required. Five-year limited warranty. $159 to $299.

Hi Tech
Santa Cruz, CA

Right Notch. Cuts a sharp, clean square notch in exactly the right place, allowing use of the reverse side of a disk for double the storage. $19.95.

Hollander Office Products, Inc.
Santa Paula, CA

Anti-static Dustcovers. For all office machines (computers, printers, CRTs, disk drives, typewriters). Made of clear plastic or cloth-backed vinyls in saddle tan or almond. $11.95 to $26.95 depending on machine.

Hooleon Co.
Cottonwood, AZ

Touchdowns. Eight enlarged keytops for the pc/XT. Backspace, return/enter, shift (2 keys), tab, 0/ins, ctrl, and alt. Nonglare *Keytops* fit over the tops of existing control keys, providing easier reach and bigger targets. In IBM gray or charcoal. $18.95 postpaid.

Hytek
Dayton, MD

The Computer Mug. A high-quality, wide-bottom mug with a spill-resistant top featuring DOS and Basic commands sealed within its thermal sides. pc color compatible. $9.95.

Information Access Corp.
Shalimar, FL

PC Companion. Pocket-size reference card for programmers. This handy card lists all of the 256 ASCII codes as implemented on the pc and the corresponding control code or special symbol. $1.

Intra Computer, Inc.
New York, NY

Printer X Switch. Permits businesses with two computers and two parallel printers (dot-matrix and daisy wheel) to direct either computer's output to either printer for word processing or graphics. Including printer cables, $220.

Four-Way Printer Sharing Switch. Permits four students to get listings from their classroom computers on a single parallel printer. Including printer cable, $260.

Printer Switch. Permits word processing computers and parallel printer port to toggle between high-speed dot-matrix and letter-quality daisy wheel. Including printer cables, $165.

I-Protect
Marina Del Rey, CA

I-Protect NonGlare Leaded Acrylic Filter. Nonglare antiradiation antiultraviolet static reduction image-enhancement filter. $99.95.

I-Protect Plain Leaded Acrylic Filter. Reduces radiation and ultraviolet emissions by ninety-seven percent. Reduces static charge by an average of eighty percent. Attaches with Velcro. $49.95.

The Iron-Interface Group
St. Louis Park, MN

IBM Shorty Cord. Special male and female ends necessary to power up IBM color monitors or Princeton color monitors (both with removable power cords) directly from the monitor power outlet on the back of the pc or XT with the main computer power switch. 18", $15.95. 36", $17.95, add $2 postage.

Cord and Cable Organizer. 6" by 12" by 4" wire frame that attaches to the underside of a computer table. Reusable plastic straps keep all the assorted cords, wires, and cables up in the basket and out of the way. Helps prevent accidental power disconnection. $14.95, plus $2 postage.

18-Inch Monitor Conversion Cord. This cord has the special male end that plugs directly into the monitor power outlet on the back of the pc or XT, and a standard three-prong female plug on the other end. Allows user to turn on non-IBM or IBM color monitors with the main computer power switch. $15.95, $2 postage.

John James Furnishings
Houston, TX

Hardwood Computer Furnishings. The *Compu-Corner* line, a modular furnishing system, offers many options and allows for custom configurations. The *Comp-u-Mate* line consists of all-wood or laminate workstations and matching printer stands. Also

Pick up a SixPakPlus™ for your IBM® PC.

Introducing... SixPakPlus,™ the refreshing new 384KB multifunction card! In response to the changing needs of the IBM PC and PC-XT marketplace, AST Research, Inc. is proud to announce the latest addition to our line of multifunction enhancement products, the **SixPakPlus**! This new product is the result of extensive marketing research into the needs of IBM PC users whether they have the original 64K system board, the newer 256K system board, or the PC-XT. The **SixPakPlus** has been engineered to meet these needs at a competitive price while maintaining AST's high standards for quality and reliability.

The **SixPak**, as we like to call it, could have been named for the six banks of RAM on it. However, we like to think that it was named for the six functions of the card. The features of the **SixPak** include:

1. RAM memory starting at 64K, user-expandable in 64K increments to 384K. This makes the **SixPak** ideal for the PC or PC-XT with a 256K system board; 384K on a **SixPak** added to 256K on the system board yields 640K, the maximum addressable user memory in these systems.

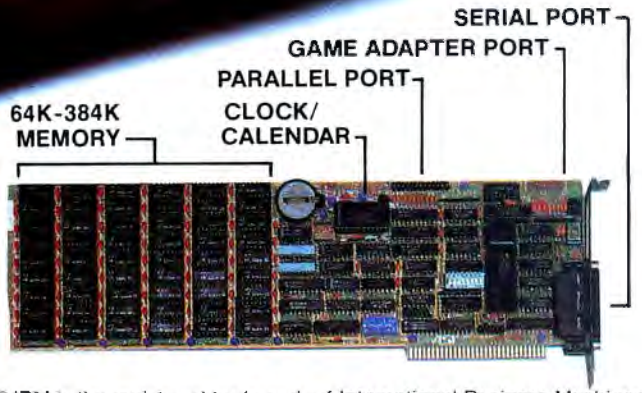
2. One Serial (async) communications port, configurable as either COM1 or COM2, for use with serial printers, modems, a "mouse," and other serial devices. The serial port has on-board jumpers for easy management of the RS-232C lines, simplifying the wiring of cables in many installations.

3. One Parallel (printer) port, configurable as LPT1 or LPT2 (LPT2 or LPT3 when the IBM monochrome card is installed), for use with the IBM/Epson and other compatible printers. The port is compatible with IBM diagnostics.

4. A Clock-Calendar with battery backup, featuring an easily replaceable Lithium battery and a quartz-controlled timebase for a high degree of accuracy.

5. An optional IBM-compatible Game Adapter port, for use with an IBM-type joystick. In conjunction with application programming, this game port may be used for cursor control, in generating graphics or for playing games at the end of your work day!

6. Every **SixPak** comes with an AST SuperPak utility diskette which includes SuperDrive and SuperSpool, the most powerful disk emulator and print spooler software you can get. These programs will greatly enhance the throughput of your PC or PC-XT by emulating disk drive and printer access at RAM speeds rather than the normal slower speed of mechanical devices. SuperPak is the first of such software to be compatible with both DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0.



Most important of all, the **SixPak** comes with the AST "Plus," AST's unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence that gives our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry! Hence the name, **SixPakPlus**!

AST products are available from Computerland, Entre', ComputerMart, and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want.

AST RESEARCH INC.
2372 Morse Avenue • Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 540-1333 • TWX 295370ASTRUR
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

® IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines

The Chaplin character licensed by Bubbles, Inc., S.A.

Draw attention to yourself.

(Write a program for the IBM Personal Computer.)

Let your imagination take wing.

Think charts. Graphs. Shapes. Images.

Use originality, creativity and color in programs that entertain. Educate. Organize. Analyze. And programs that get down to business.

Maybe you've written software like that. Or perhaps you're thinking about it.

If so, consider this.

You could draw attention to yourself by writing programs *for* the IBM Personal Computer *on* the IBM Personal Computer. Because all our advanced features (see the box at right) make it faster and easier to do so.

Enhanced BASIC already in ROM, for example, has graphics commands already built in.

And if you write a program using our Advanced BASIC, you'll find the DRAW command particularly appealing. It's virtually a separate graphics language *within* a larger language.

Put your visual together with both the characters and symbols in ROM for a simultaneous, text-and-graphics mix.

Have musical accompaniment as well.

It's easy, because BASIC controls the built-in speaker with a single command.

Utilize the ten, programmable function keys. Try F3 to paint. F4 for lines. F5 for circles. Or F6 for boxes.

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER SPECIFICATIONS

User Memory
64K-640K bytes

Microprocessor
16-bit, 8088

Auxiliary Memory
2 optional internal diskette drives, 5¼" 160KB/180KB or 320KB/360KB per diskette

Keyboard
83 keys, 6 ft. cord attaches to system unit
10 function keys
10-key numeric pad

Diagnostics
Power-on self testing
Parity checking

Display Screens
Color or monochrome
High-resolution
80 characters x 25 lines
Upper and lower case

Operating Systems
DOS, UCSD p-System, CP/M-86†

Languages
BASIC, Pascal, FORTRAN, MACRO Assembler, COBOL

Printer
All-points-addressable graphics capability
Bidirectional
80 characters/second
18 character styles
9 x 9 character matrix

Permanent Memory
(ROM) 40K bytes

Color/Graphics
Text mode:
16 colors
256 characters and symbols in ROM
Graphics mode:
4-color resolution: 320h x 200v
Black & white resolution: 640h x 200v
Simultaneous graphics & text capability

Communications
RS-232-C interface
SDLC, Asynchronous, Bisynchronous protocols
Up to 9600 bits per second

Remember that these function keys make your program more "friendly" to the user and, therefore, more appealing to us.

In fact, if you're interested in licensing your software, we could be interested in publishing it.

We could also be interested even if it runs on *another* computer. If we select your software, we'll ask you to adapt it to our system.

So if you think your software is close to picture perfect, consider sending it in.

For information on how to submit your completed program, write: IBM Personal Computer, External Submissions, Dept. 765 PC, Armonk, New York 10504. IBM®

The IBM Personal Computer
A tool for modern times

For more information on where to buy the IBM Personal Computer, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

†UCSD p-System is a trademark of the Regents of the University of California. CP/M-86 is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

ACCESSORIES

available, retail computer outlet merchandising, which consists of fixtures, display cases, and design services. *Comp-u-Corner*, $399. *Comp-u-Mate*, $199.

Kraft Systems Co.
Vista, CA

Paddle Pairs. Feature an optimum 185-degree knob rotation for faster operator response and higher scores. Contain custom potentiometers designed specifically for the pc, thereby assuring higher resolution and accuracy with no "hop." One pair, $49.95.

Precision Joystick. Plug-in compatible with the pc. Features "spring-centering" and "free-floating" stick modes selectable by switching external toggle switches on the bottom of the case, trim controls on each axis, and a full one-year warranty. Offers versatility for both business and games applications. $69.95.

LinTek, Inc.
Grand Rapids, MI

The Monitor Mover. Adjustable mechanical arm that holds the computer display off the user's desk, freeing up work space. Adjusts in four ways to provide complete flexibility of placement in the work area. Features all steel construction, off-white urethane finish. $129.95.

The System Sidekick. Holds the computer system off the work area at the side of the desk. The system stays near the operator yet conveniently and securely out of the way. Clamps to most desks. $79.95.

LoTech Ltd., Inc.
San Francisco, CA

Patch Computer Bug Spray. Makes a perfect holiday gift for people who have everything, or have had it with their computers. While "The Pet of Silicon Valley" may not get the bugs out of your system, it will remove grime from most video display screens. The product includes tongue-in-cheek directions, laced with heavy doses of computer jargon and "disk-claimers." $5.95.

Luxor Corp.
Waukegan, IL

Model LE-MSS. 18" by 24" table with adjustable sliding keyboard shelf provides mobile storage for computers with detached keyboards. 4" casters, two with brakes. $119.

Metafab/Microcomputer Division
Hillsboro, OR

Microbridge-1 and *Microbridge-2.* Durable steel printer stand. Slotted for bottom feed printers, if needed. Creates storage space underneath printer paper supplies. Textured and finished in neutral beige. *MB-1* (for 80-column printers), $29.95. *MB-2* (for 132-column printers), $33.95.

Microcomputer Accessories, Inc.
Los Angeles, CA

CRT Cover. A protective cover for the pc monochrome or color monitor. Made of heavy-gauge, flexible vinyl that is sewn with white seam binding. $15.

Keyboard and Disk Drive Covers. Preserve the sleek silhouette of the pc while shielding vulnerable areas from dust and dirt. The keyboard cover is durable smoke-tinted acrylic. The drive cover blends with the IBM's styling and has a cushioned edge that forms a dirt-proof seal. Both dust covers, $22. Keyboard cover, $12. Disk drive cover, $10.

The Keyboard Storage Drawer. Turns narrow surfaces such as credenzas or typewriter returns into computer workstations. Features a 3 1/2" high, 18-gauge steel support unit upon which the system is placed. A sliding cantilever drawer holds the keyboard, extends to a locked position, and becomes an 11" work platform with a wrist-rest pad. $89.

The Keyboard Storage Stand. Consists of the 3 1/2" high, heavy-duty steel frame. It supports and raises the system and CRT, providing keyboard storage underneath. $44.

The Manual Easel. Made of thick bronze-tinted acrylic with an extra-wide lip. It makes pc and software manuals easy to use by propping them up at a comfortable viewing angle. Has protective pads to prevent skidding. $20.

Printer Covers. Protective dustcovers for the Epson MX/FX 80 printer (PC720) and for the Epson MX100 printer (PC730). Made of heavy-gauge, flexible vinyl that is sewn with white seam binding. PC720, $13. PC730, $17.

The Printer Stands. Available in two sizes, elevate the printer for smooth paper feed and storage. Made of reinforced 20-gauge steel, with a baked-enamel finish and felt pads on the bottom to reduce noise and vibration, they will support up to 100 lb. without bowing. The Printer Stands are available for paper 8 1/2" wide and for paper 14 7/8" wide. Both sizes are also available with bottom slots to accommodate bottom-feeding printers. $25 and $30.

The Rolltop 100 Disk File. Makes storing and locating floppy disks easy. Holds 100 5 1/4" disks and includes ten index tab/dividers to keep programs organized. Constructed of textured gray unbreakable ABS plastic with a tambour door of baked-on bronze enamel paint and antiskid feet. $36.

The Tilt'n Turn. A CRT display stand that allows computer users to reduce screen glare, eye strain, and neck craning. Features a tension spring which allows completely stable movement, 30-degree tilting and 360-degree turning, without removing the CRT. Will fit any CRT with feet separation less than 11" wide and 10 1/4" deep. $40.

The Under Carriage Platform Drawer. Performs the same function as the *Keyboard Storage Drawer,* but the sliding cantilever drawer is modified to suspend under the top of a desk, shelf, or tabletop. It requires a 3 1/4" by 21" clearance. Fully extended, the platform drawer places the keyboard at a very comfortable typing height. $54.

Micro Format
Buffalo Grove, IL

Micro Format Starter Kit. Includes 500 sheets blank letterhead, 500 continuous address labels, 500 continuous index cards. $24.

MF 850. Blank continuous mailing labels. Label size 5" by 2 15/16". 500 labels per package. $19.50.

Clean Edge Kit. White, blank, 500 9 1/2" by 11" (8 1/2" by 11" detached) letterhead, 200 continuous envelopes. $25.

Continuous Index Card Kit. 4" by 6", 7" by 4" overall; 500 yellow cards, 500 blue cards, 500 green cards, 500 red cards. $49.50.

Continuous Post Cards. Send as a customer notice, appointment reminder, and save on lower postal rates. Meet all postal requirements. 6" by 4" after margins removed, 500 per package. One package $14.50, five packages $58.50.

Trans O Grams. Computer-generated delin-

PUT 3M SCOTCH BRAND DISKETTES FROM MY *Supplier, inc.* UNDER YOUR TREE

Let us fill all your computer supply needs.

- Ring King Diskette Storage Equipment
- Paper, Binders & Labels
- Ribbons & Printwheels
- And Now... COLOR CODER PLUS

MasterCard VISA C.O.D.

CALL TOLL FREE
800-448-4016
IN CA 800-556-6786

MY *Supplier, inc.*
COMPUTER & WORD PROCESSING SUPPLIES
348 N. MOORPARK ROAD
THOUSAND OAKS, CA 91360

Business Decision.

Let's be honest.

Despite the "personal computer revolution" in today's office, a lot of business decisions get made in some pretty arbitrary ways.

That's because most of the *software* for personal computers isn't up to the job of helping you draw conclusions from the mass of information in your business.

THE GREAT PERSONAL COMPUTER "UN-REVOLUTION."

Up to now, to use a personal computer effectively in the real world, you needed to use five different types of software packages: Electronic spreadsheet, information management, graphics, word processing, and telecommunications.

You had to learn how to use these five different, unmatched software packages before you could make the computer do what you wanted it to do.

And information stored in one of these packages would rarely fit into another without a lot of trouble.

This means you had to spend your valuable time pushing buttons and learning to become a computer expert.

Instead of using the personal computer as a tool for business decisions.

Not exactly a shining moment in the personal computer revolution.

THE CONTEXT MBA:™
A SIMPLE IDEA WHOSE TIME HAS COME.

The Context MBA is software for the IBM PC, PC-XT, and Hewlett-Packard Series 200 personal computers that combines all the functions you'll ever need - spreadsheet, information management, report writing, graphics, and communications - into a single, easy-to-use package.

The result is a software package that's literally "greater than the sum of its parts."

FIVE SCREENS - NO WAITING.

With the MBA you can connect your personal computer to your company's main computer and retrieve all kinds of business data. Like sales, product, or customer figures.

Sort, search, update, and store this information in your personal computer. Analyze it, prepare sales forecasts or study new business opportunities in minutes, instead of hours.

While you're using the spreadsheet, use the MBA's graphics function to make spreadsheet figures come alive on your screen in charts or graphs. So you can visualize the effect of possible changes to your business.

This year, or five years from now. Instantly.

When you've made sense out of the possibilities, use the MBA's full-function executive report writer to put these words, numbers, and graphs into a finished, printed report.

At last, you can use a personal computer as a decision tool to turn more profit from the mountain of information that crosses your desk every day.

So now even "non-computer people" can make heads-or-tails out of the personal computer revolution.

A GOOD BUSINESS DECISION.

Make a good, well-informed business decision right now:

Call us at *1-800-437-1513* (in California, call 1-800-592-2527), and get the name of your nearest computer store for a live demonstration of the Context MBA. We'll also send you a copy of our tell-it-like-it-is brochure, *Software Explained.*

If you have an IBM Personal Computer, ask for our free ***Context MBA Sampler Disk*** for a live demo of the MBA on your own PC.

CONTEXT MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
23868 Hawthorne Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90505
(213) 378-8277

Context MBA™

Personal Computer Software for Business Decisions.

ACCESSORIES

quent notices, collection reminders, new product announcements, or order acknowledgements. Company name and address can be crash imprinted or computer imprinted in the upper left-hand corner. Computer generates message in the middle section and the recipient's name and address in the lower right-hand corner. Detach the top copy (your file or follow-up copy) and message is ready to mail. 100 per package. One package, $15. Five packages, $65.

Membership ID Cards. Blank ten-point Kromekote die-cut membership card. Form size 9" by 3 1/2", 1,000 forms per package. $79.

Continuous Pressure-Sensitive Labels. Made of top-quality, smudge-proof paper, these labels have permanent adhesive for easy application. Fan-folded and perforated every 12 inches, each label measures 3 1/2" by 15/16". Holds up to five lines of type. Available in white, pink, blue, and yellow, 500 per package. One package, $6.50. Five packages, $3.

Continuous Rolodex Cards. Create an indexing system with one run through computer's printer with these continuous rotary index cards. These sturdy white cards are designed for use with all Rolodex-brand files. Be sure to order correct size for your particular file. 500 per package. 4" by 2 1/6": one package, $9, five packages, $40. 5" by 3": one package, $10, five packages, $45.

Clean Edge Continuous Forms. High-quality white bond produced with perforations cut so finely that it appears to be cut when the perforated stubs are removed. 500 sheets per package. One package, $12. Five packages, $50.

Continuous Envelopes, Pocket Style. 200 continuous envelopes, $16. 1,000 continuous envelopes, $69.

Rolodex-Style Card Kit (5" by 3" detached), 500 blue, 500 red, 500 green. $39.50, individual packages $15.

ACCESS ALL MICRO
11306 Southland Road
Forest Park, Ohio 45240

TOTAL ACCESS TO
Software
- BUSINESS
- EDUCATIONAL
- GRAPHICS/ UTILITIES
- PERSONAL PLANNING
- WORD PROCESSING
- BOOKS
- ENTERTAINMENT

Hardware and Accessories
- PRINTERS
- DISK DRIVES
- INTERFACES
- MONITORS
- MODEMS
- DISKS
- RIBBONS

CALL
1-800-543-1114
Ohio·Alaska·Hawaii
Call 513-825-5803
CINCINNATI CUSTOMERS USE
OUR SOFTWARE PICK-UP FACILITY

National Field Sales, Inc.
Broomall, PA

Stedi Watt. Complete line of AC power line filters. *Stedi Watt* protects computers from damaging voltage fluctuations and harmful noise. $64.50.

O'Sullivan Industries, Inc.
Lamar, MO

Computer Furniture, CT720 Series. Computer work center and printer stand with accessories to meet space requirements. Finished in bartonwood and dark brown vinyl laminates. Steel support rails. Work center, $169.95. Printer stand, $159.95. Corner adapter, $49.94. 45° corner adapter, $39.95.

Computer Furniture, CT710 Series. Includes computer work center and printer stand with accessories to meet space requirements. Finished in light hickory vinyl laminates. Work center, $139.95. 90° corner adapter, $49.95. Work center, $149.95. 45° corner adapter, $39.95. Printer stand, $159.95.

Paper Tractor
Goleta, CA

Paper Tractor. Carries ordinary paper through tractor feed printers. *Paper Tractor* works with all major printers and does not require hardware changes or time-consuming installation. *Paper Tractor* holds checks, invoices, letters, and legal-size paper. $11.95, plus $1.50 shipping.

PC Goodie Company
Sherman Oaks, CA

Label Kit PC Disk Organizer. End the hunt for what's on the disk. Locate files at a glance by labeling all your disks in matter of minutes. Prints alphabetized labels for floppy disks. Works with any disk in PC-DOS format, one disk drive, and any tractor feed printer. Kit includes 300 hard-to-find, 5-in pin feed labels, and complete instructions. $59.95.

PC Products, Inc.
Beverly Hills, CA

File-Ette. The perfect blend of function and furniture for your disks. A solid oak, airtight and static-proof disk box with an eighty-disk capacity that also accepts the disk cartons for files within a file. Comes with tab cards and adjustable separator panels. $39.95, $2.25 shipping.

QuickGuide. The best tutorial and reference guide for the pc used by many schools. Simple examples and programs take the user from day one to confidence on the pc. Complete command reference charts—convenient size—perfect for new user, office help, etc. Antidote to manual shock. $12.95.

PerfectData Corp.
Chatsworth, CA

Micro Maintenance Kit. Intended for periodic preventive maintenance and cleaning of flexible disk drives, tape drives, printers, CRT screens, and keyboards. $39.95.

Type Element Cleaning Kits. For printwheels and Selectric type balls. Removes paper dust and ink residue, which create problems with legibility. $19.95.

Head Cleaning Kits. For 5 1/4-in and 8-in flexible disk drives. Safely cleans single- or dual-sided drives without field engineering assistance. $29.95.

Tech Maintenance Kit. Provides the computer user with the proper materials to clean read/write heads, guides, capstans, tape paths, and other working components of magnetic peripheral devices. $24.95.

Antistatic Kit. The spray in this kit prevents static buildup around sensitive computer equipment. When applied directly to carpets, floors, furniture, and around computers, annoying and harmful electrostatic charges are minimized. $6.95.

Video Display Cleaning Kit. Recommended for cleaning terminal screens and keyboards. Contains two four-ounce bottles of video display cleaning solution, pump spray dispenser, and fifty cloths. $12.95.

Perma Power Electronics, Inc.
Chicago, IL

Perma Power Surge Suppressors. Protect computer circuitry and data programs from power line voltage surges of both types—normal mode (line-to-line) caused by power line switching and common mode (line-to-ground) caused by lightning. Available single- or multiple-outlet models. Extended life units guaranteed for three years. Prices start at $30.

Personal Computer Accessories
Redmond, WA

Antistatic Dust Cover Set. Attractive, heavy-gauge clear vinyl. One cover fits the monitor (advise type) and pc, a second cover fits the keyboard. $19.95. Printer covers (advise type/size) $10.90.

Quality you expect, at a price you don't.

BECK DOUBLE DENSITY DISKETTES

SINGLE SIDED **$2.19** ea. / **$2.79** ea. DOUBLE SIDED

Our message to you is simple. If you like the quality of Dysan, Verbatim, 3M, et al, you'll like the quality of Beck soft sector, 5¼" flexible diskettes. The only major difference is cost. We're less expensive. In fact, a lot less expensive.

Why does Beck cost less?

Our philosophy is: Excellent quality and reliability, at a cost that beats the jackets off other diskettes. We can do it because we (1) put our money into the product, not mega-marketing schemes and fancy packaging; and (2) sell our money-saving 25-diskette pack to you direct via a toll free order line, so you get fast, door-to-door service efficiently.

When you buy Beck, you've got the best. Beck Quality. Beck Reliability. And, of course, Beck Price.

1D, soft sector 5¼" diskette $2.19 each
2D, soft sector 5¼" diskette $2.79 each

For IBM, Apple, TRS and 97% of popular microcomputers.

What about quality and reliability?

At Beck, our success as a diskette manufacturer depends upon our ability to provide you with a fully reliable, quality diskette – every time. For that reason we take no shortcuts. You get the best because we are committed to excellence. Every diskette is manufactured to very strict quality standards. We test and retest 21 times throughout the manufacturing process to insure compliance with no less than 42 rigid specifications. We make sure you get the very best – a 100% certified, 100% error free diskette.

Our satisfaction money-back guarantee and full 7 year warranty are proof of our commitment to excellence and confidence in our product.

271

(in New Hampshire call 924-3821)

Door to Door in 48 hrs.

Order Now Toll Free

VISA MasterCard

COD'S
CASH
ONLY

Corporate Accounts Welcome

1-800-BECK-MFG

Order Toll Free 1-800-232-5634. Available in 25 pack only, plus freight. Complete with hub reinforcing rings, Tyvek envelopes, color coded user lables, and nonmetallic write protect tabs. All Beck Diskettes meet or exceed ANSI specifications.

ACCESSORIES

Picture House
Daytona Beach, FL

Basic Comfort X7. Has a 15" by 25" work area (reading and writing) directly in front of the operator. The keyboard height is set for maximum comfort. Keyboard slides forward for protection when not in use. $189.

Precision Data Products
Grand Rapids, MI

3M Disks. Available in storage box or bulk with or without envelopes; immediate shipment. Start at $1.85 each.

Epson MX-80, MX-100 Ribbons. Premium-grade cartridge ribbons, matrix ink. Starting at $5 each.

Reymont Associates
Boca Raton, FL

BASIC Ain't the Language of Love. A lighthearted musical look at the effect that personal computer addiction has on our personal lives. 45-rpm, sung in country & western style. $5.

RKS Industries, Inc.
Scotts Valley, CA

Surge Sentry Model SS-120-M. A 120-volt unit with six receptacles. Protect entire systems, such as a computer and several peripherals, with just one unit. UL listed, five picosecond response time. 100 joules energy-dissipation rating at 100 microseconds. $104.50.

Surge Sentry Model SS-120-D. Protect equipment from voltage drops or voltage outages. When the voltage drops below a safe level, the unit shuts off; check and reset equipment before returning power. Indicator lights indicate if a dropout has occurred. Equipped with four 120-volt receptacles, five picosecond response time, 100 joules energy-dissipation rating. $132.

Surge Sentry Model SS-120-H. A 120-volt surge protector designed to protect equipment using standard three-prong, NEMA 5-15P plugs. Simply plug the *Surge Sentry* into any standard 120-volt outlet and plug the equipment you want to protect into it. UL listed, five picosecond response, 100 joules rated energy dissipation at 100 microseconds. $89.50.

Surge Sentry Model SS-120-SC. Select the peripheral to control the power on/off of an entire computer or audio/video system. Five picosecond response, 100 joules rated energy dissipation at 100 microseconds. $149.

STOP WAITING FOR YOUR IBM PC!

Install QUICKON!

Tired of waiting for your PC to come on after you flip the switch? Your PC will come alive in 3-4 sec. or less with QUICKON, NO MATTER HOW MUCH MEMORY YOU HAVE!
Easy installation:

- Remove your IBM BIOS ROM and plug it into our QUICKON Module.
- Plug QUICKON into the PC's ROM socket. No Expansion Slot needed.

Works with all IBM PCs EXCEPT the XT.
No PC warranty problems - easily removable.

INTRODUCTORY offer - $49 postpaid
U.S. money order or check. NY buyers add 8.25% tax. Foreign orders - $65

SECURITY MICROSYSTEMS CONSULTANTS
16 Flagg Place Suite 102S
Staten Island, NY 10304
(212) 667-1019

Safeware
Columbus, OH

Safeware. Insurance covers all hardware, media, and purchased software. *Safeware* provides full replacement value after a low $50 deductible. Protect your system against power surges, theft, fire, accidental damage, and more. Coverage for one year from $35.

Screen Data Corp.
Cedar Knolls, NJ

SDC Antiglare. Eliminates glare, reducing fatigue, irritation, high error rates, eyestrain, and employee dissatisfaction. Mounts using Velcro. $44.50.

Hi-Lo Ergonomic Computer Tables. An ergonomic table counterbalanced to the computer so that there are no knobs to adjust to raise or lower the table. Just push or pull and the table adjusts easily and quickly. $375.

Secure-It, Inc.
East Longmeadow, MA

Kablit. Security system guards computers and peripherals against theft. Fits most units. *Kablit* fasteners attach to equipment using existing screws; a steel cable passes through the fasteners, preventing the removal of the screws. No special tools required. $49.95.

Siechert & Wood Technical Publications
Pasadena, CA

SuperTabs. A set of sixteen Mylar-reinforced tab dividers that go in the IBM DOS and Basic manuals. Each divider has quick reference information on it that summarizes the section that follows. Available for all versions of DOS. $9.95.

SolveWare
Redondo Beach, CA

SongWare. Plays your choice from a list of eighteen holiday carols, including "The Hacker's Carol" (written just for IBM owners!). The current verse appears on a colorful decorated screen, with the current line highlighted for singalong fun. "Background" mode plays the first verse of each song in a repeating series. $16.95.

Station Products
Los Angeles, CA

Softwear. Authentic hickory-striped blue denim engineer caps with sewn-on patches. Choice of "Software Engineer," "Computer Engineer," or "Hardware Engineer"; available in adult sizes: S-M-L-XL (6 3/4 thru 7 5/8) Children's sizes: XS-S-M-L. $4.95 each, plus $1.50 postage.

StorWares
Cleveland, OH

Executive Disk Storage Systems. Handcrafted solid oak or walnut furniture features brass piano hinges and clasps, storage for seventy-five disks, felt bottoms, two removable dividers, and a fine, hand-rubbed lacquer finish. Oak, $50. Walnut, $60.

Sun Research, Inc.
New Durham, NH

Mayday. Protection from blackout, brownout surges, and spikes. Uninterruptable power system isolates your computer system. Sizes from 150 watts to 1,000 watts available. Including battery pack, from $240 to $2,795.

Line Conditioner/Voltage Regulator. Isolates your computer system from brownouts, surges, spikes, and RFI. MDS 150, $90, MDS-250, $185. MDS 250, $275. MDS-1000, $500.

Systems Management Associates
Raleigh, NC

Templates. Plastic, dual-sided keyboard templates that provide comprehensive documentation of popular pc software packages. *1-2-3, WordStar, dBase II, DOS 2.0/Basic, DOS 1.1/Basic, EasyWriter II, Supercalc2,* and a custom write-on model are all immediately available. $14.95.

Tech Designs, Inc.
Ellicott City, MD

Magstik. Magnetic self-centering joystick. Improved centering adjustment. Self-centering easily defeated. Dual side-by-side pushbutton switches in a human-engineering case. Comfortable in either hand. $64.95.

Game paddle. Stylish handles designed for

Instant one-button color printing.

Press here.

It's just that easy! Any time you want to print what's on your Apple's screen just hit the copy button on your Transtar 315 color printer with our PICS card installed, and it's done! No special programming, no lengthy code sequences, no need to exit your program! Just press the button and it prints!

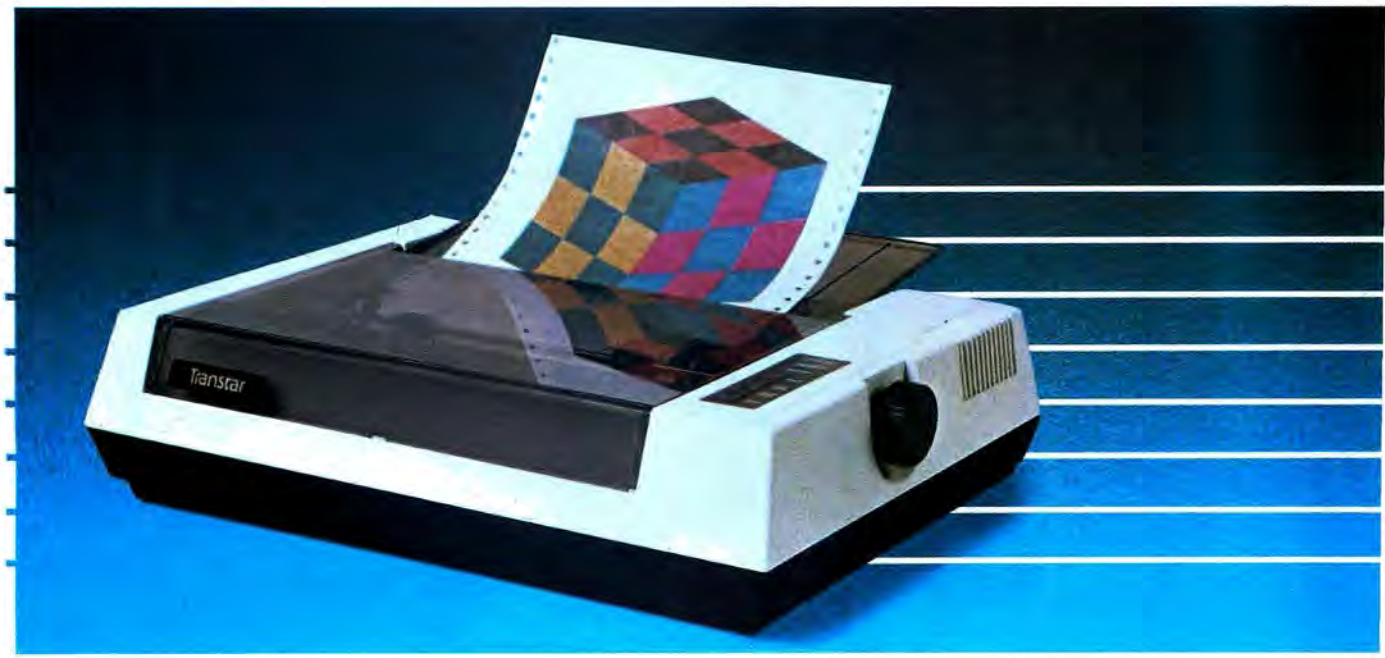
By adding the optional PICS card to your $599 Transtar 315 color printer, you've opened up a whole new world of easy color printing. For the first time ever, our PICS parallel interface card enables you to screendump virtually any program -- graphics, charts, games -- even copy-protected software! Specially designed only for the Apple II, II+, IIe, and Franklin computers, the Transtar 315 PICS card does the work of a parallel card and a lot more and costs only $119.95.

At the push of a button, Transtar's innovative new 4-color diagonal ribbon will print up to 7 colors and more than 30 shades in a single pass.

The 315 is precision-built to exacting standards by Seikosha, the most experienced company of the famous Seiko group--recognized worldwide for quality and dependability. In fact, one of the nicest things about Transtar's 6-month warranty on parts and labor is that you'll probably never use it!

Innovative, inexpensive, dependable, easy: the Transtar 315. Color printing has never looked so good!

Only $599.



*PICS cards are currently available for Apples and Franklins. PICS cards for other computers will be available in the future.

Transtar
A Vivitar. Computer Product

P.O. Box C-96975, Bellevue, WA 98009

Data in

MicroPro.
WORDSTAR®
123
LOTUS
DATA DESIGN
DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
insoft
Data Base
Management System
For the IBM
Personal Computer
DATA
DESIGN
DATA DESIGN
SETUP and UTILITIES
DATA DESIGN
BROWSE and PRINT

Time management • Expense reports • Depreciation schedules • Sales leads • Legal documents • Loan amortization • Memos • Student records • Glossary of terms • Estimates • Maintenance records • Rolodex • Mailing lists • Marketing research polls • Sports statistics • Dealer inventories • Record and tape libraries • Medical/dental records • Phone and address lists • Club memberships • Price lists • Meteorological data • Abstracts • Magazine subscriptions • Appointment schedules • Flight logs • Contracts • Client records • Personnel data • Stock market analyses

out.

If you use a filing cabinet and a calculator in your office, you need Data Design.™ Data Design helps you manage information. Easily.

Design forms to your specifications. Then let Data Design store, retrieve, and calculate automatically. Browse through your data in any order without slow sorts. Print reports, instantly! You can even transfer your data by telephone between any two Personal Computers.

Data Design is so easy to use you might not even need to read our manual. Press just one key for a tutorial that addresses whatever you're working on *at that moment!*

In addition, Data Design integrates with 1-2-3,™ WordStar,® VisiCalc,® and other popular IBM-compatible software. Data Design may be the only *other* software package you'll ever need.

Stop by your local computer store for a demonstration or call us at 503/641-5223.

insoft

Insoft, Inc.
7933 S.W. Cirrus Dr.
Beaverton, Oregon 97005

Data Design does it all.

Data Design works with 128K IBM PCs and most compatibles.

WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Co.

ACCESSORIES

comfort in either hand. Trimmer control allows paddle to be matched precisely to computer or particular game. Printed circuit design for reliability. $34.95.

Tech Sketch
Fairfield, NJ

Computer Light Pen. Compatible with Apple, Atari, Commodore, and IBM. $39.95.

3M
St. Paul, MN

3M Head-Cleaning Disk. Designed to keep your read/write heads clean, lessening your chances of contamination. $33.35.

Trace Systems, Inc.
Mt. View, CA

The SoundTrap. Cuts printer noise drastically. Lets you concentrate on meetings or phone conversations without printer noise bothering you or others. Can be tilted for better viewing of printouts and use as copy stand. Includes paper storage rack. $129.

Verba Gloria
Menomonie, WI

Universal Printer Stand. (With a paper tray.) The *Printer Stand* is a full 17" wide and 15" deep. Made of strong 1/4" acrylic so that it can handle almost any size or weight printer. The paper feeds easily from underneath and is deposited neatly in the paper tray, avoiding the problem of twisted or torn paper. $37.95.

Data Stand. A strong, lightweight solution to the problem of where to put that program listing while you're typing it into your computer. Single sheets or large magazines are held at a comfortable reading angle. $20.95.

Verbatim Corp.
Sunnyvale, CA

Data Life Head Cleaning Disk. Will remove most debris from a disk drive within sixty seconds. The disks are presaturated and require insertion into a special jacket before putting them into the disk drive. Kit includes two disposable cleaning disks, one jacket, and instructions. 8-in kit, $8.50. 5 1/4-in disk, $7.75.

Data Life Holiday Pack. Includes ten Data Life 5 1/4-in minidisks in a plastic storage case, and a free head-cleaning kit. The Data Life disks are certified 100 percent error free and have a five-year warranty. Single-sided, double-density disks, $35.

Vertex Systems
Los Angeles, CA

Keyfixer. Precision-molded plastic collars fit onto existing enter, tab, backspace, and both shift keys, making them larger and easier to strike. Does not change key height and allows original keytop to show. $14.95 for set of five.

WattsOut, Inc.
Denver, CO

WattsOut. An antistatic device for use with computers. When users place *WattsOut* near the equipment, attach it to a proper ground, and touch it before engaging the keyboard, static electricity, which can cause incorrect data entry, circuit damage, and memory loss, is drawn away. $9.95.

Williams & Foltz Computer Furniture
Berkeley, CA

P.C.6. Solid oak six-foot workstation combined with four accessories. The "breadboard" allows the keyboard to be positioned at comfortable typing height. The CPU hanger holds the XT or pc and frees valuable desktop work space. Storage is provided by the lower shelf and the drawer. Cord-winder pegs eliminate the tangle of cables. $990.

The Wood Works
Lawrence, KS

Microcomputer Furniture. The Wood Works manufactures and markets efficient, ergonomically designed workstations of hardwoods and hardwood veneers (available in oak, walnut, or cherry-stained or natural finishes). Includes worktables, printer tables, shelf units, chairs, drop-leaf attachments, and drawers. Basic 46" worktable, $160 (oak).

DISKETTES
3M Scotch BRAND

AT SUPER LOW PRICES
FOR YOUR **IBM** COMPUTER
Scotch DISKETTES
ARE TESTED AND GUARANTEED
ERROR FREE
CALL TOLL FREE TODAY
IBM CLUB MEMBERS WELCOME
WE SHIP WITHIN 24 HOURS

MASTERCARD • VISA • C.O.D.
WE PAY SHIPPING CHARGES

CALL TOLL FREE
800-922-8193
IN CA 800-468-1068

Tayco Business Forms
Computer Supplies
P.O. Box 605
Newbury Park, CA 91320

BUSINESS

Abacus Data, Inc.
Jacksonville, FL

Informa 5. The perfect home or personal file management system, customized applications. Provides instant storage, retrieval, calculation, and reporting of any data. Requires no memorization. No English-type language or syntax statements—completely screen oriented. Expandable to *Informa 10, 15, 20,* or *25.* $395.

Informa 10. The first step to a full database management system. Provides complete multifile reporting capabilities. Create customized applications and professional reports in minutes. Lightning fast. Expandable to *Informa 15, 20,* or *25.* $595.

Informa 15. Provides advanced security and reporting capabilities. Expandable to *Informa 20* or *25.* $795.

Informa 20. Full multiuser capabilities. Easy to learn and operate, yet has sophisticated capabilities available for micros. $995.

YOUR SPREADSHEETS CAN LOOK PERFECT AND STILL BE WRONG.

You know how it is.

You spend hours building up a spreadsheet. Inserting data. Changing figures. Adding new formulas suggested by others.

When you're finished, everything looks perfect. But is it?

Are those totals really right?

What formulas produced that bottom line?

Is it out? And if so, *by how much?*

The only way to be sure.
If you use VisiCalc®, Lotus™ 1-2-3* or SuperCalc™, you need The Spreadsheet AUDITOR.

Why? Because only the AUDITOR allows you to quickly and simply print out every formula in your spreadsheet.

Formulas are displayed in a two-dimensional grid that matches the layout of your spreadsheet exactly.

Coordinates are printed. Pages are numbered.

So you can refer to any section instantly — identify changing patterns — and spot errors or omissions, *without* having to move your cursor from cell to cell.

For Lotus users, the AUDITOR even provides a complete listing of all named and special ranges.

Quick, simple, sure.
You don't have to waste time altering column widths. Or worry about clipping important formulas.

The AUDITOR scales columns automatically.

It gives you the option of wrapping long formulas into manageable columns that are easy to read.

A permanent record.
The AUDITOR allows you to document any spreadsheet, and create a permanent record.

It lets you examine the logic behind spreadsheets "handed down" by previous users.

And generates formats that can be followed by other users later.

Other company benefits.
In companies where several people are using spreadsheets, a series of listings can grow to become an application's library.

The AUDITOR makes sure everyone knows what spreadsheets have been developed, so no-one wastes time reinventing the wheel.

The perfect teaching tool.
The AUDITOR helps new users to learn spreadsheet building techniques quickly because it displays the formulas behind the numbers.

Printouts also show what formulas to type into any given grid location.

Put the Auditor on your side.
If you're making responsible financial or corporate decisions based on spreadsheets, you can't afford to be without the AUDITOR one more day.

A small price to pay
Best of all the AUDITOR costs just $99.
And that's a small price to pay for spreadsheets you *know* are right.

For more information:
contact Consumers Software at
(604) 688-4548
(Dealer enquiries welcome.)

To order your copy.
Enclose cheque or money order for $99 and mail to:
Consumers Software Inc.
Dept. B, Ste. 106, 314 East Holly Street
Bellingham, Wa. 98225
or, call 800-645-5501 toll-free.
(We accept Visa and Master Card.)
Please specify whether you have an IBM/PC or an Apple II or IIe.

*™Signifies manufacturers' trademarks.
®Signifies manufacturers' registered trademark.

THE SPREADSHEET AUDITOR™
FOR SPREADSHEETS YOU CAN COUNT ON

THE WALL STREET CONNECTION

NF Systems gives you a user friendly stock portfolio management program that serves your personal investment needs, accurately and efficiently. Finally, you've got a financial friend on Wall Street that allows you to keep multiple portfolios for you and yaur family. Use computer power to track your investments. **New** features include tracking of a money market fund as well as interest and dividends on stocks and bonds. All reports can be displayed on the screen and/or printed on your printer. $70.00

N.F. Systems Software
for the
IBM PC

FEATURES
- **Enter Security Purchases/Sales**
- **Value Portfolio**
- **List Portfolio**
- **List Portfolio Transactions**
- **Create Year-End Tax Information**

THE GOOD HOME MANAGEMENT DECISION.

Keeping family business matters under control is difficult ... Write this check ... Pay that bill ... Insurance premiums due ... All the paperwork adds up to a headache. You ned all the help you can get to stay on top of it all. The **HOME MANAGEMENT** software package from NF Systems puts an end to guesswork, paper shuffling and haphazard accounting. Buy it today and put the power of the P.C. to work managing your family business.

Home Management I

1. **HOUSEHOLD INVENTORY** 26 categories of possessions. Totals by category including costs and current value. Display/Print. Insurance companies love it!
2. **VITAL RECORDS** keep lists of social security numbers, bank accounts, wills, credit cards, insurance, etc. A must for everyone!
3. **PERSONAL STATEMENT** keep available to print as needed. Covers all topics. Works for any bank.
4. **VCR TAPE INDEX** also could be used to keep track of regular cassettes, or books. Unlimited tape numbers.

$45.00

Home Management II

1. **NAME/ADDRESS/PHONE** allows you to print labels as you go; can create files for different lists.
2. **MAILING LABELS** print 1, 2, or 3 up
3. **RESUME PREPARATION** keep it handy–keep it current. Keep resumes for several family members

$45.00

Available for all models of the IBM PC.

MASTERCARD/VISA
Add $2.50 Postage & Handling

CATALOG AVAILABLE

NF Systems, Ltd.

P.O. BOX 76363, ATLANTA, GA 30358

404-252-3302 – VOICE
404-252-4146 – DATA

BUSINESS

ABW Corp.
Ann Arbor, MI

R-L-I. Relational database for pc and XT. Contains English-like query, relational editor for input, and program interface to create applications in other high-level languages to access the database. $495.

AgDisk/HTS
Lincoln, NE

Crop Record Keeping. Crop and field information can be kept on an unlimited number of topics. Subject areas such as plowing, disking, planting, and harvesting. Plant population, row spacing, fertilizer applications and costs, weather information, and special comment section for your own input are provided. Graph comparisons can be generated also. $700.

Swine Record Keeping. Record information for swine producers. Breed types, management practices, gestation actions, death causes, culling flags vital to decision making, and production targets. Weekly worksheets printed for open and available swine. Data entry can be made by group or individual animal. Breeding inventory, sow productivity, sow history, pig death, bore conception rate, production target reports can be generated. $700.

VisiCalc Templates. Work with the popular *VisiCalc* program. Business management, cow-calf herd management, crop management, feed lot cattle management, machinery management, swine farrowing management, and swine finishing management. $95.

Financial Management. Contains five programs, each dealing with a different area of money management. The land purchase analysis program lets you make an in-depth cash flow analysis before any purchase is made. This program lets you calculate cash flow per acre, ratio of borrowed money versus market value, loan balance, and many other parameters. Also on the disk are depreciation schedules, farm profit analysis, loan cost calculator, and interest income calculator. $170.

Machinery Management. Contains four programs. Operation cost estimation helps you calculate total fixed and variable cost of any piece of machinery. Also programs which let you determine the benefits of leasing versus buying machinery and ownership versus custom hiring. $170.

Aha!, Inc.
Santa Cruz, CA

PMS-II Project Management System. For managing any complex project—research and development, venture management, construction, business planning. Calculates the critical path; sorts on responsibility, dates and times, job cost code, and other user-defined fields; reports all or selected events, produces bar charts, activity on arc diagram, funding schedule graph, and other powerful reports. $1,295.

RMS-II Resource Management System. Links with PMS-II for allocating resources to events scheduled by PMS-II. You can define up to ninety-six resources such as personnel and equipment. Up to 32,000 allocations across all or selected projects automatically schedule resources within activities and calculate direct and burdened costs for budgeting purposes. Tabular and graphic reports assist you to do capacity planning and load leveling. $995.

Pertmaster. Features of Pertmaster: calculates very fast; on-screen reports—bar charts and resource histograms; precedence or activity-on-arrow; runs under DOS. 128K RAM—1500 activities and 29 resources; 64K RAM—700 activities and 29 resources. $695.

Alpha Software Corp.
Burlington, MA

Data Base Manager II. Allows the user to integrate with *1-2-3, VisiCalc, MultiPlan, WordStar,* and many other word processing systems. In addition to a powerful file management system it offers powerful sort capability, a five-level search, easy-to-use report formats, mail merge features, form letters, field calculations, and the ability to reconfigure and merge databases. $295.

The Executive Package. Computes for the corporate manager with *VisiCalc, Multiplan, 1-2-3.* Includes more than forty different applications, documented in the Harvard case study style. These applications provide real business solutions to real-world business problems ranging from financial analysis, budgeting, forecasting, corporate growth, linear programming, to decision analysis. $145.

Anderson-Bell
Canon City, CO

ABSTAT. Makes statistical data analysis easy to perform. Flexible data manipulation and a broad range of analytical procedures will help you describe and contrast your data easily. $395.

Anthro-Digital, Inc.
Pittsfield, MA

F.A.R.M. Aids. A set of seven *VisiCalc* templates for farmers. Includes cash flow summary; inventory summary and net worth; best crop; finishing hogs planner; feeder pig production planner; beef feeder planner; and dairy cow production planner. $60.

Versacalc. An enhancement to *VisiCalc* which sorts *VisiCalc* screens, automates processing with menu-selectable modules (much more powerful than "keystroke storage"), and includes an extensive tutorial on those parts of *VisiCalc* not well documented in its own manual. Easel binder. $150.

Applied Microsystems, Inc.
Roswell, GA

Protracs. A project scheduling and action item tracking system. Tasks can be tracked by priority and responsibility and can be sorted interactively for custom reporting. Reports can be redirected to screen, printer, or disk. Disk reports can be transmitted via modem. Includes an integral color Gantt chart with two-dimensional scrolling. $49.95.

Applied Software Technology
Los Gatos, CA

Invoicing Template. Used in conjunction with *Versaform,* provides a powerful but easy-to-use invoicing application package. Predefined entry screen, including data entry checking and automatic calculations, format for output to preprinted invoice forms, and control instructions for several management reports including sales analysis and accounts receivable, and a start-up set of forms. $49.95.

Legal Office Manager. Used in conjunction with *VersaForm* to automate recordkeeping, billing, scheduling, and database management functions of a small to medium-size law practice. Includes a system for month-end close/billing, bringing balance forward. Includes all of *VersaForm*'s comprehensive error-checking and flexible reporting. $249.

Purchase Order Template. Used in conjunction with *Versaform.* Provides a powerful but easy-to-use purchasing application package. Includes predesigned entry screen, including data entry checking and automatic calculations, format for using preprinted purchasing forms, several sets of management report instructions, and a start-up set of forms. $49.95.

Qbase Personal Database/Reporting System. Provides greater accuracy by allowing extensive data entry checking to be built into entry screen design; report definition has rich selection options and easy formatting of any data filed. Report instructions savable, with variable title or selection values available. $189.

Versaform Business Database. Provides free-form screen design of files based on familiar business forms, with headings and column areas; includes extensive data entry checking and automatic filing built in by the user. Flexible report function contains powerful data selection options. Easy formatting for output to preprinted forms in batch or singly. $389.

Ask Micro, Inc.
Folsom, CA

Accounting Plus PC. A fully integrated, screen-oriented, menu-driven accounting

BUSINESS

system consisting of eight modules. The modules available include general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, inventory, sales order, purchase order, payroll, and point of scale. Requires 96K of RAM, any hard disk setup that is compatible with the pc and a 132-column line printer. $495.

Avant-Garde
Eugene, OR

Ultra Plot. This is a menu-driven, flexible business graphics package. The user can design and print pie charts, scatter charts, bar charts, stacked bar charts, line graphs, hi-low graphs, and a special U.S. map chart. $99.

B. A. Nicholson and Co., Inc.
New York, NY

Municipal Bond Software. Facilitates the structuring of municipal bonds. Available packages are MuniDebt ($4,800), MuniSizer ($1,000), MuniRefund ($2,300), and MuniBid ($3,500).

Basic Business Software, Inc.
Las Vegas, NV

Statistics 5.1. A complete statistical analysis package. Supports over twenty-four programs for the statistical analysis of data. Includes a 130-page manual. $90.

Fixed Asset Depreciation System. A complete fixed-asset depreciation tracking system. Supports SL, SVD, 150 percent DB, and all ACRS methods. $195.

BDI Business Development International
Pembina, ND and Winnipeg, MB

FormWriter. Combines a word processor for printing the daily business correspondence and forms. With a database manager for storage and retrieval by multiple search of your information records and, if your database includes names and addresses of customers or other information you wish to merge anywhere on a form or letter, you can batch print personalized copies. $275.

Best Programs
Alexandria, VA

Personal Computer/Professional Finance Program. A complete financial package for business or home. Maintains up to twenty-six checkbooks and other assets and twenty-six credit cards and other liabilities. Provides continuously updated income, expense, and net worth statements. Easy to use, with automatic bill paying and transaction entry each month. Prints checks. $245.

Personal Computer/Personal Finance Program. Keeps track of income, expense, and checkbook transactions. Provides reports on checkbook, income, expense, and cash flow for current month, prior month, year to date. Holds up to 400 transactions per month. Very user friendly. $95.

Personal Computer/Fixed Asset System. Efficient, automated way to manage owned or leased property, equipment, or fleet. Handles up to 99,999 assets. Can utilize all tax depreciation laws. Handles three types of depreciation (IRS, state, and internal and investment tax credit). Provides a wide variety of user-defined reports. Very user friendly. Written in IBM assembly for fast sort and Basic. With 250-page manual. $395.

BIT Software, Inc.
Milpitas, CA

The Form Manager. An integrated software package combining data management, forms processing, and data processing. Allows interactive design of forms on the screen, provides math and print capabilities. User can specify any print format and math formula. $195.

BPI Systems, Inc.
Austin, TX

BPI Church Management. Provides churches with computerized member record keeping, accounting, text editing. Features member access by name, number, or group; budget projections; income accounting. Prints income statements, mailing labels, letters, newsletters, directories, geographic visitation lists, groupings such as Sunday schools and choirs. $795.

BPI Association Management. Provides member record keeping, contribution/expense accounting, text editing for clubs and organizations. Maintains project budget spreadsheets. Provides member access by name and number. Prints letters, newsletters, directories, mailing labels, project reports, and income statements. $795.

BPI Information Management. Powerful, flexible database system. Design, build, and edit files for all types of information. Design and employ math formulas and statistical analyses. Display or print unique reports, labels, charts, and graphs. $425.

Robert J. Brady Co.
Bowie, MD

Business Problem Solving with the IBM PC. Includes dozens of computer programs specifically designed for use by business people in problem solving and decision making. Source codes are included in Basic, with many also in Pascal. Describes select commercial software and offers help in writing programs and in revising or customizing the programs listed in the text. Book, $19.95. Book/Disk, $49.95. Disk, $35.

Bristol Information Systems
Fall River, MA

Inventory Management System. Provides the user with a flexible and easy-to-use method for inventory control. $800.

Mailing List System. Features several easy-to-use list maintenance and print programs that allow data entry, modification, restructuring, and selective printing of various name and address records. The *Letter Writer Program* provides an automated yet personalized letter writing system with the *Mailing List System.* $200.

Order Entry Billing System. Provides a modular set of fully integrated programs for order processing. $800.

Property Management System. Gives complete control over all aspects of the accounting necessary to maintain a profitable real estate project. $800.

Balance Forward Accounts Receivable System. Allows complete control over the accounting and supervision of accounts receivable, billing, inventory control, and sales analysis. $800.

Construction Accounting System. A totally integrated accounting and cost control system designed specifically for the construction industry. $2,400.

Integrated Accounting System. A set of mainframe packages recompiled for microcomputers. Price depends on number of packages purchased.

Fixed Asset Management System. Designed to maintain information necessary to reflect the status of your capitalized assets at any given time. $800.

BusinessMaster
Carlsbad, CA

BusinessMaster Plus. A fully integrated, menu-controlled general business accounting and bookkeeping software package including general ledger, accounts receivable with order entry, accounts payable with vouchers and purchase orders, payroll, inventory, fixed asset accounting, and mailing list. $495.

BusiSoft Corp.
Loomis, CA

BusiSoft Analyzer. A financial analysis program using ratio analysis. The program provides a large variety of ratios derived from information entered from balance sheets and income statements. Data may be entered for one to five financial periods and the industry averages. A glossary of financial terms and a tutorial on ratio interpretation. $199.50.

California Software Products, Inc.
Santa Ana, CA

Baby/34. A revolutionary software system which, for the first time, makes available to the pc user the vast library of RPGII systems and applications that have been written for the IBM System/34. Complete system includes RPGII compiler and workstation input/output, OCL, SFGR, DFU, DEU, SEU, and Sort. $2,500.

Personal computers can be somewhat intimidating. Get ProKey.

If you're like most people, you naturally assume that IBM personal computers are so advanced they practically run themselves. Plug it in and off it goes. Solving problems, making work easy, counting new profits while you drift off with headphones and Vivaldi.

Until you own one. And a fistful of software. Soon it becomes a battlefield of tedious typing, conflicting commands, picky protocols.

Grasp victory. Get ProKey.™

ProKey is a unique software program that actually operates your favorite software including WordStar, Visicalc, Lotus 1-2-3, dBase II and most others.

With ProKey you can recall frequently used phrases, headings, names, entire scripts with a single stroke. Accurately.

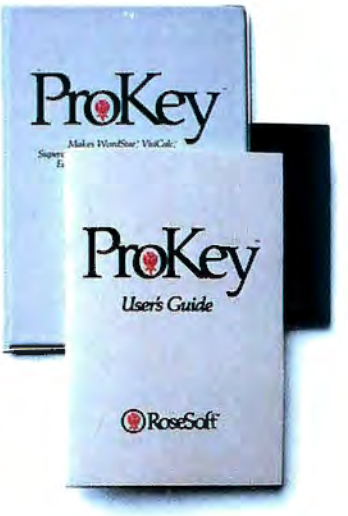
ProKey memorizes mindlessly complicated command sequences and, at the touch of a key, executes them automatically. Instantly.

Standardize a plethora of protocols with one simple personal command. Painlessly.

As you gain experience and confidence, ProKey grows with you. You'll be able to customize off-the-shelf software to your own personal or business requirements. Ultimately you'll use ProKey as a "super command center" operating your word processor, spreadsheet, database and graphics programs together to create a totally unique, incredibly productive system.

ProKey is available at most Computerland stores and wherever fine software is sold.

Once you use ProKey you'll wonder how you ever faced your IBM alone.



RoseSoft, Inc.
4710 University Way, N.E.
Suite 601,
Seattle, WA 98105
(206) 524-2350

To run ProKey, you'll need an IBM Personal Computer or workalike, DOS (any version, including 2.0), and 64K of RAM (WordStar requires 96K).

WordStar, VisiCalc, Lotus 1-2-3 and dBase II are trademarks, respectively, of Micro Pro, Visicorp, Lotus and Ashton-Tate.

A Great Software

FriendlyWare PC Introductory Set

VOTED THE 5TH MOST POPULAR IBM SOFTWARE ON THE MARKET IN SOFTALK MAGAZINE'S RECENT READER SURVEY.

MONEY magazine described the Intro Set as one of the two best learner programs available for microcomputers.

PC magazine said it "had to be seen to be appreciated".

According to SOFTALK, "the implementation and sophistication of the Introductory Set are superior to anything available in the public domain".

The Intro Set is a must for novice users, but it's a lot more than just a starter set. Even seasoned pros are finding things they like among the 4 demo programs, 17 games, and 8 utilities on the package.

Some are even saying that several individual programs on the set (such as the Personal Check Book on disk #3) are worth the price of the package all by themselves.

SUGGESTED RETAIL $49.95

FriendlyWare PC Arcade

They told us that IBM'ers wouldn't buy games; but our customer feedback told us otherwise.

When the first two PC ARCADE production runs sold out before they shipped, we knew our customers were right.

PC ARCADE is a solid lineup of 10 fast-action arcade games for the IBM PC.

ASCII MAN, EAGLE LANDER, STAR FIGHTER TX-16, SHOOTER, BRICK BREAKER, GORILLA GORILLA, ROBOT WAR, BUG BLASTER, HOPPER and PC DERBY.

All 10 were written in Assembly language for speed and Text Mode for use on monochrome OR color monitor.

All games feature a PAUSE BUTTON and BOSS IS COMING KEY, and all but one of the games (EAGLE LANDER) can be controlled with EITHER a joystick or the keyboard.

And best of all, you can play them forever on five rolls of quarters.

SUGGESTED RETAIL $49.95

FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller)

Combine the best little letter writer you've ever learned to use in 10 minutes, with a fast and accurate spell checker that compares your letter with a 30,000+ word dictionary, and you've got one of the greatest things to happen to word processing since the INSERT and DELETE keys.

FriendlyWriter is designed specifically for the kind of word processing you need the most — the 1 to 6 page business or personal letter. And using FriendlyWriter is as easy as striking a key.

FriendlyWriter (with FriendlySpeller), the only word processor in the world with a 30,000+ word dictionary that sells for under $100.

SUGGESTED RETAIL UNDER $70.00.

B Great Prices

The days of the $495.00 "Watzitdo?" software package are over.

The same is true for $39.95 one game packages.

Software pricing is coming down out of the clouds, and today's software consumers are proving once again that the old American business ethic of "producing a quality product at a fair price" still has merit.

At FriendlySoft, our objective has always been to give you the products you want, in a format that you can use and appreciate, at a price you can live with.

So far, your response is telling us that we're on the right track.

C THE BEST Great Support

No other software company in the world backs their products as completely and as simply as we do.

The FRIENDLYWARE "NO FINE PRINT" LIFETIME GUARANTEE states:

"If your master diskette fails due to normal use, we will replace it, AT NO COST, within 48 hours of receipt of your original master.

If your master diskette fails due to abnormal use (staple in media, food on hub ring) we will replace the programming onto your diskette within 48 hours of receipt of your original master and a blank, unformatted, diskette.

We also offer a unique 24 hour hotline, where you get quick answers, instead of taped messages.

In short, FriendlySoft is the unchallenged leader in software product support. And we intend to stay there.

There are three good reasons why we're called "one of the fastest growing software companies in the business"

FRIENDLYSOFT, INC.

ARLINGTON, TEXAS

Producers of innovative, quality software products
EXCLUSIVELY for the IBM Personal Computer

All FriendlySoft products are available through an international network of dealers including COMPUTERLAND STORES, IBM PRODUCT CENTERS, COMPU-SHOPS, ENTRE COMPUTER CENTERS and a growing list of independent software dealers.

BUSINESS

Carnegie Software
Redondo Beach, CA

Optalk. A program for analyzing optical systems by ray tracing. Will trace to conic surfaces with optional tenth-order axially symmetric and anamorphic deformations. A paraxial ray trace is also included. Lenses and fans can be saved on disk. $59.

Chang Laboratories, Inc.
San Jose, CA

MicroPlan. A financial planning tool with built-in formulas for loan amortizations, depreciations, internal rates of return, tax scheduling plus advanced statistical capabilities and self-programming features. $495.

Link Module. Add-on to *MicroPlan* for working with mainframe data, accounting, and data management information. Features include cross-tabulation and posting. $295.

MicroPlan for automatic consolidation of different reports, variance analysis, and control reporting. $295.

FilePlan. A data entry and management system designed like an electronic spreadsheet for easy data entry and data retrieval. Operating system: CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, MP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS. $295.

Charter Software
Monticello, IL

FirstBase. Database can be learned in minutes. You have complete control of the screen layout of your records and of the heading, type, and length of each line of information. $39.95.

ColorCorp
Bloomfield Hills, MI

ColorBIZ Inventory. Suitable for anyone who has inventory to manage. Easily upgrades to hard disk. Full-color user guide for quick reference. Create worksheets for setup, analysis, and valuation; provides usage and margin analysis by month and year to date. Transactions include sales, returns, orders, receipts, cancel orders, scrap, loss and physical count. $498.

Compu-Law, Inc.
Culver City, CA

The Client Management System 3.0. A comprehensive time management and billing system for small- to medium-sized law firms. Written in UCSD Pascal, the system runs on both floppy and hard disks. The program produces statements, prebills, and many reports including aged accounts receivable and aged unbilled time. $2,495.

Compumax
Menlo Park, CA

Order Entry. Handles documentation and control of both purchase orders and sales orders. It generates and prints orders and statements in mailable format. Manages changes in description, price, and quantity when orders are shipped or delivered. Computes tax and monitors back orders. $140.

Microledger. Performs the essential duties of double-entry bookkeeping. The programs will interact with other Compumax accounting programs using two files. $140.

Micropay. Handles the necessary operations of accounts payable required by most small businesses. Two files are used to monitor activity during a user-defined period and to keep a permanent record of all due and paid accounts payable. $140.

Microrec. Manages and documents the accounts receivable functions of a business accounting system. Using a transaction file, user monitors transactions and then accumulates them into a master file. Both the transaction file and the master file are easily updated at any time. $140.

Microinv. A series of programs that carry out the inventory control functions of a small business. The master file maintains detailed information on inventory stock, while the transaction file monitors data on items received into inventory or issued to job locations. $140.

Micropers. Contains two systems for the price of one: a complete payroll system and a personnel management system. The payroll system handles both hourly employees paid on a weekly basis and salaried employees paid biweekly. $140.

CompuServe
Columbus, OH

CompuServe Executive Information Service. A versatile, easy-to-use interactive video service for the executive, with software specifically designed for the pc. $139.95.

Computer Creations
Palo Alto, CA

The Ultimate. A five-in-one program combining word processor, database manager, mail merger, dictionary, and electronic mailer. Available for MS-DOS and Z-80 CP/M operating systems. $385.

Compu Trac
New Orleans, LA

Compu Trac. A consolidated program that allows the stock or commodities trader to generate studies in technical analysis and associated bar graphs to anticipate market trends. Maintains a strong support system to help with any problems. Members receive frequent progress updates. $1,100.

Computer Furniture Corporation
Chapel Hill, NC

PDMS, the Pascal Data Management System. A user-oriented data system that allows you to design and manipulate your own tables of data with storage of data retrieval, report, mailing labels, sort, statistical analysis, global replacements, and dozens of other miscellaneous functions. $199.

Computer Software Design, Inc.
Anaheim, CA

Data Ace. Allows users of any level to create powerful applications easily. It contains a full relational database management system, easy commands to selectively add, list, and modify data, and a data definition of language. Simple programming language allows access to twelve files concurrently. Catalog and full screen editor. Communications facilities. $595.

The Computer Workshop, Inc.
Houghton, MI

TCW/DMS 120. A system of easy-to-use, menu-driven programs with 120 fields per record. Adds, locates, updates, sorts, reports, plots, queries, and reorganizes information. Also includes free format report writer and file merge. Some knowledge of computer and file structure is helpful. $600.

The Fantastic Filer. An inexpensive, easy-to-use file management system for the beginning user. Capable of managing mailing lists, small accounting applications, and applications of your own design. Adds, locates, updates, sorts, shifts, and prints information. Help screens throughout. Maximum of twenty-four fields per record. $200.

Concept Group, Inc.
El Paso, TX

Architect's Business Manager. A complete financial management package for architectural firms. Fully interactive job cost system with payroll, general ledger, accounts payables, and receivables. For small- and medium-sized firms (250 employees, 134 active jobs). Compatible with AIA accounting system. $2,200 with $150 annual update fee.

Engineer's Business Manager. A complete financial management package for engineering firms. Fully interactive job cost system with payroll, general ledger, accounts payables, and receivables. For small- and medium-sized firms (250 employees, 134 active jobs). Compatible with AIA accounting system. $2,200 with $150 annual update fee.

Conceptual Instruments
Philadelphia, PA

The Desk Organizer. Provides an easy-to-use and highly integrated set of tools for making and storing notes, keeping and monitoring an appointment calendar, placing and logging phone calls, doing sophisticated calculations, and performing other functions. $250.

Consumers Software Inc.
Bellingham, WA

The Spreadsheet Auditor. Lets you print the

Introducing a graphics system to meet your every need, whether it's creating sophisticated presentations that integrate screens from your favorite programs — or expressing yourself with freeform drawings.

What Lotus™ 1-2-3 has done for spreadsheets, Executive Picture Show™ is doing for graphics.

Ordinary business graphics programs are fine as far as they go. But they are hardly the stuff of interesting business presentations.

If you need the ability to integrate and modify screens from other programs, such as Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE II®, CREATABASE, and WordStar™ — or just give free rein to your artistic side with free-form drawings — you've probably been frustated on both counts.

Now there's a business graphics system that gives you these capabilities, plus the usual line, bar, 3D bar, horizontal bar, and surface and pie charts.
It's the Executive Picture Show and it's long on capabilities where other programs fall short.

With Executive Picture Show you can create:

- free-form graphics
- business graphics
- slide show presentations
- animated presentations

Presentations to keep viewers on the edge of their seats.

Not only does Executive Picture Show accept screens from other programs, it lets you integrate them into your presentation where and when you want them. Then you can add the sound, motion, and color that insures a captive audience. Dropping in your company logo or making bar graphs take form right before your viewer's eyes is easy as pressing a few keys.

Executive Picture Show allows you to use both your IBM® monochrome and color monitors during your presentation. This means you can show a spreadsheet on your monochrome monitor, while a graph or drawing is formed on your color display.

Interactive presentations.

The Executive Picture Show was designed with you and the audience in mind. Not only does it allow you to design a moving presentation, it gives your viewers a chance to respond with more than enthusiastic reviews. They can actually input their responses so the program — and you — can act on their input.

Easy to use.

We had the business executive in mind when we designed this tool. That's why Executive Picture Show cuts through all the "computer-ese" to simplify instruction and prompts you throughout the program. We've reduced many steps to single key commands and included a handy reference card to help you get your show on the road.

Executive Picture Show is playing at a computer store near you for just $195. If you want to preview this program, contact PCsoftware of San Diego directly for a demonstration disk and documentation priced at $30.

Requires: Graphics adapter and display
128K RAM
2 disk drives or hard disk
IBM PC or IBM XT

Lotus 1-2-3, CREATABASE, and WordStar are trademarks of Lotus, PCsoftware of San Diego, and Micropro International Corp., respectively. dBASE II and IBM are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate and International Business Machines, Inc.

Dealer inquiries invited.
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

Dealer orders contact:

Micro D	(CA)	800-432-3129
	(Nat.)	800-854-6801
Software Distributors	(CA)	800-252-4025
	(Nat.)	800-421-0814
Vitek	(CA)	800-237-7290
	(Nat.)	800-237-3443

Also available through Computerland Corporate.

PCsoftware™

PCsoftware of San Diego
Suite 416
9120 Gramercy Drive
San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 571-0981

BUSINESS

formulas behind your spreadsheets quickly and easily. Ideal for documentation and training as well as error-finding. Works with *VisiCalc*, *SuperCalc*, and *1-2-3*. $99.

Continental Software
Los Angeles, CA

Property Management. An accounting program for owners and managers of residential, industrial, and commercial properties of developments of up to 1,000 units. This program calculates and displays standard accounting reports for the overall property along with tracking individual accounting records of each tenant—such as date of payment of last rent/lease. $495.

Craftsbury Software
Washington, D.C.

Mail Manager. A professional mailing list program that creates MailMerge files for *WordStar* and other popular IBM word processors and for its own, built-in, word processor. Features 9,999-record capacity, instant search over any combination of fields, sort by name, zip or any other field, labels in up to four columns, and user-defined file structure. $89.95.

CYMA Corp.
Mesa, AZ

CYMA Accounts Payable. A cash management tool that optimizes small- or medium-sized business's use of cash. To fit the needs of different businesses, cash-basis or accrual accounting methods may be used. Any changes to data in the system that affect financial position are recorded as a complete entry in the audit files. $1,095.

CYMA Accounts Receivable. Provides small- to medium-sized businesses with up-to-the-minute accounts ledgers and aging detail on receivables. It's easy to use, functions transparently, and adheres to sound accounting principles. $1,095.

CYMA Client Accounting. System is based on the *CYMA General Ledger.* It performs job costing, budgeting, and graphing of activity within accounts. It goes beyond the *General Ledger* by performing (1) after-the-fact payroll, (2) loan amortization, and (3) ratio analysis. $1,695.

CYMA Construction. One to thirteen budget periods with the option to roll each total into a separate budget for complete tracking of income and expense accounts; complete job costing capabilities, with labor distribution and material costs posted to the appropriate project, job, or subphase within a job; automatic generation of recurring and/or reversing entries; check registers show broken check sequence and voided checks; trial balance and funds flow worksheets simplify daily data entry work; complete audit files automatically record changes that affect the financial position of the company. $2,795.

CYMA General Ledger. System stores general journal transactions and job cost entries with complete audit trails. The software provides up to twenty-six different user-defined financial statement formats, and produces a comprehensive range of financial reports for screen display or printing. $1,095.

Data*Easy Software, Data Consulting Group
Foster City, CA

Database Management. Database is the quickest way to file, sort, display, edit, and print data and labels without programming. Simply fill in the blanks and Data*Easy helps you with the rest. Data entry is limited to fourteen fields and up to 255 characters per record. $195.

Data Entry & Edit. This utility creates custom screens for data entry, delete, change, and inquiry functions. You simply call up the screen/file name in order to enter, update, or view your data. $75.

Inventory Control This system controls all aspects of the stock status, reorder point, orders, receipts, and reconciling of items. While not FIFO or LIFO accounting, it does track inventory value based on the latest cost, list, and discount prices. $95.

Mail Lists and Labels. Records can be sorted by any field. Label or directory printing can use all or only selected records. One-, two- and three-up labels are supported as well as oversize packing labels. One to ninety-nine copies of any label may be printed. "Search" allows browsing back and forth through the data file. $75.

Mail Order Control. This system is used for recording low- to medium-volume mail order sales. It keeps track of sales, tax receipts, and serial numbers. Discount sales and three tax rates are supported. $95.

Product Invoicing. This system allows you to create invoices quickly for materials billing while it keeps track of your inventory. The item file tracks quantity sold as well as the cost, list, and discount prices. Reorder point is a function of the stock status report. $195.

Purchase Order Control. This system makes ordering supplies easy and controls all of the details. Descriptions can be stored or entered on a one-time basis. On-order quantity, item reorder point, year-to-date purchases, and prime vendor are features of the inventory subsystem. $195.

Datamension Corp.
Northbrook, IL

The Manager Program Collection. Task Manager—daily time control, job expense journal. Records Manager—client and employee information file. Project Manager—critical path, resource planning system. $499.

Report Manager. A three-dimensional application generator and spreadsheet. It gives serious computer users the power of a programmable, multidimensional system for financial planning, forecasting, and statistical analysis. $399.

Datasmith, Inc.
Shawnee Mission, KS

Data Manager. A generalized file management system that allows the user to define file layouts and enter and update data at will. Features a fast assembly language sort with up to ten keys, an interactive report generator, and various utilities. $350.

Payroll System. Menu-driven payroll system features four pay categories plus salaried employees. Calculates all taxes plus user-defined deductions and allows entry of "one-time" special entries every payroll period. Prints payroll report, master list, paychecks, W-2 forms, and reports to assist in preparation of 941 forms, FUTA reports, and so on. $400.

Bookkeeping System. A simplified fixed-format general ledger system designed for users without extensive computer or accounting experience. The menu-driven system allows up to 900 accounts and features error-checking data entry, chart of accounts and journal listings, profit and loss statement, balance sheet, complete audit trail, and a check-writing feature. $300.

Data Tec Incorporated
Manchester, MO

Easy-Med. Specifically designed for medical offices. It automates billing, has a word processor, and does insurance. It is designed for the XT. $1,295.

Easy-Den. A fully integrated easy-to-use system for the dental office. It simplifies billing, comes with a word processor, does insurance, and has recall. It was designed by a dentist for the XT. $1,295.

Decision Support Software, Inc.
McLean, VA

Expert Choice. A decision support system that allows one to make comparisons among alternatives when many criteria exist. *EC* allows one to analyze a decision problem when subjection criteria and "seat-of-the-pants" judgments must be integrated with objective factors. Graphically portrayed. It is one step beyond spreadsheeting. $245.

The Business Accountant. A general ledger that does not require accounting knowledge. Instantaneous balance sheet as well as profit and loss. Backdate entries with automatic end of month balance adjustment. Define 200 accounts and sixty-three codes (to subdivide accounts). End of month reporting. Optimal interface to *1-2-3*, *VisiCalc*, or *Multiplan.* $295.

STOCKING STUFFERS

BUSINESS

Design Trends, Ltd.
Wilton, CT

SafTax. A tax preparation and simulation system that runs on the pc and XT. Data entry is simplified by using *VisiCalc* templates. Forms are printed in a format approved by the IRS for direct submittal. *SafTax* is available in three versions: 1. Individual version contains most commonly used 1040 forms. 2. Preparer's version contains all 1040 forms as well as features such as batch print and organizer, required by the professional preparer. 3. Professional version adds corporate, partnership, and trust to the preparer's version. $199, $499, and $850.

Diamond Head Software
Honolulu, HI

Stock Charting. Produces a chart of a stock's price and volume activity for the previous thirty trading days, and superimposes a thirty-day moving average curve. It reads and writes data to disk for up to twenty stocks. DOS 1.1, $49.95. DOS 2.0, $69.95.

Digital Marketing Corp.
Walnut Creek, CA

Milestone. A project management and time scheduling program which uses a "critical path" network analysis process to schedule manpower, dollars, and time. Can also produce a PERT chart in minutes. $295.

Notebook. A database management system designed especially for storing and retrieving text. Notebook can also sort and select records based on any text in any field without predefined keywords. $150.

PC/OFS. A simple yet powerful database management program which allows creation of a custom filing system. Does not require learning a technical language. $99.

Plan 80. A financial modeling system that's easy to use and powerful enough to replace most time-sharing applications. Calculation and graphic display of IRR, depreciation, ATAN and trigonometric functions are effortless. $295.

Cardfile. Stores, retrieves, and displays information that typically is kept in index card files. Each file record can contain up to twenty-one lines with the first three treated as descriptors. $89.

dilithium Press
Beaverton, OR

How to Use SuperCalc. SuperCalc is the bestselling program that prepares financial spreadsheets and forecasts. It runs on most CP/M-based systems and the IBM with MS-DOS. This book is an easy way to learn, in simple terms with down-to-earth directions, how to effectively use the spreadsheet format. Not only does the book explain what *SuperCalc* does, it tells how to organize, arrange and manipulate the data. It is also a reference manual that lists all of the program's functions and a definition and discussion of each one. $34.95.

TeloFacts I. Complete software package that shows you how to design and automate custom questionnaires, tests, polls or applications. It provides you with the capability to gather opinions, resume information, marketing data, survey data, or any other question/answer information quickly and easily. *TeloFacts* then analyzes and displays these responses in a variety of understandable methods. $49.95.

TeloFacts II. Shows you how to design and automate custom questionnaires, tests, polls or applications. Provides the capability to gather opinions, resume information, marketing data, survey data, or any other question/answer information quickly and easily. Enhanced version of *TeloFacts 1* that can be used with a card reader and ranks, lists, and scores respondents. $199.95.

Microbook: Database Management for the IBM Personal Computer. At last, here is an affordable way to have a database management system. These programs can be used for any application involving the storage and re-

BEN FRANKLIN

Inventory Software for United States Postage, Air Mails, Postage Due, Special Delivery Singles

1STEP SOFTWARE, INC.

THE "FRIENDLY SOFTWARE" COMPANY

Never Write Your Stamp Inventory List Again!

COMPUTERIZE YOUR STAMP COLLECTION WITH ONE STEP!

Now with the new BEN FRANKLIN® Stamp Collectors Series Program* you can keep your collection in Scott Number order and use one main menu step you through the system. With BEN FRANKLIN® you can:

- Add stamps to your collection
- Make corrections to stamps in your collection
- Each entry includes Scott No., Quantity, Stamp Condition, Price paid and date purchased.
- Delete stamps from your collection
- Print a complete listing of your collection with total entries and your collection cost too!!

100% Satisfaction Assured with a No-Risk, 10 Day Money-Back Guarantee.

I'm ready to computerize with One Step!

*System Requirements: 64K, 1 drive, printer, display.
Available for:
☐ IBM-PC OR XT
☐ APPLE II+
☐ APPLE II ☐ APPLE IIE

BEN FRANKLIN® is a trademark of 1 STEP SOFTWARE, INC. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Send me # _____ BEN FRANKLIN® Stamp Collection Software Program(s) at $49.95 per.

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

(N.C. residents add 4% sales tax)

Total amount enclosed $ _____

Signature _____

1STEP SOFTWARE, INC.
CHARLOTTE PLAZA
SUITE 1300
CHARLOTTE, N.C. 28244
704/554-7255

or charge my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____

Exp. Date _____

© 1 STEP SOFTWARE, INC. 1983 All Rights Reserved

BUSINESS

trieval of information. Written in Pascal, the programs store, retrieve, and process data. Information is maintained and broken down into files. These can be accessed with keywords so the only thing necessary on your part is a rational approach to entering data. Photographs of the screen are abundant and show step-by-step the effect of each entry. $39.95.

direct.aid, Inc.
Boulder, CO

LawSearch. An intelligent terminal program for communicating with the *Westlaw* legal database. It was designed specifically for the pc and XT and has been fully tested and certified by West Publishing. *LawSearch* enables the user to download files to disk and to manipulate those files on most word processors. $350.

Distributed Planning Systems Corp.
Woodland Hills, CA

Bankreporter I. A complete budgeting, planning, and reporting system for banks, savings and loans, and other financial institutions. It is installed in more than 100 commercial banks. It includes the capability to download from an IBM mainframe. $3,750 to $6,250.

Exposure I. System to allow commercial banks to report to the FDIC and comptroller of the currency on loans to foreign countries. This is a required report for all banks with loans in excess of $20 million outstanding to foreign countries. $2,495.

Gapmanager-I. A comprehensive asset/liability system for commercial banks. Complete user definition of accounts. Interface to host computer. Installed in more than 100 commercial banks. $3,750 to $6,250.

Distributed Software Systems, Inc.
Northbrook, IL

PC-Order Entry System. Provides for the taking of an order, storing the information, printing the invoice, and producing several sales analysis reports. The system features: automatic look-up of customer, item description, and price, as well as automatic calculations of discounts and taxes. On-line maintenance available for immediate updating of prices and items. $325.

PC-Order Entry Inventory. A perpetual inventory system to be incorporated into the *PC-Order Entry System.* The system maintains the quantity of stock-on-hand items and notifies the operator when stock has reached a zero or backorder point. $50.

Dow Jones and Co., Inc.
Princeton, NJ

Dow Jones Market Analyzer. A technical analysis product that allows for automatic collection, storage and updating of historical and daily stock market quotes and construction of technical analysis charts. Access information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. $349.

Dow Jones Market Manager. A portfolio management product that allows private and professional investors to access pricing and financial information, and provides an accounting and control system for portfolios of securities. Access information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. $299.

Dow Jones Market Microscope. A fundamental analysis product that allows users to choose and follow indicators for extensive lists of stocks and industry groups, and to sort, rank, screen, and set critical points for buying and selling. Accesses information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. $699.

Dynacomp, Inc.
Rochester, NY

Microcomputer Bond Program. Designed to help you evaluate bonds. It provides a quick and easy way to estimate the prices and yields of fixed income securities under a broad range of assumptions and estimates about the future. $59.95.

Microcomputer Stock Program. Designed to help you analyze stock prices. It provides timing signals for stock purchase and sales. Buy and sell indicators are generated by means of a unique auto-regressive price trend analysis. *MSP* requires only weekly high, low, and close prices and the volume of shares to aid your investment decisions. $59.95.

Tax Optimizer. A software system designed to evaluate various tax alternatives and to select the most advantageous method for the preparation of an individual Federal Income Tax. Each set of input data is referred to as a scenario. A tax scenario can contain up to five alternatives. Individual scenarios may be saved on disk for future reference. Stored scenarios may be retrieved, modified, and recalculated at will. If a printer is available, permanent copies of the tax scenarios can be printed. $59.95.

el Dorado Software, Inc.
San Francisco, CA

Bizi-Calc. The library of twenty standard financial/accounting forms for popular spreadsheet programs. Each ready-to-use form includes on-screen *Worknotes* for easy completion. Both disk and manual include a six-part spreadsheet tutorial. Manual features a comprehensive applications section for using each form for forecasting and analysis. $60.

50/50. Forty business management forms for popular spreadsheet programs. Each ready-to-use form includes on-screen *Worknotes* for easy completion. Manual includes a spreadsheet tutorial. Forms range from an advertising analysis to vehicle maintenance costs and includes breakeven, depreciation, loan amortization, profit point, compound growth, linear regression, and investment analysis. $60.

In the Mail. Business letter generator for popular word processing programs such as *Easy-Writer II* and *WordStar.* Ninety-nine professional letters covering standard business correspondence needs. Twenty-two different categories, each containing up to five variations on the theme. Categories include acceptance, collections, credit, employment, follow-up, personal, and sales. Manual features word processor tutorial. $60.

Calc-Kit. VisiCalc enhancement program for data management and presentation. Printed report designer offers variable width columns and cells plus multiple typestyles. Cell list documents your spreadsheet formulas. Interfile data mover allows information interchange between multiple *VisiCalc* files, and graphic interpreter offers nine graphic portrayals of data stored in various files. $100.

Earth Data Corp.
Richmond, VA

MicroGantt. Friendly, interactive project-scheduling software yields professional quality critical path (CP/M) network for any size project. Allows multiple task dependencies, task overlap, variable worker dedication, and fixed costs. Change any factor and the entire projection is recalculated. Change time frame to view project at different levels of detail. Loads on to fixed disks. Integrates with other products. $395. Documentation alone, $25. Dealer demo and documentation, $45.

Emerald Software
Seattle, WA

The Small Fortune Auto-Ledger. A simple, powerful, general ledger package for small businesses. Supports single-entry or self-balancing double-entry transactions, up to 400 general ledger accounts and eight departments. The audit module features search and display capability by date, account, or description. The reports module can even generate accounts receivable and accounts payable reports, invoices. $250.

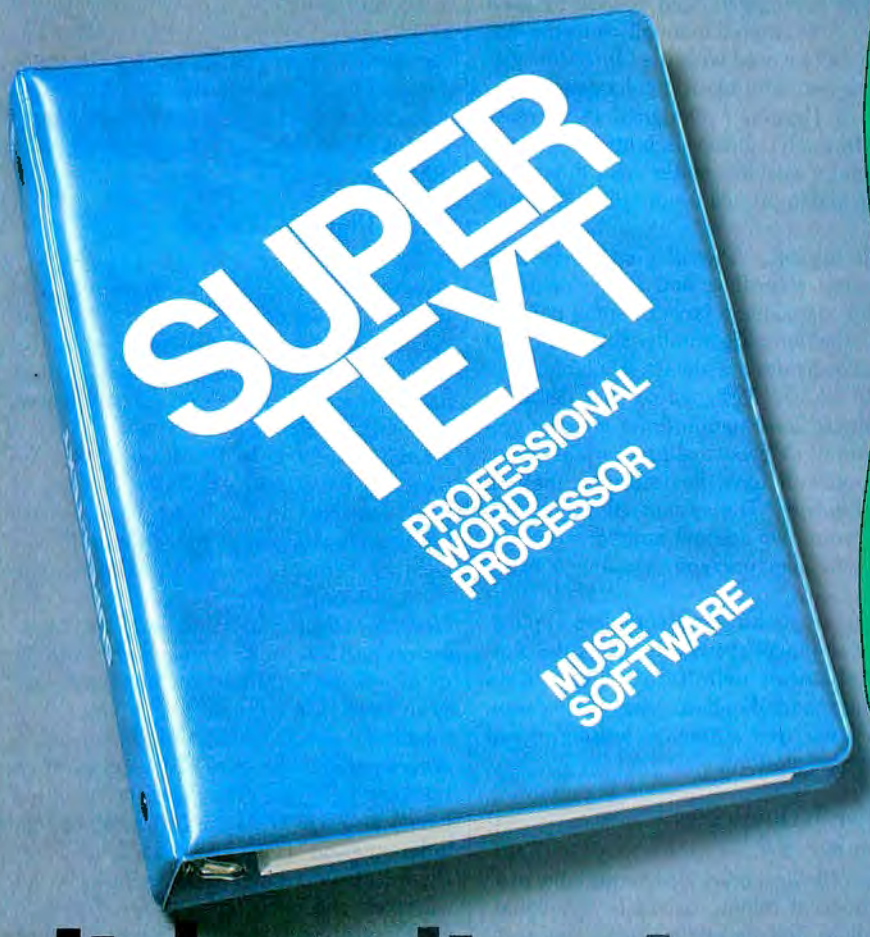
Ensign Software
Boise, ID

Church Membership. This full-featured database is designed to maintain any church's membership records and financial pledges. You can add families, update, retrieve, and browse through records. Print membership list, address labels, telephone directory, class rosters, and more. 80-column. $99.95.

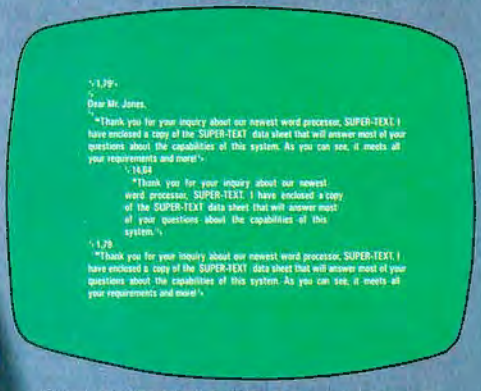
Execuware
Charlotte, NC

The Real Estate Analysis Package. Meant to

SUPER-TEXT Professional does everything the competition does, except one thing.



ON-LINE "HELP"



ON-SCREEN FORMATTING

It doesn't cost nearly as much.

SUPER-TEXT PROFESSIONAL FOR IBM* provides the most powerful word processing features on the market today at a sensible price. Super-Text makes word processing easy. A few of its many features are valuable **On-Screen Formatting**, easy to use **On-Screen Help Reference Guides**, professional **Split-Screen capability**, and **Autolink**.

Super-Text Professional utilizes all of the IBM function keys. It provides automatic page headers and footers, automatic page and chapter numbering, and the Preview Mode allows you to check page endings.

Super-Text provides for easy text editing. Special block operations for text copy, save and delete. Automatic tabbing and formatting plus multi-file search and replace. User definable characters allow you to make full use of most printer functions, including multi-color printing, superscripting and subscripting. Plus Super-Text provides full compatibility with IBM Edlin Files.

This very powerful and easy to use word processor can be yours for only **$175.00.**

*Super-Text requires IBM DOS Version 1.1., minimum 64K. Also available for Apple II+ and Apple IIe.

Special Offer!
ALSO AVAILABLE FOR APPLE PROFESSIONAL OR HOME/OFFICE
$99.

MUSE®
SOFTWARE

347 North Charles Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21201 301/659-7212

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM, Inc.

BUSINESS

aid the real estate investor, his tax advisors, and accountant, as well as real estate syndicators and developers, in making sound real estate investment decisions. Multiple loan capacity; switched or interest-only loans; balloon payments; up to 20-year projections. $149.95.

Know Your Client. A client information storage/retrieval system that allows user to recall previously entered information quickly; get a listing of any or all clients according to name, position, company, business, city, state or zip, common factors, last contact date, or follow-up date; print labels; and much more. $92.95.

The Financial Analysis Package. Performs analysis for financial executives in determining whether to lease or buy; figuring loan and lease payment schedules; analyzing capital budgeting alternatives, and determining depreciation schedules based on the Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981. $92.95.

The Economic Order Quantity. Program lets user determine the economic order quantity and order point. Features a sensitivity analysis to determine which variables cause the economic order quantity and order point to vary. Includes a probability theory to simulate variable demand. $92.95.

Next Step. An application generator for the pc and XT to be used as a database manager, report writer, and program generator. Allows user to create an input program, enter information into a personalized database, create report programs, and run professional reports. $345.

Ferox Microsystems
Arlington, VA

Encore! Comprehensive corporate planning, analysis, reporting, graphics, and modeling system combining spreadsheet features with an English-based financial planning language with many features and capabilities built-in. An upgrade of a 5,000-user system. $1,850.

Financial Software
Chardon, OH

The Maverick. The first product on Wall Street that permits you to evaluate the probability that a trend will continue. Identifying a favorable trend is useless if a stock has been discovered. A database, monthly newsletter, and specific recommendations are included. $395.

Flexware
Industry, CA

Inventory. Can interface directly to the Flexware *Purchasing, General Ledger,* and *Financial Reporting* systems.

Order Processing. Improves customer satisfaction and reduces order handling time and costs. Improves order accuracy, credit extension, order status reporting, and inventory management.

Integrated Accounting Packages. A comprehensive general accounting system. Includes general ledger and financial reporting, accounts receivable, order processing inventory, sales analysis, accounts payable purchasing, payroll, and job costing.

Accounts Receivable. Can be used by itself with invoices entered manually into the system, or can be used with the *Order Processing System* for automatic invoice generation.

Accounts Payable. Designed to increase profits through reduced labor involvement in processing payables, better cash flow forecasting, and improved vendor discount processing.

Payroll System. Provides comprehensive processing, recording, and analyzing functions for managing a large or small payroll. Many functions are totally automatic but manual overrides are always available.

General Ledger. Designed so that detail or summarized information flows into the system from other Flexware applications; however, you still have flexibility in making manual entries. The system allows you to specify your own account number structure, hence you may use your existing account numbers.

Flexware. A mature and complete application-development system that provides simple application definition using a data dictionary and database, easy application modification, and automatic writing of end user documentation.

Frontier Technologies
Milwaukee, WI

Medpac. Medical office system package provides medical billing, accounts receivable, scheduling, and patient records. This software is designed using a general-purpose relational database. $2,495.

Payroll. Calculates payroll checks and keeps track of year-to-date figures for a small business of 100 or fewer employees. Written in Basic so it can be modified for your specific application. Includes routines to print checks and W2 forms. $49.

Bill of Materials. Will handle a company's parts, procurement, and costing problems. Starts with a list of parts for any given assembly. Then it can add assemblies together to make a purchase order. It will also show inventory usage and shortage lists. The program is written in Basic. $99.

GAI Systems
Florissant, MO

CHRIS—Complete Human Resource Planning and Information System. A human resource software package designed for personnel people. Functions include general administration, compensation, attendance control, EEO, job history, training/development, human resource planning, career planning, organization planning and forecasting, and modeling. Chris 1.0, $400. Chris 2.0, $1200.

Generic Software
Marquette, MI

Depreciation-Master. Database system for assets and depreciation schedules. Includes all IRS Pub. 534 methods. ACRS schedules supplied on disk. Allows multiple methods per asset to handle book and tax accounting. Allows multiple methods per asset to handle book and tax form 4562 output *plus* several other reports. $175.

Great Plains Software
Fargo, ND

Accounts Payable. Maintains vendor file of up to 32,766 vendors. Will automatically calculate and take advantage of early payment discounts. Prints checks or will handle manual checks. Will make full or partial payments. Hard disk only. $495.

Accounts Receivable-Accounting. Maintains customer file of up to 32,766 customers, retains detailed history of each customer. Allows partial payments and will assess finance changes at straight percent or dollar amount. Hard disk only. $495.

General Ledger. Maintains up to 32,766 accounts and 999 profit centers and retains the details of each transaction for entire fiscal year. Hard disk only. $495.

Inventory Control with Point of Sale. Maintains a parts file of up to 32,766 parts. Maintains serial numbers, suggests substitute items, and will calculate commissions eight different ways. Hard disk only. $595.

Payroll. User-defined departments, jobs, local taxes, and deductions. Allows for multistate payroll with twenty different pay types and deductions per employee. Hard disk only. $495.

Harper Business Systems
Bellevue, WA

PS. An address book management system. It prints listings, address book labels, and mailing labels (in alphabetic or Zip Code sorted order). An alphabetic index allows access to any record in three seconds. *PS* supports 10-digit Zip Codes. Category, follow-up date, and geographic selection are supported. $33.75.

Howard Software Services
La Jolla, CA

The Tax Preparer. A sophisticated tax package for year-long record-keeping and year-end filing. Prints on preprinted 1040 and generates supporting forms in IRS facsimile. Easy to use for the professional tax preparer and individual. $250.

The Real Estate Analyzer. Performs detailed

Software Labs is More than Software...

It's Profit!

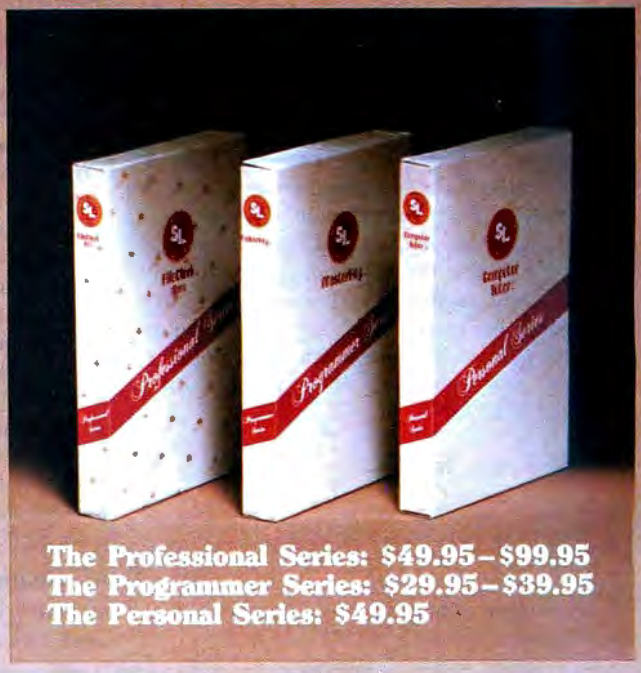
Whether you use your IBM PC in the office, for programming, or at home, you will profit from Software Labs' Professional, Programming and Personal Series.
Our Professional Series meets the needs of today's business people with an integrated package of management programs: General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable; FileClerk™ (data base manager) and MailClerk™.
The Programmer Series puts you in total control of your IBM PC with the S-BASIC™ programming language, MasterKey™ (for making backups of copy protected disks), and the Cross Reference Lister for BASIC.
The Personal Series features Computer Tutor™ which has 30 BASIC programs filled with knowledge, entertainment and useful information for everyday living. Our programs are great, our prices are below the competition's, and *you* reap the profit from your wise selection of our products.

Ask for our software series at your local computer store, or

CALL NOW 1-800-531-1309

to order our programs or receive our catalog. In Ohio or for technical information call 614/889-5083.

Mail orders shipped within 24 hours via UPS.



The Professional Series: $49.95-$99.95
The Programmer Series: $29.95-$39.95
The Personal Series: $49.95

SOFTWARE LABORATORIES INC. SL

The Software Seal of Quality

IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

BUSINESS

objective projections of after-tax cash flow, IRR, RDI, and FMRR on commercial and residential property. Dissimilar properties can be directly compared. Easy to use. $250.

Human Systems Dynamics
Northridge, CA

PC Statistician. Offers general statistics questionnaire analysis and a research database. Each analysis lets you choose any part of your data file for analysis. Features include a one- and five-way cross tabulation, analysis of variance, regression, and nonparametrics. $300.

IMSI
San Rafael, CA

Datasafe. Secures confidentiality of business and personal records and telecommunications with a simple ASCII key password or a randomly generated hexadecimal key. Transfer encrypted data between any micro, mini, or mainframe that uses DES. Warns the user that a change has been made to protected data. Encodes multiple files with record speed. $135.

Checkbase. Easy-to-use personal accounting tool that efficiently organizes up to ninety checking accounts, simple ledgers, and credit accounts. Automatically reconciles bank statements and lists checks by numerous methods. Choose up to sixty tax/cost categories to speed up year-end tax preparation. Key in information once to generate checks and complete the check register. $95.

Investment Manager. Reports and measures investment performance of individual securities, security groups, and entire portfolio. Reports include: inventory, transaction, security performance, portfolio performance, and tax. Communicates with numerous financial databases as well as interfacing with Lotus *1-2-3*, *Multiplan*, and *VisiCalc*. Menu driven for both the professional and novice.

Bisybase. Schedule your time and organize all essential financial and communications information for personal and business contacts. Keep up to date with comprehensive reports of your financial position with both U.S. and international accounts. This friendly predefined database also generates mailing lists, interfaces with most popular word processors, and is compatible with *dBase II*. $275.

Info-Pros., Inc.
Irvine, CA

Info-Gen. Record management system providing quick and easy filing and retrieval of information. Assists the computer in defining a complete application including date files, screens, and reports. $245.

Information Access Corp.
Shalimar, FL

Pharmacy Blue. Retail pharmacy system maintains customer files and drug inventory for prescription processing and billing. Contains a multitude of reports, including insurance analyses, drugs on order, alphabetical listings of customers, drugs and doctors, and receivables analysis. Supports nursing home activity. Menu driven and function-key oriented. Documentation included. $5,500.

Amsched. Comprehensive mortgage amortization program that prepares amortization tables from input. Provides monthly and yearly breakdowns of principal and interest as well as paid-to-date-figures. Prints out on 8 1/2" x 11" continuous-form paper. $30.

Information Solutions Inc.
Charlottesville, VA

Alert. A legal calendar and docket control system that manages attorney schedules and critical dates or events. The package maintains schedules for all attorneys in a firm and produces a daily activity calendar for each, as well as a firm schedule for any selected period. Critical events such as statutes of limitations, court dates, hearings, and filing deadlines are easily managed by the system and automatic remainders may be optionally printed for any event. *Alert* greatly reduces the possibility of missed filing dates, appointments or court appearances, and schedule conflicts, and additionally, may reduce a firm's malpractice insurance rates. $500.

The Analyzer. A powerful tool for performing the financial calculation related to many types of law. The package includes complex bond calculations, lump sum interest calculations, loan amortizations with balloons, future value annuities (accruals), and dollar prorations over dated periods. Additionally, amortization schedules may be printed for clients. *The Analyzer* is especially helpful in areas of real estate closings, intercorporate transactions, and collections work. $200.

The Firm Solution. A comprehensive law office management system that incorporates the time-keeping and billing, accounts receivable and productivity management functions in an integrated package. The package features optional prebilling worksheets for attorney review, attorney-selected bill formats for each matter, comments, a variety of fee arrangements, multiple rates per attorney, and numerous inquiry options. The system includes attorney productivity reporting, aged accounts receivable analysis, aged unbilled time analysis, attorney activity recap, conflict of interest testing, and user-defined selective client and matter reports. W/CP/M-86. $2,000.

Information Unlimited Software
Sausalito, CA

EasyBusiness Systems. Consists of five accounting programs. Produce customized reports. Members of the *EasyBusiness Systems* family include general ledger and financial reporter, accounts receivable, accounts payable, order entry, inventory control and analysis, and payroll. Each program, $595.

Innovative Software
Overland Park, KS

Fast Facts. Information may be entered into customized forms, stored on disk, and retrieved at the touch of a key. Will interface to popular spreadsheets, word processors, and *Fast Graphs*. $195.

T.I.M. Executives' data manager provides powerful and flexible organization of diverse business information. Complete menu-driven approach and on-screen help make custom data files a snap to create, edit, update and organize. Multilevel sorts, calculations, and multiple criteria selects provide endless list, report, and form possibilities. $495.

Insoft, Inc.
Beaverton, OR

Data Design. Managing office information is now easy with *Data Design*, the first database manager designed specifically for the pc. Uses the cursor and function keys. Supports multiple user-defined data tables and input/output forms. Twenty-six forms can be created for each table. $225.

Insoft Accountant. A comprehensive menu-driven accounting system designed for CPAs and small- to medium-sized businesses. Consists of four packages—general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and payroll. Each package may be used independently or will post directly to the general ledger. The system handles departments, prints, invoice statements, aged accounts receivable and payable, payroll checks, and W2s. $365.

Intelligent Software
San Diego, CA

Money Minder Accounts Receivable. Creates aging, tax, sales, credit limit, and delinquent account reports in seconds. Produces statements on blank paper or standard forms. Password security, help key, screen instructions, extensive documentation, and testing for balance. Interfaces with *Money Minder General Ledger*. $250.

Money Minder Accounts Payable. Features check printing, cash requirements reports, aging, check register, and many other reports. Password security, help key, screen instructions, extensive documentation, and testing for balance. Interfaces with *Money Minder General Ledger*. $250.

Money Minder General Ledger. Produces more than seventeen reports in various formats, including balance sheets, income statements, and trial balance. Multilevel

BUSINESS

password protection, tests for balance, year to date, departmental, and prior period comparative reports. Interfaces with other Money Minder Modules. Includes extensive documentation, sample chart of accounts disk. $350.

International Computers
Mexico Beach, FL

Mr. Lister. Data files may contain 10 million entries (disk space allowing). Selectively merge many mail lists into one new mail list. Mail lists acquired on tape may be used to create compatible mail list databases. Money back guarantee. For the XT. $500.

International Software Alliance
Santa Barbara, CA

Super Mail List. More than enough space is provided for name, company name, and address information; editing a member's information is very easy. Wild cards can be used to speed data entry and for finding a member when uncertain about spelling. Special *WordStar* interface allows you to merge your list with *WordStar* form letters. Maximum 1,000 members. $39.

General Ledger with Graphics. Powerful enough for CPA client write-up work, yet easy to use as a cash management tool. An excellent array of reports are available, as well as the ability to graph and compare data from any accounts. Excellent audit trails are provided by the journal entry proof report and the general ledger posting report. $295.

Intra Computer
New York, NY

Printer X Switch. Permits businesses with two computers and two parallel printers (dot-matrix and daisy wheel) to direct either computer's output to either printer for word processing or graphics. Includes printer cables. $220.

Intra Day Analyst
New Orleans, LA

Intra Day Analyst for Commodities. Provides real-time graphics and technical analysis for futures price action. Tracks twenty commodities. Each has a variable-length bar chart and one of fourteen technical studies on-screen simultaneously. A strong support system is maintained for user problems. Members receive regular updates. $1,500.

Investor's Software
Bradenton Beach, FL

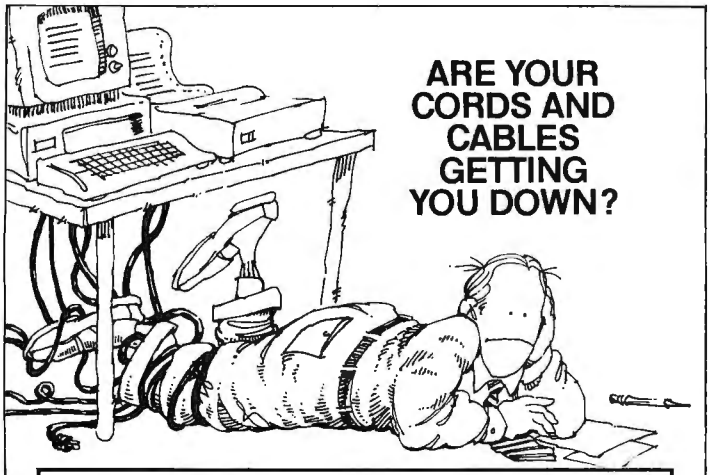
Evaluation Form. A computerization of the National Association of Investment Clubs' famous method of common stock selection. No modem is required. $80.

ISYS Corp.
Cambridge, MA

Investment Software and Data Service. Large-scale investment database on monthly disks. Includes instant screening of 1,400 stocks on fifty-two variables. Industry analysis, stock valuation analysis, portfolio analysis. No time-sharing costs, no variable costs per use. Direct data transfer from micro/scan to *VisiCalc* with no transfer cost. Daily stock price updates if desired. Annual subscription fee, $6,250.

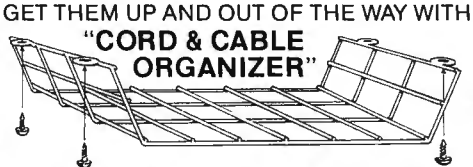
Johnson Associates Software Inc.
Redding, CA

Chiropractic Records System. Provides patient records, billing, claims processing, and practice management. The system is designed to minimize the chance of operator error and reduce the training of personnel. The application is based on processing of individual transactions and, therefore, is equally usable in the front office or in the "back room." The system is flexible in that various report/statement formats are selected at installation time. A complete audit trail is produced as a basic design philosophy. $2,000.



ARE YOUR CORDS AND CABLES GETTING YOU DOWN?

GET THEM UP AND OUT OF THE WAY WITH THE "CORD & CABLE ORGANIZER"



Introductory price $14.95 plus $2 postage and handling.

• No more tangles • Conveniently mounts under desk or table • Rugged steel basket with plastic coating • Includes plastic cable ties • Size 6" wide, 12" long, 4" deep

VISA/MC okay
Include Expiration date

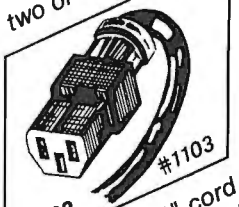
the IRON interface group

1-800-328-5727 Ext. 135B
3938 Meadowbrook Road, Minneapolis, MN 55426.
A Division of Dynalysis Corporation. Dealer inquiries invited.
For tech. info. and Minn. residents, call (612) 938-8697

MONITOR CONVERSION CORDS FOR YOUR IBM PC OR XT

Connect your non-IBM or IBM Color Monitor to the CRT power outlet on your PC or XT. Allows you to turn on almost any monitor with the main computer power switch (max amps .75 PC, 1.5 XT). Saves a wall power outlet.

• Part #1101, 18" cord for monitors with a standard two or three prong power plug—$15.95 each



• Part #1102, 18" cord for IBM Color Monitors and other monitors with removable power cords that require this special female plug at the monitor. Eliminates the manufacturer's power cord entirely—$15.95 each

• Part #1103, 36" version—$17.95 each

Add $2 for postage and handling
VISA/MC o.k.
Include expiration date

the IRON interface group

1-800-328-5727 Ext. 135
3938 Meadowbrook Road, Minneapolis, MN 55426
Dealer inquiries invited. Minn. residents call (612) 938-8697

BUSINESS

Medical Records System. Provides patient records, billing, claims processing, and practice management. The system is designed to minimize the chance of operator error and reduce the training of personnel. The application is based on processing of individual transactions and, therefore, is equally usable in the front office or in the "back room." The system is flexible in that various report/statement formats are selected at installation time. A complete audit trail is produced as a basic design philosophy. $2,000.

Jupiter Island Corp.
Emeryville, CA

microCellarmaster. A beverage inventory and wine-list printing program. Maintains detailed inventory for up to forty locations. Prints elegant wine lists. Produces many administrative reports. Single-user package, $750. Multiuser, $1,500.

Keller Software
Newport Beach, CA

HAL3001. A statistical analysis software package for medium and large datasets. Functions include data entry, univariate statistics, linear regression, analysis of variance, t-test, plots, chi-square, histograms, transformations, and utility functions. $495.

Key Software
Des Plaines, IL

ResQ. Sorting, record selection, and printing of reports catalogued as a simple procedure for easy use. Exports/imports ASCII files, joins files, password protection, English manual help screens. $395.

L. C. Systems
Coralville, IA

Assistant. An accounting system for personal or small-business users. Double-entry accounting. Complete financial reports: balance sheet/income statement, trial balance, general ledger. Up to five checking accounts automatically integrated into ledger. $100.

Learning Tools, Inc.
Cambridge, MA

Customer-Info. General purpose marketing and product support system for retail stores, distributors, and manufacturers. Provides customers with information about store products and services. Particularly well suited to retail operations where it is difficult for the sales staff to stay up-to-date on a large and changing inventory of products and services and where customer support for technical products is important. Information easily modified. Menu-driven. $395.

Link Systems
Santa Monica, CA

Data Fax File Management System. Allows storage/retrieval of text files without the need for forms or structure. Information is stored as "pages" in a "folder" which can be filed, retrieved, and cross referenced by up to 100 keywords per folder. $299.

Lotus Development Corp.
Cambridge, MA

1-2-3. Combines electronic spreadsheets, information management, and graphics in a single, fast, easy-to-use software package. The package is integrated on one disk for use on microcomputers. You can go from one format to another by pressing a few keys. You change spreadsheet data directly into graph form or take data from your information file and plug it into a spreadsheet in less than a second. The spreadsheet offers 256 columns and 2,048 rows. $495.

McMullen and McMullen, Inc.
Jefferson Valley, NY

Software Courses. Hands-on classes that can be held at the customer's location with the customer's hardware. Up to five computers can be lined up (two people per computer) for each four-hour session. Courses are available for *VisiCalc, 1-2-3, dBase II,* and other popular business software packages. Per session, $450.

MediSoft
Santa Cruz, CA

SearchLit. A ready-to-use program for the pc that stores and searches information related to a personal literature collection. Each reference, including abstract or comment, is stored under a set of key words. Retrieval based on keywords in title, abstract, source, or special keyword file. $149.50.

Megahaus Corp.
San Diego, CA

MegaFinder. An easy-to-use filing system that allows you to create the form of your choice and then file information away using the form. Also included is a powerful report generator. $99.95.

Metamorphics, Inc.
Bala Cynwyd, PA

Metamorphics Insurance System. Complete software system for the independent insurance agent. Version for pc, $2,650. Version for XT, $3,650.

Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.
Lafayette, IN

KnowledgeMan. An all-in-one information management system for building easy-to-use decision support systems. Includes integrated functions such as relational data manager, an ad hoc query language (like IBM SQL/DS), a third-generation spreadsheet, a full-scale programming language, and more. $500.

Micro Decision Systems
Pittsburgh, PA

1-2-3/VC Formulae Printer. Used by financial analysis to review complex models during development. Grid arrangement shows equations in correct position without truncating. All global details, ranges, graphs reported. $95.

Micro-MRP, Inc.
Foster City, CA

MAX, the Production Manager. A "closed-loop" production, planning, and control system for manufacturing environments. *MAX* runs on either a single- or multiuser system. Modules currently available include bill of materials, inventory control, master scheduling, materials requirements planning, purchasing control, and shop floor control. Future additions will include accounting modules.

MicroLab, Inc.
Highland Park, CA

The Data Factory. Powerful database with flexible entry and retrieval. Formats reports to your needs. $300.

The Tax Manager. Easy to use for figuring federal income taxes and printing returns. Extended warranty option keeps program current with the latest tax laws. $250.

Microrim, Inc.
Bellevue, WA

R:base. A relational database management software program for microcomputers. Features relational data validation, which allows data entered to be checked for accuracy using selected values or data contained in other files. Can manage forty files with 100 billion records. Has relation and attribute lists. Can automatically identify improper syntax. Allows customization of screen forms. "Drawn" using cursor keys. $495.

Micro Vision
Commack, NY

Mathematical Programming Package II. A powerful linear programming package. It is comprised of two programs which implement Simple Algorithm with sensitivity analysis and a transportation algorithm. Its fast execution speed is well complemented by its ability to solve large (about 80 by 100 matrix) problems. It is fully menu-driven and interactive. Various options for the presentation of the results are provided. $89.

Tax Relief II. A professional tax preparation package specifically designed for the pc. It supports all lettered schedules, commonly used forms and a depreciation module. The program uses a very efficient and convenient

Play Bank President™, where your decisions will build-or ruin-a Financial Empire!

Compete with your friends or play by yourself in this easy-to-use, hard-to-master game—designed by management consultants, bankers, and software experts to give you the management challenge of your life!

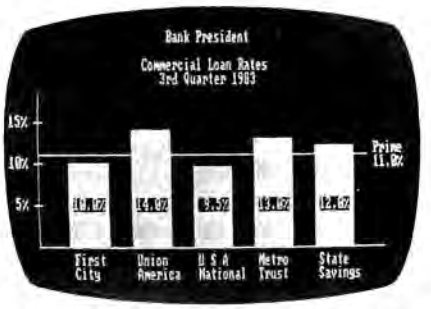
Bank President—first in the Lewis Lee Chief Executive™ Series of exciting management action games.

Do you feel you have what it takes to run a large organization? Well, here's your chance! See how well you can do under the pressures and rewards top executives face. Lewis Lee's new Chief Executive™ Series—starting with Bank President—puts YOU in charge.

Executive Competition

As the Bank President, you choose and name the kind of outfit you want to run—a centralized business-oriented bank, or a retail-oriented one with many branches. You make critical business decisions:

- Choose your product lines
- Raise or lower employee salaries



Bank President lets you monitor your progress with clear graphic output.

- Issue and redeem stocks and bonds
- Manage your investment portfolio
- Speculate on interest rates or hedge against fluctuations
- Borrow from the Federal Reserve
- Set loan and deposit interest rates

IBM and Apple Versions

Bank President is fun to play by yourself or against your friends. You can even form teams, with each team managing its own bank and competing against the other teams. The winner is the one whose bank creates the most wealth for its stockholders during the course of the game.

Bank President's menu-driven design lets you focus on management action, not computer operation. Easy-to-read graphs, pie charts and bar charts track your success and that of competitors. The user's manual even gives you tips on how to outperform opponents. And Bank President stays challenging—it changes every time you play.

Excitement through Realism

You learn as much about opponents' decisions and the business environment as a bank president would, in clear graphic form. You get up-to-date economic information: T-bill and prime interest rates, consumer price indices, GNP and stock market levels.

Your decisions lead your bank to success—or failure. Bank President uses sophisticated, realistic formulas to determine the winning bank.

You use your computer for work. Now you can play, too—at your level. Contact Lewis Lee today to become—the Bank President.

LewisLee
CORPORATION

1646 Portola Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94306 (415) 853-1220

Mail to: LEWIS LEE CORPORATION
1646 Portola Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94306

Phone orders: (415) 853-1220

Please send me _____ copies of Bank President at $74.95 each. (California residents add 6% sales tax.)

☐ IBM PC & XT ☐ Apple II, II+, IIe

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed

VISA MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Name_____

Address_____

City_____ State_____ Zip_____

Card No._____

Exp. date_____

Signature_____

(Credit card charges not valid unless signed)

Dealer inquiries invited STI-12/83

Bank President, Chief Executive and Lewis Lee are trademarks of Lewis Lee Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of IBM. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

BUSINESS

method of data entry, editing, and reviewing. Such features as RAM disk and on-line help are provided to further enhance the ease of use and productivity. Prints returns on IRS forms or overlays. Batch printing is supported. $299.

Miles Consulting, Inc.
New Orleans, LA

Fastfanny. Aids in the completion of the FNMA 1004 Residential Appraisal Report. It helps the appraiser do a complete analysis of each comparable sale. Cost data and market adjustment are derived from comparable sale. Cost data and form can be filled out on the display screen. An estimate of the value is printed in just a few seconds. $500.

Fastbucks. Income property analysis program can calculate an after-tax internal rate of return or investment value. Operating statements can be constructed and after-tax cash flows can be projected. Results are summarized in a concise client-oriented report. $250.

Morgan Computing Company, Inc.
Dallas, TX

Partnership Reporting System. A partnership reporting system for either the oil and gas or real estate industry. Provides investors financial statements on the status of each investment and partnership. Requires 128K. $1,500.

PathFinder. Tool for project planning using the critical path method. Set up projects while prioritizing the sequence of steps to be accomplished. This program will project the time to complete the project while charting the critical path and producing a time schedule chart. Requires 128K. $80.

MLR. A multiple linear regression statistical program for the social sciences and business. The program handles up to ten variables in analyzing the relationships among a set of variables, and provides a complete set of statistical information. Requires 128K. $100.

Simplex PC. For a variety of cost control, profit maximization, and other optimization type situations. It solves linear programming problems with up to a 50 x 50 matrix and provides the option to display each iteration of the derivation. $49.95.

Simplex PC II. An extension of *Simplex PC* with expanded capabilities. Provides for a 100 x 100 matrix in a 128K machine. Uses a spreadsheet program (*VisiCalc*, Lotus *1-2-3*) to set up problems (with complete names for variables) and, after execution, to view the problem solution (final tableau). $100.

TaxComp. Spreadsheet (*VisiCalc*, Lotus *1-2-3*) template for 1040 tax return preparation and planning. Includes most frequently used schedules and attachments (A, B, C, D, E, G, SE, 2106, 2441, and 3468). Automatically computes income averaging to gain lowest tax total. Requires 128K. $100.

Mosaic Software, Inc.
Cambridge, MA

Integrated 6. Totally integrated, designed for business managers. Includes spreadsheet modeling, presentation quality graphics, relational database, word processing, terminal emulation (DEC VT-100, VT-52, and IBM 3101), and communications between pcs and commercial databases. Functions interact fully for gathering business data, analyzing/modeling, and presenting as reports and memos with spreadsheets and graphs incorporated. $495.

NewsNet, Inc.
Bryn Mawr, PA

NewsNet. Distributes more than 125 specialized business newsletters, on-line. Latest issues often available on-line days before print editions. Prices start at $18 per hour.

New York Zoetrope
New York, NY

Directory of Online Databases. 1,500 on-line databases and services available via personal computers, terminals, and videotext receivers. Descriptions include subject, content, analyses, producer, address, and price. $29.95.

Nissim Associates
San Francisco, CA

Multi Currency General Ledger Program. Produces financial reports by currency and consolidated into a single currency. All transactions stored in original currency. Automatic calculation of gain and loss from RATE movements. Account statements for customer or due from/due to accounts. FAS52 compatible. For banks and corporate treasurers. Installation and training included. $3,800.

Foreign Exchange Trading System. Process, forward, option, and hedge contracts. Produces on-line detail analysis of customer and maturity positions, including GAP and break-even calculations. Produces spot and forward revaluations, contract confirmations, paying and receiving report. Full accounting interface to *Multicurrency General Ledger.* Installation and training included. $5,800.

Norell Data Systems Corp.
Los Angeles, CA

Easycalc. Simple, easy-to-use calculating tool can be used to compute your budget, record and project your investment returns, even do your taxes. *Easycalc* provides the most important capabilities of a two-dimensional "What if?" calculator program, including formulas, labels, variable column width, and print to line printer or disk file. Simple keystroke commands allow operations on entire rows or columns to conveniently rearrange data. $99.95.

Visualize. A documentation utility program that helps the user of *VisiCalc* in the design, development, and documentation of template spreadsheets. Hardcopy reports of the template layout, the calculations report includes file information, size statistics, and global parameters. Three sample application templates are included—check register, cash flow, and balance sheet and operating statement. All sample templates are fully annotated and the package comes completely documented. $100.

Norfork Systems
Laurel Springs, NJ

PC-Orgchart. Never again draw another organization chart. Allows you to create, modify, and delete entries. Displays finished charts on screen prior to printing. $75.

North America MICA Inc.
San Diego, CA

PMS-II. A full-scale critical path project management system which calculates early and late start and finish, float and critical path(s) for networks of up to 1,250 activities in 64K or 2,500 activities in a 128K 16-bit machine. With its super- and subnetworking features, project size is unlimited. The system prints activity reports and Gantt charts with extensive sort and select capabilities, the activity diagram, funding schedule and graph, and three-part earned value analysis reports.

RMS-II. A resource management subsystem designed for use with PMS-II, allows the definition of up to ninety-six resource centers, each with a unique capacity in hours per day, and a wage and burden rate. Any portion of any resource can be allocated to any activity in any project defined under PMS-II. Reports can be generated for one center or any combination of centers showing line item detail allocations, as well as bar graphs showing allocations as a percentage of capacity (zero percent to 200 percent) over time.

Omega Software, Inc.
Chicago, IL

The Chart Trader Plus. Package with various programs that allow making an in-depth analysis of a portfolio as well as being able to predict price movements in both the futures and the equity markets. This package includes high-resolution graphics that can chart up to 240 days at once and data file management. $199.95.

Tax Templates. VisiCalc templates that will handle most of the tax schedules used in conjunction with the federal 1040 forms. A copy

THE NEW STANDARD. THE MICROSOFT MOUSE.

Microsoft, the people who set the standard for software, have done it again with the Microsoft® Mouse.

Our expertise in both hardware and software has gone into the development of the Microsoft Mouse. Now you can plug in the most exciting computer product of the year and put it to work.

The Mouse lets you move the cursor freely and naturally, then execute commands at the push of a button.

The Microsoft Mouse is a complete system. It comes with an on-screen tutorial, a practice application, and the Multi-Tool™ Notepad, a mouse-based text editor, so you can begin using the Mouse right away. And for application developers, the Mouse includes a programmable interface driver to give your application program complete control over the Mouse's operation.

That's the kind of support you'd expect from Microsoft. After all, we were the world's first microcomputer software company. Today, more than a million microcomputers are running Microsoft languages, operating systems, application programs, and hardware-software combinations.

You can get the Microsoft Mouse in dedicated versions for the IBM®-PC, PC XT, and in a version for MS™-DOS machines with serial interfaces, including the IBM-PC. The Mouse supports all versions of MS-DOS, including version 2.0. Ask your Microsoft dealer for a demonstration of the Microsoft Mouse —a whole new standard.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

MICROSOFT™

Microsoft is a registered trademark, and MS and the Microsoft logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

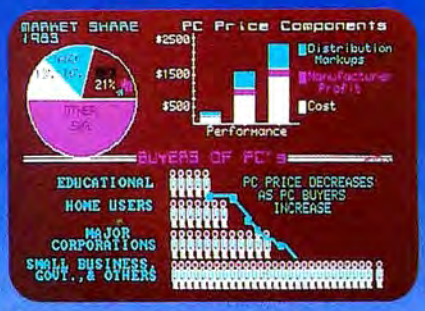
Introducing

VCN EXECUVISION™

The Presentation Graphics Program™

Complete design capabilities... 64 color schemes...10 type styles.

Electronic cut and paste facility allows you to move, combine or erase any object or text.



Automatic pie, bar or line graphs with a special PLOT function.

Now you can prepare tomorrow morning's presentation, tonight!

If you're like most professionals, you spend a lot of time preparing and delivering presentations. To your associates. To clients. And, of course, to top management. Unfortunately, you don't always have the time or resources at hand to put together a visual presentation which will put you in the best possible light.

Enter VCN EXECUVISION...state-of-the-art presentation graphics software from the Business and Professional Division of Prentice-Hall, Inc. VCN EXECUVISION takes all of your research, facts and analyses, and transforms them into powerful graphic images for use in any multi-media presentation.

The Only Presentation Package You Need.

Not only will VCN EXECUVISION allow you to create charts and graphs with its automatic PLOT function, it offers you complete design capabilities in 10 typefaces and 64 color schemes to enhance the impact and professional quality of your presentation. There is no limit to the variety of pictures, graphs and charts that can be created, displayed and updated.

VCN EXECUVISION can even animate your presentations with an astounding array of motion processes, without cumbersome software changes.

Best of all, you don't have to be an artist to use VCN EXECUVISION skillfully. Every function is offered in a series of easy to follow menus so that you utilize maximum graphics capabilities with speed and simplicity. The program comes with its own highly acclaimed interactive demonstration disk, plus easy to understand systems documentation with full color sample illustrations.

VCN EXECUVISION can immediately be put to work making all of your presentations—and you—**look sharper, more prepared, more professional.** And VCN EXECUVISION does so with substantial reductions in cost compared with professional graphic artist fees or dedicated graphics processor fees.

EXCLUSIVE! Your Own Graphic Libraries!

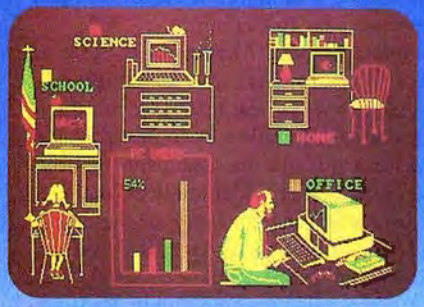
With VCN EXECUVISION you can make use of these special add-on software libraries of professionally pre-rendered images:

- The Professional Series
  (depictions of figures representing every major profession)
- The Business and Industry Series
- Maps and International Symbols
- Initials and Backgrounds
- Graphic Borders

You can also create your own library of charts, pictures, symbols or logos and store them for future reordering or rearranging.

from Prentice-Hall, Inc.

Animation...automatic run-time options.



Complete libraries of hundreds of highly detailed images...from people to products...energy to entertainment.

VCN EXECUVISION FEATURES:

1. Complete menu-driven operation
2. Full color user manual
3. Tutorial demonstration disk with program
4. Libraries of hundreds of pre-rendered images
5. Electronic cut and paste facility to move, combine or erase any object or text
6. Pie, bar, and line graphs with special automatic PLOT function
7. Animation and motion techniques
8. Automatic run-time options
9. Complete design capabilities
10. 64 color schemes and 10 type styles

VCN EXECUVISION Presentation Graphics Program is designed by Visual Communications Network, Inc. (VCN) for the IBM PC. It is the only presentation graphics package to meet the standards of the **Business and Professional Division** of Prentice-Hall, Inc.

For a demonstration of VCN EXECUVISION, visit your nearest computer store. Or call toll-free 800-345-8112 (PA residents: 800-662-2444), or write to: Denise Baer, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 200 Old Tappan Road, Old Tappan, NJ 07675.

© 1983 Prentice-Hall, Inc.
® IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

BUSINESS

of Laser's *Your Income Tax* is included. Designed for use with versions of *VisiCalc* providing Data Interchange Format (DIF) and Boolean Logic @IF functions. The Advanced Version of *VisiCalc* for the pc may be used. $49.95.

Omni Software Systems. Inc
Griffith, IN

Complete Business System. Includes general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and payroll. All programs interact with each other. Flexible formatting and screen prompting. Prints checks, financial statements, and several reports and schedules. $500.

The Stock Manager. A stock portfolio system for the small or large investor. Handles up to 500 stocks on a double-density disk. Prepares several reports, including those used for the investor's tax return. $150.

After-The-Fact Payroll. For use by accountants who provide bookkeeping services to small businesses. Prepares all necessary reports and schedules. $250.

Form #1099 Generator. Used by the professional accountant to prepare necessary information Form #1099 for clients. $150.

1040 System. For use by accountants to prepare federal and state tax returns. Includes all schedules and reports necessary to file a professional tax return. $1,050.

Payroll. Prepares complete payroll for any small business. Includes programs for the preparation of all federal and state reports. Prints checks and various reports and schedules. $250.

The Accountant. Designed to provide an easy method for keeping a set of records and producing financial statements that are comparable to those prepared by a professional accountant. $200.

Account Analysis. Posts to more than sixty different account titles that conform to the business portion of the Federal Income Tax return. $100.

Depreciation. Computes depreciation using four different methods and is newly updated to comply with ACRS rules. Designed for the professional accountant. $250.

On-Line Response, Inc.
Chicago, IL

PCQuote. The "real-time" quote and portfolio management package is a professional-quality stock market information system. This software has been designed as an investment information and management tool for the professional trader and investor. $495.

Options-80
Concord, MA

Stock Option Analyzer. Compares alternative opportunities. Allows user to optimize return based on judgment of how share prices will behave. Handles buying and selling of puts, calls, spreads. Includes risk, commissions, cost of money, and dividends. Graphs and tables. Prints and stores to disk. $125.

OR-D System
Cherry Hill, NJ

A Complete Dental Management System. Per-visit billing, daily income, various insurance forms, insurance monitoring by patient, complete accounts payable system, state-of-the-art recall system. Marketing and letter-writing feature, provider analysis reports, patient history, and more. In Pascal for hard disk system. Easy to customize. $3,500.

A Complete Medical Management System. Diagnosis, treatments, and prescriptions. Various insurance forms, insurance monitoring by patient, complete accounts payable system, and various management reports, such as aging and provider analysis, marketing and letter-writing, and state-of-the-art recall system. In Pascal for hard disk system. Easy to customize. $3,500.

Legal System. Includes time billing, trust account, and case monitoring by various dates. Unlimited amount of reports to choose from. Keeps track of amount owed according to arrangements, complete accounting system. Balance checks and get various reports, such as aging and attorney production. In Pascal for hard disk system. Easy to customize. $3,500.

Orrington Economics, Inc.
Arlington, VA

Micromarkets II. A database of demographic and retail sales variables for use by market researchers and sales managers. Designed for easy use with *VisiCalc* and other spreadsheet programs. Contains information for each state and for each of the two hundred largest metropolitan areas. $99.

Owl Software Corp.
North Hollywood, CA

Textplus. A fast integrated program, includes a powerful word processor, a data file manager, and print spooler. Textplus does mailing labels, advanced mail merge, calculations, file inquiries, selects, sorts, and reports. Word processing functions include headers, footers, page numbering, right margin justification, bold, underlining, subscripts, and multiple typestyles. $240.

Pacific Software
Berkeley, CA

Sequitur. A relational database management system with fully integrated word processing. Provides a visual method of specifying selections, sorts, and joins that allow data manipulation without programming. Includes form generator with complete merging capabilities for form letters and mail labels along with report writer. $795.

PBL Corp.
Wayzata, MN

Letterform 1000. A computer desk reference that contains more than 1000 professionally written letters and forms on disk that can be read, personalized, and printed using almost any word processing software. A complete letter reference for the good letter writer, and a way for poor letter writers to quickly write quality letters. $95.

PCsoftware of San Diego
San Diego, CA

Creatabase. Menu-driven information software with help screens, sixteen fields, and the ability to store up to 1,200 records per file (64K) and 2,200 (128K). $75.

Performance Engineered Programming
Carlsbad, CA

Integrated General Ledger. Inventory control, order entry, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and payroll (for all fifty states). Available for all MS-DOS computers. Without payroll, $595. With payroll, $795.

P.M.S. Inc.
La Canada, CA

Medical Billing System. Handles all the billing needs of up to ten doctors at a fraction of the cost of other systems. Ease of operation and comprehensive documentation enable the user to master the system within a few hours. It handles up to 20,000 active patients and will keep track of detailed transactions for up to one year. Standard insurance forms, an immediate itemized statement at time of service, plus twenty-five other management reports are generated. $2,495.

PRO/PAC, Inc.
Houston, TX

Financial Management Models for the Service Firm. A series of planning and controlling *VisiCalc* templates that enables a service firm to determine billing rates, budget, and control projects, plan staffing, monitor billable time, estimate fees, and plan cash flow. $295.

Professional Management Systems, Inc.
Waverly, NE

Dental Disk. Produces management reports, allows easy data entry daily to produce insurance forms, billing, recall notices, lists, and more. From $1,500.

Spinal Disk. Chiropractic office management system handles daily transactions, billing, and insurance forms. $1,500.

STEP UP TO

THE ULTIMATE

A POWERFUL 4 IN 1 (SOON TO BE 5 IN 1) PROGRAM FOR IBM PC AND COMPATIBLES. ALSO A UNIVERSAL Z 80 CP/M VERSION!

WORD PROCESSING

- Menu driven
- Complete cursor movement
- Footnoting
- Simultaneous printing and editing
- Global search and replace
- Many other powerful features

DATA BASE

- On-screen formatting
- Multi-level select and sort
- Reports
- Form fill-in
- Column movement

MAIL MERGER

- Personalized letters
- Labels
- Lists

DICTIONARY

- 13,000 words (initially)
- Add your own words
- Delete words

E-COM

E-COM will soon be the fifth member of "THE ULTIMATE" program. The power of electronic mailing can now be yours through your modem and "THE ULTIMATE." Your personalized letters, memos, and invoices can now be sent anywhere in the country within 48 hours. Ask your dealer about this free enhancement.

THE ULTIMATE
IN USER FRIENDLINESS!!!

TAKE THE FIRST STEP! Get a $110.00 INSTANT rebate with this ad:

Suggested retail price	$385.00
Less instant rebate	$110.00
Your price with this ad	$275.00

(offer good thru Dec. 31, 1983, only)

CONTACT YOUR NEAREST PARTICIPATING DEALER TODAY!

COMPUTER CREATIONS, Inc.
766 El Camino Real, Suite D
San Carlos, CA 94070
(415) 595-4466

Computer Creations

E-COM is a Registered Trademark of the U.S. Postal Service

IBM is a Registered Trademark of IBM, Inc.

CP/M is a Registered Trademark of Digital Research

BUSINESS

Optic Disk. Designed for optometric field. Produces management reports, prints bills, recalls patients, prints lists, and mail labels. $1,500.

Programmed Press
Elmont, NY

Commodities and Futures Software. Thirteen interactive programs for commodities and futures to evaluate price, risk, and return on futures or commodities. Software, $100.
Statistical Software for Forecasting. Twenty interactive statistical programs for forecasting. Software, $100.
Investment Software Package. Fifty interactive programs for anyone interested in using computers to evaluate price, risks, and return on investment. Includes stocks, bonds, options, futures, foreign exchange, and statpak. Software, $100.
Bonds and Interest Rates Software. Sixteen interactive programs on bonds and interest rates to evaluate price, risk, and return on fixed income investments. Software, $100.
Option Values Software. Based on the best option values models, eight interactive programs for options on stock or futures, for anyone interested in using computers to evaluate price, risk, and return on options and futures. Software, $100.
Stock Market Software. Seventeen interactive programs for investment in common stock, for anyone interested in using computers to evaluate price, risk, and return on investments. Software, $100.
Foreign Exchange Software. Eleven interactive profitable programs for foreign currency exchange. Software, $100.

Quala
Valencia, CA

Taskmanager. Schedules up to 999 tasks by starting and completion dates, department, person, projects, and subprojects. Produces reports and Gantt charts on screen or printer. Requires 128K of memory. $250.

Realty Software Company
Redondo Beach, CA

APR Loan Analysis. Loan comparisons are made using the annual percentage rate of the loan based on the base interest rate of the loan, loan fees (points), prepaid interest, and the term of the loan. $50.
Construction Cost/Profit. For builders and investors in building projects allowing a quick analysis of potential profits, interest rates, legal fees, demolition and construction costs, land draw, and financing for consideration in calculation of total funds necessary for project completion. Several possible building projects can be easily compared in minutes. $50.
Depreciation/ACRS. Schedules of straight line depreciation and ACRS calculations are displayed for properties purchased between 1981 and 1984. Calculations are displayed for assets in the three-, five-, ten- and fifteen-year life categories on a year-by-year basis with the accumulated totals. The printed output may include a description of the assets. $50.
Income Property Analysis. Aid to home buyers, sellers, investors, and realtors. Income, debt service, all individual expense categories, and the resultant net cash flow are shown on printed output in both monthly and yearly amounts. Superb tool for comparing income producing properties. $50.
Loan Amortization. Calculates loan payments and displays a schedule of loan payments including dates, payment number, payment, principal, interest, and loan balance. Fully amortized, interest only, and less than interest loans with payment from one to fifty-two per year are calculated in sixteen-digit precision. Schedule can start in any period and interest totals will be calculated for each year. $50.

Reston Publishing Co.
Reston, VA

Micro Learning Systems. A new line of software tutorials designed with a self-instructional, hands-on approach. Included in the line are: *IBM Teach*—an interactive tutorial for learning all about the IBM; *Basic Teach*; and *The Teach Program for VisiCalc*—which teaches the novice how to use *VisiCalc* and create applications. $75.
ProWorks. Provides users of *1-2-3* with a ready to run information management system. The first three products are titled *Executive Assistant, Key Business Measures,* and *Business Forecasting.* Each package is menu-driven, requires no programming experience, is easily customized, and uses spreadsheet, graphics, and database features of *1-2-3.* $100 each.
Client Strategist. A general-ledger software package. The spreadsheet interface allows the accountant to use the general ledger as a source document for *VisiCalc, SuperCalc, Multiplan, 1-2-3,* and *dBase II* templates. Helps create professional financial statements, cash flow forecasts, financial ratios, and source and applications of funds. $2,000.

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
Indianapolis, IN

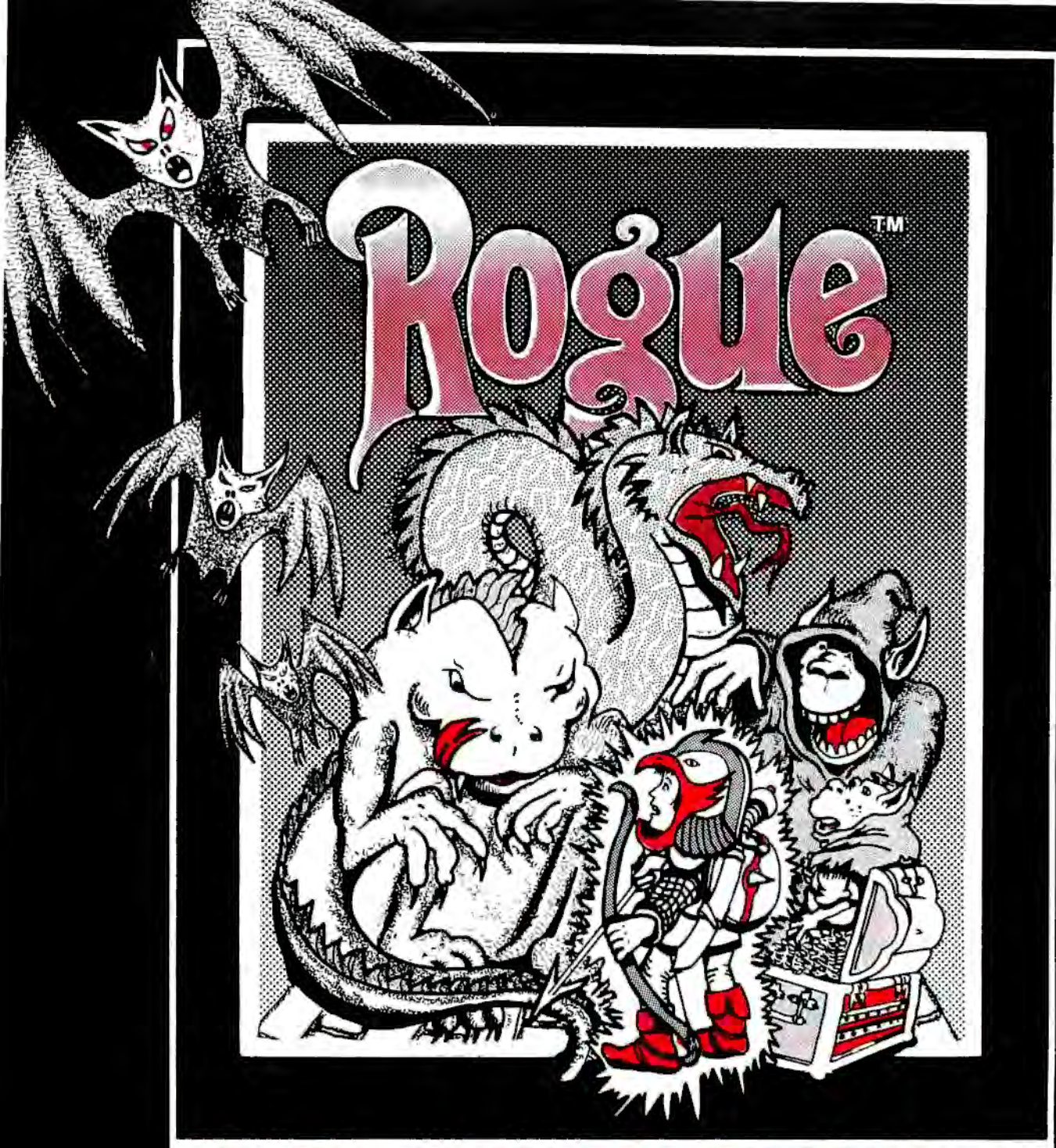
Financial Planning Mind Tools. Automatically supply your Lotus *1-2-3, Multiplan, VisiCalc,* or *SuperCalc* spreadsheet with the correct formulas and column headings to instantly calculate present, net present, and future values, yields, internal and financial management rates of return, and basic statistics. Also lets you do break-even analyses; depreciation schedules; accelerated cost recovery system (ACRS); variable-rate, graduate-payment, graduate-payment adjustable, and wraparound mortgages. $79.95 each.
Individual Investment Analysis Mind Tools. Helps you quickly use *Multiplan* to analyze possible/probable capital purchase decisions, investment decisions, and estate-planning decisions by examining an array of variable conditions surrounding the key factors involved. Also includes a financial record keeping section for stocks, bonds, and real estate. $79.95.
Magnum. Convenient and powerful data management system that lets you create, store, search out, sort, edit, and display records easily. Will print in up to twenty-five stored formats. Four categories of data can be entered, including alphanumeric, numeric, calculated numeric, and date, with data checking for correct entry. Numeric column totals and averages can be calculated automatically, while editing features let you enter and correct your entries with a minimum of keystrokes. If hard-disk storage is used, up to 10,000 records can be stored per disk. $79.95.

Sapana Micro Software
Pittsburg, KS

Mail-Track-I. A menu-driven program to handle domestic and foreign addresses and print form letters. Detects duplicate addresses; auto-repeat entry; maintains the list in Zip Code order; searches and sorts on: telephone number, entry code, name, company name, city, sheet, state, and Zip Code. $49.95.
Soft-Cardfile-Index-I. An electronic card-filing system to keep track of any type of published information. Each entry has title of publication, author, periodical name, code, date, and abstract of any size. $49.95.
Mail-Track-II. A more powerful version of *Mail-Track-I* program. Additional features include twenty-four groups in entry code, and relation while selecting on entry code, merge two files, display/delete files, create back up file, maintain lists of groups, variable length fields, and courtesy title. $75.
Write, Mail & Merge. A three-in-one menu-driven package to write simple letters, create and maintain mailing lists, and print personalized letters by merging letters with the selected addresses from mailing lists. $95.
MailStarOne. A comprehensive mailing list program to handle large mailing lists, up to 131,000 addresses. Has several built-in editing and error-trap routines, room for more than sixteen data items, a simple letter writer, and a program to print form letters by merging text with labels. $195.

Satori Software
Seattle, WA

Legal Billing. Efficient billing program for law firms. Computer screen models profes-



You Haven't Played An Adventure Game

Now there's a game that can keep up with your imagination

Rogue, the ultimate challenge in adventure games, gives you non-stop action with an infinite variety of situations. There's no memorizing events because Rogue's never the same game twice. These qualities combined make Rogue addictive. No wonder it's the most popular game running under the UNIX* System. Requires MS-DOS*
IBM PC with 128K of memory
Monochrome or color monitor

To order direct call toll free:
800-538-8157 ext. 973
800-672-3470 ext. 973 in California
or send check or money order for
$44.95
(add $2.00 postage and handling) to:
Artificial Intelligence Design
P.O. Box 3685
Santa Clara, CA. 95055

a.i.design

* UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs, Inc.

* MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

BUSINESS

sional time slips. Prints statements, aging reports, lawyer-time reports and more. Handles eighteen lawyers, 400 clients, and 4,000 monthly time slips. $350.

Inventory Manager. A comprehensive inventory control program designed especially for retailers, wholesalers, or other businesses involved with merchandise sales. Up to thirteen major categories and 10,000 items are managed with numerous reports available including sorts by vendor, gross profit, and items sold. Prints purchase orders and data worksheets. $150.

Bulk Mailer. A complete mailing list program for the serious user. Features include duplication elimination, Zip Code and alphabetical sorts, multiple search parameters, automatic entry defaults, ease of use, and large capacity (up to 5,400 names). A special hard-disk version is available with a 32,000-name capacity. $125.

Savant Corp.
Houston, TX

The Savant Investor Series. A set of integrated programs that help you plan, follow, and analyze your investments. Includes technical charting, fundamental analysis, and portfolio. Requires two disk drives, color/graphics card, 128K. $995.

The Technical Investor. Has four independent windows that can plot prices, volumes, point and figure charts, relative strength, and more. Copy charts on printer. Update prices automatically by modem; up to ten years of data on stocks and market indices available. Requires color/graphics card, two disk drives, 128K. $395.

The Fundamental Investor. Fundamental analysis, database, and communications programs. Store up to one hundred items on up to 1,700 securities. Enter data by modem. Screen, sort, calculate financial ratios. Retrieve data from Dow Jones automatically, other services manually using the terminal program included. Requires two disk drives. 128K. $495.

Sensor-based Systems
Charfield, MN

Metafile. An information management system for the pc, XT, and other 8088/86-based systems. Creates a development and operational environment that provides integrated facilities for high-level programming, word processing, database management, modeling, report generation, communications, forms generation, menu building, and data conversion. $995.

Silver Soft
Wichita, KS

SilverSoft. A set of management software applications for personal computers: SilverBudget—double entry budgeting and accounting; SilverCalendar—financial calculations; SilverFolio—personal worth and inventory plus financial calculations; SilverWriter—word processing and mail list management. Available for CP/M, CP/M-86, and PC-DOS operating systems. $399.

Simple Soft, Inc.
Elk Grove, IL

The QuikCalc Loan Analyzer. Provides detailed analyses of loan and mortgage instruments. Includes complete annual and monthly amortization schedules, with optional balloon payments. Also performs special calculations such as early loan terminations, summary of loan proceeds, effective interest rates, and payment between dates. $99.95.

The QuickCalc Real Estate Investor. Analyzes both individual residence and income properties. Both models address a number of particular real estate market problems, including financing structures, expense schedules, cash flows, tax benefits, and internal rate of return. $129.95.

SimSoft, Inc.
Port Huron, MI

The Payment Scheduler. Prints amortization schedules according to the desired payment. The user inputs the amount of the payment that is wanted along with the interest rate, principal amount, and date of first payment. *Payment Scheduler* then prepares a concise easy to read amortization schedule. $40.

Smith Micro Software
Sunset Beach, CA

Stock Portfolio System. 2nd edition. An investment portfolio accounting, record-keeping, and timing control system. Investments covered include stocks, bonds, options, money markets, certificate of deposit, and other cash accounts. Security values entered either manually or via modem. Terminal mode provided for access to Dow Jones. $185.

Softrend, A Division of Information Solutions, Inc.
Charlottesville, VA

The Fixed Asset Manager. Provides a complete depreciation and asset cataloguing tool for business and personal users. The system incorporates many unique features enabling flexible reporting and asset evaluation. $150.

The Time Scheduler. A comprehensive time management system for both the personal and professional user. May be used for appointment scheduling, project management, maintenance schedules, legal deadlines, investment reminders, and more. $99.

Magazine/Book Reference. An abstracting program that allows the user to quickly record and retrieve references to any type of information in magazines, books, proceedings, journals, and so on.

Softstar, Inc.
Juno Beach, FL

VisiCalc Real Estate Templates. Amortizations, personal financial statements, ACRS depreciation, income property investment analysis, internal rate of return, mortgage loan analysis. A versatile problem-solving package for executives, developers, brokers, accountants, attorneys, and real estate analysts. Combines the power and flexibility of *VisiCalc* with the simplicity of a menu-driven program. $129.

Peachtree Connection. Can unite IBM's Peachtree *General Ledger* to a variety of spreadsheet programs (*VisiCalc, Multiplan, 1-2-3*). Allows the user to do forecasting, budgeting, and modeling with up to five years of accounting data. Preformatted worksheets can be created from direct access, without having to rekey all the data into spreadsheet program. DOS 1.1, $129. DOS 2.0, $149.

Business Planning Tool. Creates budgets and detailed business plans in minutes at the keyboard. Prints reports or automatically creates preformatted worksheets or templates for *VisiCalc, Multiplan,* or *1-2-3.* $195.

Software Arts
Wellesley, MA

TK!Solver. The first-ever equation processor for personal computers, is a revolutionary tool for anyone who uses equations, formulas, and modeling for analysis, design, planning, or problem solving. Features a unique backsolving ability, iterative and list solving, tables and graphs, automatic unit conversion, and thirty-four built-in functions. $299.

TK!Solver Pack for Mechanical Engineering. Designed for use with the *TK!Solver* program, includes thirteen models each complete with the equations and values necessary to solve problems common to mechanical engineers. Topics include analysis of elastic beam bending, springs, area moment of inertia, Mohr's circle, rotational systems, heat transfer, fluid flow, and hydraulics. $100.

TK!Solver Pack for Financial Management. Designed for use with *TK!Solver,* includes thirteen models each complete with the equations, values, and tables necessary to solve problems common to financial analysts and managers. Topics include compound interest, net present value, level debt service, cost of equity, capital analysis of financial statements, stock option pricing, bond swaps, convertible debts, and bond-refunding decisions. $100.

Software Connections, Inc.
Santa Clara, CA

LAN:DataStore. Multiuser database man-

BUSINESS

agement package with screen-oriented forms creation/forms retrieval program. Specifically designed to provide: (1) concurrent access protection for multicomputer local area networks, (2) data access security for different levels of users, and (3) large data capacity (16M/database). $645 to $1,945.

Software Publishing Corp.
Mountain View, CA

PFS:File. Allows the user to record, file, retrieve, and summarize information. $140.

PFS:Report. Sorts, calculates, formats, and prints presentation-quality reports from information in files created with *PFS:File*. Totals, subtotals, averages, subaverages, counts, and subcounts can be printed on every column. $125.

PFS Solutions. Ready-made applications of PFS software for specific record-keeping tasks. With each *PFS Solutions*, you get a complete form design and predefined reports that are used with *PFS:File* and *PFS:Report*. Twelve disks with guides, $20 each.

Software Solutions, Inc.
Milford, CT

DOSease. User-friendly interface applies a menu-driven selection process to command execution, bringing enhanced usability to the full power of DOS. Easy access to all system capabilities. $60.

Medease. Comprehensive office administration program to serve a medical practice. Requires no knowledge of programming. Automates the processing of all patient and practice information from billing and insurance claims to reporting clinical information. $995.

Wordease. Full-function word processor, part of the *Dataease* integrated system. Stands alone or interfaces with other applications. Features a comprehensive set of editing options, menus, and function keys. Supports a variety of printers. $295.

Dataease. Relational database management system uses menus and function keys. Builds application quickly and simply without programming. Easy form definition, data entry, plus flexible reporting and record updating capability. $595.

Software Technology for Computers, Inc.
Newton, MA

IFO. Employs the use of CAPASS (Cross Tabbing Routine) algorithm and Soundex intelligence to find phonetically information that you can't spell or pronounce. Features global editing, calculated fields, screen building routines, duplicate options, five-level cross tab search capability, quick-formatted prints, report generator and sort files. $125.

The Mailing List. Maintains a complete mailing list and generates a telephone listing (sorted by last name). The telephone listing includes last name (company name), first name, phone number, and record number. *The Mailing List* database can be added to, changed (on-screen), deleted, sorted, searched, and reformatted. Accommodates nine-digit Zip Codes for use outside the U.S.A. Up to 1,500 labels can be stored on a single disk. $75.

Solutions, Inc.
Montpelier, VT

VIS/BRIDGE/DJ. Transmits data from Dow Jones News/Retrieval directly into a *VisiCalc* spreadsheet. $295.

Source Telecomputing Corp.
McLean, VA

The Source. An on-line information and communication service for personal computer owners. Provides electronic mail, bulletin board, conferencing, UPI news, stock and bond quotes, financial news, electronic shopping, airline schedules, movie reviews, hotel and restaurant guides. Membership,

INTRODUCING

PC AIRFLO® FOR YOUR IBM-PC & XT

Protect your PC from heat deterioration.

PC AIRFLO allows only clean filtered air into your Personal Computer, creating a constant stream of cooling air over the IC's, 46 c.f.m.

The existing fan is in the power supply, only.

PC AIRFLO prevents dust and smoke from coming in through any of the other openings.

The majority of computer breakdowns are caused by heat and dust.
You need PC AIRFLO for your computers sake.

No changes in the PC required.
Specify 110 or 220 volt A/C

One year warrantee.

price
$87.94 (UPS)
$110.00 U.S. CURRENCY (foreign orders via airmail)

(Extra filters available in pkgs. of 10 for $5.00)

SEND CHECK.
ABC COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.
Engineering for efficiency & reliability.
77 Columbia Street
New York, New York 10002

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Get it all...

COMMUNICATIONS

- ASCII/EBCDIC
- Manual/Automatic dialup and logon
- Automatic search for available line/port
- File transmit/receive and data capture
- Single-key host selection
- Easy menu-driven port definition
- Backwards scrollable terminal
- XMODEM protocol support
- APL support
- User defineable macros

DATA MANAGEMENT

- Menu-driven file and data selection
- Plain English file and variable names
- Up to 400 time-series variables per file
- Up to 208 periods and 125 categories per variable
- Data import/export
- Easy file subsetting
- Full screen data editor with 2-dimensional scrolling and global edit/statistical commands

GRAPHICS

- Pie, bar, line, area-fill, and scatter charts
- 1 or 2 charts per screen
- Easy *interactive chart* creation
- Fast chart display
- Direct text entry into any chart
- Display memo and graph in same screen
- Hardcopy printout with one keypress
- Automatic least squares data projection
- Automatic scaling
- Alternate Y-axis for trend analysis

To put it simply, with PCDI you can quickly and easily dial in to any mainframe computers, information services, and bulletin boards and retrieve the data you want. Your retrieved numbers can then be manipulated, swiftly graphed (in a variety of formats and colors), and passed to your favorite spreadsheet or custom programs, all in a matter of seconds.

Absolutely, the finest.

Several Fortune 500 corporations have already installed PCDI as the base for their entire, companywide "electronic office" applications. Without exception, PCDI is the most comprehensive and easiest-to-use communications package available for the IBM PC. Its data manager offers complete menu-driven file and data management in plain English. PCDI's presentation quality graphics have more interactive features than any other graphics program in its class. And PCDI can be quickly expanded by integrating your favorite programs directly into it. It is simply the easiest way to retrieve, display, and analyze your data.

with PCDI.

PCDI

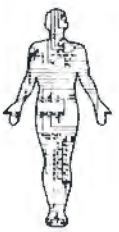
Personal Computer Data Interface

- Telecommunications
- Color Graphics
- Data Management
- User expandable
- Fully integrated
- Online "HELP"
- Easy to read manual
- Program updates available
- Corporate license available

$250

PCDI provides all the tools you need to perform easy numerical data analysis. Stock quotes, economic and industry indicators, pro-forma financial statements...all those numbers you've laboriously compiled and keyed in make interesting reading with PCDI's interactive graphics. And PCDI's communications and data management features insure that you won't be doing the keypunching the next time around. Make us prove it. Visit your local IBM dealer for a demonstration or contact us for our free color information kit.

System Requirements: IBM PC or PC-XT • 256K main memory • Color graphics adaptor • 2 double sided diskette drives or hard disk • Hayes Smartmodem (300/1200) • Epson compatible printer



Applied MicroSystems, Inc.
P.O. Box 832
Roswell, Georgia 30077
(404) 475-0832 (404) 371-0832

BUSINESS

$100 one-time fee. Hourly fees, $7.75 to $20.75.

Spectrum Software
Sunnyvale, CA

Accounts Receivable. An invoicing and receivables management system. Provides on-screen invoice data-entry form for creating detailed invoices and a journal for manually recording invoices, payments, and credits. $150.

General Ledger. A double-entry bookkeeping system. Provides an on-screen transaction journal, allowing 500 transactions per month. The system provides 500 user-defined accounts spread over sixteen balance-sheet categories. $150.

Math Series. A menu-driven series of programs including numerical analysis, statistical analysis matrix, and three-dimensional surface plotter. Employs hi-res graphics and hard copy for presentation of results. $50.

SSR Corporation
Rochester, NY

Infotory. A standalone inventory management system that can accommodate 5,000 to 50,000 inventory items depending on the system configuration. *Anyreport* is a data management subsystem built into *Infotory* that allows the user to customize reports based on the thirty-six predefined fields of information provided for each inventory item. Floppy, $425. Hard, $575.

Omnifile. Menu-driven and easy to use, like simple file managers, but is flexible and powerful enough to be truly useful in a business and professional environment, without requiring any programming. $425.

Star Software Systems
Torrance, CA

The Accounting Partner. A low-cost accounting system that includes a general ledger, accounts receivable, invoicing, accounts payable, purchase orders, and payroll. For the pc or XT. $395.

Starside Engineering
Rochester, NY

ANOVA/Plus. An analysis of variance utility—a statistical tool for comparing the variances of two or more populations. Analyzes up to five factors. Data file create/edit capability included, as is Scheffe's test of individual mean levels. In machine code and very fast. $69.95.

State of the Art, Inc.
Costa Mesa, CA

Billing System. Can turn the records of time invested and expenses incurred into detailed bills to your clients, including charges and expenses exactly as you want your client billed. Also tracks client billings and processes receipts. Other aspects are a detailed aged-open bill report and month-end summary. Allows for multiple levels of employees and billable employee rates storing individual employee records that may be analyzed. $395 to $595.

Budget & Financial Reporting. Expands general ledger record-keeping to include budget and history information. Provides for divisional, departmental, budgetary, and comparative reporting along with automatic posting of recurring journal entries and produces an automatic audit trail of all activity to date. $395 to $595.

Inventory Control. Combines sophisticated database management and reporting capabilities. Allows for minimum/maximum quantity, economic order quantities, and maintains purchase order and on-hand data. Multiple costing methods are available concurrently including average, last receipt (LIFO), and original cost (FIFO). The automatic generating of count sheets with location and costing information also are provided. $395 to $595.

Sales Invoicing. Invoice entry is made faster by accessing address and terms information from the customer file. Billing instructions and pricing data may be retrieved instantly from stored information. Comprehensive sales journal reporting includes daily invoice recaps, gross profit analysis, sales commission reporting, and monthly profitability reporting by invoice, salesperson, and customer. $395 to $595.

Statistical Computing Consultants
Burke, VA

Survtab. Survey analysis software. Tabulates data from survey questionnaires. $180.

Stone and Associates
La Jolla, CA

CataList. Prepares fully compatible, interface disks for any of the thirteen most popular word processors. Allows users to merge addresses with customized form letters created by the user's word processing system. $195.

Sunward Systems, Inc.
Chicago, IL

Fulfillment I. A subscription fulfillment, accounting and list maintenance program which is also adaptable to mail continuity programs, single-product mail sales, and fund raising. $75.

Sunmail. A completely menu-driven mailing list maintenance program with fields for name and business address, address, and nine-digit Zip Code, two dates, two telephone numbers with area code, and foreign address. Unlimited number of codes available for each record. Output by mailing labels, directories, document labels, and form letters. All output can be selected on the basis of Zip Codes, dates, and selection codes with any information printed or suppressed. Output is in Zip Code or alphabetical order. $99.

Superex International Marketing
Yonkers, NY

Superex Retailer. Issues sales receipts and invoices, updates inventory (2,000 items on floppy, 20,000 on hard disk), tracks backorders and receivables, creates receiving reports, maintains a customer mailing list, tracks sales by item and salesperson and contains a powerful report generator. $300.

SuperSoft, Inc.
Champaign, IL

VoiceDrive. A complete software interface that stands between the voice recognition hardware and application software. Available for use with *ScratchPad*, SuperSoft's spreadsheet program. Allows the user to enter and manipulate data on the screen by voice command. Keyboard and speech commands are interchangeable. Requires 128K and Tecmar Voice Recognition Board. *ScratchPad* with *VoiceDrive*, $495. With Tecmar board also included, $995.

ScratchPad. Spreadsheet program featuring virtual memory, which allows disk space to be used as backup for RAM. *ScratchPad*'s rows and columns are flexible to 999 in either direction. Window splitting is unlimited. Consolidation and merge functions are included, allowing similar spreadsheets to be merged and added or averaged together. $295.

Personal Data Base. An easy to use database program that allows the user to keep track of various business and personal information. The user controls the length and time of records in file, number of characters per field (maximum fifty), and number of fields per record (maximum twenty). Records can be added to established files, deleted, or updated. Report columns can be added or averaged. Menus and screen prompts are designed with ease of use in mind. Requires IBM or Epson printer. $125.

Sydney Development Corp.
Vancouver, British Columbia

Real Estate Analysis System. A complete package of interrelated modules designed to help professionals and investors address a mix of applications. All modules may be purchased separately. Modules include Contemporary Loan Plans, $155; Mortgage Portfolio Management, $135; Development Pro Forma, $350; Development Quick Analysis, $400; Property Cash Flow and Yield Analysis, $500; and Property Income and Expense Analysis, $500.

Real Estate Office System. A comprehensive

BUSINESS

tool designed to streamline the commercial and residential real estate offices. Designed with the first-user in mind, the system consists of four separate but fully integrated modules: Sales Management, $850; Listings Management, $650; General Accounting, $600; and Word Processing, $400.

Stox/M. A portfolio-management system designed for the individual or small investment group. It allows you to keep track of portfolios of securities. These may be stocks, bonds, options, or whatever securities you choose to invest your money in. $225.

Stox/C. A technical-analysis program designed for private investors, brokers, professional technical analysts, and financial analysts. Up to sixteen securities can be tracked on a daily basis for over one year. Outputs include price charts, relative strength indexes, moving averages, differences between moving averages, filter and trends, on-volume volumes, and momentums. $175.

SysteMathica
Pittsburgh, PA

PC-MILP. A general purpose, large-scale linear programming package. With state-of-the-art compact database generator for sparse matrices and structured problems. Mixed integer, all integer branch and bound capability, and 8087 math coprocessor options available. $495.

Systems Design Lab
Redondo Beach, CA

Pro Football (NFL) The Gold Edition. Pro football prediction system designed for the serious handicapper. The program has produced excellent results against Las Vegas line and comes complete with a system disk, data disk, and more than one hundred pages of documentation. $199.50.

Systems Plus, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

The Landlord. Handles all the paperwork and record-keeping functions for any type of income rental property. Can maintain multiple owners and multiple rental units and types. Prints a variety of financial and management reports, checks, and mailing labels. $595.

Books! The Electric Ledger. Appears on-screen as a typical ledger page. Recurring entries and enhanced budgeting modules. $345.

Client Manager. A CPA writeup package. Users have flexibility in setup and numbering of accounts and journals. Time and billing available. Requires hard disk. $1,400.

Medical Manager. Front office financial and clinical medical management software. Has a built-in report generator that allows unbinded formatting of insurance forms and client bills. From $4,000.

Tarrtec Enterprises
Commack, NY

Name Directory. Database program capable of storing 2,000 records on a single disk. Provides mailing labels, record lists according to user-define catalog codes; geographically by area codes, states, Zip Codes, or partial Zip Codes. $33.

Tax Man, Inc.
Huntsville, AL

Taxman-84. With *VisiCalc/SuperCalc*, prepares form 1040. This template series includes all forms and schedules in IRS-approved printable format. The logic provided will identify deductions that exceed statistical standards, compare this year's data and tax results with last year's, and flag forms which change because of last-minute changes in your input. $95.

Taxcalc, Inc.
Fort Worth, TX

Taxcalc. A tax-planning template to be used in conjunction with *VisiCalc*, *SuperCalc*, *1-2-3*, or *Multiplan*. Allows the computation of income tax variables and selects the lowest

Pascal and C Programmers

Blaise Computing's productivity tools allow Pascal and C programmers to develop reliable software taking full advantage of the capabilities of the IBM PC and XT. Support for Microsoft and IBM Pascal, and Microsoft (Lattice) C is provided. Because all routines are carefully constructed in the language for which they were designed, the tools provide an excellent model. Pascal procedure support is implemented as separately compiled units, and the C functions are delivered as part of a function library. Now you can write your applications rapidly in the two most powerful languages available for the IBM PC. All packages come with a comprehensive Reference Manual, extensive examples and sample programs.

TOOLS — All Source Code is included

Total string capability, complete screen access, keyboard handling a graphics interface, access to all BIOS functions, and much more are provided in over 40 routines. All routines are carefully crafted and documented to give you the information and flexibility you need. A general Macro Assembler BIOS gate allows you to access any BIOS function from Pascal or C, and demonstrates how to interface assembly language routines. Everyone using Pascal or C should have TOOLS. User Manual only. $30.

TOOLS 2 — All Source Code is included

The power of DOS 2.0 is supported using high level Pascal procedures or C functions. Program chaining, DOS internal and external command execution, use of all available memory, extended file handling, and other utilities are some of the features provided. A general DOS gate allows you to access any DOS function from Pascal or C. User Manual only. $30.

VIEW MANAGER — Source Code available

VIEW MANAGER is a screen support system of a mainframe for the IBM Personal Computer. VIEW MANAGER is a menu driven, screen oriented system allowing you to develop user oriented screen interfaces. Screens are constructed with a true Screen Painter supporting any attribute or color, and the screens are stored efficiently in a Screen Database. Database utilities allow you to copy screens to stand-alone databases and to archive screens. VIEW/LIBRARY supports access to screens and true block mode data capture and display from application programs. Available soon will be VIEW/LIBRARY for Microsoft (Lattice) C. The source to the procedure library is available for an additional $150.00. Demonstration diskette and User Manual $35.

VIEW MANAGER, TOOLS and TOOLS 2 run on the IBM Personal Computer and XT. TOOLS 2 requires DOS 2.0; TOOLS and VIEW MANAGER can be used with any version of DOS. Specify if you wish Pascal (Microsoft and IBM) or Microsoft (Lattice) C versions. Blaise Computing can also provide you with the Microsoft Pascal and C compilers with qualified support. Call or write for details.

TOOLS	125.00
TOOLS 2	100.00
VIEW MANAGER	275.00
VIEW MANAGER (with Library Source)	425.00
MS-Pascal Compiler	325.00
Microsoft C Compiler	450.00

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.
1609 Acton Street
Berkeley CA 94702
(415) 524-6603

PALANTIR™ WORD PROCESSING

WE DON'T HAVE TO BEEF UP OUR GUARANTEE WITH A LOT OF BULL

Other software companies give you disclaimers. Palantir gives you a real guarantee: Palantir backs its software with 90 days of free phone support via a toll-free number. When you call, we won't tell you to ask your dealer or read your manual; we'll answer your question, free of charge. If we can't solve your problem, we'll replace your Palantir Software with any competitive software of comparable value.

We couldn't make an offer like this if we weren't confident about Palantir word processing. It's easy to learn, easy to use, easy to live with.

Palantir word-processing software is designed for microcomputers. Yet it gives you all the features of a dedicated word processor. You won't find a better system on the market today.

To find out more about Palantir software, mark the reader-service card in this issue or call, toll-free: 1-800-368-3797. In Texas, call 713-520-8221.

We'll respond with detailed information on Palantir software and a free "No Bull" button. A closer look will convince you that we're not just one of the herd. And that's no *bull*.

Palantir Software 3400 Montrose Blvd. Suite 718 Houston, Texas 77006

™ Palantir is a trademark of Palantir, Inc.

BUSINESS

tax. Input lines follow the IRS forms and the calculations are tracked to IRS-form line numbers. $125.

TCI Software
Flourtown, PA

Mailtrak. Stores up to 2,400 names on a floppy disk, generates telephone directories, labels (up to four across) with up to nine lines, master list, and files for *WordStar* or *EasyWriter* in reports. Instant locator finds information by last name, company, street address, city, state, or Zip Code within seconds. Manual, $15. Disk and manual, $65.

TCS Software, Inc.
Houston, TX

Client Ledger System. A multicompany general ledger system designed specifically for public accounting firms and others who provide accounting services for small businesses. Highlights include the accelerated cost recovery depreciation schedule, a fully integrated passive payroll, ledger consolidation, 941 worksheets, W-2s, 1099s, and the generation of more than fifty reports. Price to the end user is determined by deal installation, training, and support.

QLabel. Generates labels from information stored in *Total Accounting System* data files. The label format is completely user defined, allowing the flexibility to create labels in the exact format required. Can also be used to prepare "labels" on media other than standard labels. Price to the end user is determined by dealer installation, training, and support.

QWord. A word processing package that offers advanced editing and printing features such as four-function integer math, true proportional printing, and full use of function keys. *QWord* interfaces with the *Total Accounting System* data files. This interface allows customized mailings, letters, reports, and other documents. Price to the end user is determined by dealer installation, training, and support.

Simple. A database management system that uses *Total Accounting System* data files to their fullest advantage. The user can generate customized reports; query, display, enter or delete data from both *Total Accounting System* data files, and separate files created in *Simple*. Special features include customized reports and queries, English-sentence commands, subtotals and totals of fields or report columns, and cross-referencing and multiple-sort indexing. Price to the end user is determined by dealer installation, training, and support.

Tecmar, Inc.
Solon, OH

Elan. Office communications systems provides the link between people, machine, and telephones. Performs the conversion of voice signals to data signals, and back again. The ability to digitize speech, then reconstruct speech from stored data is central to many of the voice, mail, message, and telephone-related functions of *Elan*. $1,695.

TexaSoft
Dallas, TX

CALL (Computer Assisted Learning Language). Aimed at the educational and industrial training market. Features an authoring system (Create) which allows instructors with little computer knowledge to create tutorials, electronic "training manuals," and computer monitored texts. The CALL language takes advantage of many of the features of the pc such as the use of sound, color, and character graphics. Also contains an extensive editor, a grading program, and other useful utility programs. $450.

Electronic File Cabinet. Creates a "file folder" in which you can place information on the "tab" (keywords) and then store up to 200 lines of free formatted text "inside" the folder. PC File will store as many "file folders" (records) as your disk space will allow and will retrieve these records by number, keyword, or multiple keyword (Boolean) searches. $75.

The TexaSoft Combo Pac. An integrated system of business programs. Separately, these three programs will meet a wide variety of business needs. However, the interrelationship among the three programs make each even more powerful. Each of the three programs creates standard ASCII files. These files can then be used by the other programs. Tables created in *The Thinker* can be saved in a file on disk. *PC File* provides a method of storing textual information along with associated keywords for easy storage and retrieval. Records of textual information entered into *PC File* can be output to an ASCII file. *VersaText* can then be used to edit this file or include it into word processing documents. Users with hard disks can place all three programs on the same disk for increased integration. $325.

Time Accountant
Palo Alto, CA

Time Accountant. A flexible timekeeping and billing tool. Tracks up to two dozen professionals, maintains existing codes, adjusts rates or charges, bills at any time, and uses your own forms. Requires 128K RAM, DOS 1.1., two 320K disk drives, hi-res monitor, and printer. $320.

T/Maker Company
Mountain View, CA

T/Maker III. An integrated program offering word processing, spreadsheet, data management, file management, and graphics functions. Every command and function is directly accessible and works on every file. It has a complete word processor with header and footer capability and automatic footnote placement. A word processing-based spreadsheet reduces spreadsheet setup time and complexity. The data management functions perform sorting, tallying, including and excluding tasks. $275.

Universal Data Products
Buffalo, NY

UDRI Data Base Manager System. A menu-driven package of programs designed to allow the operator the ability to create files, add, change, and delete information at any time; organize the file in a variety of ways; and print a multitude of reports and labels. $199.

User-Friendly Software, Inc.
Melville, NY

The Apartment House Manager. A complete system designed for managers of apartment buildings. The manager can determine the status of apartments, keep a general journal of all income and expenses, and review a monthly profit and loss statement. $395.

Walonick Associates, Inc.
Minneapolis, MN

StatPac. A complete data manager and statistical analysis package with features similar to mainframe SPSS. Includes batch processing, data transformation procedures, and a complete range of statistical procedures. Handles 5,000 cases with up to 255 columns of information per case. Not recommended for the novice researcher. $400.

Waterloo Microsystems, Inc.
Waterloo, Ontario

Waterloo Port. A standalone or local area network operating system with the following features: multiple processes; interprocess message passing; user-interface support for multiple windows, pointing and selecting, menus and icons, mouse, tablet or trackball. Local area networking; network services; tree-structured file system; browser for the file system and networks; full-screen mouse-oriented editor; commands, pipes and filters; mainframe communications; real-time; portability; several language processors; integrated software development tools.

Weiss Associates, Inc.
Red Bank, NJ

Venture. Performs business planning, strategic planning, and capital investment analysis. Contains the logic, accounting procedures, calculations, and reports. You specify your parameters and enter data; no need to write equations or design reports. $495.

BUSINESS

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
New York, NY

Buy or Lease: A Financial Decision Maker. A practical program to help business owners and purchasing agents weigh all the costs, direct and indirect, of buying or leasing capital equipment—from typewriters to trucks to machine tools. Incorporates all provisions of the 1982 and 1983 tax acts to show most profitable decision. $125.

Woolf Software
Canoga Park, CA

Money Manager. A personal and very small business finance program for systems using CP/M or compatible operating systems. Full facilities are provided for manipulation, reporting, and graphing expenditures and budgets. The systems support any number of user-definable accounts. An on-line help facility is also provided.

XQ Software, Inc.
Norcross, GA

The Investment Strategist. Determines whether a particular tax shelter is a good investment. Lets a financial planner compare the tax shelter's rate of return with projected returns of other types of investments. Can also compare several tax shelters with each other. $395.

The Tax Strategist. Automatically determines the right amount of tax shelter based on an individual's financial situation. The program turns the pc into a sophisticated tax planning tool that helps an investor evaluate strategies for reducing tax liability. $395.

COMMUNICATIONS

Advanced Micro Techniques
Foster City, CA

MicroEZLNK. An interface to Western Union's EasyLink service. Provides automatic dialing, automatic message formatting, and automatic log-on to the EasyLink system with a single keystroke. Through the use of the directory services function, the user is able to send a single message to multiple recipients with a single connection. Takes care of formatting the message for the various types of messages available, including telex, TWX, Mailgram, telegram, and international cable, all automatically from the same message file. $150.

Intelligent Terminal. Allows the user to connect to other computer systems or communications utilities such as the Source or CompuServe. With *Iterm*, you may record all received data into a disk file. You may also transmit data previously recorded in a disk file. While on-line you may display disk directories, erase files, alter the communications parameters, and open and close the receive and transmit files. $150.

MicroTLX. Turns your CP/M computer into an intelligent telex/TWX machine. You can send and receive telex and TWX messages from anywhere in the world. You may also send mailgram, telegram, cables, and multiaddress messages to any location. MicroTLX provides all these facilities through a simple-to-use, menu-driven interface. MicroTLX connects to the Telex II (TWX) network. $150.

Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc.
Pasadena, CA

ALD8, AQS 11. Expanding line of data communication equipment. Cable, modems, intelligent and manual data switches, and converters available. Products allow peripheral networks using RS-232C or parallel interfaces in a business environment. Staff available for configuring peripheral networks using RS-232C or parallel interfaces in a business environment. Cable, $4. Modems, $110. Switches, $60-$200 per port. Converts, $100-$500.

PC Switch. Port expander, sharings for computers and modems using RS-232 or parallel ports. Allows remote operation of peripherals and computers under software control of electronic switches. Staff available for configuring peripheral networks. Twenty-four hour ASCII Express service available. $50 to $200 per port.

AgriData Resources, Inc.
Milwaukee, WI

Agri-Star. Connects your computer or data terminal to a world of agricultural news, weather, and commodity prices from Merrill Lynch, Associated Press, USDA, and more. A must for anyone involved in any phase of agriculture. For more information: 800-558-9044. Basic user fee $199.

Alpha Software Corp.
Burlington, MA

The Apple-IBM Connection. Allows for the communication between two computers—the IBM pc-XT and the Apple II+, Apple IIe, and the Apple II. It not only allows the easy transfer of data files but allows the user to enhance spreadsheet analysis capabilities by upgrading Apple *VisiCalc* files to Lotus's *1-2-3* files on the pc. Requires Hayes Micro Modem II plug-in modem board, a Mountain Computer CPS Multifunction Card, a CCS Card, or a Super Serial Card for transfer. On the IBM side, requires any RS-232 interface card. $195.

Applied MicroSystems, Inc.
Roswell, GA

Intelecom. A fast menu-driven terminal package with the communications power of PCDI. Features include Xmodem, Xon/Xoff, APL, automatic dial-up and log-on, autosearch for available line/port, backward scrolling, data transmit/receive/capture, screen snapshot/redisplay, and on-line help. $99.

PCDI. An integrated package incorporating communications, data management, and color graphics in a single user-expandable system. With *PCDI*, you can easily dial into mainframes, information services, bulletin boards, and other personal computers and retrieve data. Retrieved data can be quickly graphed and passed to other programs. $250.

AST Research, Inc.
Irvine, CA

AST-BSC, AST-SNA. A 3270 software communications package (AST-BSC is bisync) that enables the pc to emulate a remote 3274 control unit with attached 3278 or 3279 display station. Optional software provides 3770 RJE workstation functions, supporting data transfer between the host and pc. Other options include cluster controller support for up to three pc's or ASCII terminals as additional 3278 stations. $895.

AST-5251. In *AST-5251* mode, the pc appears to the host as an interactive IBM 5251 Model 12 Display Station and a parallel

announcing

THE INSIDER!

A 10 Mega-byte Internal Hard Disk Drive System...

Only **$995 !**

*Expand your IBM*PC so that it performs like the PC XT for a fraction of the cost.*

Micro Design International announces a major breakthrough in peripheral technology — The Insider™! It is the only hard disk drive system to offer you 10-Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation, all for $995. Now you can expand your IBM*PC to handle heavyweight data with the same ease and efficiency as the PC XT. By equipping your PC with The Insider™ you can save up to $2,000 over the cost of a PC XT. The Insider™ is also compatible with most IBM PC look alikes. It's the perfect solution to your data needs and budget.

The Insider's™ engineering is far superior to any other hard disk drive system on the market. Unlike other internal drives which require an external power supply, The Insider™ uses available power. In fact, it uses only 0.9A of direct current thereby eliminating overheating, a problem which has plagued other drives. Our drive and electronics are so good that we carry a full one year warranty.

The Insider™ includes complete software with all needed utilities, complete cables, simple instructions for easy installation and is available in any of the following configurations.

MODEL

IS01 **Insider™ Winchester System w/ Multifunction Card as described above (three vacant module slots) $995.00**

IS02 **Insider™ Winchester System and Floppy Disk Controller (no vacant module slots) $1,295.00**

IS03 **Insider™ Winchester System w/RAM Memory Card that will hold up to 256K RAM (no RAM installed). (No vacant module slots) $1,295.00**

IS04 **Expansion Memory Module for Model IS03 to allow 320K additional RAM for a total of 576K (Module Only, no RAM installed) $129.00**

IS05 **Per 64K of RAM for IS03 and IS04 ..... $ 75.00**

IS06 **Multifunction Card with 6 vacant slots ..... $ 88.00**

MODULES FOR USE WITH IS01 AND IS06 ABOVE

IS07 **Parallel Port Module (Centronics Compatible) ..... $ 59.00**

IS08 **Serial Port Module (RS232) ..... $ 95.00**

IS09 **Clock Calendar Module w/battery $ 65.00**

IS10 **Game Adaptor Module ..... $ 55.00**

IS11 **Hard Disk Controller Module including software (requires 3 slots) $395.99**

IS12 **XT-ROM ..... $ 48.00**

To expand your PC to the performance of a PC XT at a fraction of the cost, *CALL TODAY* to order The Insider™. MasterCard and Visa are accepted; or, send check or money order to Micro Design International.

TO ORDER
CALL COLLECT 305/788-3475

Micro Design International, Inc.

Suite 375 100 Sybelia Ave.
Maitland, Florida 32751

IBM is a trademark of the International Business Machines Corporation

COMMUNICATIONS

printer attached to the pc will be supported as an IBM-type 5256 dot-matrix printer. Options include software to provide an interface for bidirectional file transfers between the pc and the host system. $895.

PCNet. A CSMA/CD base band local area network that allows pcs to share common files for database operations and costly hardware resources such as hard disks and printers. Includes file locking and remote execution. Uses CSMA/CD media access in a distributed bus topology, and has a data rate of 1Mbps. $695 per node.

AST-3780. A bisync communications package that emulates the functions of an IBM 2780/3780 RJE workstation. It allows interactive use by an operator or batch processing for unattended operation. Other features include command file configuration, transparent and nontransparent operation, dynamic device selection between disk, screen, and printer. $945.

Back Bay Micro
Burlington, MA

Hayes Compatible Smartmodem. Features additional printer port, battery backup clock, and serial port. All four functions are designed into one printed circuit card. The modem will perform with all Hayes software. The serial port can be switched to other functions when not driving the modem. $300.

Bizcomp Corporation
Sunnyvale, CA

PC:Intellimodem. A 1200-baud plug-in modem for the pc and XT. Features integrated voice and data communications, telephone directory, and a two-year warranty. $499.

Robert J. Brady Co.
Bowie, MD

Communications Networking for the IBM PC, by Larry Jordan and Bruce Churchill. This comprehensive summary of all aspects of data communications applications for the pc covers a wide variety of existing and projected data communications applications, including character codes. Provides the novice user with a thorough background in pc data communications. Covers both asynchronous and synchronous communications and local area networking extensively. $18.95.

Digisoft Computers, Inc.
New York, NY

Mailcom. Send more than 2,000 letters per hour, delivered in less than 48 hours, at $.26 a piece, from your computer, using the U.S. Postal Service's E-Com system. *Mailcom* is interactive, easy-to-use, menu-driven software, including a text editor, mailing list manager, set-up and format programs, and communications. $195.

Digital Marketing Corp.
Walnut Creek, CA

The Micro Link II. Conducts keyboard conversations, sends and receives electronic mail and exchanges any file (up to disk capacity). Saves all or selected parts of transmission to disk. Development of the *Micro Link II* was based on input from thousands of data communication users. $99.

direct.aid, Inc.
Boulder, CO

direct.connect. An intelligent terminal and transfer program for communicating with other computers and databases. The IBM user can capture data to disk file and send files to other computers. The program has programmable function keys, more than twenty-five different help screens, and up to 9,600 baud throughput. $145.

Electronic Data Systems
Dallas, TX

EDS Communicator/Text Editor. Communications and text editor program. Transfers files at 300 or 1200 baud using ASCII or Xmodem. Autoanswer or autodial and autolog-on to various networks. Stores up to 2,000 lines in memory for global command column monitor. $125.

ErgoSoft
San Diego, CA

p-Comm. An intelligent communications package for the UCSD p-System. Autodialing, phone directory, upload, download. Christensen protocol. 1200-baud operation. $95.

p-Comm 3.0. An update to the professional communications package for the UCSD p-System. Features upload, download, Xmodem file transfer, pacing, Xon/Xoff, throttling, phone directory, automatic logon, and terminal emulation up to 1200 baud. Autodialer sets com parameters. Requires NCI p-System version IV.1. (IBM p-System version also available). $95.

Frontier Technologies Corp.
Milwaukee, WI

Advanced Communications Board. Provides multiple protocol support. Programmable word lengths, stop bits, and baud rate (maximum baud rate 19.2K). Options include parallel port and serial port. $275.

X.25 Software. Will run on Frontier's Advanced Communication Board. Implements all three levels of CCITT X.25 specification with 1980 amendments. The software is developed in a higher-order language that is compatible with the pc operating system. $795.

Compac. Allows asynchronous communication through an IBM standard RS-232C interface or Frontier Technologies Advanced Communications Board. The program also implements bisync, HDLC/SDLC, and X.25 protocols on the Frontier Technologies board. Includes upload and download of ASCII files, user-definable function keys, and baud rates up to 19.2K. $125.

Gateway Microsystems, Inc.
Austin, TX

Microgate 2780/3780 Emulator. An integrated hardware/software product that enables the pc to communicate with other computers using the bisync protocol. Features both interactive and batch command modes, with multilevel help screens, and both synchronous and asynchronous operation to 4800 bps. $895.

MicroGate II 2780/3780 Emulator. An integrated hardware/software product that enables bisync communications to be built into custom software packages. Interfaces directly with MS-COBOL, permitting complete application program control of a communication session. $895.

Giltronix, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

The Automatic Scanner. Allows keyboard or computer-program controlled sharing of a common device among numerous computers, terminals, and modems. Switches eight lines, RS-232C interface. Available with one I/O and three, five, or seven communication ports. Includes integral line drivers/receivers for improved data transmission. $359-$509.

Automatic Switching Unit. Selects peripherals in local or remote locations under keyboard or computer program control. Asynchronous, RS-232 protocol. Fixed or auto baud rate. Available with one I/O port and three, five, or seven communication ports. Includes integral line drivers-receivers for improved data transmission. $459-$609.

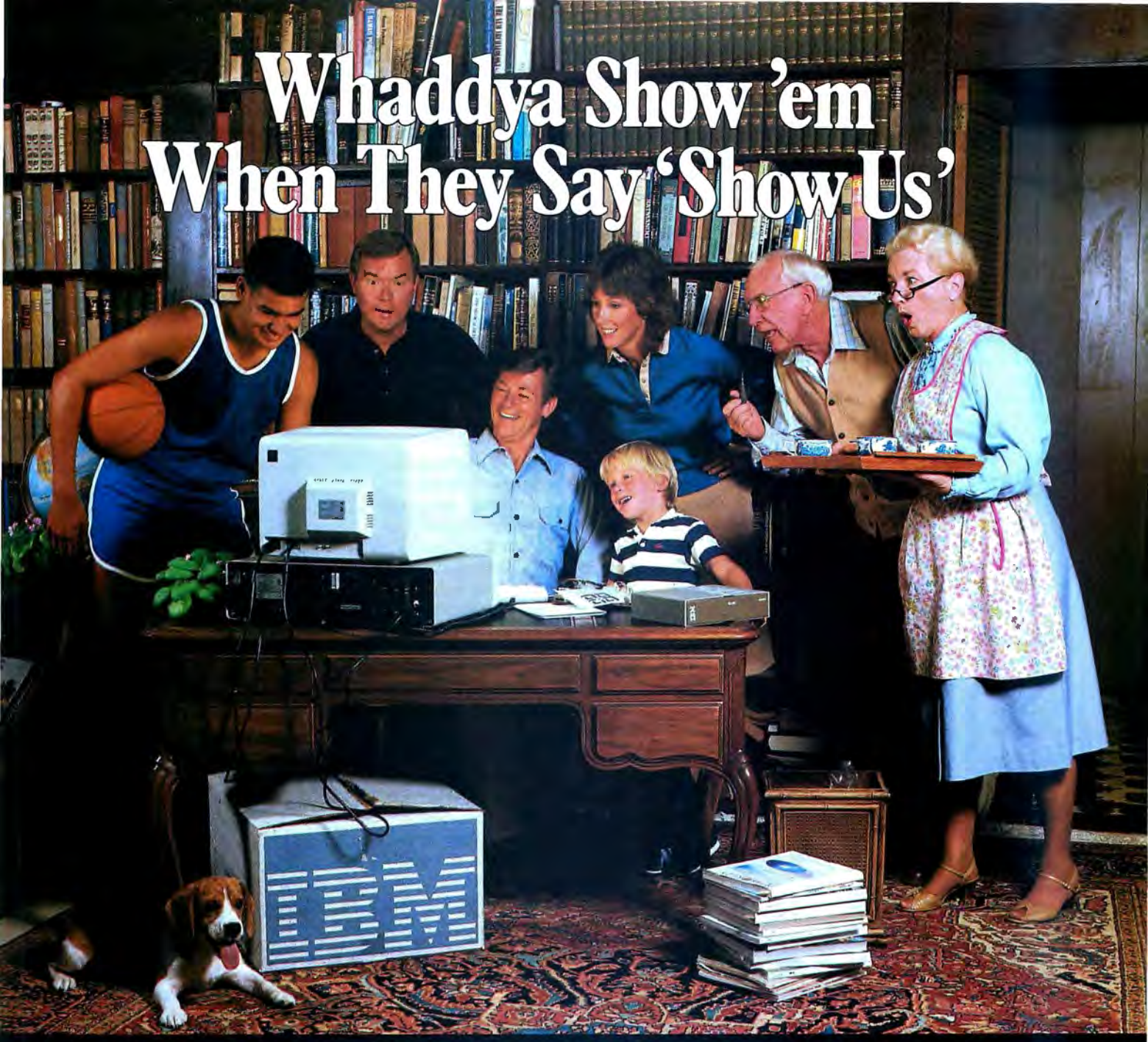
The Headlands Press, Inc.
Tiburon, CA

PC-Talk III. Uploads, downloads, and has a 60-entry autodial directory. Transmit options allow for transmitting binary files, line pacing protocol at 300 to 1200 baud. Forty possible permanent input strings. A 70-page user's guide is supplied on disk. $35.

IAS Corp.
W. Willington, CT

Genterm. Communications package for file transfers and communication with most any micro, mini, or mainframe computer. Offers autodial, autolog-on, and protocol customization. Buffered file capture enables receiving files larger than memory. Transfers seven- and eight-bit files with error checking. $79.95.

Whaddya Show 'em When They Say 'Show Us'



PC-Showoff!™

Okay, they all know you just invested in a new IBM Personal Computer. Most of them figure they'll have to get one some day. Most of them want to see fireworks. Most of them expect to see words and numbers. After all, the IBM is a serious machine.

Now, what are you going to show them when they say, "Show us"? Surprise them. Impress them. Impress yourself. Show 'em PC-Showoff!

- **Explode bombshells in living color.**
- **Design your own personal rainbows.**
- **Set off roman candles in 16 colors.**

PC-Showoff! will turn that mild-mannered machine into a show-stopper. And you into a guaranteed crowd-pleaser. There's more fun to an IBM than just opening the box. Let PC-Showoff! show you how. So the next time the gang asks for a look at your new "toy", show 'em your stuff! And ours. PC-Showoff!

At dealers, or order direct. $39.95 + $2.00 handling. SoftStyle, Suite 200, Dept. D, 7192 Kalanianaole Hwy., Honolulu, Hawaii 96825 Telephone: (808) 396-6368 Master Card and VISA accepted.

Package includes spectacular visual effects, in high, medium, and low resolution graphics, plus examples of graphics applications on easy-to-use diskette. Also includes manual with over 30 pages of tips and techniques for achieving the same results for both beginning and advanced programmers.

Requires IBM-PC with graphics adaptor, 1 disk drive, 64K and DOS 1.1 or 2.0 (96K with DOS 2.0). Color display or television recommended.

SoftStyle™

COMMUNICATIONS

IDE Associates, Inc.
Bedford, MA

IDEAComm 1200. A 1200/300-baud communications card. Combines the functions of an in-board asynchronous communications card with an out-board modem in one integrated plug-in unit. A software disk allows menu-driven selection of all communications, autodial, and autolog-on procedures. *1200* works with most other terminal emulation packages including the IBM *Comm 2.0.* $545.

Inner Loop Software
Los Angeles, CA

VDTE 2. Emulates HP 2624, HP 2648, and VT52-type VDTs. Supports HP 2624 block mode and a subset of HP 2648 graphics. Ten speeds, including 9600 baud. Seven pages of scrolling memory per port. Includes ASCII file transfer system. $200.

Intelligent Technologies International Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

PC Express. A fully integrated communications package with software, tutorials, and pc board with 300-baud on-board modem. pc-to-pc, pc-to-mainframe communications emulating IBM 3274 cluster controller, 327X terminals, and 3370 RJE via SNA. DEC VT 100/52 terminal emulation. $895. With SNA, $1,295.

International Software Alliance
Santa Barbara, CA

Lync. Has menu-driven setup for the most popular CP/M computers: Lync IBM pc DOS, Victor 9000 MS DOS, and TRSDOS versions are machine dependent and come already set up. Requires 56k. $115.

Link Systems
Santa Monica, CA

DataLink. A telecommunications software that allows fast, simple, error-free communications computer-to-computer and computer-to-databases, time-sharing systems, bulletin boards, and so on. Transmit-receiver speed is 9600 baud from computer to computer or 1200 baud over telephone lines.

Micro Decision Systems
Pittsburgh, PA

LoadCalc. Converts text data downloaded from mainframes into WKS (*1-2-3*) or DIF files. Handles mixed text and values without special formatting or programming. $95.

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc.
New Brighton, MN

Multi-Modem. A complete 300/1200 baud communications system designed for use with the pc and XT. It consists of a single card modem that plugs into any expansion slot inside the computer. An extensive communications software package is included. $549.

Novation Inc.
Chatsworth, CA

Smart-Cat. 103 model operates at 110 baud and 300 baud; the 103/212 at 300 and 1200 baud, both full duplex. They have an RS-232 interface and can operate in autoanswer and autodial (touch-tone and pulse) modes. Both have an extensive software command set and automatic modem responses for dialing status. The 103 modem, $249; the 103/212, $595.

PC1200B. A smart modem designed to fit in a slot inside the pc or XT. It has an extensive software command set and sends automatic responses indicating line status. Operating at 300 or 1200 baud, the PC1200B has autodial, autoanswer modes, and self-test, analog and digital loopback tests. Packaged with Crosstalk XVI software program for $595.

On-Line Software International
Fort Lee, NJ

Omnilink. An integrated software package that allows IBM pc's, mainframes, word processing equipment, and other communications network devices to communicate intelligently. Enables the user to access and manipulate data that resides either in the mainframe or in the pc and exchange data between the two. Information can then be distributed throughout the entire communications network using Omnilink's electronic mail facilities. Price available upon request.

Orchid Technology
Fremont, CA

PCnet. A local area network allows sharing of expensive resources such as hard disks, printers, and communication lines. $695.

Personal Computer Products
Santa Clara, CA

Apple to IBM File Transfer Program. Allows the transfer of files from Apple II, II+, and IIe to the pc or XT. Includes communications program for the pc and Apple as well as an adapter that allows the two systems to connect. Contains several utilities that assist in program conversion and can aid in the preparation of files for editing. File concatenation is provided as well as the ability to send files of any length. Supported baud rates are 110 to 9600. $94.95.

TRS-80 to IBM File Transfer Program. A package that allows the transfer of files from the Radio Shack Model I, II, 4, 12, III, and 16 to the pc. Communications programs for both systems are included. Also included is an adapter that allows the two systems to connect, and a test communication file that verifies correct connection and proper transmission. File concatenation is provided and the ability to send files of any length. Supported baud rates from 110 to 9600. $89.95.

Persyst
Irvine, CA

PC/HASP. Used in conjunction with Persyst's DCP-88 communications processor, the *PC/HASP* program allows pc and pc-XT users to perform RJE/HASP functions with IBM and other HASP-compatible mainframes. Including DCP-88 front-end communications processor. $1,690.

PC/3780. Used in conjunction with DCP-88 communications processor, the *PC/3780* program converts a pc to an IBM 2780/3780 remote job entry workstation. PC/3780 software, $595. DCP-88 front-end communications processor, $695.

COAX/3278. Combines an 8088-based programmable controller with Persyst's *COAX/3278* program. Converts a pc to an IBM video display terminal. $995.

PC/3270. Used in conjunction with DCP-88 communications processor, the *PC/3270* program allows a pc to function as an IBM 3274 cluster control unit and 3278 terminal. *PC/3270* program, $595. DCP-88 board, $695.

Qubie' Distributing
Camarillo, CA

The Qubie' PC 212A/1200 Modem Card. An autodial, autoanswer modem that can send and receive data at 300 or 1200 baud. Four digital microprocessors insure accurate data transmission. The Qubie'Comm software included is Hayes compatible. $299.

ReadiWare Systems
W. Redding, CT

ReadiTerm. A comprehensive communications program that allows you to connect to other computers with a single keystroke. Turns a pc into an intelligent terminal that allows you to send or receive data from the Source, CompuServe, and other networks with ease. $75.

Rogue River Software
Medford, OR

The Odd-Couple. A set of machine-language programs that allow communications between a pc and Apple computer. Communications can be direct or through a modem at speeds up to 9,600 bps. Menu-driven for ease of use and can transfer any file. Communications can also be Apple to Apple or IBM to IBM. $79.95.

Smith Educational Engineering Service, Inc.
Arlington Heights, IL

Icomm. An intelligent communications

COMMUNICATIONS

package that turns a pc into a terminal for communicating with mainframes, other personal computers, and mini-computers. $150.

Software Connections, Inc.
Santa Clara, CA

LAN:Mail Monitor. Store and forward electronic mail software package for Corvus Omninet local area networks. Allows users to send letters and transfer files to each other locally or to users at other networks over the phone lines. Letters may be addressed to individual users or to predefined distribution list. $745-$1,195.

Software Products International, Inc.
San Diego, CA

Communications. This program allows your computer to communicate with the outside world through serial cable coupler modem or smart modem. Operate in a master/slave mode between two computers, as a terminal emulator for large systems, or as a user on a national network.

Solutions, Inc.
Montpelier, VT

VIS/BRIDGE/DJ. Transmits data from Dow Jones News/Retrieval directly into a *VisiCalc* spreadsheet. $295.

Starside Engineering
Rochester, NY

InterLync. An interactive terminal package for file transfer at 110 to 9600 baud. Interrupt-driven for zero data loss. Transfers files with ETX/ACK, Xon/Xoff, stream ASCII data capture, and Xmodem protocol. Twenty-six definable function keys, on-line help, on-line tutorial. $149. With APL EPROM, $199.

Transend Corporation
San Jose, CA

The Pc Modemcard. Has 110/300 baud capabilities and can be upgraded to 1200 baud with a plug-on 212 adapter card that requires no additional peripheral slot. Includes a simple terminal program for immediate communication. Supports autodial/autoanswer, pulse and touchtone capabilities. $269-$549.

Universal Barter Corp.
Los Angeles, CA

Dial Your Match Maintenance Program. Designed for use with the *Dial Your Match* bulletin board. Maintains passwords, address codes, system access codes, date of last call. Version 1.1, $15.95. Version 1.2, $29.95.

Universal Data Systems
Huntsville, AL

UDS 103LP O/A. A full-duplex modem operating at 0 to 300 bps over the dial-up network. Features originate/answer capability and derives operating power directly from the telephone line. No AC power needed. $145.

UDS 103JLP. A full-duplex modem operating at 0 to 300 bps over dial-up network. Features automatic answer and derives all its operating power from the telephone line. No AC power is needed. $195.

UDS 103J. A full-duplex modem operating at 0 to 300 bps over both dial-up and private lines. Features automatic answer and built-in diagnostics. $425.

UDS 202LP. A half-duplex modem operating at 0 to 1200 bps over dial-up lines. Derives its operating power from the telephone line.$195.

Plan A Fund To Finance Your Dreams

Most dreams cost money, and eventually must face the realities of financial planning. To devise the best possible savings plan, you must grapple with problems that aren't clear when you sit down with pencil and paper to do a little simple arithmetic.

You'll quickly find that there's nothing simple about planning to fund a wedding, a boat, a vacation, or send a kid to college.

Once you begin to juggle overlapping target dates, the effects of different inflation rates, lump sums from summer job savings, matriculation expenses, living costs, vacation travel costs and much more, . . . the need for FUND-IT will become very clear.

With FUND-IT, you can breeze through the stickier problems like sending two kids to different colleges, in different states, figure in regional cost differences, even add on grad school calculations and then compare the effects of several different approaches, all with an ease that will surprise and please you.

You will appreciate the careful, meticulous work that users and industry reviewers have come to expect from Sawhney Software products. We call it braincrafting. It simply means intelligent attention to detail. This allows you to put your mental energies where it counts most, in creating a sound plan to realize your dreams with Fund-It.

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

FUND-IT consists of four modules:

Education Funding—Projects the cost of a college education for up to 5 students simultaneously for up to 30 years. Includes a regional College Cost Database and displays four alternative methods of financing these costs. Prints a monthly or annual cash flow report.

Special Event Funding—projects the future cost of a wedding, purchase of a house, or other major purchases based on current costs and inflation rates. Displays alternative methods of financing for up to 5 events over a thirty-year plan. Prints a cashflow report for each method.

Fund Accumulation—Computes the future value of savings or retirement plan. Accommodates an existing balance, irregular contributions, various rates of return and interest compounding methods. Displays balance on date selected and amount of interest earned. Prints a monthly or annual cash accumulation report.

Mortgage/Loan Amortization—Computes and Displays monthly mortgage payments, total interest and principal paid. Instantaneous response to "what-if" changes to input. Print a monthly or annual amortization table.

TO ORDER: Copies of FUND-IT are $69.95 each. Mastercard and Visa are accepted.

FUND-IT™

Braincrafted By Sawhney Software

A DIVISION OF J.P. SAWHNEY & CO., INC. 888 SEVENTH AVE. N.Y., N.Y. 10106/ 212 541 8020

COMMUNICATIONS

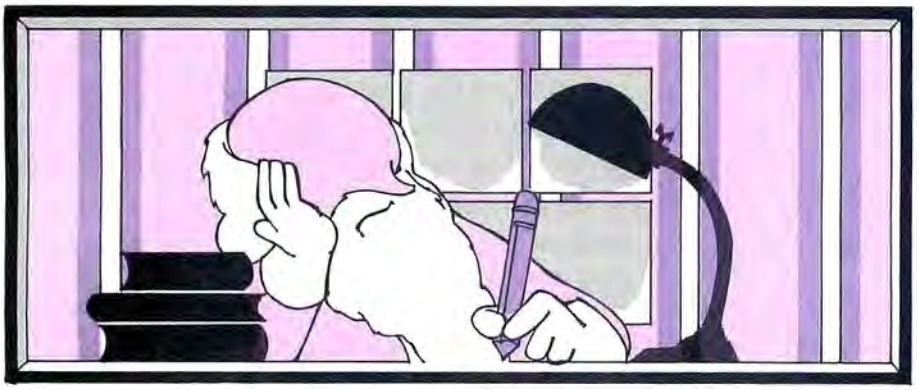
UDS 212A/D. A full-duplex modem operating at 0 to 300 and 1200 bps over the dial-up network. Features automatic dial, storage of phone numbers, battery-backed memory, menu of commands, pulse or tone dial, and single keystroke dialing. $645.
UDS 202SLP. A half-duplex modem operating 0 to 1200 bps over the dial-up lines. Derives all its operating power from the telephone line. $245.

U S Robotics, Inc.
Chicago, IL
Auto Dial 212A. A 300/1200 baud modem with autodial, autoanswer, half/full duplex, LED indicators, and analog loopback/self-test. Can be used with a variety of communication software, including TELPAC, Ward Christensen's public domain programs, AMCALL, and *Crosstalk*. $599.
Password. A 300/1200 baud autodial, autoanswer modem. Full/half duplex Bell 212A, 103, 113 compatible. Utilizes only 12 ICs on a single board design. May be used with a wide variety of communication software, including TELPAC, Ward Christensen's public domain programs, and *Crosstalk*. $449.

Visionary Electronics, Inc
San Francisco, CA
Visionary 100. Microprocessor-based data communications peripheral. Contains 300 bps direct-connect modem, internal RAM (2 -24k), and on-board clock. Works independently of computer. Download data from computer to *Visionary*, set transmission time, turn off computer, or otherwise engage it. All automatic features. Depending on memory, $595 to $760.

VM Personal Computing
New York, NY
Relay. Can send one file, receive another, edit a third, and print a fourth—all at the same time. $149.
Please. pc/mainframe link. Runs on an IBM mainframe and allows the pc with *Relay* to upload and download any kind of file. Full error detection and correction ensures faithful transfers. Can back up pc files on your mainframe system. $1,495.

Woolf Software
Canoga Park, CA
Move-it. A smart terminal and file transfer program for small computers running CP/M, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, and other operating systems. All commands can be controlled from one end, allowing communication to unattended computers. Features include transmission/reception of files, error-free transfers between *Move-it's*, support for autodial modems, local and remote directories/user numbers, and messages. Includes configuration and help utilities. $125 to $150.



EDUCATION

American Training International
Manhattan Beach, CA
Command Power for WordStar. Teaches the advanced functions of *WordStar* in less than three hours while providing practice with real *WordStar* commands. Recommended for persons who have completed *Menu-Power for WordStar*, Vol 1. $45.
Menu-Power for WordStar, Vol 1. Teaches the use of *WordStar* in less than one hour while providing practice with real *WordStar* commands. Features an interactive training disk and a tabbed handbook. $45.
Training Power. A series of programs that teach basic computer subjects while providing hands-on practice. An interactive training disk and tabbed handbook teach usable skills. Versions are available for *BPI General Accounting, Benchmark, CP/M, dBase II, EasyFiler, EasyPlanner, EasyWriter II*, MS-DOS, MBasic, *MicroPlan, MultiPlan*, PC-DOS, *SuperCalc*, and *VisiCalc*. $75 each.

Behavioral Engineering
Scotts Valley, CA
Letter Man. Hungry gobblers chase you around a maze at ever-increasing speeds. You move by typing the letters that fill the maze. Learn to type while you are playing. $34.95.
Typing Strategy. Teaches you to type as quickly and accurately as a professional typist. Animated hands and keyboard show you which key to press and which finger to use. Games and exercises help to increase your speed and accuracy. $34.95.

Blythe Valley Software, Inc.
Oakhurst, CA
Milky Way Merchant. A trading strategy game in which you make deals for profit, identify markets and their needs, and plan your trading route. Beginning players may use the automatic set-up feature, while advanced players may set up their own variations of the game. $34.95.
(Spel': bound). A comprehensive package of programs that may be used by parents or teachers to support any spelling program. There are thirteen activities that present word scrambles, mazes, games, and spelling correction. The data disk my be changed to accommodate any reading level. $79.95.

Cardinal Software, Inc.
So. Hamilton, MA
Micromentor Learning System. Educational software for home or school. Organizes the acquisition of material into both long- and short-term memory using two different methods of learning. Long-term learning is facilitated by a process called adaptive reinforcement. This is the selective recall of material from a database over an extended period of time, during which the learner's retention spans are automatically measured and the recall schedules adapted accordingly. Short-term memorization is addressed by a process analogous to flash-card learning. The learner proceeds at his/her own pace so that accomplishment is maximized and boredom is minimized. Database subjects include the SAT, French, Spanish, homonyms, and biology. $125. Databases, $50 each.

CBS Educational and Professional Publishing
New York, NY
Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Basic, by Neill Graham. From switching your pc on to editing text, handling random and sequential files—even making music—this easy-to-follow book shows you how. $17.
Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Fortran 77, by Robert Rouse and Thomas Bugnitz. Examples, problems, and exercises from science and engineering illustrate both introductory and advanced topics, including

EDUCATION

IBM's Fortran compiler. $17.

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: Pascal, by Neill Graham. Accessible to beginners, this structured presentation shows how to program with the powerful compiler Pascal developed by IBM for the pc. $16.95.

Programming the IBM Personal Computer: UCSD Pascal, by Seymour V. Pollack. A self-paced introduction to UCSD Pascal (and programming) on the pc, using the UCSD p-System. Many examples and problems, both serious and whimsical. $17.

Using the IBM Personal Computer: WordStar, by CJ Puotinen. Even for those unfamiliar with the pc, this book's many examples and projects will easily lead to mastery of the *WordStar* word processing system. $16.95.

Using the IBM Personal Computer: VisiCalc, by Robert Crowley. Learn *VisiCalc* step-by-step on your pc; work on projects—some easy, others not—in a wide range of application areas. $19.95.

Your IBM Personal Computer: Use, Applications, and Basic, by David E. Cortesi. An elementary, nonthreatening introduction to the pc. Includes setup and testing, disk files, *VisiCalc* and other software, and the rudiments of Basic. $17.

Cdex Corp.
Los Altos, CA

How To Use Your IBM PC or PC-XT with PC DOS. Learn the full range of PC-DOS commands and the full range of special keys on the XT keyboard. Introduces other operating systems such as CP/M and Unix, the Basic programming language, and applications software. Comes with four interactive tutorial disks and a user's guide to train the first-time or experienced user. $69.95.

How to Use Your IBM PC or PC-XT with CP/M 86 and Concurrent CP/M 86. Learn to use the full range of CP/M 86 and Concurrent CP/M 86 commands and the full range of special keys on the XT keyboard. Introduces other operating systems such as PC-DOS and Unix, Basic, and applications software, which can help you get the most out of your pc or XT. Comes complete with four interactive tutorial disks and a user guide. $69.95.

Training for the IBM PC DOS 2.0. Provides comprehensive instruction in both beginning and advanced DOS commands for the new and experienced pc user. The package consists of three interactive tutorial disks and a reference guide. $69.95.

How to Program in BASIC on your IBM PC. For the nonprogrammer who wants to write customized software for the pc. Minimal background in programming is assumed. Learn important Basic commands and statements and some general rules of programming. The package comes complete with two interactive tutorial disks and a reference guide. $69.95

CMA Micro Computer
Yucca Valley, CA

The Teacher PC. Trains the user on the operations of PC-DOS, DOS utilities, and the three levels of Basic. Comes with instructional manual and study guide. $149.95.

Comprehensive Software Support
Redondo Beach, CA

DB Tutor. Teaches you everything you need to know about databases and takes you through introductory tutorials on *1-2-3* by Lotus, *dBase II* by Ashton-Tate, and *TIM* by Innovative Software. In addition, a database system called *PC Base* is included in this package. $95.

PC Pal. Introduces the first-time computer user to the IBM pc. *PC Pal* is actually five programs in one: (1) The pc keyboard, (2) Spreadsheets, (3) Word processing, (4) The Basic interpreter, and (5) Hardware. $39.95.

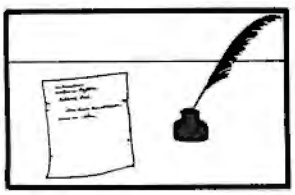
PC Tutor. Instructs on computer concepts, disks, files, and devices and delves deeply into

Prospect Manager

Want to organize your sales efforts? Here's a program that can do it for you and at an amazing price. Make prompt responses to leads, set up automatic contact intervals, call back when you are supposed to, maintain a detailed ledger for each prospect. All this and more for ..... **$129.**

Optional expense tracking module ..... **$50.**

Optional A/R and Commission tracking module ..... **$50.**



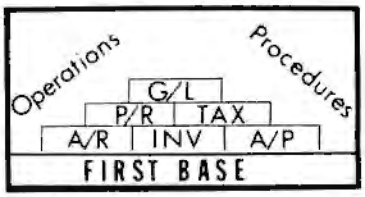
B. Writer

Look at the features! Character and line insertion, auto page numbering, right margin justification, full screen editing, underlining, compressed print, double wide print, block move and delete and much more. Now consider the price! The icing on the cake is that this includes both source code and compiled version. Look at what the users say:

"B. Writer is a good WP buy; it a right justified basic purchase!"
—Richard Larratt, Dialog Magazine Toronto, Canada

". . .one of the best buys on the software market today."
—Doyle Corder, Texas Cotton Marketing

$39.



First Base

Data Base Management System

- Primary feature is ease of use • Not a simple mail type database but powerful enough to handle needs such as G/L, P/R, A/R, A/P and Inventory applications.
- Easily tied in and driven by Basic - samples with docs.
- Built-in indexed access system • Up to 6 files open at once.
- Create files. Add-Change-Delete records using auto screens.
- Post data to numeric fields using automatic calculations.
- Convert files to new format without loosing existing data.
- Select subset files based on up to 20 field relations.
- Sort files on up to 20 fields at one time.
- Powerful report generator includes automatic Headings, Date, Totals, Subtotals - works with sorts & subset files.
- N-across mailing label capabilities • Automatic formal business letter generation.
- Can retire expired records to a history file and recall later.
- Rapid access to any record • Complete documentation manual with examples included.
- FIRST BASE has been improved and proven in business applications for 4 years!

$195.

AIS
Automated Information Systems
1503 Ave. J, Suite 203
Lubbock, Texas 79401
(806) 762-6604

MasterCard VISA

Money back guarentee on
First Base and Prospect Manager.

EDUCATION

MS-DOS commands and topics. The total package consists of an easy-to-understand instruction manual and a disk. $59.95.

Computer-Advanced Ideas
Berkeley, CA

The Game Show. Teaches information and essential thinking skills in a game of clues and target concepts. Authoring system tailors *The Game Show* to children's educational needs. Ready-made subject disks offer over thirty topics each. $39.95.

Master Match. Match wits with the computer or a friend as *Master Match* quiz show emcee invites you to find logical matches in images and words under numbered mystery squares. Players use visual memory, factual knowledge, and reasoning skills to win points. $39.95.

Tic Tac Show. An animated quiz show emcee interacts with one or two players of any age as the program entertains, motivates, and teaches. *Tic Tac Show* comes with lessons in fourteen subjects, from myths to math. $39.95.

Computer Labs of America, Inc.
San Diego, CA

Startup. Includes all the necessary tools to provide rapid learning with hands-on instruction of Lotus's *1-2-3, VisiCalc, SuperCalc, WordStar,* PC-DOS, *dBase II.* Review notes included. Each disk $199.

Counterpoint Software, Inc.
Minneapolis, MN

Early Games for Young Children. A set of nine games designed to teach children ages 2 1/2 to 6 basic skills: matching numbers, counting blocks, adding and subtracting stacks of blocks, matching letters, working with the alphabet, typing names, comparing shapes, and drawing colorful pictures. No adult supervision required; picture menu gives children control. $29.95.

Early Games Music. Four games encourage children ages 2 to 12 to experiment with music. They learn to play tunes or make up their own using the computer to record and play back the music. They are introduced to note names and the keys of the piano and can combine graphics with their music. $29.95.

Piece of Cake. At the bakery, children learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide cakes as they come out of the oven. In *Catchacake* players go through the same operations—at high speeds, so the cake won't splat on the floor. Challenging fun for elementary ages. $29.95.

Fraction Factory. At the *Fraction Factory* children can see and describe fractions, find equal values with different denominators, multiply whole numbers by a fraction, and add and subtract fractions. Third through sixth grade mathematics textbook objectives. Colorful graphics and musical sounds help children visualize and understand the concepts. $29.95.

Matchmaker. Playfully guides children through a series of discrimination games involving colors, shapes, sizes, and directions. Musical sounds and colorful graphics help children understand why their responses are right or wrong. Matching games are fun for learning prereading skills. Even two-year-olds need no adult supervision. $29.95.

Quizagon. A family game, or a party game, that challenges players with over 6,000 questions in the categories of the sciences, sports, entertainment and arts, and potpourri. Two disks, four sides to this game of knowledge, strategy, and luck. $39.95.

Courseware, Inc.
San Diego, CA

PC Master. Allows users to teach themselves to use their pc, provides an overview of the many practical applications for the personal computer, and gives users hands-on experience with the four most widely used applications—word processing, database management, communications, and spreadsheets. $79.50.

Davidson & Associates
Rancho Palos Verdes, CA

Speed Reader II. A complete reading course. Its exercises will build speed and comprehension with just thirty minutes practice per day. *Speed Reader II* contains five activities with thirty-five interesting reading selections, each with questions to check comprehension, an editor that allows you to enter your own selections, and a grade-level analyzer to determine reading level. $69.95.

Word Attack. A vocabulary-building system with four educationally well-designed and graphically appealing exercises, including a fast-paced arcade game. Words and sentences illustrating usage are presented on nine different levels (ages 8 through adult), using data files of 675 words. It contains an easy to use editor. Additional data disks are available. $49.95.

Math Blaster. Presents addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions, and decimal operations in exercises that include a fast-paced arcade game. Extensive data files contain over 600 problems for students ages 6 through 12. *Master Blaster*'s editor makes it easy to enter additional problems. $49.95.

DesignWare, Inc.
San Francisco, CA

Creature Creator. An educational game that allows children to create dancing creatures and practice pattern analysis, a skill basic to reading and mathematics. Once formed, the creature can be easily programmed to hop, stomp, wave, roar, and make other motions. The child can then play a game with the computer in which the computer makes one creature dance and the child must program his or her creature to do exactly the same dance. While this was designed for children four years and older, at the most difficult level it is a challenging game even for adults. $39.95.

Crypto Cube. Designed for players 8 years and up. A challenging word puzzle game for one or more players. The game has a rotating cube, four sides of which have a grid similar to that found in a crossword puzzle. Hidden behind the squares of the grid are the letters of the words. Players take turns uncovering the letters and trying to guess the words. *Crypto Cube* comes with fifty lists of 20 words each, grouped by categories such as animals, artists, writers, countries, and food groups. You can also create your own list, from which the computer will generate a variety of puzzles. $39.95.

Spellicopter. An action spelling game for children 6 years and up that tests spelling skills and visual memory. Pilot your helicopter through skies crowded with balloons, thunder clouds, and other obstacles in order to rescue the stranded letters and carry them back to the landing pad. Each spelling word has a context sentence associated with it. If you misspell the word, the correct spelling is displayed. Included are the 400 most commonly used English words. $39.95.

Developmental Learning Materials
Allen, TX

Arcademic Skill Builders in Math. Alien Addition, Minus Mission, Meteor Multiplication, Demolition Division, Alligator Mix (addition and subtraction), Dragon Mix (multiplication and division). Fast action and colorful graphics of an arcade game. Features a combination of microcomputer software and print materials. Separate skill builders, $39. Total program, $220.

Digital Marketing Corp.
Walnut Creek, CA

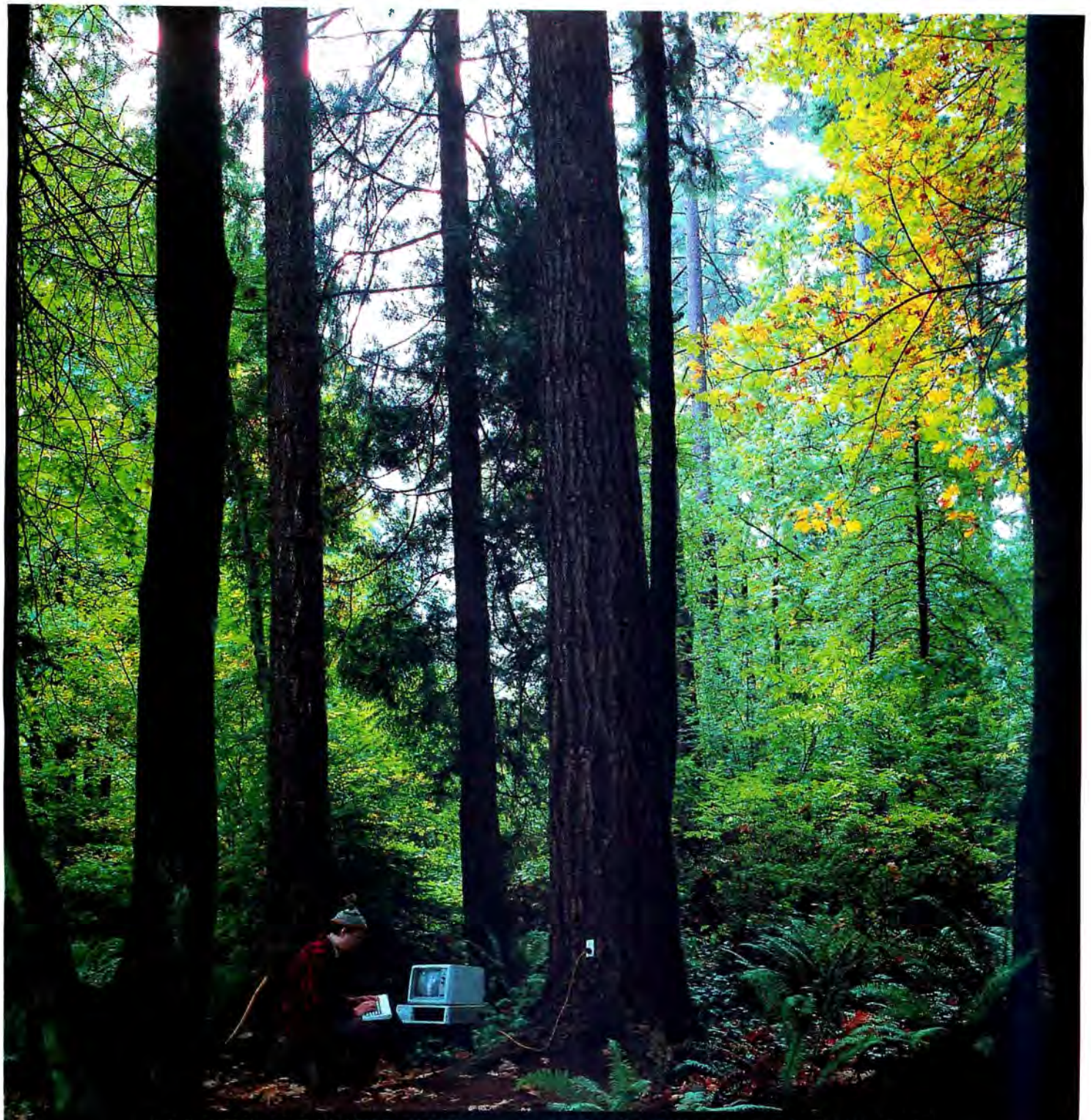
Hyper Typer. A personal typing teacher for anyone who needs to type quickly and accurately. *Hyper Typer* teaches the fundamentals of typing or helps transfer skills from the typewriter or ten-key pad to computer keyboard. $29.95.

Edu-Ware Services, Inc.
Agoura Hills. CA

Algebra, Volumes 1 through 3. Offers a selection of learning styles. Work sample problems, solve equations step-by-step, study rules, or read discussions of concepts. Hi-res color displays flowchart progress. $39.95.

Electronic Courseware Systems, Inc.
Champaign, IL

Aural Skill Trainer. Designed to improve au-



ALL YOU REALLY NEED . . . Practical UCSD Pascal from NCI

Now, for a very friendly price, you can write your own UCSD Pascal software on the IBM PC. NCI's Practical Pascal Package makes it simple to program in UCSD Pascal, the natural choice of professional software developers worldwide, even in the most remote locations.

The Practical Pascal Package combines a superior Pascal compiler with the easiest, fastest and most reliable p-System on the market for the IBM PC and compatibles. This package lets you compile without changing floppy disks. You also get a full screen editor, a file manager, graphics capability, RAMdisk support and a guide which explains in clear, down-to-earth language how to use the p-System.

This is a system you can grow with. All the tools to meet your new programming requirements are available from NCI. In addition to the IBM PC, the NCI Practical Pascal Package is compatible with Corona, Columbia, Eagle, Compaq and Hyperion.

For all you need to program in UCSD Pascal or for dealership information call or write:

NCI

Network Consulting Inc.
Discovery Park, Suite 110, 3700 Gilmore Way,
Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5G 4M1
(604) 430-3466

* UCSD Pascal is a trade mark of the Regents of the University of California, p-System is a trade mark of SofTech Microsystems, Inc. and is used pursuant to a license granted by Softech Microsystems, Inc. IBM PC is a trade mark of International Business Machines Corp.

EDUCATION

ral skills in the perception and identification of intervals, basic chords, and seventh chords. Hard-copy instructor reports available with printer. Diagnostic information is available to the learner at the completion of each lesson. $99.95.

Basic Chords. Designed to improve aural skills in the perception and identification of basic chords. Hard-copy reports may be obtained with the use of a printer. Diagnostic information is available to the learner at the completion of each lesson. $39.95.

ECS Computerized Gradebook. Designed to provide a statistically accurate method of keeping students' scores and assigning grades. Up to fifty names, ten scores each. Computed final score and letter grades, conversion to standard scores, scores individually weighted, distribution of any score set with mean and standard deviation, letter grades assigned. $49.95.

Elements of Mathematics. For individuals interested in teaching mathematics fundamentals using computers. Includes adding fractions (common denominators), adding fractions (unlike denominators), reducing fractions, and student recordkeeping option. $49.95.

Elements of Music. For individuals interested in teaching music fundamentals using computers. Developed for use with children and nonmusic majors who wish to learn the elements of music at an entry level. Includes note names, pitches on the keyboard, key signatures, and student recordkeeping. $99.95.

Intervals. Designed to improve aural skills in the perception and identification of intervals. Hard-copy reports may be obtained with the use of a printer. Diagnostic information is available to the learner at the completion of each lesson. $39.95.

EuroPro, Inc.
Petaluma, CA

TMGame. Sharpens children's and adults' math skills. Four functions available (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division) with three levels of difficulty. *TMGame* includes a graphical timer, multicolored animated screens, and classical music. Includes one disk and instructions. $30.

Edubas I. Designed for those who want to learn how to program the pc in Basic. *Edubas I* includes three disks with lessons, exercises, and instructions. $95.

Edubas II. A complement to *Edubas I* that unlocks the advanced functions of Basic such as file manipulation, strings, and graphics. *Edubas II* includes three disks with lessons, exercises, and instructions. $95. *Edubas I & II* $170.

Edubas III. A pc Basic trainer and complement to *Edubas I & II.* Teaches the additional features available in the new Basic 2.0. *Edubas III* includes one disk (320K) with lessons, exercises, and instructions. $50. *Edubas I, II, & III*: $190.

Fliptrack Learning Systems
Glen Ellyn, IL

How to Operate Your Computer Under CP/M-86. An audio tutorial for first-time CP/M-86 users. Consisting of three audio cassettes and an indexed operator's guide, the course steps the user through the most important CP/M-86 commands and procedures for managing disk storage and creating and handling files. $75.

How to Operate the IBM PC-XT. An audio tutorial with four cassettes. After course completion, participant will be able to use the keyboard and PC-DOS version 2.0 commands; format, copy and check disks; copy, rename, and delete files; print spooling; use a fixed disk drive; use tree-structured directories; create batch-processing files, text files, and Basic program files. Includes operator's guide. $75.

How to Operate the IBM Personal Computer. A carefully sequenced audio-tutorial with three cassettes. After course completion, participants will be able to set up the computer and use the keyboard and PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0; format, copy, and check disks; copy, rename, and delete files; use a hard disk drive; and create batch-processing files, text files, and Basic program files. Includes users' guide. $57.

How to Use EasyWriter II. A carefully sequenced audio tutorial with three cassettes. After course completion, participant will be able to create documents, edit documents, format documents, print documents, and use essential EasyWriter commands. Includes user's guide. $57.

How to Use Lotus 1-2-3. Will quickly have you creating your own models, using the *1-2-3* database, and graphing your results. Step by step, you'll learn about worksheet commands, printing, and graphing. Designed for either the intermediate or first-time computer user. $75.

Focus Media, Inc.
Garden City, NY

The Basics of Basic. Complete package of twelve lessons guides you through introductory Basic programming in easy-to-follow screens with beautiful graphics. Extensive documentation with review is provided. $99.

Friendlysoft, Inc.
Arlington, TX

PC Introduction Set. The three diskette cure for computer phobia. Includes four demonstration programs, seventeen learning games, and eight home finance utilities. $49.95.

Harvard Associates, Inc.
Somerville, MA

PC Logo. A full implementation of the Logo language for the pc. An ideal interactive language with graphics, fully integrated editor, list structure, and recursion. Complete tutorial and technical manual included with language and utilities disks. Runs with MS-DOS in 64K, expandable to 128K. $199.95.

Turtle Tot. A small, programmable robot that runs in Basic and Logo. Moves, blinks its "eyes," sounds its two-note horn, and draws. With its built-in RS-232 port, the Tot is controllable from virtually any microcomputer. Comes complete with ten-color pen set, complete instruction manual. $299.95.

Individual Software, Inc.
Redwood City, CA

Tutorial Set. An interactive, self-paced, two-part course that teaches first-time and advanced users how to operate and use the pc. The *Instructor* teaches initial operating stages, including how to get information in and out of the pc, how to boot the system, and more. *Professor DOS* teaches the DOS commands, concepts, and applications, including using DOS 2.0. Each program uses menus, graphic illustrations, and allows users to practice and experiment freely. Includes user handbook. $94.95.

The Instructor. A pc-familiarizing tool that takes the novice through the initial operations stages. Through a series of graphic-supported presentations, *The Instructor* teaches the use and operation of function keyes, control keys, and the numeric keypad, as well as the typewriter keys. Users learn how to perform basic system functions, how to use menus, and how to perform special key commands to transport themselves from one set of lessons to another. Exercises are presented lesson-to-lesson or can be selected from a menu. Includes a user's guide. $44.95.

Professor DOS. An interactive, self-paced, menu-driven program that teaches DOS to both novice and experienced users. Simulating DOS operations, the program guides users step-by-step through each DOS command, including DOS 2.0, Edlin, DOS concepts and applications, and DOS editing functions. Users are free to experiment and practice as they learn. Uses graphic images, sound, and color. Comes on two interactive disks and includes a user's guide. $59.95.

Inet Corp.
Sunnyvale, CA

SpeedRead+. Teaches rapid reading. Anyone who reads, whether for pleasure, school, work, or just to keep abreast of developments in a profession or hobby, can benefit from *SpeedRead+*. Read from 5 to 5,000 wpm. $79.95.

Our Vision Is Peripheral

Yours Can Be, Too, With Multi-Tech Systems' New Modem For The IBM PC

Expand your horizons. Connect your IBM PC to San Diego, San Antonio, Savannah, and points between. Link up to New York for the Dow Jones News, or check out The Source in D.C. Dial up CompuServe in Ohio, or the corporate mainframe downtown. Swap programs with your pal in Seattle. Transfer files with your friend next door.

Share the latest excitement at Multi-Tech: the MT212PC Intelligent Modem for the IBM PC.

- Plugs into any IBM PC expansion slot.
- Transmits at 0-300 or 1200 bits per second.

MT212PC Board Modem

- Automatically dials, answers, hangs up, redials.
- Stores phone numbers, parameters, log-on sequences.
- Creates, stores, prints, displays, and transfers files.
- No IBM serial card needed . . . price includes all software.

At Multi-Tech Systems, our future is new markets for us, and new products for you. Since 1971, we've been building acoustic couplers, direct-connect modems, testers, multiplexers, and now this newest generation of intelligent modems.

The MT212PC modem has a two-year warranty and a suggested retail price, including companion software, of just $549. For more information, write to Multi-Tech Systems, Inc., 82 Second Avenue SE, New Brighton, Minnesota 55112. Or phone us at 612-631-3550.

TWX 910-563-3610

Trademarks: IBM Personal Computer (IBM PC) International Business Machines Corporation, Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service: Dow Jones & Company, Inc., The Source: Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc., CompuServe: CompuServe Information Services Division Columbus, OH

MULTI-TECH SYSTEMS

The Peripheral Vision People

See us at

COMDEX™/Fall '83

Booth 3035

Why buy an IBM® XT when you can buy an IBM PC or compatible, our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit,™ and save yourself almost $1,600?

For $1,295 you can buy our internal 10 megabyte hard disk system installed in an IBM PC or compatible of your choice.

Think about it. When you consider buying an IBM XT or XT look-alike, you're after large storage, the convenience of IBM compatible software, and the peace of mind associated with a quality product. But one thing you're not looking for is paying more than you have to.

The Savings

If you buy an IBM XT, it's going to cost you $4,995 for the XT system unit. You'll get 10 megabytes of hard disk storage, one 320 Kbytes floppy disk drive, 8 slots, a $120 asynchronous communication adaptor, 128K of RAM and the three IBM intials.

We recommend instead, that you buy the IBM *PC* for $2,104. You'll get one 320 Kbyte floppy disk drive, 5 slots, 64K of RAM, the same three IBM initials, a space for your dealer to put the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit, and an extra $2,891 to buy it with. But since the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit costs only $1,295 installed, you'll have an extra $1,596 — almost $1,600 — left over. With many compatibles you'll have even more.

But if you already own an IBM PC and were thinking you'd just get the XT expansion chassis, we have a surprise for you. If you add the $1,295 cost of the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit to the $2,104 price of an IBM PC, you can have a second computer — instead of a dumb box — for less than the price of the XT expansion chassis.

Hard Disk Quality

Now, before you start thinking that IBM's hard disk is better than ours, remember that IBM doesn't make their own hard disk for the IBM XT. They go into the marketplace, just like we do, and strike the best price they can. If you were to buy an IBM XT, your hard disk might come from one

of four manufacturers. It's possible, in fact, that the IBM XT might have the same hard disk that you'd get in our Pegasus XT Conversion Kit.

The Role of the Controller

But the hard disk is not the whole story. It takes a controller card to get your files from the hard disk to your computer so you can use them.

The IBM XT has a good controller card. Unfortunately, it is not designed to take advantage of some of the advances in hard disk technology. Our controller card will work with our 10 megabyte hard disk all the way up to our 140 megabyte hard disk — and everything in between. With the IBM XT controller, you're limited to four manufacturers. The Pegasus controller board, on the other hand, configures to whatever hard disk you may want to install in the future. There is virtually no limit on hard disk size or number of manufacturers you can use.

Larger Disks

Pegasus offers an entire line of hard disks. You can expand your IBM PC far beyond the storage of the IBM XT. You can add our 23 megabyte hard disk for only $1,995, or our 40 megabyte for only $500 more. And if you really need storage, we offer a 65 and 140 megabyte hard disk that slides right into the same space that IBM and the compatible manufacturers put their 10 megabytes.

So, before you decide to spend more money than you have to, consider the Pegasus XT Conversion Kit. You'll get dealer support, the same 90 day warranty IBM gives, and have enough money left over to buy one of our larger hard disks. And isn't larger storage why you were looking at the hard disk in the first place? Contact your computer dealer today.

PEGASUS
A DIVISION OF
GREAT LAKES
COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.
2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245
Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195

In Illinois (312) 884-7272
800-323-6836
Dealer Inquiries Invited

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
XT Conversion Kit is a trademark of Great Lakes Computer Peripherals, Inc.

EDUCATION

Jefferson Software/Systems Design Associates, Inc.
Charleston, WV

Career Directions. For those who are preparing to enter college or are entering the job market. The occupational database used in *Career Directions* analyzes student interest for more than 460 specific occupations that range from high-level professions to entry-level jobs. *Career Directions* can be used as either a standalone career guidance program or in conjunction with other guidance programs currently being implemented. $59.95.

Krell Software Corp.
Stony Brook, NY

Krell's Basic Educational Skills Tutor Instructional Modules: Mathematical Topics. Multidisk series teaches basic concepts and ideas of mathematics. Each of these programs maximizes student-computer interactivity to foster understanding and to guide progress as students demonstrate mastery of the lexicon of mathematics. Instruction and testing materials are systematically coordinated in an entertaining context to ensure student involvement. $899.

Plato's Cave. For aspiring scientists of all ages. Players probe *Plato's Cave* with light beams as they explore the relation between illusion and reality and the relation between evidence and inference. Difficulty levels suitable for all. $49.95.

Botticelli. A new approach to a classic game. Players compete to teach the computer how best to interrogate their opponents to discover which famous people, characters in fiction, mythological beings, animals, places, or things their fellow players are thinking of. A delightful introduction to the world of artificial intelligence and the art of questioning. Variety of subject areas. $34.95.

Adventures in Flesh, by Fred Williams, informs players, ages 12 and up, about the details of human anatomy and physiology. Adventure game format. $49.95.

Isaac Newton and *F. G. Newton. Isaac Newton* challenges players to assemble evidence and discern the underlying "laws of nature" that have produced this evidence. Players propose experiments to determine if new data conform to the laws of nature. *F. G. Newton* presents all data in graphic form. Players select difficulty levels from child to skilled adult. $49.95.

Time Traveler. Using the Time Machine, players face a series of historical environments in which they build alliances and struggle with ruling powers. Each game confronts players with complex decisions and demands for real-time action. $24.95.

Odyssey in Time. An advanced form of *Time Traveler,* adding ten historical eras. Each game is different and may be interrupted and saved at any point for later play. The player must now contend with the Adversary. Like the player, the Adversary also moves through time and space. $39.95.

Linear Equations. Thorough introduction to the world of linear equations. Join Detective Ranch Holmes as he explains the most elementary concepts about equations: what they are, how we use them, how we build them, and how we solve them. Designed for self-instruction. $119.95.

The Learning Co.
Menlo Park, CA

Magic Spells. Children spell and unscramble words with fourteen word lists. Players can tailor the game to any level by creating their own lists. Ages six to ten. $34.95.

Moptown Hotel. In seven increasingly challenging games children test hypotheses, use analogies, and develop strategic thinking skills. Children arrange Moppets in Moptown's fantasy world. Sequel to *Moptown Parade.* Ages nine to adult. $39.95.

Moptown Parade. A progression of seven playful games designed around colorful mopped characters teach logic, strategy development, and pattern recognition. Children arrange and match Moppet characters in the imaginary world of Moptown. Ages six to ten. $39.95.

Learning Tools
Cambridge, MA

Curriculum Management System. Centralizes and coordinates instructional and service resources, including textbooks, learning activities, library materials, films, and so on. Can be used to create individualized plans. $295.

Individualized Planning System. Locates, manages, and organizes user-defined information on each individual client or student. Prints individualized plans. Confidentiality is maintained through password and authorization levels. $495.

Administrative Planning System. Provides interactive access to small or large client or student database and prints information for program planning; local, state, and federal reporting; and purposes specified by user. Can be used with *Individualized Planning System.* $1,195.

Mace, Inc.
Madison, WI

Statistician's Mace. Calculates descriptive statistics, multiple regression, correlations, several analyses of variance, nonparametric tests, and other statistics used by scientists, business researchers, engineers. Accepts keyboard or disk file input. Requires 128K. Evaluation version, $30. Complete package, $195.

MicroLab, Inc.
Highland Park, CA

Highrise. Build a tower of blocks. Twenty levels of block balancing and fun. Play against the clock or instructor mode with no time and scoring. $30.

English SAT. Fast, effective way to improve verbal SAT scores. $30.

Math SAT. Fast, effective way to improve math SAT scores. $30.

Morgan Computing Corporation
Dale, TX

Math Wizard. Arithmetic problem-solving for the early school child. Random generation of problems. Up to five difficulty levels. Uses color and sound (both optional). At the higher levels uses the natural order of result input. Requires 64K RAM. $19.95.

NorFork Systems
Laurel Springs, NJ

Word-Score. Challenging Hang-man type word game. One to four persons can play, each at their own level of difficulty; 800 words supplied in first four levels. Fifth level enables parent or educator to preload specific lesson words. Requires color/graphics. BasicA. $29.95.

Opportunities for Learning, Inc.
Chatsworth, CA

A catalog of educational software designed for the home, with courseware covering math, science, language arts, programming, history, and games for the family. Featured are the new generation of learning games, which are ideally suited for home use. The catalog is free upon request.

Personal Tutor Associates
Clinton, MD

WordStar Tutor. An audio instructional course for *WordStar.* Contains three ninety-minute cassettes. $49.95.

dBase II Tutor. An audio instructional course for *dBase II.* These three ninety-minute cassettes offer a guided tour designed to help you set up your own business labels program and database. $59.95.

Psychotechnics, Inc.
Glenview, IL

Telemath. Trial size. Two arcade-style math reinforcement programs from the validated set of eighty *Telemath* activities. Featuring *Plumb Crazy: 1* and *Dribble Multiplication.* Combines validated software with arcade-game action. $10 (limited time offer).

Telemath Disk 1. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades two and three. Features: Frog Fun, Addition Baseball, Pirate's Gold, and Moo! $39.95.

Telemath Disk 2. Four arcade-style programs

EDUCATION

for math reinforcement, for children in grades two to six. Features: Plumb Crazy:1, Geoterm, Totem Pole Toppers, and Witch's Brew. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 3. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades three to six. Features: Pic-n-Plot, Line Up, Move and Measure, Coin Connection. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 4. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades four to six. Features: Dyn-O-Mite: 1, Multiplication Baseball: 2, Jump Daredevil Multiplication, Dewey Packum. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 5. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades three to six. Features: Jump Daredevil Subtraction, Kingpin Decimals, Dribble Division, Multiplication Baseball:1. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 6. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades five to seven. Features: IRS Average, Target Practice:1, Area Bridjit:2, Dribble Subtraction. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 7. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades four to eight. Features: Dribble Multiplication, Plumb Crazy:2, Concentration, Area Bridjit:2. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 8. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades four to eight. Features: Dyn-O-Mite:2, Jump Daredevil Division, Target Practice:2, Fraction Football. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 9. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grades four to eight. Features: Dyn-O-Mite:3, Jigsaw Fractions, Jump Daredevil Fractions, High Stakes. $39.95.

Telemath Disk 10. Four arcade-style programs for math reinforcement, for children in grade eight. Features: Tic-Tac Subtract, Search and Score, Divide and Conquer, Bridge It. $39.95.

QED Information Sciences, Inc.
Wellesley, MA

The Instructor. Self-teaching software for the pc. Transforms the pc into an interactive self-teaching tool for new users. It is designed for office, home, classroom users. $44.95.

S-C Software Corp.
Dallas, TX

S-C Elementary Math Disk. Helps children with their addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. Includes a long division demonstrator, and both text and lo-res graphic flash cards. $15.

Scarborough Systems, Inc. (Lightning Software's MasterType)
Tarrytown, NY

MasterType. Typing instruction in an exciting video game. Defend your command ship by typing the enemy words correctly or have the words zap you. Eighteen progressive lessons, graduated from home letter recognition to nine-letter words, numbers, and Basic programming words. Ability to create your own lessons. Created for all ages. $49.95.

SimSoft, Inc.
Port Huron, MI

Type & Learn. Combines learning about computers while you learn to type. Beginners will learn the home keys and finger usage. A keyboard image on the screen guides beginners. Typing exercises include matching computer words, definitions, and paragraphs of computer information. Calculates right/wrong score and words per minute speed. $60.

Sirius
Sacramento, CA

Type Attack. Teaches typing skills in a fast-action arcade-style format. Giant groups of words and letters falling from the sky can be repelled only by typing the same words or letters on the computer keyboard. Includes

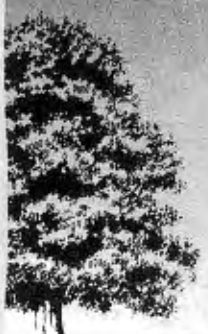
NEW! for IBM

The Full-Featured WORD PROCESSOR

GOOD-WORDS™

with Space Saver Disk System™

- easy to learn and use
- full screen editing
- on-demand help screens
- function keys
- complete search/replace
- easy block moves: within a page, page to page, file to file, diskette to diskette
- on-line manual with index
- requires 128K min. 2 drives
- justification, centering
- easy cut/paste
- insert/delete characters, lines, pages
- simple file and disk commands
- space-saver-disk-system: 25% extra storage on every diskette
- back-up diskette included
- multiple printer support (incl. T.I. 810 LQ)
- auto page numbering



"Made in the shade."

FLASH XT version available 11/83. order now – just **$149.95.**

Only 99.95

CREDIT CARD ORDERS, 24 hours, Toll-Free 1-800-824-7888 (operator 685) Continental U.S., Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico.
Alaska or Hawaii 1-800-824-7919 (operator 685)
mail orders: oak tree computing, inc., 481 fairview ave., arcadia, ca. 91006
sorry no c.o.d.'s
IBM and XT are Trademarks of IBM Corporation. Good-Words and Space-Saver-Disk-Systems are Trademarks of Oak Tree Computing, Inc. California residents add 6½% sales tax.

thirty-nine preprogrammed lessons, a lesson creator with which users can design their own lessons, and a real-time words-per-minute bar with player-selected speeds from 1 to 99. $39.95.

Sliwa Enterprises, Inc.
Yorktown, VA

SEI History of Space Flight. Hundreds of questions lead users through the space age. People, places, events, politics, physics—the milestones and turning points of space exploration are covered. A hint, reference, or in-depth information is given for each question, designed to build recall and understanding for conversation or further study. $25.

SEI Private Pilot Written Exam. Hundreds of questions from the FAA Private Pilot-Airplane Written Test, chosen by experts to cover all required FAA private pilot subject areas thoroughly. A hint is given for each question, and all charts and diagrams are included. $30.

SEI SAT Skills. Aids to students preparing for college board exams such as PSAT, SAT, GRE. Sentence completion, word analogy, and vocabulary are covered on three disks; two math disks cover fractions to trigonometry, including computer graphics. Available separately for $30 or as a set for $110.

SEI Foreign Language Set. This four-disk set focuses on knowledge of vocabulary of French, Spanish, and German at the beginning to intermediate levels, and on knowledge of foreign words in English. Each disk contains approximately 800 words and phrases, and the SEI authoring system can be used to expand the database. Available separately for $30 or as a set for $110.

SEI Literature Series. This twenty-six-disk series provides comprehensive review of all literature at the high school to college level. Titles include Shakespeare, Poe, women authors, and more. Each disk contains approximately 300 questions plus hints and in-depth analyses. SEI authoring system can be used to expand the database. Available separately for $25 or as a set for $550.

History and Government Series. The ten disks in this series provide review, reinforcement, and insight into world history and world government for students at the high school to first-year college level. U.S. history and government are emphasized. Available separately for $25 or as a set for $215.

Softech Microsystems
San Diego, CA

Softeach. A computer-aided instruction package for the UCSD Pascal programming language. *Softeach* progresses step-by-step

Save space, improve ergonomics and system life.

The SS-I System Stand by Curtis offers you more freedom of arrangement. Reduces the systems unit footprint by 54%. Use less desktop space, or no desktop space at all – put it on the floor! It feels great. Also, with less disk drive wear in the vertical position, systems unit can be expected to have a longer life and less down time with the SS-I.

Get the sturdy SS-I and stand your systems unit on its ear – it feels great and lasts longer.

Re-arrange your IBM PC ... comfortably

Developed exclusively for the IBM PC, all Curtis products have a lifetime warranty and are a perfect PC match in color, style and finish.

PC Pedestal™ II, Tilt and Swivel Base (for IBM PC Monochrome and Color Displays) 79.95

AD-I Adapter for PC Pedestal™ (for Princeton Graphics Systems and Quadchrome Displays) 9.95

SS-I System Stand (for IBM PC System Unit) 24.95

EC-I 3' Extension Cable Set (for IBM PC Monochrome Display) 49.95

EC-II 3' to 9' Extension Cable (for IBM PC Keyboard) 39.95

Manufacturing Company, Inc.

CURTIS

Curtis Manufacturing Company, Inc.
Peterborough, NH 03458

Available at all ComputerLand Stores Entré Computer Centers ComputerMarts ComputerCrafts Micro Age or your local PC dealer. Over 800 locations nationally.

For the dealer nearest you call (603) 924-7803.

A104

reduce footprint

Computer Woodenware by New England Wood Designs, Dublin, New Hampshire 03444

Copyright © Curtis Manufacturing Co., Inc.

EDUCATION

through a dual-set of quizzes: one quiz tests your knowledge of UCSD Pascal, and the other quiz requires you to write a Pascal program. A documentation package is included. $125.

Software Arts
Wellesley, MA

TK!SolverPack for Introductory Science. Designed for use with the *TK!Solver,* covers topics in chemistry, biology, physics, thermodynamics, and population studies at the high school and college level. Contains twelve models with the equations, values, and tables needed to solve particular problems in these fields. $100.

The Soft Warehouse
Honolulu, HI

muMATH. A symbolic math system used as an interactive tool in scientific, engineering, and educational applications. Performs symbolic math like a super calculator: from exact rational arithmetic through calculus, trigonometry, and matrix algebra. The accompanying programming language *muSIMP* can be used, along with the resident display-oriented editor, to extend *muMath* or create totally different applications. A detailed reference manual and interactive, on-line lessons are provided. $330.

Spinnaker Software Corp
Cambridge, MA

Delta Drawing Learning Program. Children create colorful drawings on the computer screen by using single key commands to control the cursor. The program can be used in graphics or text mode. $49.95.

Snooper Troops I and *II.* Learning adventures. Players are private detectives trying to determine who perpetrated the crime and what the motive was. Players drive around town, question suspects, search house for clues, and use a Snooper computer. $44.95.

Hey Diddle Diddle. Three-part learning game that introduces children to Mother Goose lore. $29.95.

Rhymes + Riddles. A letter-guessing game presented in three formats: nursery rhymes, riddles, famous sayings. $29.95.

Alphabet Zoo. A combination of two maze games that teach the relationship between sounds and letters and sharpen skills. $29.95.

FaceMaker. A three-part learning game in which a child completes a blank face, animates the face, and plays a Simon Says game with the computer. $34.95.

In Search of the Most Amazing Thing. The player in the role of the B-liner pilot goes in search of the most amazing thing in the land of Darksome Mire. Each time the player solves this educational adventure, the clues and the location of the Most Amazing Thing change. $39.95.

Kindercomp. A collection of six learning games that prepare a child to read, spell, and count. $29.95.

Story Machine. A learning game in which a child writes a story with a supplied vocabulary and the stories are animated. Stories can be saved to disk. $34.95.

Stone and Associates
La Jolla, CA

My Letters, Numbers, and Words. An educational software package for children from one to five. Children learn the alphabet, numbers, and the concept of words through animated flash-card routines. $39.95.

Sunburst Communications, Inc.
Pleasantville, NY

The Pond: Strategies in Problem Solving. A small green frog lost in a pond of lily pads helps students/users recognize and articulate patterns, generalize from raw data, and think logically. Six levels of difficulty are provided. Color/graphics card, color monitor. Package includes one disk, one backup disk, one teacher's guide. $49.

The Factory: Strategies in Problem Solving. Color graphics and animation are used in this three-level program. Challenges students to create a geometric product on a simulated assembly line that they design. Focuses on several problem-solving strategies, including working backward, analyzing a process, determining sequence, and applying creativity. Package includes one disk, one backup disk, and a teacher's guide. $49.

M-SS-NG L-NKS: A Game of Letters and Language. Language puzzles improve students' reading, writing, grammar, and comprehension skills. Helps develop an appreciation of syntax, vocabulary, and the mechanics of writing. Passages from nine classics of children's literature are offered. There are nine difficulty levels permitting the creation of over 500 different puzzles. Package includes one disk, one backup disk, and a teacher's guide. $49.

Meet the Computer: Beginning Basic IBM-PC. A how-to program designed for students and teachers who want to develop computer literacy from the beginning or brush up their computer skills. Package includes quick-reference folders for programmers, reproducible graphs and charts for plotting and keeping records, and disks with answers and additional activities. $29.

Systech, Inc.
Bartlesville, OK

Math Tutor. A complete math education program for children from 6 to 16 years of age. Provides randomized addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and fraction skills at various skill levels. Many math games with colorful animation and music. $39.

Systems Plus, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

Flypchart. A simple-to-use, easy-to-set-up education, sales, training, and documentation tool. Information unique to the user's own requirements is presented through flip-chart-style screens in three modes: interactive, self-paced, and automatic. Comes with on-line instructions and help files. $175.

Taurus Software Corp
Fremont, CA

CP+. Training course for new computer users who are not familiar with the basic operations of a microcomputer system. *CP+* is also a combination of control and file management utility programs. It provides simple communication between users, the computer operating system, and application programs through English-language directions. $150.

Term Computer Services
New Providence, NJ

The Mr. Math Arithmetic Tutor. Allows students to practice basic arithmetic skills at their own level. Randomly generated problems at different levels of difficulty. All problems worked out directly on screen. Step-by-step solutions for problems missed. Report card summarizes problems attempted and number solved at end of session. $29.95.

Wadsworth Electronic Publishing Co.
New York, NY

Algebra Arcade. Teaches algebra to math and video game enthusiasts as well as to students of both algebra and analytical geometry. It is a graph game in which a player scores points by inputting an equation whose line or curve intersects and destroys the greatest number of randomly spaced critters known as Algebroids. But if a player's line or curve hits an on-screen obstacle (the Graph Gobbler), a committee randomly assigns a penalty of lost turns or clemency. $49.95.

Waterloo Microsystems Inc.
Waterloo, Ontario, Canada

Waterloo Logo. Full implementation of the Logo language including more than 140 primitives, procedures, twelve-digit decimal floating point arithmetic, iteration and recursion, input and output, printing of procedures and turtle's drawings, saving procedures and drawings in PC-DOS files, music painting, list processing, work space management, easy-to-use full screen editor, function-key support, additional infix operators, typeahead turtle graphics, friendly error messages, tutorial and reference manual, pocket-size reference card. $180.

Everything You Ever Wanted From Personal Computing

Faster Easier

SOLVING PROBLEMS vs READING MANUALS

The real benefits of personal computing come from putting the hardware and software to work solving your business problems and not spending hours reading through boring and tedious operating manuals.

PERSONAL COMPUTER BECOMES PERSONAL TUTOR

With Cdex Training programs you simply insert a Cdex diskette in your computer disk drive, turn on your computer, and in an instant your personal computer becomes your personal tutor.

TRAINING FOR PERSONAL COMPUTERS:

- How to use your IBM® personal computer with PC DOS — PC or XT
- How to use your IBM® personal computer with CPM 86 or Concurrent CPM 86 — PC or XT
- IBM® PC communications using the IBM® PC Asynchronous Communications Program
- IBM® PC DOS 2.0
- How to use your Apple® IIe personal computer

COMPREHENSIVE TRAINING PROGRAMS

Each Cdex program contains at least three disks and many contain four disks. That's because Cdex Training programs are graphical, interactive, and comprehensive. They not only tell you how hardware and software work, but they allow you to operate it through simulations and hands-on exercises with the actual hardware and software.

REFERENCE GUIDE INCLUDED

In addition, each Cdex program comes with a Reference Guide that contains keyboard and/or command references for the pertinent hardware or software so that you can use it later to refresh your memory.

TRAINING FOR PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE:

- Advanced Training for the Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program
- The Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program
- The MULTIPLAN™ Program
- The VisiWord™ Program
- The VisiTrend™ and VisiPlot™ Program
- The TK ! Solver Program
- The MultiMate™ Program
- The VisiCalc® Program
- The WordStar™ Program
- The SuperCalc™ and SuperCalc²™ Program
- The EasyWriter™ II Program
- The dBase II® Program
- The DB Master™ Program — Version 4

TRAINING FOR PERSONAL COMPUTER ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE:

- The BPI® General Accounting Program
- The State of the Art® General Ledger System
- The Peachtree General Ledger System

TRAINING FOR BUSINESS PRODUCTIVITY USING PERSONAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE:

- "Managing Your Business Using Electronic Spreadsheets"
- "Making Business Decisions Using Electronic Spreadsheets"

These programs are for users of the Lotus™ 1-2-3 Program, MULTIPLAN™ Program, VisiCalc®, VisiCalc IV® or VisiCalc® Advanced Version Programs, or SuperCalc™ or SuperCalc²™ Programs.

COMPETITIVELY PRICED

Surprisingly, given the above comprehensiveness of design and content, Cdex Training Programs are priced competitively with other computer-based training products that claim to provide training but only provide an introduction to training.

USABLE TODAY AND TOMORROW

With Cdex Training Programs you can use them today to train yourself on those features you need today and use them tomorrow to train yourself on the advanced features you need to implement sophisticated applications.

You get everything you ever wanted from personal computing. Faster and easier.

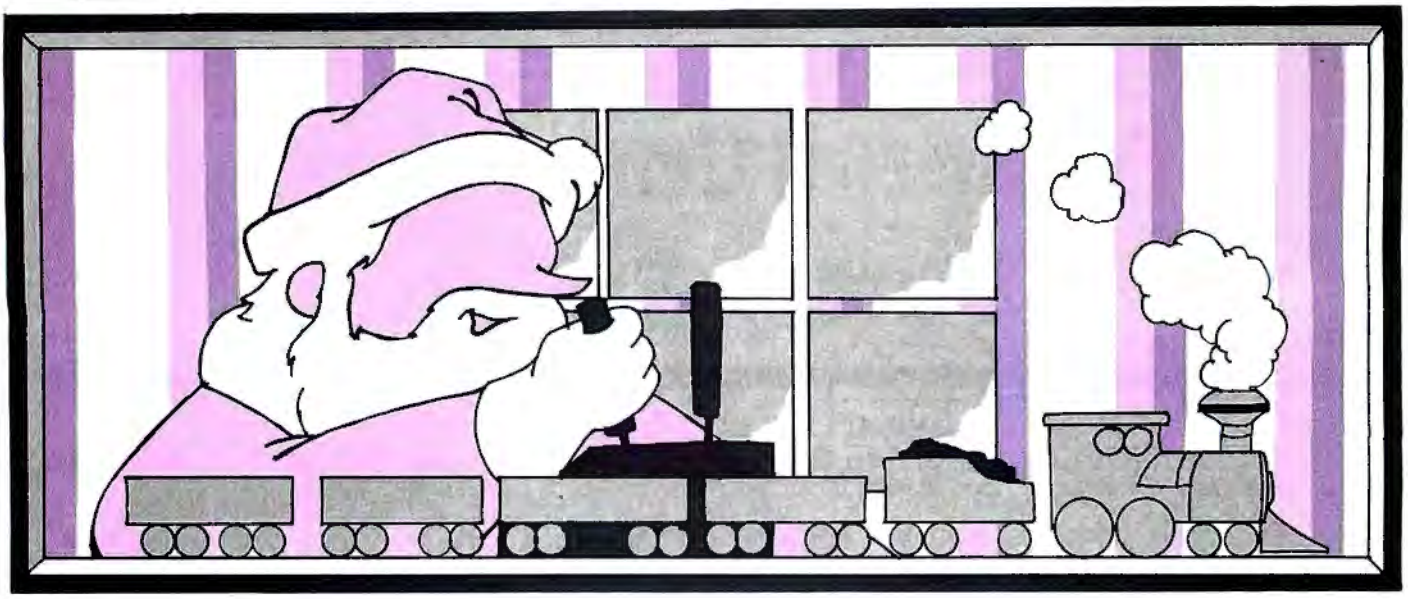
Cdex Training Programs are available for the IBM® PC or XT and IBM compatible personal computers, and the Apple II® Plus, Apple IIe and Apple III personal computers. See how effective a Cdex Training Program can be. Ask your computer dealer for a demonstration or call

(800) 982-1213

In California call (415) 964-7600.

cdex™

Cdex Corporation
5050 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022



GAMES

Adventure International
Longwood, FL

Arex. Enter and neutralize ninety percent of the aliens' territory while avoiding three types of alien ships. $34.95.

Aeon Concepts
Pittsburgh, PA

Microcosm. A strategy game that simulates birth, death, and migration among populations of microbes. In solitaire modes, explore the evolution of patterns at up to 2.5 generations per second. In competition modes, sabotage your opponent's colony while yours flourishes. Preview future generations, store patterns, change symbols or colors used, even change the rules for countless variations. $29.95.

AI Design
Santa Clara, CA

Roque. A pc adaptation of the most popular game running on the Unix system. Combine magic, weaponry, and determination to gain the Amulet of Yendor and escape the Dungeons of Doom. The action is fast and continuous, unlike simple text adventures. *Roque* is different every time you play, and its popularity lies in the fact that you succeed by building your character's skill, not memorizing events. The game requires 128K of memory, one disk drive, and runs on DOS 1.1 or DOS 2.0 with either monochrome or color monitor. $44.95.

Anthro-Digital, Inc.
Pittsfield, MA

Gambling Games. Gives you three hi-res color card games: five-card draw poker, blackjack, and keno. Also monochrome. $35.

Artificial Intelligence Research Group
Los Angeles, CA

Eliza. Created at MIT in 1966, *Eliza* is a nondirective psychotherapist who analyzes each statement as you type it in and then responds with her own comment or question—and her remarks are often amazingly appropriate! $45.

Avalon Hill Game Co.
Baltimore, MD

Computer Facts in Five. Computer game of knowledge with educational merit for the entire family. One, two, or more players participate, selecting from more than 1,000 popular and academic subjects. $26.

V.C. Short for Viet Cong, a game on the controversial Vietnam War. You have the task of bringing the civilian population under your protection. $25.

T.A.C. An acronym for Tactical Armor Command. You control individual tanks, antitank guns, and infantry squads. For one or two players, featuring hi-res graphics, enhanced sound, and stimulating challenge. Five different scenarios are available, from engagement to stalemate. $40.

Avant-Garde
Eugene, OR

Air Controller. You are an air traffic controller at a major metropolitan airport. Your monitor serves as a radar screen and your job is to use the radar readout to direct the flight paths and landings of helicopters, passenger jets, military jets, and private prop planes. $29.95.

Federation. You, as commander of a Federation Starship, must protect your planet from Dronn Drones. Using your laser cannon, you destroy their flying ships while your neutrostatic bombs eliminate surface emplacements. To get to their mother ship you must first destroy their remote fighters, but beware of their tracking bombs. $29.95.

Lazermaze. In the twenty-fourth century, conflicts are settled in the hall of mirrors, and guess where the laser will exit? A correct guess results in the conflict being settled in your favor. Begin with thirty mirrors and work your way to seventy. $29.95.

Basic Business Software, Inc.
Las Vegas, NV

Super Trek. A real-time version of the popular *Star Trek* game. Supports an RGB monitor and displays four colors. $30.

Robert J. Brady Company
Bowie, MD

Lasercycle. A futuristic space-travel game in which players accelerate their powerful lasercycles through perilous arenas. The user wards off deadly, light-seeking attack spheres to complete the circuit and become a champion of champion riders. A game of maneuvers and countermaneuvers, played in sound. Allows players to progress from arena to arena, accumulate points, and advance in rank among the skill levels of the circuit riders. $29.95.

Broderbund Software, Inc.
San Rafael, CA

Apple Panic. The apples will get you if you

MULTIMATE WORD PROCESSOR

Some people have dreams while others have visions.

MULTIMATE: THE WORD PROCESSOR YOU'VE BEEN DREAMING OF

At SoftWord, we had a vision of what word processing on a personal computer ought to be.

We were challenged by a blue chip insurance company to create word processing for the IBM† PC that would mimic the features and functions of a dedicated system. Other software manufacturers thought we were dreaming.

We envisioned a word processing system that would make full use of the PC and its keyboard. With MultiMate‡, you get over 80 powerful word processing functions. Merge, a library for boilerplate, automotic underlining on the screen, on-line help, everything dedicated word processing could give you and more.

In our wildest dreams, we never imagined we would write the documentation reviewers say is the best in the industry. Or offer free enhancements for 180 days, including a spell checker/carrector with an 89,000 word dictionary.

Or that we would be called the "industry heavyweight."

By adding quality technical support, toll-free to end users, we took the nightmare out of word processing. In case you think it's still a dream, try MultiMate at a computer store near you.

SOFTWORD SYSTEMS, INC. (203) 522-2116, 52 Oakland Ave., North, East Hartford, CT 06108

†IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. ‡MultiMate is a trademark of SoftWord Systems, Inc.

GAMES

don't watch out! Forced to flee from pursuing apples in a multilevel mansion, you set traps for your pursuers along the way. A fast arcade-style game with graphics and animation. $29.95.

Serpentine. Giant serpents set forth to slay their slithery cousins. To add to the fun, the snakes lay eggs and fight ferociously to protect their young! A fast arcade-type game with many levels of play. $34.95.

Lode Runner. Design your own game screens! As a galactic commando out to recover gold from the Bungeling Empire, you'll have to maneuver through 150 levels of game play by running, jumping, and drilling new passageways with your laser pistol. Using the game generator you can design your own playing fields. No programming knowledge is needed. $34.95.

ColorCorp
Bloomfield Hills, MI

ColorBiz Gambler. Completely authentic Las Vegas casino games package, including blackjack, baccarat, and keno. Select casino, table minimums, dealer, colors, number of players, and number of decks. Keeps track of winnings, losses, commissions, and more. $29.95.

Cortland Data Systems
Chicago, IL

The Insecticide. Blast creepy-crawly bugs as they slither down your screen. They want you and it's your mission to keep them from getting past you into your house. Watch out; if you hit one of their skeletons, it will be fatal. Fast action as you dodge fleas, ticks, and armies of bugdom. $34.95.

Star Defense. The Russians are launching a first strike against the earth from their bases in space. You must dodge meteors and attacking drones to bomb the missile sites. It is a fast-moving experience that is not for the faint of heart. If their missiles don't get you—their star fleet might! $29.95.

Datamost, Inc.
Chatsworth, CA

Market Mogul. With greed and prestige as motivation, your goal is to become chairman of the board of MegaCorp. To accomplish this, you play the stock market and attempt to become president of all MegaCorp subsidiaries. Stocks, current market price, last change in price, market value, outstanding loans, prime rates, percentage of equity are all here. $39.95.

Dynacomp, Inc.
Rochester, NY

Space Lanes. A simple but exciting simulation of the economics of the space transportation industry. The object is to establish and expand space transportation companies in a competitive environment. The success of a particular company is measured by the extent of its space lanes. This success is reflected in the value of its stock. $14.95.

Valdez. A simulation of supertanker navigation in the Prince William Sound area of Alaska. It contains a detailed analysis of ship-response characteristics as well as a model of tidal patterns in the Sound. Navigation is aided by a variable range radar display which shows the land masses and other traffic (ships and icebergs). $23.95.

Backgammon 2.0. Tests your backgammon skills and will also improve your game. A human can compete against the computer or against another human. $23.95.

Starbase 3.2. Related to the classic space simulation many have played on large computers. This version is a significantly enhanced program, is more complex, and is more challenging. $17.95.

Space Evacuation. How many people can you evacuate from Earth before the sun explodes? Your computer becomes the control console of a giant spaceship in this exciting simulation as you determine which worlds

SATORI SOFTWARE presents

SPECIALIZED DATA-BASE PROGRAMS

BULK MAILER

A profesional mailing list program that includes a sophisticated duplication search and an incredible 32,000 name capacity with hard disk (2400 names with a dual drive, 1200 names with a single drive). Very straight forward and easy-to-use.

- **Duplication Elimination**
- **Broad Coding Capability**
- **Can upgrade to hard disk**
- **Zip and Alpha sorts**
- **1-UP,2-UP,3-UP & 4-UP labels**
- **Default Options**
- **Remarks line**
- **Plus other marketing features**

Apple II diskette version -2400 names (dual drive) or 1200 names (single drive) **$125. Hard Disk version** -32,000 names **$350.**
IBM PC diskette version -Up to 5400 names, depending upon configuration. **$125. Hard Disk version** -32,000 names **$350.**

INVENTORY MANAGER

Perfect for retailers, distributers or any business involved with sales. Can track 2700 items (1200 items on a single drive system), and provides numerous information reports.

- **Stores up to 2700 items**
- **Up to 99 vendors**
- **Prints purchase orders**
- **Easy stock up-dates**
- **Lists stock sold & gross profits**
- **Prints suggested orders**
- **Sorts by vendor, department, profit**
- **Many more features**

"Inventory Manager is among the most complete programs of its type on the market today" SOFTALK, Dec. 1982

Apple II & //e version - 2700 items (dual drive) or 1200 items (single drive) **$150. IBM PC version** - up to 10,000 items, depending upon configuration **$150.**

LEGAL BILLING

Very friendly and complete legal billing system. Allows a great deal of user control.

- **Prints customized statements**
- **Prints aging reports**
- **Up to 200 clients**
- **Up to 4000 transactions**
- **Includes Trust Accounts**
- **User designated codes**
- **Automatic interest added**

Apple II or IBM PC version - $350.

Available at your dealer or order directly from:

SATORI SOFTWARE

5507 Woodlawn N.
Seattle, WA 98103
(206) 633-1469

GAMES

can be colonized, make those worlds habitable, and transport people through space. $19.95.

Edu-Ware Services, Inc.
Agoura Hills, CA

Prisoner 2. Enter "The Island" and play a game of delusion and paradox. A science-fiction adventure. $39.95.

Electronic Courseware Systems, Inc.
Champaign, IL

Ear Challenger. An audiovisual game designed to increase tonal memory through a series of pitches that are played by the computer. The game includes several levels of difficulty based upon the number of pitches presented. Each pitch is reinforced visually with color presentation on the display screen. $39.95.

Ensign Software
Boise, ID

Treasure Hunt. Roam the lifelike hallways, rooms, and chambers of a mansion in search of ten treasures. The game is nonviolent as you race against the clock to see how quickly you can find and collect the ten treasures. Color/graphics adapter. $24.95.

Chomps. You maneuver your *Chomps* around a maze, scoring points, avoiding monsters, and collecting prizes. Features four different mazes, joystick control, high score records. $29.95.

Fun 10. A collection of ten great games the whole family can play. Qubic, reversal, kingdom, cribbage, black box, space trek, blackjack, master mind, Americans quiz, and presidents quiz. Color or monochrome. Eighty-column monitor. $29.95.

FriendlySoft, Inc.
Arlington, TX

Game package. Ten arcade games on one disk. Color or monochrome. eighty-column monitor. Joystick or keyboard. Written in assembler for real-time speed. Games include ASCII Man, Gorilla Gorilla, Bug Blaster, Hopper, Brick Breaker, Eagle Lander, Shooter, Starfighter TX-16, pc Derby, and Robot War. $49.95.

Funtastic, Inc.
Drexel Hill, PA

Snack Attack II. Guide a cute snacking creature through several different mazes. He snacks on colored gumdrops while avoiding the greedy gumdrop guards. Keyboard or joystick control. User-configurable keyboard. Several levels of play. Sound toggle and full color. $38.95.

Cosmic Crusader. A space arcade skill game. While traveling through space, the player must defend himself and Earth against attacks by fleets of hostile alien spacecraft. Complex sound effects immerse the player in the fray of the battle to save Earth. $38.95.

Big Top. Welcome to a multiring circus. Jump to the next platform, climb up the ladders, duck the cannonballs, take a swing on the trapeze, and slide down the poles. You must do all this and more while collecting the ringmaster's hats. Keyboard or joystick controlled. $39.95.

Master Miner. Are you the Master Miner? If you think so, then prove it by mining more riches in the Asteroid Belt than your opponent. You can play alone or against another miner simultaneously. $39.95.

GameMaster
Evanston, IL

GameMaster. The fun-oriented computer network—housed in a 35-room electronic mansion in Evanston, Illinois—open to computer gamers who enjoy challenging interactive multiplayer games. Memberships: $15 introductory includes four hours on-line; full $50 includes 50-page system documentation plus ten hours on-line. At all times, on-line hourly rate, $3.

Generic Software
Marquette, MI

Game-Pac-1. The Number-Rotation requires numbers hidden on the terminal screen to be found in sequence. Uses big block numbers and nine skill levels. Guns of the Alps is a shooting game for one to two players. The player must choose an artillery shell and shooting angle that will destroy the enemy gun. $29.95

I-Bert. An arcade-style game that requires a strange looking little fellow (called I-Bert) to constantly change the colors of the sacred tiles. However, evil critters make I-Bert's task more difficult.

Infocom, Inc.
Cambridge, MA

Zork I: The Great Underground Empire. Confront perils and predicaments ranging from the mystical to the macabre, as you strive to discover the twenty treasures of Zork and escape with them and your life. $39.95.

Zork II: The Wizard of Frobozz. New depths of the subterranean realm. There you'll meet the Wizard, who will attempt to confound your quest with his capricious powers. $39.95.

Zork III: The Dungeon Master. The final test of your courage and wisdom. Your odyssey culminates in an encounter with the Dungeon Master himself, and your destiny hangs in the balance. $39.95.

Starcross. Launches you headlong into the year 2186 and the depths of space. You are destined to rendezvous with a gargantuan starship from the outer fringes of our galaxy that conveys a challenge issued eons ago, from light-years away—and only you can meet it. $39.95.

Planetfall. A humorous science fiction adventure set in the far future. You are the lowliest ensign aboard the Stellar Patrol Ship Feinstein. When your ship explodes, you are jettisoned onto a mysterious and deserted world plagued by floods, pestilence, and a mutant Wild Kingdom. You'll meet Floyd, a mischievous multipurpose robot with the mentality of an encyclopedia and the maturity of a nine year old. Together you and Floyd will unravel the mysteries of *Planetfall.* $49.95.

Deadline. A mystery with a difference: You are the detective. Working from an actual dossier, you face a challenge so sophisticated that your suspects possess flesh-and-blood personalities. And some of those personalities are so treacherous that, should you make the wrong move, one of them may do you in. $49.95.

Insoft, Inc.
Beaverton, OR

Wordtrix. You play either with the computer or against another person. The object is the recognition of words from a set of random letters. You gain points for each new word you find, with more points for longer words. $34.95.

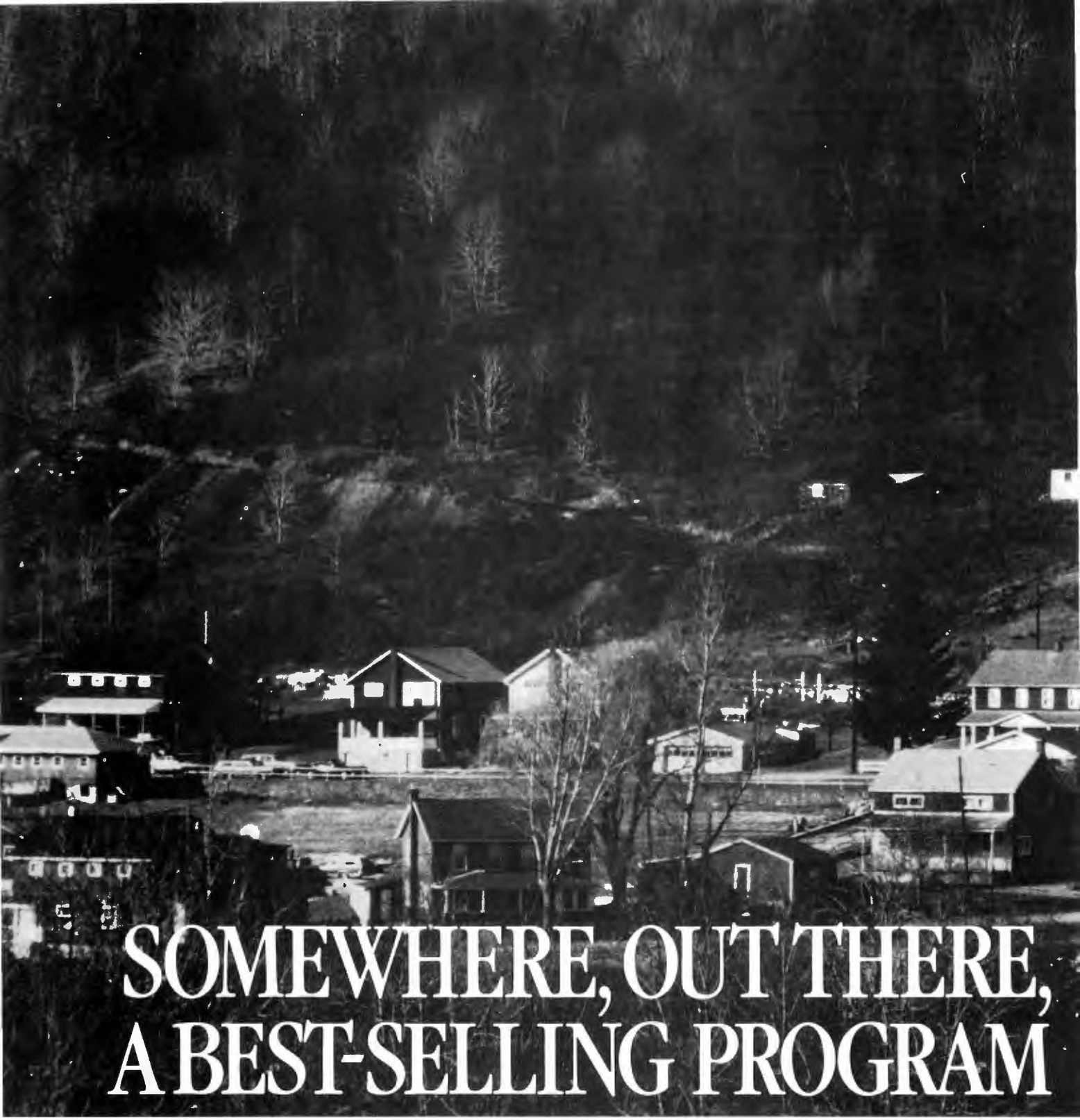
Quotrix. A computer quotation game for two players. Given the author and letter positions, you solve a famous quotation on a word-by-word basis. If you incorrectly guess, you are given clues by one of three puzzle formats! *Quotrix* includes trivia questions, foreign word translations, crossword puzzles, and other word games. $34.95.

Mattel Electronics
Hawthorne, CA

Lock 'n' Chase. Maneuver your thief through the maze, picking up coins and other treasures. Billy-club-swinging cops are in hot pursuit, but you can temporarily escape them by locking gates behind you. The longer you survive, the more valuable the treasures become. One or two players. $17.50.

Burgertime. As you run through the colorful maze assembling the hamburgers, nothing can stop you except menacing hot dogs and pickles that are out to ruin the meal. Bury them under beef patties, lettuce, and buns. Or, knock them out with pepper. The game gets more difficult as you get better. One or two players. $17.50.

Nightstalker. The relentless robots have you on the run. Destroy one, and it's replaced by an even faster and smarter one. There's a bunker to hide in, but be careful. The spiders and bats can give a stunning sting to slow



SOMEWHERE, OUT THERE, A BEST-SELLING PROGRAM

WHERE IS IT?

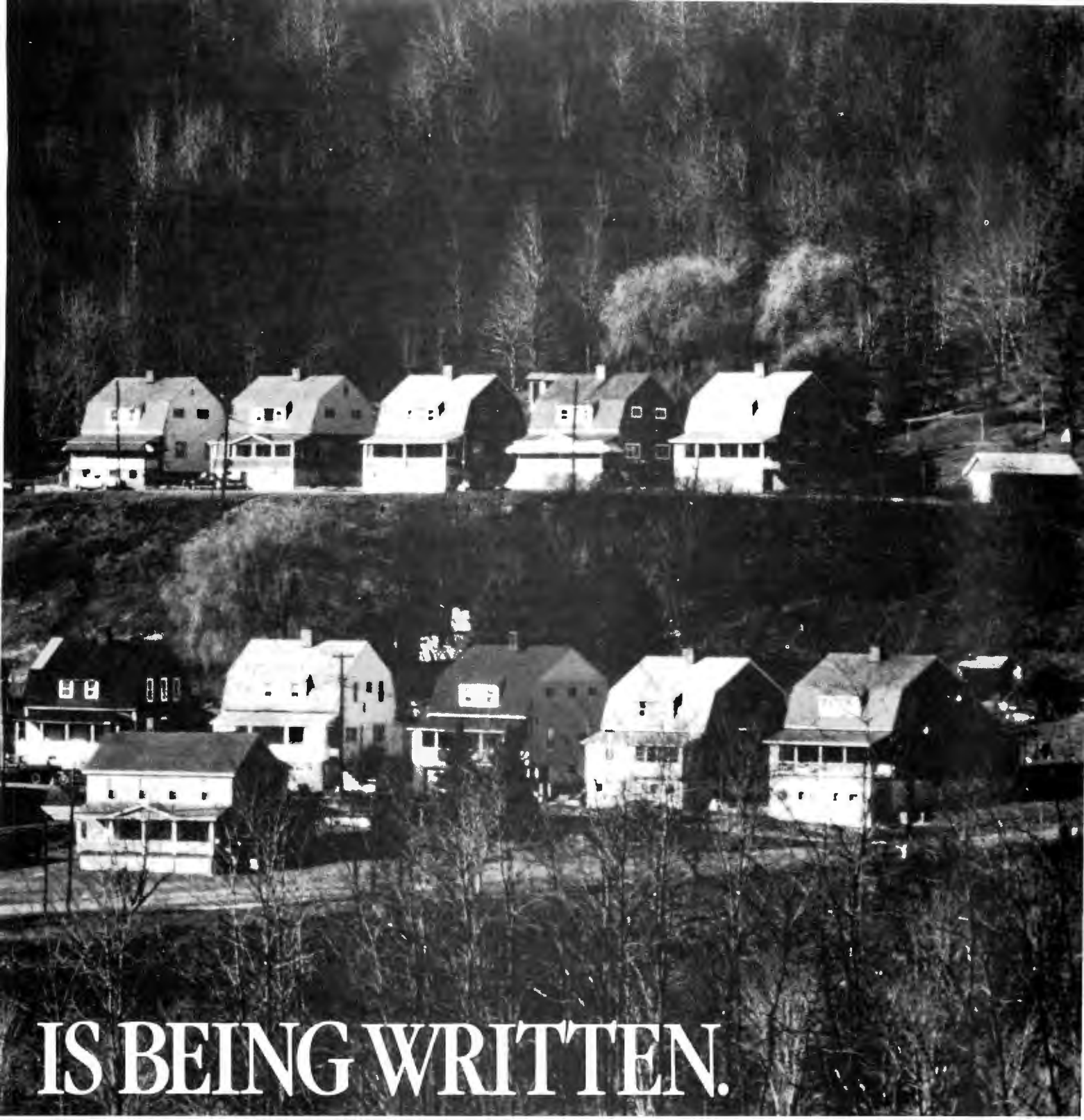
Wherever it is, we want it. Maybe, just maybe, we're searching for your program, but we'll never find it unless you call us.

It has to be good, though. Because we're The Software Guild™, an organization devoted to finding the very best microcomputer programs for packaging and distribution under the Softsmith™ label. Hundreds of titles have already been licensed to the Softsmith library. But they're only the beginning. Our goal is to have the best program in major categories on every popular machine. Of course, we can't do it without you.

If you're a program author or publisher, The Software Guild offers some distinct professional and monetary advantages.

First, you devote your time to what you do best: programming. You can leave the manufacturing, packaging, documentation, distribution and customer service to us.

Second, our revolutionary retail merchandising system will put your program before the public through the normal computer and software stores, plus record outlets, department stores, book shops, and more places where software has never before been available.



Third, is royalties. Wider distribution means more substantial royalties. And, your Software Guild royalties start to accrue when the dealer makes his purchase in quantity, so you aren't left waiting while money trickles in.

Fourth is flexibility. We do not insist on the exclusive rights to your program. You can deal with other publishers and distributors, or market your program yourself, while it is in Softsmith distribution.

We know you're out there, working and dreaming, and we want to help make your dream come true. Our full staff of professional evaluators are waiting to review your best-seller.

So call us, wherever you are.
Contact Regina Roberts at (415) 487-5200.
Or write:
The Software Guild
2935 Whipple Rd.
Union City, CA 94587

The Software Guild™

(415)487-5200

GAMES

you down and make you easy prey for the alien robots. $17.50.

Microcomputer Games
Baltimore, MD

B-1 Nuclear Bomber. You are pilot of a B-1 bomber on a mission over the Soviet Union. You must fly through stiff Russian defenses to target site, bomb it, and return home. The computer controls SAMs and MIGs. You must rely on your electronic countermeasures and self-defense missiles. $21.

Midway Campaign. Your computer controls a huge force of Japanese ships whose objective is to invade and capture the Midway Islands. In the actual engagement the Japanese made several tactical errors that cost them the battle. The computer probably won't make the same mistakes. $21.

Dnieper River Line. A fictionalized engagement between the Russian and German forces in the southern Ukraine in 1943. You, the Dnieper River defense commander, must repel Russian efforts to overrun the thin German line and capture sufficient objectives to attain victory. Counters and a mounted mapboard are included. $30.

Computer Football Strategy. The action is animated on a large scrolling football field: watch the quarterback drop back to pass as the defensive players move on the intended receiver. You have offensive and defensive formations to choose from, as a detailed time clock ticks away. $21.

Voyager. A solitaire computer game that challenges the human player to explore the four levels of an alien spacecraft's mazelike corridors and rooms in 3-D simulated graphics, all the while avoiding robots that are programmed to annihilate intruders. *Voyager* features color-animated graphics and sound capabilities. $25.

Galaxy. Players send their galactic fleets out to explore and conquer the universe, solar system by solar system. The planets you discover may be barren worlds or they may possess immense industrial capacity and defensive ships to resist colonization. *Galaxy* allows one to twenty players to compete against each other or the computer. $25.

Andromeda Conquest. Vast space strategy game of galactic colonizing and conquest. A game in which one to four players compete to form galactic empires throughout the star systems. $25.

MicroLab, Inc.
Highland Park, CA

Dino Eggs. Save the dinosaurs from extinction. Multiscreen arcade game with hi-res graphics. $40.

Death in the Caribbean. Death-defying island treasure hunt with hi-res color graphics. An adventure game of wits and strategy. $35.

Crisis Mountain. Strategy, action arcade game that can blow up at any moment. Nine levels, hi-res color graphics. $35.

Miner 2049 er. Multilevel, arcade game. Hi-res color graphics. You and Bounty Bob go deep into an abandoned uranium mine. $40.

Microsoft Corp.
Bellevue, WA

Microsoft Flight Simulator. A highly accurate simulation of real-time flight in a single-engine plane (Cessna Skylane). It can be adapted to any ability level with an easy mode for beginners and a reality mode for experienced aviators. The program lets user alter environmental factors, and offers the challenges of more than twenty airports with varying terrain. It also will let you play the "Europe 1917" game. $49.95.

Norell Data Systems Corp.
Los Angeles, CA

Valley of the Kings. Wander along the banks of the Nile, search the ancient tombs, and trudge through the blazing sands of the Great Theban Desert. An adventure game that will keep you on your toes. Loaded with suspense, danger, and excitement. *Valley of the Kings* will give you hours of challenging fun. $24.95.

Monster Rally. Can you survive *Monster Rally*? Visit the strange little town of Arnheim and find out. Wander through nearly three hundred rooms filled with excitement, fun, danger. $24.95.

Word Wiggle. Pit your skill against the computer to see how many words you can find in a four-by-four grid of letters in three minutes. Increase the skill level, decrease the time limit, change to the five-by-five grid. Eleven skill levels and a variable time limit. $34.95.

MyChess. A championship microcomputer chess-playing program, winner of the Fifth West Coast Computer Faire (1980) tournament, and the top finisher among microcomputers in the tenth ACM North American Computer Chess Championship (1979). Nine skill levels tailor *MyChess* to any opponent and the program plays varying openings from a book of over 850 moves. $49.95.

The Hermit's Secret. Outwit the Hermit by working through one hundred and fifty rooms full of excitement, fun, and danger. $24.95.

The Phantom's Revenge. Over one hundred and fifty rooms of fascinating and challenging adventure. Wander through the dungeons of an ancient prison, stroll down the aisles of a magnificent old opera house, and match wits with the Phantom. $24.95.

Norfork Systems
Laurel Springs, NJ

PC Downs. Excellent party game. Includes tote board and stable of 200 horses. Variable track conditions and distance affect the outcome. Color/graphics. $25.

Odesta
Northbrook, IL

Backgammon 5.0. The complete opponent and intelligent guide to this classic game of strategy and chance. Features nine levels, advice, and review. Can save games to disk. Includes comprehensive manual with rules and strategy tips. $49.95.

Omniware
Denver, CO

The Chrome Ranger. A fast-action, arcade-style maze game for the pc and workalikes. Color and monochrome. Joystick optional. Fifteen levels of difficulty with session high-score retention. $29.95.

Orion Software, Inc.
Auburn, AL

J-Bird. A game of reflexes and wit—not firepower. As the J-bird, your goal is to change the color of your world, which is a 3-D pyramid of colored cubes. By hopping onto a cube you change its color, marking it as your territory. As you hop from cube to cube, you must maneuver around a band of bothersome cartoon critters. $36.95.

PC-Man. A fast arcade-style version of hide and seek. As the game begins, you move through a maze, gobbling tiny, white dots to gain points as you go. But you must avoid the micromonsters that also are moving through the maze seeking a feast at your expense. $34.95.

Pits and Stones. An ancient game of skill and cunning. You can play *Pitman* to sharpen your wits for the ultimate challenge of playing *Pits and Stones* with another person. Has six difficulty levels and an on-line manual which demonstrates the rules and moves. $36.95.

Paratrooper. A fast-moving game that involves preventing paratroopers from landing and staging a ground attack. Can be played with a joystick or keyboard and is written entirely in machine language. $29.95.

Owl Software Corp.
North Hollywood, CA

Owl Plays Crossword and Chess. Turns your pc into an opponent for chess or for crossword games similar to Scrabble. Both games play in monochrome and color, have multiple skill levels, and need DOS, and 128K of memory. $39.95.

PC software of San Diego
San Diego, CA

Chess 2001. You're the master at *Chess 2001.* With detailed board and playing pieces, you have six levels of play. Play against a friend or against your pc. Requires color display and adapter. $39.95.

Five easy steps to make your IBM® PC a great game computer.

When you first bought your IBM® PC, you probably didn't buy it for its game-playing potential. If nothing else, there just wasn't a whole lot of games available for your PC at the time.

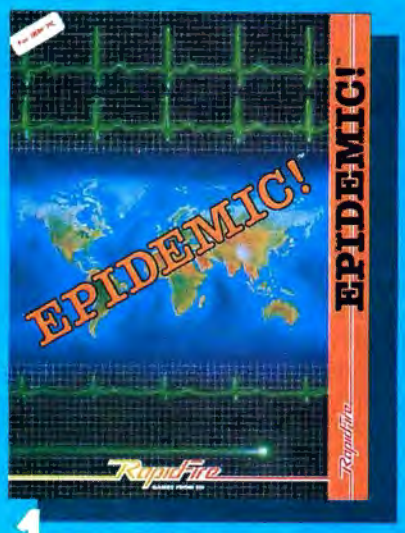
But all that has changed now that SSI has gotten into the picture.

We made our considerable reputation by producing some of the finest, most sophisticated and challenging games for the Apple®. Now we're converting many of these same games to your IBM® PC.

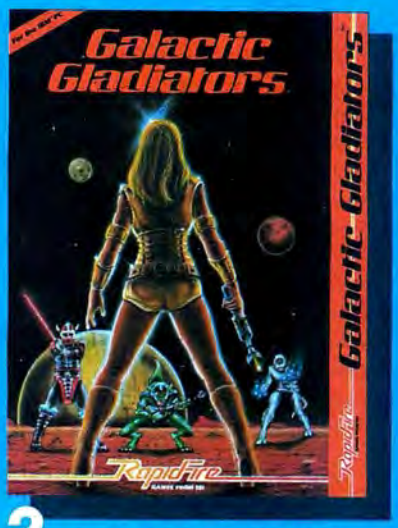
Here are five simple ways to convert your machine into something you never thought of — a truly great **game** computer. After all, a computer is only as good as the software available for it. And SSI strategy games are as good as they come.

But before you can start, you'll have to take a quick trip to your nearest computer/software or game store where you'll find all of these games waiting for you — today!

Best of all, they're covered by our generous 14-day "complete satisfaction or your money back" guarantee.



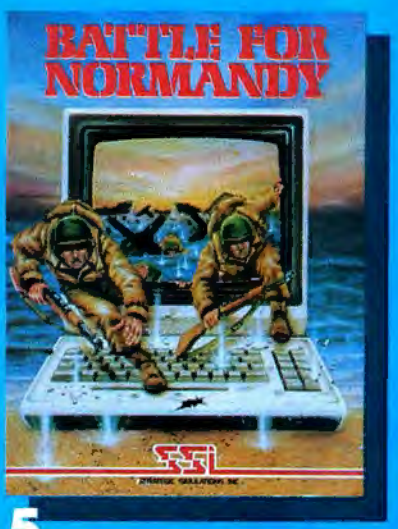
1. Feed EPIDEMIC!™ to your disk drive. You'll find an Earth infected with deadly alien microbes. Use all the means at your disposal – interferon, gene splicing, even nuclear bombs – to save the world. You are her only hope! On disk for color mode. $34.95.



2. Play GALACTIC GLADIATORS™. It'll take you out of this universe into a bizarre world of alien combat. There are four-armed Froglodytes with phasors, Viking-like Wodanites wielding laser swords, and ugly Mutants with the Death Touch. On disk for color mode. $39.95.

3. Insert THE WARP FACTOR™ into your PC. You'll be zooming through hyperspace in command of your very own starfleet. But this is no simple arcade space game: You've got to shoot **and** **think** at the same time! On disk for color and b&w modes. $39.95

4. Boot up TIGERS IN THE SNOW™. You'll be facing an onslaught of deadly Nazi Tiger tanks in the snow-covered forests of the Ardennes. Can you stand up to Hitler's last desperate assault against Allied lines in the Battle of the Bulge? On disk for color mode. $39.95



5. Pick up a copy of BATTLE FOR NORMANDY™. You'll be on your way to the northern coast of France. But it'll be no pleasure cruise since you'll be leading the most famous Allied invasion of all time – on D-Day! On disk for color and b&w modes. $39.95

NOTE: With QUADLINK™, you'll have access to most of our three dozen Apple® games.

SSI

STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS INC

APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines
QUADLINK is a trademark of the Quadram Corporation

If there are no convenient stores near you, VISA & Mastercard holders can order direct by calling **800-227-1617, ext. 335 (toll free).** In California, call 800-772-3545, ext. 335.

To order by mail, send your check to: STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS INC, 883 Stierlin Road, Bldg. A-200, Mountain View, CA 94043. (California residents, add 6.5% sales tax.)

WRITE FOR A FREE COLOR CATALOG OF ALL OUR GAMES.

GAMES

Concentrate. Try to see how accurate your memory really is! It's based on the popular TV game show *Concentration* where players try to match squares, then guess the answer to the colorful graphics puzzles beneath. Educational for kids and fun for adults. Requires 128K, graphics display and adapter. $44.95.
Armchair Quarterback. A football strategy game complete with authentic playing field, scoreboard with running clock, team statistics, and overtime play. Color and monochrome. $34.95.
Championship Blackjack. Improve your play and win at the tables. Realistic color display, casino rules you can set to match any variety of play, and a special statistics screen. Color and monochrome. $34.95.

Personal Computer Products
Santa Clara, CA
Omegabug. A game that features fast action and requires thought and speed. It has four different speeds, sound/no sound, and ten different stages of play. Color and monochrome. No joysticks or paddles required. $29.95.

QSI Software
Anchorage, AK
The Stud Poker Parlor. A realistic and fast simulation of stud poker pitting you against your computer. The pc bluffs, conceals, and adjusts to your play much as a person would. You choose the game, bankroll, ante, and all limits. Three skill levels, three playing styles. $29.95.

Quala
Valencia, CA
Las Vegas Blackjack. Includes multideck play (one to ten decks), sounds, and graphics, including movement of cards and chips. Color on a color monitor. $39.95.

Quality Software
Chatsworth, CA
Beneath Apple Manor. If you are a fantasy game zealot, you will have to own this special edition of the first Apple fantasy game. Includes hi-res graphics. Sound effects, more monster types, more magic items, a deeper dungeon, and a save game feature. $32.95.

Rebel Software
Denver, CO
Pinball Magic. By Tony Jeffries and David Job. Collection of four quality pinball games: Mega Action Pinball, Warzone, Wild Card, and Castleball. $21.95.

Reston Publishing Co.
Reston, VA
Triple BrainTrust. By Paul G. Shapin/Alice Rindler Shapin. A game designed around tic-tac-toe for ages five to adult. Players simply place their X or O in a slot after they correctly answer a question. The game is even expandable! With *Questionwriter,* players can add their own topics and questions. $39.95.

Resolution Software
Providence, RI
Space Miner. Earn as much money as you can on your mining voyage by collecting moving asteroids with your robot claw and by blasting marauding space creatures. Top ten players, three play levels, sound on/off, J.S. Bach, stop action, panic escape, joystick or keyboard control, and colorcard. $29.95.

Sentient Software, Inc.
Aspen, CO
Cyborg. A science-fiction adventure written by a professional science-fiction author. Allows full sentence input from player. Text contains character development, animals you can talk to, opinions from the *Cyborg,* and a sophisticated story. $34.95.

Sierra On-Line
Coarsegold, CA
Frogger. Hippity-hop across crowded highways and alligator-infested streams to your riverbank home. If the gators don't get you, the clock will. $34.95.
Crossfire. Reincarnating aliens attack from all sides. An ever-dwindling supply of ammunition keeps you on your toes. $29.95.

Sirius
Sacramento, CA
Buzzard Bait. Pits the player against birds who prey on humans to feed their young. The player is on a rescue mission to save the people from their fate. A bonus round for the successful player offers a second play segment. Color card required. $34.95.
Call to Arms. A strategy game for one to four players. Players can choose between a map and scenario of Europe in 1942 or Scotland in 1750 for this challenging game. Players must make strategic battle decisions in their roles as military leaders. Requires a color card. $29.95.
Snake Byte. Lets players control a snake as it eats apples on its way through a series of twenty obstacle courses. The snake's length and speed increase with each apple it eats, making it more and more difficult not to bump into obstacles, itself, or the optional Perilous Purple Plums. In addition, penalties are exacted if the snake eats its apples too slowly. $29.95.
Gorgon II. A computer version of the well-known arcade game licensed from Williams Electronics. Gorgons are ripping through the atmosphere, snatching up helpless humans in their talons. The player in his or her fighter plane must attack and destroy the Gorgons, cut speed, dive, and rescue the now falling people and return them safely to earth. Radar and hyperwarp control assist in the mission. $39.95.

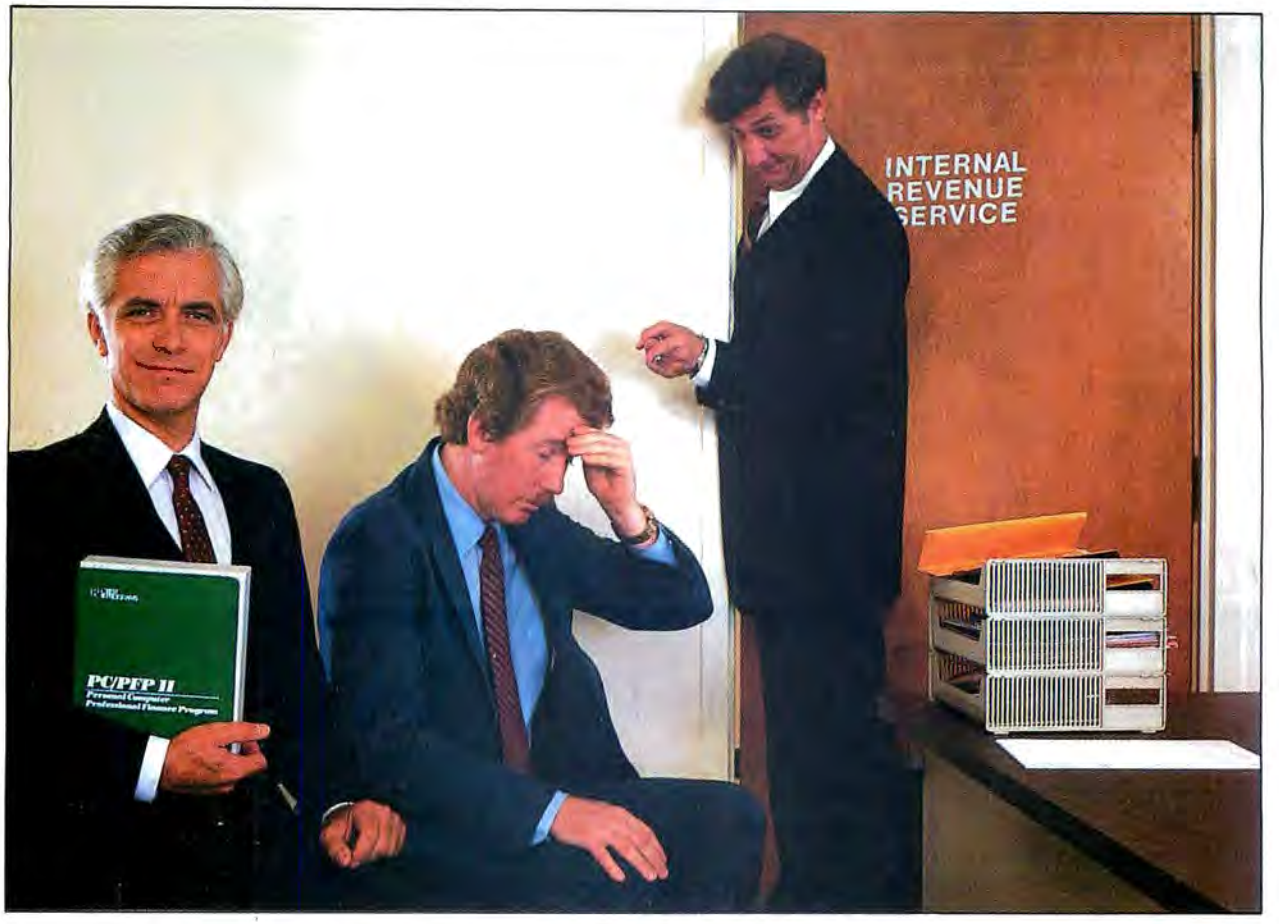
Starside Engineering
Rochester, NY
Clutter. An arcade action game for either the color/graphics or monochrome display adapter. Hit target ghosts with a continuously moving photon. The only way to steer the photon is by planting mirrors in its path—and the mirrors do not go away. $24.95.

Sydney Development Corp.
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada
Baseball Manager. Allows the player(s) to manage different teams, each composed of twenty-five members. Team members have individual batting, running, and defensive alignments, and managers make all of the decisions that a professional manager would make. $39.95.

TexaSoft
Dallas, TX
Squirm. In the dark jungles of Columbia, an ancient treasure trove is full of diamonds waiting for someone to take them. You must avoid bands of ghosts as you collect the treasure. $35.
Trilogy. Three games of Middle Earth take you to a time when dwarfs and orcs fought over lost treasure, hobbits found treasure, and dragons ruled the sky. $35.
The Queen of Hearts Maze Game. The Queen of Hearts isn't playing with a full deck. It's up to you to make your way around a maze in search of the lost cards while avoiding a band of cardsharks. $35.
Set the Hostages Free. Ninety hostages are behind a stone wall three layers thick. Your mission is to break through the wall and free the prisoners while avoiding menacing guards. $35.

Turning Point Software
Watertown, MA
Pentapus. Your journey begins deep in outer space in a vast and uncharted region of another universe. To return home you must control the star gates between universes. $39.95.

United Software of America
New York, NY
Survival Adventure. A helicopter drops you deep in a jungle. You have only twenty days to complete your mission and rendezvous with the helicopter. $24.95.



WE TAKE THE WORRY OUT OF PERSONAL AND BUSINESS FINANCE

For many people managing personal financial activity has become the equivalent of managing a small business. **Best Programs' Personal Computer/ Professional Finance Program, PC/PFP II** gives you the tools to make financial management as professional as you need or want it to be, for personal or business finance. Set up your budget, plan cash flow, evaluate your assets and liabilities or just monitor results. The **PC/PFP II** is a powerful system for personal or business financial management that puts all the resources of a professional accounting system at your disposal. With one big difference! Unlike professional accounting systems, **PC/ PFP II** is designed to be understandable and easy to use. You will not need any financial background or specialized accounting skills to put this sophisticated, yet simple accounting system to work for you in your home or business.

With **PC/PFP II** you can generate a virtually limitless number of customized and current financial management reports, performance to budget reports, bar graphs to get summary impressions of your progress, reports on your overall income and expense distribution, and keep checkbook and other account balances.

PC/PFP II reports give you all the information you need to prepare and support your income tax returns. Our program features the standard categories for tax-deductible expenses used by IRS, which makes your task on April 15 each year a whole lot simpler.

With **PC/PFP II** you can even have the computer print a check at the same time you enter the transaction into the system. It prints the address of the payee, so all you do is slip the check in a window envelope and add the stamp.

The **PC/PFP II** takes the worry out of financial management. It's simple, the **PC/PFP II** runs on the IBM Personal Computer (and the model XT) with a minimum of 128KB memory, two diskette drives, one of which must be double sided, an 80 column display, a printer and any version of IBM-PC DOS.

Don't wait any longer. Control your financial future with the **PC/PFP II**. For more information or to order use your Mastercard or Visa and call 1-800-368-2405 or send $245.00 plus $2.00 for postage and handling to **Best Programs**, 5134 Leesburg Pike, Alexandria, VA 22302.

BEST PROGRAMS
"The Quality Software Company"

GRAPHICS

Alpha Software Corp.
Burlington, MA

Type Faces. Offers the user fifteen different character fonts ranging from formal to friendly to conform to any printing situation. To increase the capability of the user's dot-matrix printer, the program provides typesetting capabilities to individuals who need to enhance business presentations or who want an inexpensive method of producing elegant reports or flyers. More than 100 symbols are available, ranging from Roman Complex, Italian Gothic, and English Gothic to special symbols and Greek lettering. $125.

Anidata, Inc.
Blackwood, NJ

Market Analysis. Fast, easy-to-use flexible technical analysis package. Graphs the basic technical studies in addition to user-specified formulas, and features split-screen charting. Retrieves updates automatically over the phone, and nine years of historical data is available through two databases. Also maintains portfolio records and includes a smart telecommunication system. $495.

Autodesk
Mill Valley, CA

AutoCad. A two-dimensional drafting and design system which runs on low-cost microcomputers, bringing the benefits of a high-performance drafting facility within the range of the smallest drawing office $1,000.

Axiom Corp.
San Fernando, CA

Four-Color Dot Printer. 80 CPS. Screen dump software and interface cable. $599.

BPS
Cambridge, MA

BPS Business Graphics. A complete business graphics package for the pc and XT. The program complements other application packages, such as *1-2-3*, *VisiCalc*, *Multiplan*, *SuperCalc* and *dBase II*, from which data can be extracted directly. *BPS Business Graphics* also allows users to develop full-color charts and graphs in standard formats, and to draw graphs on more than seventy printers and plotters. $350.

Robert J. Brady Co.
Bowie, MD

The Graphics Generator. Software graphics for business to access both *VisiCalc* and *SuperCalc*. Transforms both spreadsheets into full-color graphics. This version is also usable with a variety of printers and plotters. $95.

Chang Laboratories, Inc.
San Jose, CA

GraphPlan. An integrated spreadsheet and graphics package with statistical and sorting capabilities. Graph features include pie charts, bar graphs, time-series plots, horizontal bars, and scattergrams. Supports several popular matrix printers as well as HP plotters. $295.

Data*Easy Software
Foster City, CA

Project Management. Projects can now be visually displayed showing up to seven different tasks for as long as ninety-nine weeks. Setting up a progress chart is as easy as filling in the blanks. $35.

Bar Graph Generator. This utility program allows you to create bar graphs that display statistical information. Without programming. The color/graphics board is not required. $35.

Desktop Computer Software, Inc.
Santa Cruz, CA

Graph 'n' Calc. Decision support-graphics system that links a spreadsheet and graphics package together. Single-key commands. You can develop forecast models and analyze statistical and financial data. A variety of different charts and graphs. $199.

Enertronics Research, Inc.
St. Louis, MO

Energraphics. A complete graphics program including business graphics (pie, bar, and line charts) statistics, surface drawing and contouring, symbol design, 2-D CAD (scaling, overlay, symbol interaction) and 3-D object CAD (scaling, zooming, rotation, and hidden line). Will interface to many popular spreadsheets. Printer or plotter output is available. $250.

Ensign Software
Boise, ID

Character Generator. With this tool you can define the shapes of the graphic-character cells for the ASCII codes 128 to 255. The work tablet consists of three rows of eight enlarged cells per row. This multicell grouping makes it easy to design larger shapes. Color/graphics adapter. $24.95.

Color Demonstration. A collection of ten color-graphics demonstrations. All are accessed from the menu with the function keys. Includes kaleidoscope, weave, ensign logo,

GRAPHICS

portrait, stars, prism, string art, 3-D hills, script, calendar. Color/graphics adapter. $24.95.

HP 7470 Plotter Demo. Ten demonstration programs for use with a HP 7470 or HP 7225 plotter. The programs can be modified to serve your particular needs. Includes digitizer, phone chart, 12-month trend, birthday plot, archimedes spiral. $24.95.

E & S Software
Bedford, MA

ES Painter. An easy-to-use drawing and coloring program for children. Uses only the function keys and joystick. Comes with ES Picture 1, a disk containing nine predrawn pictures. $45.

Fox & Geller, Inc.
Elmwood Park, NJ

Quickcode. An application generator for Ashton-Tate's *dBase II.* Uses simple screen forms to create an application, store and retrieve data, print forms, do word processing, and perform a variety of other functions. $295.

dGraph. A graphics system that can be used to get presentation-quality pie, bar, line, and piebar charts. Includes an easy-to-use data entry procedure and the ability to perform very powerful analyses of databases created by Ashton-Tate's *dBase II.* Can be combined with programs written in Basic, Pascal, and PL/I. $295.

Quickscreen. A program generator which lets the user "paint" a form on his CRT and then generate programs to display the form for data entry or print the form. There are three versions; each generates program in a different language: C, Basic, Microsoft Basic, and DJR Associates's FMS-80. $149.

Frontier Technologies Corp.
Milwaukee, WI

Business Graphics Board. This board provides 640 x 480 x 4 resolution and uses the NEC 7220 graphics controller. A proprietary design allows for four planes of 640 x 480 with only half the memory. Compatible software and emulation of 40XX- and 3279-type terminals. $695.

Intelligent High Resolution Graphics Board. This board provides 1024 x 1024 x 4 resolution and uses a NEC 7220 and a local 8088 CPU. Built-in primitives provide easy software control. The emulation of 40XX and 3279 is also possible. A maximum of sixteen colors can be displayed at once. The colors can be chosen from the 4096 color look-up table option. $995.

Graphpac. Provides various routines for bar charts, pie charts, etc. that can be used by application software packages such as Lotus *1-2-3* and business graphics. Also makes provisions for CPM-GSX interfaces as well as GKS and CORE routines. The software is meant for implementation on the Frontier Technologies Intelligent High Resolution Graphics board but could be modified for other hardware by use of suitable drivers. $195.

Graphic Communications, Inc.
Waltham, MA

Graphwriter. A business-graphics package designed for people who want to use a microcomputer to prepare formal presentations. All chart types are illustrated in a formal selection guide and designed for use by untrained personnel. Output is on plotters. Screen preview is optional. Basic set, $395. Extension set, $395. Both, $590.

Hewlett-Packard Co.
Palo Alto, CA

HP 7470 Graphics Plotter. Provides for automatic pen changing for two color or two line widths. Can be used for generating paper plots and overhead transparencies in 8 1/2 x 11-in size. Supported on most of the leading graphics software packages. Five character sets. $1,095.

HP 7475. Six-pen plotter provides for automatic pen changing in up to six colors or two line widths. Can be used for generating paper plots in sizes 8 1/2 x 11-in and 11 x 17-in and for overhead transparencies. Supported on most of the leading graphics software packages. Nineteen character sets. $1,895.

Innovative Software, Inc.
Overland Park, KS

Fast Graphs. Graphics/plotter program that creates bar charts, point or line graphs, and pie charts either directly or from data in popular spread sheets, T.I.M., Fast Facts. Complete draw and edit capabilities allow you to design any new screen or saved graph. $295.

International Software Alliance
Santa Barbara, CA

Caligraph. Creates pie charts, line graphs, bar graphs, and histograms. You define x and y axis labels (or pie segments) and then enter x and y values. Data are scaled as necessary prior to printing graph. You can then either save the graph to disk or call up *Image* (Screen Dump Utility) to print graph to your Epson MX/100 or C. Itoh printer. *Caligraph,* $59. *Image,* $35. Both, $75.

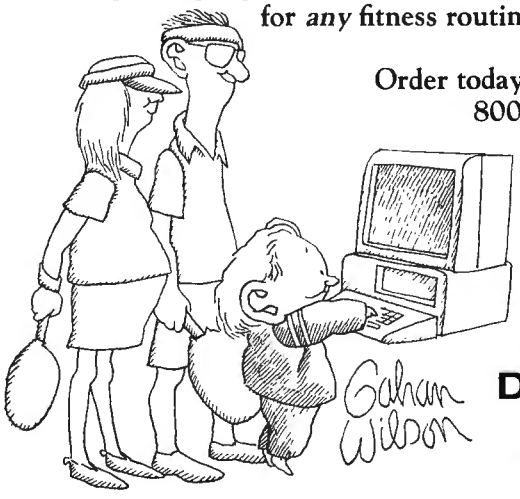
Micro Control Systems, Inc.
Vernon, CT

3-D Digitizing Tablet. Four-axis space tablet

Get InShape!™

THE PERSONAL DIET AND EXERCISE PROGRAM FOR IBM-PC USERS

In Shape™ makes it easy to keep daily records of diet and exercise with an extensive, computerized food dictionary. Automatic calculation of points for aerobic exercise. Flexible plotting capabilities. InShape can be used by anyone—for *any* fitness routine!



Order today from DEG Software, 800/231-0627. In Texas, call 713/531-6100. Suggested retail price $95.

DEG software
11999 Katy Freeway, Suite 150
Houston, Texas 77079
800/231-0627, 713/531-6100.

From the makers of PerFin, the personal finance program for the IBM-PC.

GRAPHICS

with space graphics software, $795. Four-axis space tablet with advanced space graphics software, $1,695. MCS high-resolution A/D interface card, $750.

Micrografx
Richardson, TX

PC-Draw. An interactive drawing system. Virtually any type of drawing can be created, maintained, printed, or plotted on with *PC-Draw* because the user can create his own symbol libraries. Supports a light pen and/or keyboard for user interaction. Graphic functions (rotation, scaling, and so on) are provided. *PC-Draw*, $250. Plotter support, $50.

MNC Software Sales
Minneapolis, MN

Imagedit. A profession-tailored color-graphics system. Terms, shapes, symbols of your profession are preloaded into replaceable character generator on color CRT adapter board. Design or layout products or plans using familiar language. Edit and print hard copy documentation from *Imagedit*. Images easily transferred to other programs. $350.

Mosaic Software, Inc. (formerly Graphic Software, Inc.)
Cambridge, MA

Softplot/BGL. First device-independent graphics library for Microsoft Basic on pc (MS-DOS) and CP/M systems. Brings the power of sophisticated graphics subroutine packages to Basic. Supports advanced two-dimensional viewing with windows, two-dimensional rotation, and three-dimensional perspective plotting. Emuplot feature allows printing of high-resolution graphics on printers without graphics-display hardware. $200.

Non-Linear Products
Minneapolis, MN

Plot. A program for plotting and processing data and curves. Instructions on how to use the program are given on the screen, with different options selected by the function keys. No information about minimum and maximum values, ticks, or scales is required. Created graphs may be printed or stored on disks. $29.95.

Norfork Systems
Laurel Springs, NJ

Comp-Art. Easy use of function keys enables you to draw pictures, shapes, and designs. Automatically generates and saves the *Basic* code to be used later. Requires two disk drives and color/graphics adapter. $59.95.

Number Nine Computer Engineering, Inc.
West Hartford, CT

Graphics Board. 2048 by 2048 resolution. 256 of more than 16 million colors displayable at 512 by 512 pixels. High-speed image generation. I/O includes graphics tablet, camera digitizer, hand controllers, printers, plotters, film, and tape recorders. RGB, composite color/B&W, RS-170A genlock. Interpreter, Basic, Pascal, professional application software available. From $1,145.

PCsoftware of San Diego
San Diego, CA

PCcrayon. Is there an artist lurking inside you, just waiting for the chance to create slide shows, animated displays, and colorful graphics? *PCcrayon*'s commands are quickly learned and easy to use. $44.95.

The Executive Picture Show. Creates free-form or business graphics displays for hard copy, slides, and computer presentations. Allows animated presentations that run for hours displaying hundreds of screens and graphs using just one data disk. Screens from other programs can be included in presentations. Utility included allows capture and storage of these screens. Requires color/graphics adapter, 128K, two disk drives or hard disk. $195.

Plantronics, PC+ Enhanced Graphics
Milpitas, CA

Statmap. Generates maps of counties, states, Zip Codes, federal regions, and census tracts in the United States. Supports most popular plotters and printers, and is compatible with DIF spreadsheet files. Four colors with the Colorplus Graphics Board. $999.

Wall Street Window. Portfolio management and technical analysis. Up to twelve months hi-lo-close and volume data displayed as daily-weekly-monthly screen. Averaging, trendlines, profit-loss, spreadsheet, and reporter interface. $395.

Colormagic. Enter the world of art through video graphics. Uses sixteen colors in medium resolution and a keyboard, joystick, or drawing tablet. $149.

Hypergraphics. Combines color, graphics, and animation to create standalone tutorials and executive presentations using sixteen colors in medium resolution and four colors in high resolution. Operates exclusively with the Colorplus Graphics Board. $495.

RGB Display Corp.
Grass Valley, CA

RGB-1400. Features 700 lines resolution, super high contrast/nonglare, 32 colors selected from 4,096 selectable color sets, front access calibration/control, test signal performance verification, RGB-Digital/Analog, and compact cabinet design. $595.

Savant Corp.
Houston, TX

Graphics Utility. Draws color pictures on your computer screen. Create character sets and shapes for your own programs. Shapes may be combined into larger pictures, stored on disk, and are compatible with Basic graphics statements. Makes copies of the shapes on an Epson printer. Requires color/graphics card. $85.

SofTech Microsystems
San Diego, CA

Turtlegraphics. A machine-independent, adaptable set of library subroutines that produces portable, high-resolution, monochrome or color graphics. UCSD Pascal, Fortran-77, and Basic can be used to create graphics software for use on any microcomputer that runs on the p-System. Turtlegraphics is included in the p-System bootable system. $75.

Software Labs
Sunnyvale, CA

Graphics Utilities. Efficient assembly language routines for PC-DOS Pascal/Fortran, Lattice C, or Pascal/MT+ programs. Supports Siggraph core's setwindow, setviewport, and clipping, drawing circle/ellipse/pie/line, graphics store/retrieve, animation controlling light pen/joystick/mouse. 110-page manual. $69.

Slide Master. A user-friendly menu-driven slide editor. You may create/edit/combine/archive/retrieve pie, bar, line, and text (normal, roman, smooth, and slant fronts) charts. You can create/digitize your logos/fonts. It displays on the screen, printers, and HP Plotters. $149.

Software Publishing Corp.

PFS:Graph. A graphics package that can work alone or use data from *PFS:File* or *VisiCalc* files to produce bar, line, or pie charts of presentation quality in minutes. Line and bar graphs can be mixed and matched, and up to four graphs can be displayed on a single set of axes. $140.

Spies Laboratories
Hawthorne, CA

NicePrint. Program upgrades the IBM/Epson dot-matrix printers to near daisy wheel print quality. Works with *WordStar* and many other programs. Very easy to use—user needs to read only the first page of the manual to get started. Includes six font styles: roman, letter gothic, orator large, script, olde English, and computer. $95.

Starside Engineering
Rochester, NY

Gylphix. An interactive graphics scratch pad

GRAPHICS

allowing fast development of graphics images on-screen. Draw freehand or create boxes, circles, and shape tables. Mix text with graphics, and use large "fancy" fonts in four sizes. Includes its own RAM disk. $49.95.
Difmaster. A graphics generator for use with Data Interchange Files created by *VisiCalc* or with an included edit utility. Creates three kinds of graphs: 3-D vertical bar charts, 2-D bar charts, and scatter charts with linear regression. $79.95.
Frieze. A graphics store/dump utility that takes graphics images from the screen and either stores them as disk files or prints them to paper. Supports the Plantronics, Hercules, and Tecmar graphics cards, and prints to the IBM/Epson, IDS, NEC, and Okidata printers and the Prowriter. Prints in color to Prism. $55.
Fontmaster. A character font editor for the 128 user-defined characters available on the color/graphics adapter. Rotate, invert, reverse the video, create new characters from scratch. Explains how to use custom fonts in your programs. Includes several sample custom fonts. $39.95.

Summagraphics Corp.
Fairfield, CT
The SummaMouse. Low-cost digital mouse for menu selection, graphics, and text editing. Based on solid-state optical technology, the mouse offers up to 100 lines of resolution per inch. Available with either an RS-232 or TTL serial interface (built into the mouse itself) and is compatible with all new Summagraphics product lines. $310, including RS-232 interface.
The MM Series. Low-cost digitizing tablets designed to perform all cursor steering, menu picking, and graphics tasks, with the added flexibility of a mouse. Three sizes of tilt-adjustable tablets with either an RS-232 or TTL serial interface. *MM961* (6 x 9-in), $395. *MM1201* (12 x 12-in), $500. *MM1520* (15 x 20-in), $1300.

T & W Systems, Inc.
Huntington Beach, CA
Cadapple/Versacad. For computer-aided drafting (CAD). $1,995.
VersaCAD. For computer-aided drafting. $1,995.

Tecmar, Inc.
Solon, OH
The Graphics Master. A highly flexible video board that emulates both the IBM monochrome board and color/graphics board. Supports super-high horizontal and vertical resolution in graphics modes (640 x 400 on standard monitors) and allows hi-res graphics (720 x 700) on IBM monochrome. $695.

United Software of America
New York, NY
3-D Graphics. Create animated 3-D color images in true perspective with full rotational ability. A powerful screen-oriented text editor is included to facilitate image formation. $69.95.
3-D Supergraphics. Draws 3-D color graphics so quickly that animated displays are possible. The program is completely compatible with integer Basic languages, DOS, and assembly-language programs. $39.95.

Versa Computing, Inc.
Newbury Park, CA
IBM Versawriter. A digitizer drawing board and software system that allows quick entry of graphics to the pc 320 x 200 and 640 x 200 screens. Drawing board accepts original drawings of up to 8 1/2 x 12-in. Plugs directly into the paddle game adapter's connector and does not require additional slot space. $299.
Graphics Hardcopy System. Reproduces IBM screen graphics on the IBM dot-matrix printer. Includes full or 1/4-size printout, reverse or normal inking, density and offset control, and slide show of IBM graphics capabilities. $24.95.

Visual Horizons
Rochester, NY
Computer Slide Express. Will turn a pc into an art-generating machine. Computerized charts, designs, graphs, and graphics sent to Computer Slide Express are converted into 35 mm color slides and returned by mail. Enlargements, black and white or color prints and overhead transparencies are also available. $6.00 per slide.

West Coast Consultants
Tracy, CA
Curve Perspective. A CAD/CAM graphics program designed for use with most plotters. The program plots any 3-D object(s) with or without hidden lines removed. Up to 500 line elements, circles, arcs, etc. may be used. The program translates, rotates, and scales the image on-screen in either perspective or orthographic projection. $450.
Curve Three-D. Plots three-dimensional hardcopy graphics of user data, space curves, and mathematical functions of the form Y = F(X,Z) to a variety of plotters. Full 360 degree rotation of the surface with hidden-line algorithm, tic marks, and scale numbers. $199. With CRT option, $250.
Curvefit. Performs up to four mathematical fits to x, y data that allows you to replace the data with either a straight line, polynomial (up to degree 9), exponential, or power law equation. Goodness-of-fit parameters are displayed along with equation coefficients. Plots of the fits and "residuals" may be directed to any of several plotters. $99.50.
Curve II. A combined business and scientific graphics package designed for use with several popular plotters. The program is menu-driven and includes 26 *Basic* subroutines for highly customized output. Plots Cartesian, parametric, and polar equations; bar, pie, and line charts in both linear and log space with flexible labeling. $275.

HARDWARE

Advanced Systems Concepts, Inc.
Pasadena, CA
Parallel and RS-232C Data Switches. For electronic or manual switching of computers or peripherals. Allows remote operation, computer back-up, multiport addressing, expanding, or printer sharing. Staff available for configuring peripheral networks. 24-hour ASCII Express Service available. $60-$200 per port.

Applied Creative Technology, Inc.
Arlington, TX
64K Printer Optimizer. A 64K to 256K spooler, with space compression for more efficient memory usage. Capabilities include being able to adapt mismatched equipment of various brands; filter, translate, modify, merge or delete data, plus provide for remote control of all printer functions. Options include serial/parallel conversion, protocol

HARDWARE

conversion, and connection of up to three printers with automatic or manual switching between them. 64K parallel model, $499.
ETI Squared IBM Electronic Typewriter Intelligent Interface. Converts an IBM Electronic Typewriter Model 50, 60, 65, 75, or 85 into a letter-quality printer. Includes a built-in 2,000 character spooler, access to all typewriter features, and typesetting capability. Use and maintenance of the typewriter is not impaired. 2K parallel model, $495.
Type & Print Low Cost Typewriter Interface. Converts the Olivetti Praxis Model 30, 35, or 40 portable electronic typewriter into a low-cost combination computer printer and typewriter. Equipped with a standard parallel connection compatible with most personal computers. Installation into the typewriter involves one simple plug-in connection.

AST Research, Inc.
Irvine, CA
CC-232 Advanced Communications Card. Features a programmable Zilog serial I/O processor with two RS-232 ports that support async, bisync, SDLC/HDLC communications protocols, user-selectable DTE or DCE interfacing, and programmable baud rates from 50bps to 19.2bps. Intended for use by the customer designing his own communications software. $295.
MegaPlusII. An IBM-compatible multifunction card that features memory expansion capabilities of 64K to 512K of parity-checked memory, up to two RS-232 asynchronous serial ports, one parallel printer port, a clock calendar with battery back-up, and an optional game adapter port. $395 to $1,240.
I/O-PlusII. Allows input/output expansion capabilities of up to two RS-232 asynchronous serial ports, one IBM-compatible parallel printer port, one optional game adapter port, and a clock calendar with battery back-up. $165 to $315.
ComboPlus. Features expansion capabilities of 64K to 256K of parity-checked memory, one RS-232 asynchronous serial port, one IBM-compatible parallel printer port, and a clock calendar with battery back-up. $395 to $695.
SixPakPlus. A multifunction card designed specifically for the second-generation pc and XT. Offers 64K to 384K of expandable memory, one RS-232 serial port, one IBM compatible parallel printer port, a clock calendar with battery back-up, and an optional game adapter port. $395 to $945.

Atron Corp.
Saratoga, CA
The pc Probe. A hardware/software debugger for use when developing. It consists of a printed circuit card and software on disk that plug into the pc. Provides real-time trace, hardware real-time breakpoint, symbolic debugging, memory protection, and high-level hardware support. $18.95.

ATV Research, Inc.
Dakota City, NE
Diamond TV Camera. Great low-cost TV camera for use with A/D converters used in conjunction with computers. Complete with lens. $135.90.
Pixe-Plexer. An IC-type modulator kit (audio and video) tuneable from channels 2 to 9. Assembly time is about two to three hours. Requires 15V at 50ma. This is a module kit and does not contain case, power supply, or input/output connectors. $24.50.
Apple-Verter. High VHF band, high-fidelity RF module for Apple II, II+, IIe, and Apple compatible systems. Color and monochrome displays on regular TV sets on channels 7 to 10 (tuneable). Plugs directly into computer. Complete with connecting antenna cable. $32.

Axiom Corp.
San Fernando, CA
Printer Buffer. 32K standalone buffer. Serial or parallel version available. $299.

Back Bay Micro
Burlington, MA
Tri-Pack. Purchase all the peripherals needed for the pc at a significant savings. The Tri-Pack contains a printer port, asynch serial port, and battery backup real-time clock. The printer and asynch are switchable as one or two. Accepts IBM software. $150.

BC Systems, Inc.
La Grange Park, IL
BC-20. A 20-megabyte, removable disk subsystem consisting of two 10-megabyte cartridge drives, giving you infinite virtual storage. Network available. List $4,950.

Black Box Corp.
Pittsburgh, PA
Personal Computer Printer Adapter Cables. Designed to allow users to connect Centronics-type printers to the DB25 parallel IBM connector. Cable comes with one DB25 and one Centronics-style connector. It does not adapt serial data to parallel. $23 plus .69/ft.

Byad, Inc.
Arlington Heights, IL
DS Series Z-80 Boards. Run CP/M application software on pc. Boards include 64K RAM and CP/M 80 (version 2.2) operating system. DS2 also includes asynch communications port. DS1, $660; DS2, $760.

Consolink Corp.
Longmont, CO
SooperSpooler and *MicroSpooler.* Standalone hardware print buffers with their own internal power supply. Compatible with either Centronics or RS-232C serial interfacing, they are also capable of interface conversion. Standard features include digital status readout, pause function, reset function, protocol conversion, and variable baud rates. Both products are covered by a one-year limited warranty. Prices start at $219.

Control Technology, Inc.
Oklahoma City, OK
Model RBS-AC. Reserve power supplies prevent loss of data and equipment damage from power outages and adverse power-line conditions by providing battery back-up and line conditioning for all hardware connected to them. Available in 300VA & 500VA versions at $569 and $695 respectively.

Corona Data Systems, Inc.
Westlake Village, CA
Corona Personal Hard Disk. A professional quality 10M Winchester disk drive subsystem (internal and external versions). Software compatible with MS-DOS 1.25, PC-DOS 1.1, and p-System (available through NCI). Special features: RAM disk, automatic error correction, and easy backup utilities. $2,695; $2,295, internal version.
Corona PC Desktop Computer. A professional quality desktop personal computer with standard 128K, 320K floppy, 12" high-resolution monitor, four expansion slots, and serial and parallel ports. Standard software includes MS-DOS, GWBasic, *Multimate*, and *PC Tutor.* Optional memory to 512K and second floppy or 10Mb hard disk. Many software utilities including ultrafast RAM disk. $2,595-$5,320.
Corona PC Portable Computer. A professional quality portable personal computer with standard 128K, 320K floppy, 9" high-resolution monitor, four expansion slots, and serial and parallel ports. Standard software includes MS-DOS, GWBasic, *Multimate*, and *PC Tutor.* Optional memory to 512K and second floppy. Many software utilities including ultra-fast RAM disk. $2,545-$3,820.

Cuesta Systems, Inc.
San Luis Obispo, CA
Datasaver. AC power backup unit, 200 W. Provides reliable power for pc and XT. Prevents data loss because of voltage drops or transients, AC line conditioning, internal battery for 5 to 15 minute holdup, audible/visual/electronic alarms, auxiliary battery jacks for extended time or portability. Compact, desk-top styling. $695. Foreign power, $730.

Data Encore (Subsidiary of Verbatim Corp.)
Sunnyvale, CA
The Data Life Disk Drive Analyzer. The 5 1/4-in minidisk is a diagnostic tool that will

Free Post-it™ Note tray from 3M diskettes.

We'll give you a 3M Post-it™ Note tray and a sample pack of Post-it Notes—a $4.98 value. Absolutely free! Just buy any specially marked box of 3M diskettes and send in the proof of purchase—with 75¢ for postage and handling. Complete details inside specially marked diskette boxes.

One 3M value deserves another.

3M diskettes have long been noteworthy for their unparalleled reliability. A reputation based on over 30 years experience in manufacturing high quality computer media. Now we're giving you one more good reason to use high quality 3M diskettes.

So buy a specially marked box of 3M diskettes. And send for your free Post-it tray and notes today! Look in the Yellow Pages under computer supplies and parts for the 3M distributor nearest you. In Canada, write 3M Canada, Inc., London, Ontario. If it's worth remembering, it's worth 3M data recording products.

3M hears you...

3M

HARDWARE

check the performance of disk drives in the pc and XT and some compatible systems. The user-friendly software runs four comprehensive tests to check head alignment, disk clamping, write/read accuracy, and disk speed. It then displays a read-out with evaluations and indicates areas needing adjustment and/or repair. $39.95.

Data Terminals & Communications
Campbell, CA

Style Writer. Parallel, complete word processing and graphics, wide variety of daisy-print styles, memory stores up to twenty pages, prints more than 130 words per minute, automatic proportional spacing and underscore, variable pitch and lines per inch, red and black printing, shadow print, subscript/superscript, bidirectional printing. Optional sheet feeder and forms tractor. $899.

DTC 380Z. For the personal and business computer market. Has 48K buffer and software compatibility with Diablo 1640/1650/630. Daisy-wheel printer prints at thirty-two CPS, bidirectional. Sheet feeder and forms tractor options. $1,495.

Davong Systems, Inc.
Sunnyvale, CA

Multilink. Local-area network that allows microcomputers to access hard disks attached to specified computers defined as file servers. Although the local file server can operate as a standalone, other network users at remote computers can access the file server's hard-disk storage, subject to specified control and security. Three pcs including 10M hard-disk system. $4,595.

Tape Backup System. Streaming tape backup drive copies from a Davong Universal Winchester hard-disk system or floppy onto 1/4" tape cassettes. Three cassette copies can be stored at another location. The tape has a formatted capacity of eighteen megabytes. Fifteen megabytes can be backed up in about four minutes. Davong Hard Disk, $1,795. Universal Hard Disk, $1,995.

Hard Disk System. Universal Winchester hard-disk system. Single-drive systems are available in 5-, 10-, 15-, 21-, and 32-megabyte (formatted) capacities. Up to three slave drives can be added in any capacity to provide up to 128 megabytes of on-line data storage. Starting at $1,845.

Daystar Systems, Inc.
Dallas, TX

Ultra55. Five-function board has memory up to 384K using 64K DRAMS or up to 1.5M using 256K DRAMS, two RS-232 asynchronous serial, and one parallel printer port. All three channels have keyboard-selectable addressing, clock-calendar with battery backup. 256K version, $595.

Dresselhaus Computer Products
Glendora, CA

Finger Print. A convenient add-on for Epson or IBM printers that puts control of print modes at your fingertips. Condense, emphasize, or even skip perforations by simply tapping the control-panel buttons. Does not interface with normal printer functions. This plug-in module installs easily without soldering, comes with a reference label, and one-year warranty. $59.95.

Frontier Technologies Corp.
Milwaukee, WI

Multifunction Memory Board. Will provide a maximum of 256K of additional memory per board. Options include a printer port, serial port, and a real-time clock. $245.

IEEE-488 Controller. Interfaces your pc to frequency generators, digital multimeters, power supplies, disk drives, speech synthesizers, and most other IEEE-compatible equipment. Options include RS-232 serial port, real-time clock/calendar with battery back-up, and an EPROM/PROM programmer. $395.

Giltronix, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

5500 Series Parallel Selecto-Switch. Allows port expansion and device sharing. Available with one I/O port and two or three communications ports. Switches lines 1 through 24. All ports have female D-25 type connectors. $159 to $199.

GM Enterprise, Inc.
Roselle, IL

ParlePC. Plugs into any available input/output slot and operates under the control of user-provided software. Lets the pc interface with the real world and has unlimited vocabulary speech output for a variety of applications in office automation systems, business, education, entertainment, etc. It has an on-board audio amplifier, a speaker, and a jack for an external speaker. $199.

Parle PC Programmable, General Purpose, Parallel Input/Output Adapter. Plugs directly into any available input/output slot inside the computer and operates under the control of user-provided software. Twenty-four general-purpose, TTL compatible I/O lines; programmable I/O configurations; complete handshaking protocols; bidirectional bus mode; and single-bit set/reset capability. This adapter supports interrupt and/or software poll environments. $149.

Harvard Associates, Inc.
Somerville, MA

A small, programmable robot that moves, turns, draws, blinks, beeps its horn, and feels its surroundings with its touch sensors. An optional speech board permits it to talk—with a vocabulary of more than 300 words. Available in both serial and parallel interface models. $999.95.

Hayes Products
San Marcos, CA

Mach II. Joystick provides perfect arm alignment with 360° of movement, has fine-trim adjustment for each axis, incorporates a self-centering feature than can be externally disengaged, and is constructed with precision, long-life components. $44.95.

Mach III. Joystick provides the same features as the Mach II plus features never before available in an analog joystick. Added features include a push-button switch on the stick handle and a stainless-steel ball as its main pivot for greater comfort, precision, and durability. $54.95.

Hercules Computer Technology
Berkeley, CA

Hercules Graphic Card. A circuit board that allows graphics on IBM monochrome display. $499.

IDE Associates, Inc.
Bedford, MA

IDEAdisk. Uses the 3.9-inch drive. This hard disk drive has a 5.3M (formatted) removable cartridge, and can be internally or externally mounted. The external version can be equipped with one or two disks. Both versions come complete with a disk drive and cartridge, controller boards, SASI interface card, the required mounting hardware and cables, support software, installation manual, and one-year warranty. Internal Mount Version, $1,795. Second disk drive for external mount, $1,050

IDEAplus. Available with up to 256K of RAM parity checked memory plus any or all of the following functions: parallel interface, serial interface, and clock/calendar/battery. The parallel port can be configured as a Winchester disk drive interface, or as a printer interface. An RS-232C cable adapter with DB25 is included with every serial option. $329 to $529.

IDEA Memory Card. Available with 64K to 256K of on-board memory, in 64K increments. Has full parity checking and generation, and meets or betters all IBM specifications. $239 to $449.

Interactive Structures, Inc.
Bala Cynwyd, PA

ShuffleBuffer. Serves all major serial and parallel computers and all major serial and parallel printers. Prints files from different software together. *ShuffleBuffer* prints what you have requested and the computer is free to do other tasks. 32K, $299. 64K, $349. 128K, $445.

HARDWARE

Kraft Systems Co.
Vista, CA

Paddle Pairs. Feature an optimum 185° knob rotation for faster operator response and higher scores. Contain custom potentiometers designed specifically for the pc, thereby assuring the highest resolution and accuracy with no "hop." $49.95.

Precision Joystick. Features "spring-centering" and "free-floating" stick modes selectable by switching external toggle switches on the bottom of the case, trim controls on each axis, and a full one-year warranty. It offers great versatility for both business and game applications. $69.95.

LNW Computers
Tustin, CA

RAMless Busboard. Offer the same I/O expansion capability as the Busboard with the exception of no RAM or RAM expansion and no coprocessor slot. Comes complete with both the *Spoolbus* and *Busdrive* software. $129.95.

Z-80A CP/M Coprocessor Module. The high-performance Z-80A microprocessor on the CP/M module is fully compatible with the programs designed to run on the CP/M 2.2 operating system and features disk compatibility with many CP/M personal computers including the LNW80 Model 2, the Kaypro 2, and the Xerox 820. $249.95.

Five-Inch/Eight-inch Floppy Disk Controller. This module replaces the disk controller in the pc to provide both the interface for 5-in disk drives as well as the interface for external 8-in disk drives. Supports both single- and double-sided disk drives in both single- and double-density formats. Can be used by the CP/M module to provide 8-in compatibility in CP/M. $169.95.

Asynchronous Communications Module. Can be programmed as the standard IBM Com 1 or Com 2 or can be set to one of thirteen additional unique addresses to allow each Busboard to contain up to eight separate serial asynchronous channels with a total of fifteen different channels per pc. $79.95.

Parallel Printer Module. Standard IBM parallel printer interface can be set for Line Printer 1 or Line Printer 2 port addressing. Can also be set for an optional Line Printer 3. May also be used as a simple general-purpose eight-bit I/O port. $49.95.

Clock Calendar Module. Crystal-controlled clock/calendar with battery backup. In addition to the on-screen time display feature, the software also includes a complete alarm function to allow automatic execution of programs when set time has occurred. $69.95.

Auto-Answer Auto-Dial 300 Baud Direct-Connect Modem Module. This modem features autoanswer and autodial with both tone and rotary dialing. The Basic program supplied allows for a smart modem and a speed dialer. Interfaces directly with the async busmodule. $149.95.

Eight Bit I/O Module. This module provides for a latched eight bits of output and an optionally latched eight bits of input. Port addressing is user programmable for up to eight modules per busboard. Interrupts are supported for each module with software programmable interrupt control on each module. $59.95.

Micro Design International, Inc.
Maitland, FL

Insider. A very fast and rugged hard disk system that is completely contained inside the pc. 10M Winchester disk system, $995.

Micro Disk, Inc.
Gardnerville, NJ

Hard Disks. For pc and pc-compatibles, ranging from six to seventy-two megabytes. Local area networking, CPM/80, CPM/86, Basic Four, BBII, UCSD p-System, and MS-DOS are supported. $2,200 to $7,200.

The Genius. Full-page display provides hardware features, user benefits and system performance equal to that of dedicated word processing equipment. $1,795.

1-DOS Operating Systems. Hard disks ranging from six to seventy-two megabytes, local area networking, CPM-80, CPM-86, Basic Four BBII, UCSD p-System, and PC-DOS are supported. $2,200 to $7,200.

Micromax Systems, Inc.
San Diego, CA

PC/Colormax. A multifunction combo card that offers IBM monochrome support, color/graphics support for RGB, composite video and standard black/white monitors, plus parallel printer adapter all on a single expansion card. Features 16K RAM plus light pen input in monochrome mode and parallel printer port in color/graphics mode. Compatible with IBM monochrome board, IBM color/graphics adapter, and IBM parallel printer interface card. $479.95.

Microware, Inc.
Kingston, MA

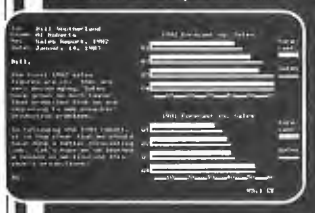
8087-3 Numeric Coprocessor. Speeds up the IBM pc compiled and assembled code by factors of five to one hundred. The coprocessor fits into the 40-pin socket adjacent to the 8088 on the pc and XT motherboard. Software support is available to drive the chip. Six-

MANAGE YOUR BUSINESS

Business management software from DATAMENSION CORPORATION has become the choice of professionals like you. For a good reason. You're disappointed by software that's high on visibility but low on performance. And your business demands more.

You want a spreadsheet with more power and the convenience of active pages in memory. Our **Report Manager®** has pages—along with programmability and application generation. You want to integrate diverse areas of your daily business life. The Manager Program Collection contains three programs that help you manage time, people, and projects more effectively than ever before. **Task Manager** puts you in control of your schedules and appointments. You'll plan projects faster and more effectively with **Project Manager**'s critical path analysis. **Records Manager** builds definable client and employee information files. All three programs share data to broaden your base of applications.

Add a personable and competent support staff to software power like this, and you've come to know DATAMENSION CORPORATION. Creators of business solutions for professionals since 1971.



Report Manager® for the IBM/PC/XT and compatibles (cat. no. 1104) and Victor 9000, (cat. no. 1904), $399. Manager Program Collection for the IBM/PC/XT and compatibles (cat. no. 1105) and Victor 9000, (cat. no. 1905) $499. Available at participating ComputerLand and other business computer stores.

NEW DIMENSIONS IN DATA MANAGEMENT™

DATAMENSION CORPORATION

615 ACADEMY DRIVE · NORTHBROOK, IL 60062 · (312) 564-5060

HARDWARE

month warranty. $223 with 8088 exchange.

Northwest Instruments Systems, Inc.
Beaverton, OR

mu-Analyst Interactive State Analyzer. A real-time software debugging tool. Uses an external mainframe and can be configured with from sixteen to eighty channels. Selective storage of data is possible using fifteen trigger/store states and four word recognizers per state. The system is fully programmable using Pascal or assembly language. Basic sixteen-channel system, $2,995. Sixteen-channel expansion cards, $895 each.

Personal Computer Products
Santa Clara, CA

RS-232 Analyzer. A plug-in adapter that shows the RS-232 devices. It may be left permanently wired in any circuit. $149.95.

Persyst
Irvine, CA

Timeport. A single-board multifunction module that offers a calendar clock, one or two asynchronous serial ports, and a parallel printer port. $225.

Uniport. A calendar clock and bidirectional parallel printer port on a single module. $155.

Time-Spectrum. A single-board multifunction module that offers a calendar/clock, three I/O ports, and memory expansion up to 512K. $395.

DCP-88. An 8088-based communications processor module that offers synchronous/asynchronous communications and supports async, bisync, HDLC, and SDLC protocols and line printers to 600 lpm. $695.

Plantronics, PC+ Enhanced Graphics
Milpitas, CA

Colorplus Graphics Board. Includes sixteen colors in medium resolution, four colors in high resolution; parallel printer port; compatible with existing pc software. Includes two graphic applications. $559.

Prelude Computer Corp.
Cupertino, CA

Serial Port Plus Clock Card. IBM pc/XT expansion card with IBM-compatible serial-communication port and battery backed up clock/calendar. Fits XT small slot. Utility disk provides clock software. One-year warranty. $129.

Printer Port Plus Clock Card. IBM pc/XT expansion card with IBM-compatible printer port and battery backed up clock/calendar. Fits XT small slot. Utility disk provides print spooling and clock software. One-year warranty. $129.

384K Memory Plus Game Adapter Port Card. Expands pc/XT memory to 640K bytes if you have 256K system board, to 448K if you have 64K system board. Includes IBM compatible game adapter port all on one card. One-year warranty. $229.

Six Function Card. Expansion board for pc/XT features IBM-compatible game port, serial port, printer port, clock/calendar and memory expansion of up to 256K bytes. Utility disk provides print spooling and clock software. One-year warranty. $269 with no installed memory. Tested 64K RAM chip set, $69.

Quadram Corp.
Norcross, GA

Microfazer. A universal print buffer with 8K to 512K RAM. Receives information in its memory, then sends it to the printer at an appropriate speed. Comes with a copy/pause feature allowing additional copies of the buffered information. The unit is sized to stack with popular modems and other peripherals. $159 (8K), $189 (16K), $225 (32K), $299 (64K), $895 (256K), and $1395 (512K).

Serial-to-parallel and parallel-to-serial, $199 (8K), $220 (16K), $260 (32K), and $330 (64K).

Quadboard. A six-function expansion board. Designed to increase capabilities at minimum cost while using only one internal expansion slot. The functions provided include RAM expansion from 64K in 64K increments, and EIA RS-232C serial interface for asynchronous communication, a Centronics-compatible parallel interface for printer driving, and a battery-powered quartz clock/calendar to keep your pc's internal clock always on time. 64K, $395. 256K, $595.

QuadColor Color Video Cards. Has color bit-mapped graphics of 640 by 200, or 640 by 400 pixels in up to 128 colors at once on the screen. Each dot can be individually addressed and Quadcolor offers twice as much memory as IBM's board (32K compared to 54K). In the text mode this extra memory allows twice as many active and visual pages as IBM's Color Graphics Adapter: sixteen in 40-column, eight in 80-column. In the graphics mode, the extra memory allows the user to create two complete pages. IBM can offer only one page in the graphics mode. Two QuadColor video cards are available: QuadColor I, hardware and software compatible with the IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter, $295. QuadColor II with bit-mapped resolution of 640 horizontal by 200 vertical pixels, $275.

Quadlink. Allows Apple software to be used in the pc. Quadlink, a simulated Apple computer on one board, is installed in one IBM pc expansion slot. Translates Apple's DOS 3.3 software into language the pc can understand. There is no need to convert or reformat any disks. $680.

Qume Corp.
San Jose, CA

Sprint 11/40-130 Plus. Daisy wheel printer, available in standard 15-inch width or wide-track format. Offers a 22-inch carriage width and can be used for spreadsheet applications, as well as large format information displays and has a print line of 293 characters. $2,965.

QVT-103 terminal. Comes with a standard 12-inch or optional 14-inch viewing screen in either green phosphor or amber. The terminal has a full tilt/swivel adjustment and a low profile, detached keyboard. $1,095.

R&H Electronics, Inc.
Buellton, CA

Guardian Angel. Uninterruptible power supply provides protection against data loss occurring from blackouts, brownouts, and power surge. $595.

RB Robot Corp.
Golden, CO

RB5X: The Intelligent Robot. Completely programmable personal robot. Comes fully assembled, with software that allows it to learn its environment; sonar and tactile sensors; charger-finder routine; and an array of options, including an arm, vacuum attachment, and a robot control language that allows you to program robot using common English. $1,795.

SCION Corp.
Reston, VA

PC640 Professional Color. A high-performance color graphics display system which provides 640 by 480 resolution and enables the user to simultaneously display 16 colors chosen from a palette of 4096. The PC640 comes with HALO, a library of powerful graphics primitives. $1,595.

Seattle Computer Products, Inc.
Seattle, WA

RAM+3. A multifunction card. A serial port, a parallel port, a lithium battery-powered clock, and a variety of expansion memory options, from 0K to 256K. $210 to $620.

8087 Package. Includes both the 8087 floating point math coprocessor and two types of software. One program lets you run your regular Basic programs and substitutes the 8087 routines where they are faster. The other program allows you to include 8087 coprocessor instructions when you are using the IBM (Macro-86) Assembler. $395.

Security Microsystems Consultants
Staten Island, NY

Quickon. A module that allows the pc to boot up within four seconds of turning on

HARDWARE

power, regardless of how much memory the pc has. Simple to plug in and requires no expansion slot. Works with all pcs except the XT. $49.

Staff Computer Technology
San Diego, CA

The Key. A hardware module that works in conjunction with software to protect software from being printed. The module is easily installed in the gameport. The key is factory programmed with a security code. Each software supplier can have a code known only to it. The end user is free to make as many backup copies as needed, but can run them only if the key is installed. Quantity of 100 at $60.

StarLogic
Chatsworth, CA

Internal 5 1/4-in Floppy Drives. One side, $160. Two sides, $210.
Internal Half-Height 5 1/4-in Floppy Drives. One side, $210. Two sides, $420.
5 1/4-in Winchester Disk Systems. $1,295-$1,695.

Sysgen, Inc.
Fremont, CA

Sysgen II-10 and Sysgen II-20. Winchester-type drives provide storage of 10M or 20M respectively, with built-in streaming tape backup. For use with the pc using PC-DOS or CP/M-86. Backs up 10M in two minutes. Allows backup by individual files or whole disk volume in image fashion. Sysgen II-10, $2,995. Sysgen II-20, $3,795.
Sysgen Image. A 20M streaming tape backup for XT, pc on pc-expansion chassis. Designed to operate with PC-DOS, backs up at a rate of up to 3.5 Mbytes per minute. Allows backup up to 20M. $995.

Tall Tree Systems
Palo Alto, CA

JRAM. A 512K memory board for the pc, XT, and compatible machines. A hardware pager allows more than 640K in any system. Software is included. JFORMAT for DOS 1.10 and JETDRIVE for DOS 2.0. $800.

Tamtron
San Jose, CA

PCaL. A track-seek program for the pc and look-alikes. A technician needs a dual trace scope with external trigger, a Dysan reference disk (optional with *PCaL*), and the OEM manual for the drive. With *PCaL* all practical functions can be tested. $150-$200.

Tecmar, Inc.
Solon, OH

The IEEE Interface. Implements IEEE-488 industry standard to enable the pc to operate as system controller or as an addressed talker/listener. Has DMA and interrupt capabilities. Available library of machine language subroutines called from Basic or Fortran for data transaction with GPIB. $395.
The Lab Master. A sophisticated system that includes sixteen channels of 12-bit A/D with a 30 KHz conversion rate, two channels of 12-bit D/A, five timer/counters, and three 8-bit parallel ports. Options include programmable gain up to 1,000, 14- and 16-bit accuracy, 40 and 100 Khz conversion, and up to 256 channels. From $995.
The Voice Recognition Board. Permits "hands off" computer control by providing a highly accurate user-trained voice-recognition system. A 100-word vocabulary can be stored in 8 kilobytes of on-board dynamic memory. Optionally, 16 kilobytes of CMOS memory can be installed on the board, providing storage for up to 200 words. $995.
The Captain. Performs eight key functions in one expansion slot upgradable memory to 384K. Features a clock/calendar, serial port (COM1 or COM2), parallel port printer, print spooling utility, and PAL option to restrict certain information on a "need to know" basis. $795.
The 2ndMate. Has the I/O capabilities of four standard pc options, plus clock/calendar and PAL software lock-out option. Provides two serial ports that mimic the operation of two IBM asynchronous communications adapters and two printer ports. $295.
The 3rdMate. Gives the I/O capabilities of three standard pc options, plus clock/calendar, direct-connect telephone modem, and PAL software lock-out option. Provides one serial port and two printer ports. $445.
The 1stMate Board. Combines serial port (COM1 or COM2), parallel port (LPT1), clock/calendar with battery backup, up to 256 kilobytes memory, and optional programmable lock-out to protect access to machine or software. $389.

Tesserax, Inc.
Homosassa Springs, FL

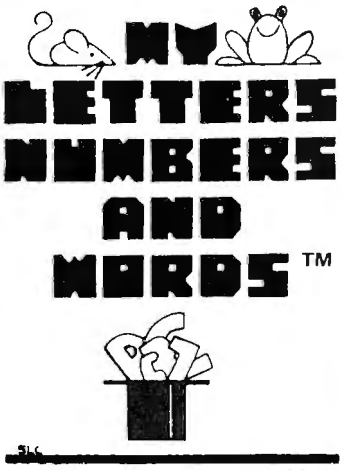
Y-Cable. Allows simultaneous use of two IBM-compatible joysticks on the pc. $49.95.

Titan Technologies
Ann Arbor, MI

Titan. The SASI-compatible hard disk host adapter and parallel port includes clock calendar, serial ports, and RAM memory (64K to 576K). $695.

Total Logic Corp.
Fort Collins, CO

LA-200. Transforms the pc into a logic analyzer for data analysis, software tracing, documentation, and storage. Features: 15-MHz



By *ELMER LARSEN*

"My Letters, Numbers, and Words" is a pre-primary educational software package for children from one to five. Children are taught the alphabet, the numbers from one to ten and the concept of words through animated flash-card routines and graphic displays.

Excellent For Children With Reading Disabilities.

"The program's attractive graphic and sound features will help keep your child's attention. We are amazed at the amount of time and effort which went into the creation of this program. We wish it were one of ours!"

Keith Oswald and Joseph Juhasz
of PCsoftware, San Diego, CA

PCsoftware

For the IBM PC*, Compaq*, and Columbia MPC* with 64K RAM, One 160K or 320K disk drive, DOS 1.1 or 2.0, Basica, Color Graphics Board, and Color or Mono-chrome Monitor.

Orders & Information

$39.95 - Postage & Taxes included.
VISA or Mastercard orders call:
(CA) 1-619-459-9173
(NAT) 1-800-624-2262

Dealers contact Vitek
(CA) 1-800-237-7290
(NAT) 1-800-237-3443

or send check or money order to:
STONE & ASSOCIATES
Software Publishing & Marketing, Inc.
7910 Ivanhoe Ave., Suite 319
La Jolla, CA 92037

*Registered Trademark.

HARDWARE

capture rate, 32-channel data path, six clock qualifiers, eight levels of start/end triggers with four windows in path, bit/timing display on screen or hard copy. $1,750.

Transtar/Vivitar Computer Products
Bellevue, WA

Transtar 120 Daisywheel Printer. Compact, light, and portable. Prints at fourteen characters per second. Diablo 1610/1620 code compatible with most of the leading word processing packages on the market. Includes a six-month parts and labor warranty. $599.

Transtar 130 Daisywheel Printer. Compatible with all major word processors using Diablo 1610/1620 routines. Autoload feature automatically loads a single sheet of paper into one of four selectable positions ready to print. $895.

Transtar 315 Color Graphics Printer. A unique four-hammer printhead allows the 315 to print up to thirty shades of color on a single pass. $599.

Universal Computer Products
Irvine, CA

The USM-1. A speech and sound synthesizer with a continuous speech of unlimited vocabulary, having the excellent quality of the new Votrax SC-02. It also provides six voices of music and sound effects, IBM game adapter, dock-calendar, Centronics port. $445.

V R Data Corp.
Folcroft, PA

The Panther. Low profile 5M removable hard-disk cartridge drive. Ideal for backup of a fixed hard disk. $1,495.

The Panther. Low profile 5M hard disk (subsystem) includes drive, controller, power supply. $1,395.

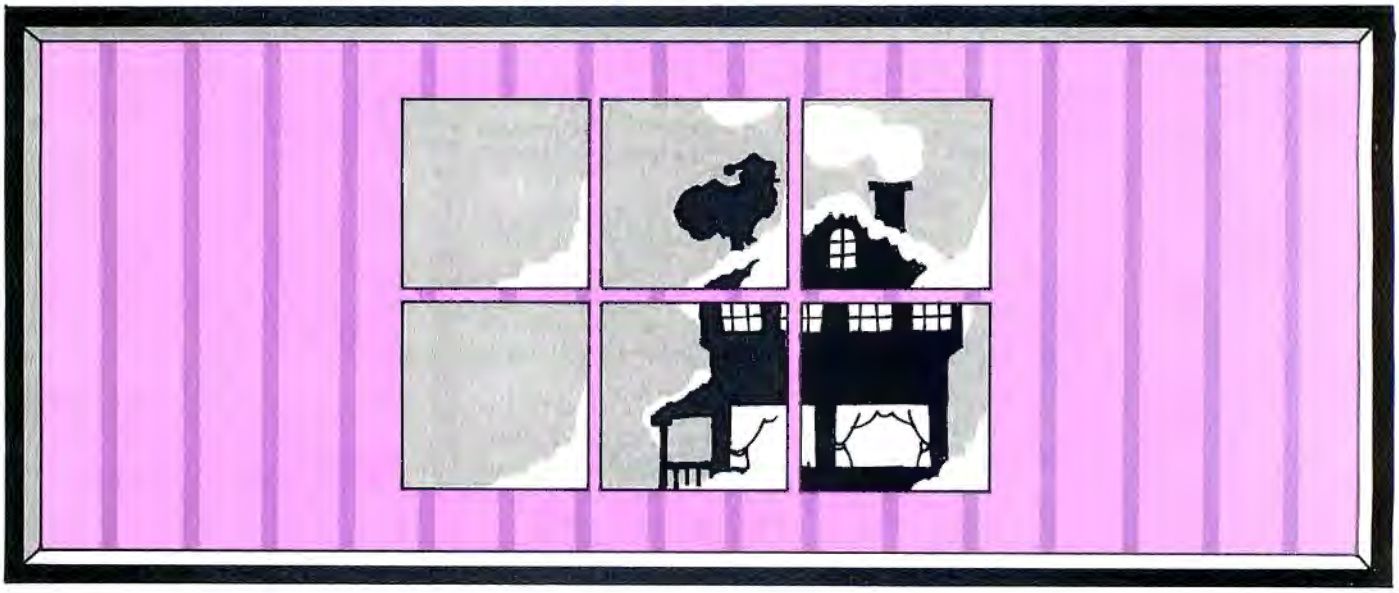
Hard Disk III. Five-megabyte hard disk drive (subsystem) includes controller, power supply, drive. $995.

Hard Disk III. Ten-megabyte hard disk drive (subsystem) includes controller, power supply, and drive. $1,249.

Fifteen-megabyte hard-disk drive (subsystem) includes controller, power supply, and drive. $1,449.

Hard Disk III. Dual 10M hard disk (subsystem) with 20 megabytes total. Includes two 10M drives, controller, and power supply. $1,999.

Clock Calendar. DOS compatible. Comes with software driver. Will fit in any slot including the small slot in back corner. Three-year lithium battery backup. $74.95.



HOME

The BBE Co.
Houston, TX

Jogger Logger. A computerized runner's diary that allows the user to record and accumulate distances, times, and conditions by date; summarizes and computes average rate (pace) and other statistics by month and year and keeps an accurate record of a running program. $19.95, plus $2 shipping.

Greetings. An address book with birthday and anniversary memory prompters that also details the thirty major holidays and gift-giving occasions by date and day of the week through 1987. *Greetings* also produces alphabetized mailing lists and includes modern and traditional gift ideas for anniversaries and birthdays. $19.95, plus $2 shipping.

BPI Systems, Inc.
Austin, TX

BPI Personal Accounting. Brings computerized accounting home. Manages finances quickly, accurately. Provides exercises on sample books, built-in or customized account codes. Records financial transactions. Automates bank reconciliations and budgets. Prints checks. $195.

ColorCorp
Bloomfield Hills, MI

ColorBiz Loan. Analyze numerous financing alternatives, make a quick analysis of various loan situations. Calculates any loan value, stores loans, and prints or displays monthly or yearly amortization schedules. Check loan status for the period desired. Determine balloon payoffs, cash requirements, and so on. $29.95.

ColorBiz Diet. Calculate nutritional content of food by calorie, fat content, carbohydrate, protein, and vitamin and mineral values. Chart daily intake, determine ideal food consumption, maintenance level, weight gain or loss, requirements for high endurance and stamina. Select from basic food groups and requirement and have a computer calculate your meals with preferences. $49.95.

ColorBiz Biorhythm. Charts the natural

HOME

body cycles in personal, social, or business situations. Includes congeniality comparisons, display and graphic printout, storage and retrieval of names and birthdates, and thorough biorhythm reference guide. $29.95.

Compu-Quote
Canoga Park, CA

Coins. Allows a coin collector to catalogue an entire collection and obtain various reports that provide personal investment information. The principal feature of *Coins* is a built-in market value file that supplies latest pricing information. $95, plus $1.50 shipping. California tax 6 percent. Quarterly market value updates, $25.

Computer Age of San Francisco
San Francisco, CA

Personal Mailer. Searches and sorts on twelve data fields. Data field lengths may be defined. Files searched by keys. Data files may be redefined without data reentry. Prints optional labels up to one, two, or three across. Can be used with *Mailmerge.* Program capacity, 65,535 records. MS-DOS compatible. Requires 128K. $79.95.

Continental Software
Los Angeles, CA

The Home Accountant. Personal and small business financial management program, tracks finances automatically. The program budgets, forecasts, keeps track of checkbooks, reconciles bank statements, and prints checks. $150.

Cortland Data Systems
Chicago, IL

The Electronic Checkbook. Has up to 100 budget categories, prints checks using a standard format, or allows creation of individual formats. Enter data rapidly using a quick coding system. $120.

Craftsbury Software
Washington, DC

Micro Chef. A professional menu planner now available for the home. Specially selected, fully tested gourmet recipes from around the world. Rescales serving sizes, prints shopping lists, finds lost or forgotten recipes instantly, prints recipes in 3 x 5 card format, and creates personalized recipe disks. $39.95.

Wine Connoisseur. A combination cellar inventory and record of tasting notes that provides quick, accurate access to information on all wines in storage and pinpoints the right wine for the occasion in moments. It features fifteen inventory descriptors, twelve tasting descriptors, and comes with an instructional disk that teaches how to select and taste wines. $39.95.

Memory Jogger. A flexible appointment and event calendar calibrated for the next 100 years. It never forgets a bill, birthday, engagement, or project deadline. It features one-time entry for recurring events and rapid search over all fields. The day of the week is computed automatically, and events are listed in chronological or alphabetical order. $39.95.

Personal Wealth. A comprehensive inventory system for keeping track of investments, valuables, and other personal possessions. Perfect for insurance, stock market, warranty, estate purposes, and so on. Includes seventeen descriptor fields, multifield search, sort by item name or category, and math functions. $39.95.

People Tracker. A mailing list and address book program that features instant multifield search, name or Zip Code sort, labels in up to four columns, customized print formats, special multiple coding fields, auto date, and comment line. $39.95.

Making money is one thing. Managing it is something else.

The Smart Checkbook does the job. Manages your money the way you want it managed—easily.

Imagine: push a button and get family budget reports, net worth statements, tax records. Custom reports, too. Know where your monies go, accurate to the penny and well organized.

"Instant Reconciliation." The Smart Checkbook doesn't just tell you if you're out of balance—it finds mistakes and corrects them on the spot. It even catches bank errors!

AND print checks, of course! With payee's name and address!

Advanced features? Split transactions and assign the amounts to the categories you choose. Track sales taxes and much more. And there's a practice account to get you started.

Yes: unlimited accounts, combined accounts, organized accounts. A 160k disk, holds up to 2,000 transactions. Bigger disks—even more.

The Smart Checkbook is available for the IBM-PC, PC-compatibles and most CP/M, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS computers.

Order today. $149 complete. VISA and MasterCard accepted. Call 703-281-1621

Softquest Inc.
P.O. Box 3456
McLean, VA 22103

the Smart Checkbook

Trademarks:
The Smart Checkbook—Softquest Inc. CP/M and CP/M-86—Digital Research, Inc. PC-DOS—IBM MS-DOS—Microsoft Corp.

HOME

Data*Easy Software
Foster City, CA

Telephone Directory. This directory is a fast and easy way to keep a name and address book, featuring two phone numbers, a special date, and a brief personal note. Data may be listed or displayed on the screen. $35.

Data Systems International
Harrisburg, PA

Data-Timer. Organizes and sorts all pertinent information from a personal time-record book. Can be used to enter information concerning billing, services performed, and various other time-management records. Information can be summarized at the end of the day and entered on the computer from the diary. $295.

DEG Software
Houston, TX

InShape. With a computerized food dictionary and automatic calculation of aerobic exercise points, *InShape* records up to a year of information on daily food intake and exercise performance. Various plotting functions, including sixty-day and fifty-two-week summaries, give the user an accurate picture of diet and exercise patterns over time. $95.

PerFin. A personal financial records-keeping program, *PerFin* handles your checkbook and up to forty user-defined accounts. *Perfin* provides an easy-to-use method for keeping track of income, expenses, and credit cards. Includes budgeting, editing, and reporting facilities. $65.

Dynacomp, Inc.
Rochester, NY

The Family Budget. An electronic home data records-keeping program. Records expenditures, both cash and credit, and income on a daily basis for the period of one calendar year. $34.95.

Personal Finance System. Offers the user one of the most complete financial management packages available, allowing the individual or small businessman complete flexibility in maintaining all aspects of financial record-keeping. Depending on configuration, you will be able to store from 300 to 2,000 transactions on each disk. $39.95.

Ensign Software
Boise, ID

Checkbook Accounting. Provides ledger capability for personal, home, or small business finances and allows charting of accounts; allocating income to various accounts; obtaining itemized lists by date, person, and/or account; establishing budgets;and observing trends. Prints ledgers, financial statements, and accounts receivables/payables. $69.95.

Bowling League Secretary. Maintains all bowling league statistics and memberships, computes individual handicaps and team standings, and prints various reports. Two disk drives. Eighty-column monitor, serial or parallel printer useful. $99.95.

Gourmet Software
San Jose, CA

Pizza Program. Answers the question, "What are we having for dinner?" A data-based meal-planning system that generates delicious dinner menus and shopping lists, allowing you to modify the database to create menus that fit tastes and budgets. Details shopping lists. $34.50 plus $2 shipping.

International Computers
Mexico Beach, FL

Mr. Lister. Makes mail list management simple. Data files may contain 2,000 entries (disk space allowing). Mini-version of *Mr. Lister 2.0.* $50.

Healthware
Georgetown, TX

Master-Control. A physician-designed, comprehensive weight-management program. A database of approximately 3,000 foods, including brand names and fast foods, and one hundred exercise activities. Identify problem areas and work to correct them. $69.95, plus $3 postage.

Marathon Software
Clancy, MT

Running Log. Stores and analyzes running data. Up to thirteen items per run, including miles, course, time, notes, two user-defined items, and so on. Two runs per day. Many graphs and tables.The *Running Log* can be tailored for individual runners. Two disk drives, color/graphics adapter, eighty-column display. $39.95.

Micro Vision
Commack, NY

Tax-Relief I. A tax package for individual use. Supports fifteen of the most commonly used schedules and forms. Uses an efficient and convenient method of data entry, editing, and reviewing. On-line help is provided. Prints signature-ready returns. $149.

Monogram, a division of Tronix Publishing, Inc.
Los Angeles, CA

Dollars & Sense. A personalized financial database that gives the user fast access to information. $165.

Norell Data Systems Corp.
Los Angeles, CA

Computer Chef. Automated recipe file and computerized cookbook turns your pc into a valuable kitchen assistant that saves you time and money. It will suggest recipes to use up your leftovers. *Computer Chef* calculates the amount of each ingredient needed to increase or decrease the number of servings a recipe makes, or, given a specific amount of an ingredient, it calculates the correct amount for the remaining ingredients and adjusts the servings. $49.95.

N-Squared Computing
Silverton, OR

Nutritionist. A diet-analysis program that graphically displays analyses in weight and percentage of RDA for nineteen nutrients. Identifies deficiencies and excesses and their sources. Automatically creates food lists for special requirement diets. Includes all utilities for editing, expanding, and changing database and RDA files. $145.

Nutritionist II. An interactive graphics diet-analysis program that analyzes foods, meals, recipes, and diets in weight and percentage of RDA for thirty-six nutritive components including trace elements and amino acid breakdown. Identifies sources of deficiencies and excesses and identifies foods meeting user-specified requirements. $295.

Omega Software, Inc.
Chicago, IL

Tax Templates. VisiCalc templates that will handle most of the tax schedules used in conjunction with the federal 1040 forms. A copy of Laser's *Your Income Tax* is included. This package is designed for use with versions of *VisiCalc* providing Data Interchange Format (DIF) and Boolean Logic @IF functions. The Advanced Version of *VisiCalc* for the pc may be used. $89.95.

Pacific Data Systems, Inc.
Culver City, CA

MoneyTrack. Professional-level accounting system for people with substantial financial activities. Keeps track of all transactions. Includes multiple distributions, for example, principal and interest. Features efficient bank statement reconciliation, check printing with choice of formats. No computer experience needed. $450.

Realty Software
Redondo Beach, CA

Home Purchase. Aid to home buyers and sellers in making knowledgeable decisions when buying and comparing properties. Studies may be made on several potential homes, allowing very thorough financial comparison including best means of financing. $50.

Sapana Micro Software
Pittsburg, KS

Write a Letter. A menu-driven program to

create simple letters and print them. Program features include the ability to create a letter, edit/display the letter, write a letter to disk, delete a letter from disk, display files on disk, reformat the text. $29.95.

Expense-Track I. A menu-driven program to keep track of expenses and prepare useful reports. Program features include the ability to enter expenses, list expenses, list expenses categorically, edit expenses, compact the file, open/close/create file, and list files. $49.95.

Household Inventory Track I. A menu-driven program to keep track of household items (item name, comment, date purchased, purchase value, current value, depreciation/appreciation, category codes, and so on), print, edit, and update current values. Can also be used as a simple database management program. $49.95.

S-C Software Corporation
Dallas, TX

Classical Music. Bobby Deen has transcribed the "William Tell Overture" by Rossini and Tchaikovsky's "Nutcracker Suite" for six voices. Compatible with the ALF synthesizer, or the Applied Engineering synthesizer. $15.

Sundex Software
Boulder, CO

Personal Payables. Takes care of all bill paying and keeps personal and family bookkeeping well organized and up-to-date. Helps at tax time too. Prints on personal and continuous-form checks. Handles recurring payments and alerts you to those coming due. Tracks up to ten accounts, with flexible reporting by date, payee, tax, and so on. $49.95.

Certified Personal Accountant. Organizes, analyzes, and manages personal finances. Easy to learn and use with on-line help and tutorial. Use it for tax planning, budgeting, bill paying (with checkwriting), and stocks. $149.95.

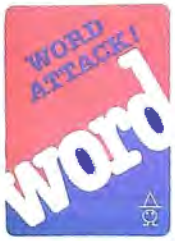
CPI. A personal portfolio manager. Calculates long and short realized and unrealized gains; prints 1040B and 1040D reports; lets you watch stocks you don't own; handles splits, options, dividends, commissions, and taxes; and lets you define spreadsheetlike analyses. $149.95.

Systech, Inc.
Bartlesville, OK

Money Planner. Helps you plan financial affairs: net worth planning and reporting; household budgeting; thirteen financial planning aids in lending, borrowing, and investing. A running balance adder balances checkbooks or can be used as a calculator with item description. $39.

Educational Software That Works

2 disks $49.95



2 disks $49.95

2 disks $69.95

We believe that children have an innate curiosity ... a natural desire to learn, to discover, to understand. Our software was designed with this in mind. Even traditionally tedious subjects like math, reading, and vocabulary building are easily mastered. Why? Because our software makes children want to learn. And when they want to learn, the results are FANTASTIC!

We know our software WORKS because we developed and tested it in the classroom. Let our software WORK for your children too!

For the Apple and IBM PC.*

Ask your dealer.

davidson&associates

6069 Groveoak Place #12
Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274

MasterCard and Visa cardholders may call collect to order:
(213) 373-9473

*Apple and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines, Corp.

HOME

Record Keeper. Keeps track of personal, financial, and tax records. Fast on-line update and inquiry, and printed reports. $39.
EZ Converter. Solves almost any common conversion problems. Converts from one unit of measurement to another in U.S. system or from English to metric system and vice versa. Covers distance, area, volume, weight, temperature, fraction, decimal, and so on. $29.
PC Wizards. Contains five programs for the family: *Math Tutor* helps improve children's math skills (age 6-16). *EZ Converter* saves you time in dealing with measurements (English and metric). *Mail Master* stores, updates mail list, and prints labels. *Money Planner* organizes and controls money matters. *Record Keeper* keeps track of personal, financial records. All five for $75.
Mail Master. Provides retrieval and update of personal or business name directory. Add, change, delete, display, and print names with their relevant information. Scan or print neatly designed mailing labels with full control of label size and type (1,2,3,or 4 up) and name selection (by Zip Code, range, or name). $39.

Systematics
West Bloomfield, MI
GolfCap. Calculates USGA type handicaps. Can be used for leagues. Stores twenty scores (par and date) per golfer, prints lists alphabetically or by handicap. Up to 250 golfers per single-sided disk. Requires two drives. $49.95.

1040 Software, Inc.
New Hyde Park, NY
Plan 1040. An income tax planner that runs multiple tax strategies. Covers both 1983 and 1984 tax years. $150.

Virtual Combinatics
Rockport, MA
Micro Cookbook. A computerized cookbook and recipe management system with over 150 international recipes and cookbook-type reference data. Enter, modify, and remove recipes, even create your own cookbook disks. Search by recipe name, ingredient(s), and/or classifications. Produce a shopping list and adjust recipes for serving size. $40.

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
New York, NY
Personal Investment Analysis (IBM pc Version). A personal financial planning program that analyzes investment options. Lets users assess the relative profitability of tax-free versus taxable securities, analyze mortgage terms, weigh convertible bonds, and plan a retirement income program. $60.
Investment Tax Analyst (IBM pc Version) by Advanced Investment Strategies. A *VisiCalc* template to help individual investors or financial professionals weigh the tax effects of potential investments. Incorporating all current federal tax laws and allowing for state tax input, it calculates tax liabilities, credits, and savings expectable from any investment(s) for up to six years and compares net present value. $150.

Xor Corp.
Minnetonka, MN
Manage your time with *Thoth*, your money with *Blu Chip* portfolio manager. Program with *C Tools.* Explore counterintelligence as *Agent 2.0*, match strategy with *Edo*, go up against *St. Hippolyte's Wall.* Priced from $39.95 to $99.95.

PUBLICATIONS

Addison-Wesley Publishing Co.
Reading, MA
Pascal for the IBM Personal Computer, by Ted G. Lewis. The more than half a million Personal Computer owners now have a source for discovering the most effective ways to program in Pascal. The author details how to write effective programs in both IBM Pascal and UCSD Pascal, explaining the advantages of using one system or the other for specific programming problems. *Pascal for the IBM Personal Computer* is for Pascal programmers familiar with other machines who want to transfer those skills to the pc and for pc users who want to learn Pascal. $15.95.
A Guide to the Best Business Software for the IBM PC, by Richard C. Dorf. A comprehensive guide to the best business software packages available for the pc. Dr. Dorf covers software for all areas of business computing—including accounting, spreadsheets, time management, personal investment, database management, communications, graphics, and the new systems that combine several different applications into an integrated package. $12.95.

Don't Spend Hours Coding Your Input Screens... Leave It To KEYDISK™

KEYDISK uses a screen design like this ...

KEYDISK eliminates the hours of coding time necessary to customize data display screens. It is an excellent programmer productivity tool that can be used for system prototyping as well as for coding the final product.

KEYDISK does not produce a "black box" that only the computer can understand; it generates BASIC source code. Use it as an educational tool: it shows you how to control the keyboard and the cursor. KEYDISK allows you to chain up to ten screens during data input. The user manual describes in detail ways to further customize the resulting code, should you wish to protect fields, initialize fields, etc.

KEYDISK is supplied on diskette with a detailed user manual and examples. The software requires an IBM-PC or compatible machine, color or monochrome screen, at least one disk drive, 128K of RAM and MS-DOS.

A. You design your data screens with a customized full-screen editor.

B. KEYDISK generates **fully-operational** BASIC code from your screen designs. You don't do **any** programming.

C. The resulting code may be incorporated in your systems to provide full-screen data input, review and storage features.

... to generate a BASIC program which RUNs like this.

Ultimately, it's up to you: you can spend hours programming your input screens ... or you can leave it to KEYDISK.

KEYDISK is available for $100 from

ACORN SOFTWARE

9111 Cadawac
Houston, Texas 77074
(713) 774-6108

VISA · American Express Card · MasterCard

IBM-PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft.

PUBLICATIONS

The Addison-Wesley Book of IBM Software 1984, edited by Robert P. Wells, Sandra Rochowansky, and Michael Mellin. Lists and evaluates over 300 software packages designed for the pc. Along with a detailed description, each program is given a letter grade (A through F) so that consumers can decide quickly whether the software program is right for them before they buy it. $19.95.

And/Or Press
Berkeley, CA

The IBM Personal Computer Handbook, edited by Dzinter E. Dravnieks, et al. Gives you the background and information you need to make the most intelligent hardware and software decisions and boost your productivity. Features chapters on spreadsheets, word processing, databases, telecommunications and networking, business, and games. Included are chapter glossaries, annotated bibliography, and a comprehensive resource directory. $19.95.

Architecture Technology Corp.
Minneapolis, MN

PC Perspectives. A newsletter for professional and business users of the IBM Personal Computer. Issued monthly, *PC Perspectives* covers all the latest happenings in the pc and pc-compatible world. Also included are short feature articles to keep users abreast of the latest technology as it affects the pc. Issued monthly, subscription rates are $195 per year, United States; $245 per year, foreign.

Black Box Corp.
Pittsburgh, PA

The Black Box Catalog. A mail-order catalogue of over 300 data communication devices and accessories. Products range from cables and switches to protocol converters and statistical multiplexors. The catalogue is free.

The Book Co.
Los Angeles, CA

The Book of IBM Software 1984. Offers a comprehensive critical analysis of each program. Each evaluation is written by an expert in his or her field—business, education, communications, or professions such as law or medicine. $19.95.

Robert J. Brady Co.
Bowie, MD

Handbook of Basic for the IBM PC (Schneider). The only currently existing manual for the pc designed with the beginner in mind. Organized by Basic programming statements, the user can go directly to desired information without confusion or delay while programming. This guide is essentially a layman's rewrite of the *Basic Reference Manual* supplied with the pc. This book presupposes no knowledge of Basic and explains all materials supplied in the manual. $15.95.

Games, Graphics, and Sound for the IBM PC (Strickland, Rockwell, and Bowyer). Learn-by-doing guide for the beginner teaches how to program the pc for graphics and sound. Instructions for programming are included in Basic, Pascal, and Fortran in many cases. Explains how to integrate sound and graphics into animation with the help of more than seventy working examples. Also includes a step-by-step example of the creation of a simple video game. Software package kits available. Book, $18.95. Book/disk, $64.95. DOS disk, $40. p-System disk, $30.

Pascal Programming for the IBM-PC (Bowyer and Tomboulian). Brings the pc and Pascal programming together. Emphasizes graphics and sound applications. Book, $17.95. Book/disk, $44.95. Disk, $30.

IBM Personal Computer: An Introduction to Programming and Applications (Goldstein and Goldstein). Written in the same easy-to-read, self-study format as the first edition, this new book includes two new chapters on Basic programming. These new chapters emphasize the importance of structuring and planning programs as well as important information on debugging programs. The chapter on files includes an enlarged section on random-access files. $18.95.

8087 Applications and Programming for the IBM PC and Other Personal Computers (Startz). A clearly stated and comprehensive explanation of the number-crunching 8087 microprocessor. Beginning with a nontechnical introduction, the book evolves into a detailed technical explanation of the 8087 microprocessor. Sections for both the technical and nontechnical user. $19.95.

Wm. C. Brown Co. Publishers
Dubuque, IA

The IBM Personal Computer Executive Library. Contains over 800 pages of step-by-step instructions within four books: *User's Guide with Applications, Data and File Management, Introduction to Graphics,* and *Techniques of Basic.* Over 200 ready-to-run programs cover mailing lists, games, file management, and graphics. $50.85.

Chilton Book Co.
Radnor, PA

A Critics Guide to Software for the IBM-PC and PC-Compatible Computers, by Phillip I. Good. Evaluates the most popular spreadsheet, word processing, data management, graphic packages. For professionals in business, agriculture, law, and health. $12.95.

Concept Group, Inc.
El Paso, TX

Masterspec2 Disk Library Service. Available to current subscribers with PSAE division AIA Service Corporation. *Masterspec2* A/S/C and M/E text on 5 1/4-in disks for microcomputers in Basic and Short language versions. Text includes "notes to specifier" (nonprinting) in A/S/C library. Requires *WordStar* (CP/M). First year, $695. Renewal fee, $250.

Digit Magazine
San Francisco, CA

Digit. A magazine designed for young people aged 10 to 16 and their families who are interested in computers and high technology. Single copy price, $1.95. Six issues, $8.95.

dilithium Press
Beaverton, OR

More Than 32 Basic Programs for the IBM PC. Full of programs with practical applications, educational uses, games, and graphics. Each of the thirty-seven chapters fully documents a different bug-free program. And if you have a good working knowledge of Basic, you can devise and implement your own program changes. Book/software package, $34.95.

Electronic Courseware Systems, Inc.
Champaign, IL

A Planning Guide to Successful Computer Instruction. For individuals interested in the educational applications of computers. Includes an introduction to computer hardware, selection criteria for computer hardware, selection and evaluation criteria for courseware, computer instruction site development, computer instruction site management, sources, and software for educational use. Eighty-one-page three-ring binder. $19.95.

Ellis Computing, Inc.
San Francisco, CA

Nevada Cobol Applications Book. Contains seven Cobol programs designed to cover budget, personal finance, labels, and pre-Cobol. The seventy-three-page book contains the complete Cobol source code in addition to the superior user documentation. $9.95.

Elsevier Science Publishing Co.
New York, NY

The Software Catalog. Produced from *The International Software Database.* A quarterly publication that gives complete details on over 50,000 software packages. Program details include vendor information, full program details, machine compatibilities, price, warranty information, source code, and update availability. *The Software Catalog* is

PUBLICATIONS

available in two versions: microcomputers $69/single copy, $142.50 per year; and minicomputers $95/single copy, $191.50 per year.

Hayden Book Co., Inc.
Hasbrouck Heights, NJ

IBM Basic From the Ground Up. A book that serves as a complete guide to the Basic language for the IBM personal computer. $15.95.

Hy-tek
Dayton, MD

Selling Your Software—The Personal Computerist's Guide to Fame and Fortune-. . .Maybe! A guide of what to do and what not to do in trying to sell that program you have labored over for so long. Written by the staff of Hy-Tek's software division. $9.95.

The Apple/IBM PC Dictionary. Allows the pc (or compatible) user to easily convert all those published Apple programs for use on the pc (or compatible) or vice-versa. Along with the conversion information is a short description of the function of each command. For the beginner as well as the advanced computerist. Available early 1984. Under $25.

I.B. Magazette
Shreveport, LA

I.B. Magazette. Build your program library, sharpen your skills, and have fun while expanding the usefulness of your pc. Each bimonthly disk contains detailed step-through tutorials, programs, utilities, hints, reader-contributed material, even music and games. Always includes a major program or a demonstration version of commercially available software. Return the original along with your check for the next issue in the provided postage-paid mailer. $15.

Infopro, Inc.
Bensalem, PA

The Directory of Independent PC Hardware and Software. A comprehensive directory of products that run on the IBM PC. Provides 150 pages of software and hardware descriptions and reviews in a loose-leaf binder, allowing package-to-package comparisons. $29.95.

Intercalc
Scarsdale, NY

Spreadsheet. A monthly newsletter published by Intercalc, an international *VisiCalc* users' group with over 2,000 members. *Spreadsheet* offers new templates, tips, and hints on how to get more out of *VisiCalc*, and reviews other products. $42 per year.

Longman Financial Services Publishing
Chicago, IL

The Buyer's Guide to Financial Services Software. A 650-page directory of microcomputer software programs for the financial services industry. Helps the reader to locate and compare available software programs. Includes information on banking; financial planning and taxes; real estate; and stocks, bonds, and commodities software programs. $100.

Mentat
Brooklyn, NY

Mentat. An amateur magazine. Contributors write articles about their interests in computers and computing. *Mentat* is free; contributors only pay postage and for duplicating their contributions.

MENTOR . . . the magazine on disk
San Francisco, CA

MENTOR. Magazine on disk features articles and programs designed to help you cope with the microcomputer revolution. There's no need to type in programs, since they are already on disk. $44.95 for six issues (one year), or $14.95 for two trial issues.

Menu, The International Software Database
Ft. Collins, CO

Menu produces *Software Reports* for customers with specific software questions. A customized search of the International Software Database to find software to fill the customer's needs can be performed in seconds over the telephone. The ISD contains complete details on over 50,000 software packages. Fees for a *Software Report* are $25 for the first ten programs, $1 per program up to 50, and .50 per program thereafter.

Microcomputer Applications
Fairfield, CA

High-Tech Consulting. Describes essential information for anyone considering a career as a computer consultant. $18.95.

Microware, Inc.
Kingston, MA

87/88 Guide. A handbook on writing code for the 8087 and 8088 using the IBM assembler. Full of examples and code. $30.

Mini Magic Co.
West Hartford, CT

Basic Reference Cards. Descriptions of Basic commands, functions and statements. $25.

Business Managers,
If you have to ask
WHAT IF...?
when making business management decisions, you need Bottomline V.

A $6.000 plus value retailing for $295.00. Ask your local dealer for a demo today. Or call direct: Strategic Software Systems, Inc., 1300 Dove Street, Suite 200, Newport Beach, CA 92660. Telephone (714) 476-2842.

When you are preparing a budget, arranging for a loan, planning production, forecasting cash flow or other business management functions, you are going to have questions. Decisions involving a look at long-range information are difficult. Variables affect the entire financial picture. With Bottomline V, just enter your data and a logically integrated financial analysis will result.

Bottomline V is a ready-to-use management tool that allows you to integrate income statements, balance sheets, sources and uses of cash, or other pertinent data for instant analysis.

Bottomline V

For use with the following personal computer spreadsheets: Lotus 1-2-3,™ MULTIPLAN,™ SuperCalc™ and VisiCalc™ on the IBM™ PC. VisiCalc on the Apple PCs, SuperCalc on most CP/M™ systems and MULTIPLAN on most MS-DOS systems.

"The best accounting system for the IBM PC® that I've seen."

Boston Microcomputing Consultant

That's what we're hearing these days from industry experts and business users alike.

No wonder. Our ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16™ System has been perfected over the last seven years in a complete range of applications, and it's already running on 8,000 microcomputers from coast to coast.

The ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16 System has a combination of features you won't find in any other microcomputer accounting software.

It has the flexibility to adapt to your procedures, the capacity to accommodate a growing business, and the modularity to let you build the coordinated general accounting system you really need, function by function.

What's more, the ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16 System runs not just on the IBM PC but on any 8 or 16-bit microcomputer that uses CP/M™, CP/M-86™, MP/M™, MP/M-86™, or MS-DOS™. You're not limited to one brand of hardware.

If you'd like to read all about the best price/performance accounting software on the microcomputing market, just drop us a line or give us a call toll-free at 800-547-SBSG (except in Mass.)

The Can-Do People in Microcomputing

SMALL BUSINESS SYSTEMS GROUP

6 Carlisle Road • Westford, MA 01886 • 617-692-3800

User-proven microcomputer software and systems for accounting, communications, electronic mail and more

Trademarks: IBM PC, International Business Machines; ACCOUNTMASTER 8/16, SBSG: CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, MP/M-86, Digital Research; MS-DOS, Microsoft.

PUBLICATIONS

Osborne/McGraw-Hill
Berkeley, CA

IBM PC DiskGuide. This quick-reference booklet summarizes all statements, commands, and keywords applicable to DOS, Edlin, and Basic. Organized by function, with tables, charts, and diagrams for additional clarity. $8.95.

Graphics Primer for the IBM PC. Learn to use your system's graphics commands to produce useful color graphics for business, engineering, education, and entertainment applications. $21.95.

The Osborne/McGraw-Hill Home Computer Software Guide. A comprehensive reference guide to every major home computer software package. Covers personal finance, investment, education, word processing, and games. $11.95.

54 VisiCalc Models: Finance-Statistics-Mathematics. Manage investments, loans, taxes, and solve over thirty different statistical and mathematical problems with this collection of ready-to-use *VisiCalc* programs. Just key them directly into your computer. $15.95.

Your IBM PC Made Easy. This basic operating guide covers all the fundamentals of the computer system. Contains step-by-step running instructions, software use and care, trouble-shooting tips and a guide to IBM supplies, services, and user groups. $12.95.

Your IBM PC: A Guide to the IBM PC (DOS 2.0) and XT. Everything you need to know to set up and operate your pc or XT. There are tutorials in Basic programming as well as instructions for using color graphics and sound. $17.95.

PC Clearing House
Fairfax, VA

Directory of over 21,000 micro software packages for business programming, education, home, and specialized vertical markets for IBM, Apple, and other micros. $39.95.

PC-Demo
San Francisco, CA

PC-Demo. Software demo programs of the latest pc software. Each month, subscribers receive a single-sided disk filled with three to five software demos, a catalog of demos that can be ordered individually, and a coupon good for $6 off any software purchase from 800-Software. $18 for three issues.

Personal Computer Journal
Spokane, WA

Personal Computer Journal. A disk-based magazine with games, utilities, and filing systems. Each issue has eight documented, ready-to-use programs as well as quick-reference cards and inserts for IBM's manuals.

PUBLICATIONS

Send two blank disks and a stamped envelope for a copy of issue 1; a copy of the free issue will be enclosed. $45 per year for 320K drives; for 160K add $1.50 per issue for two-disk set.

Prentice-Hall, Inc.
Englewood Cliffs, NJ

Graphics For the IBM Personal Computer, by Donald Hearn and M. Pauline Baker. Provides a basic but complete introduction to the concepts and techniques of computer graphics and details the graphics applications capabilities of the pc. $18.95.

Programming for the IBM Personal Computer, by David J. Bradley. This how-to tutorial begins with details of the pc's operation, teaches how to write assembly language programs, and shows how to use them to link up with another program or system. $24.95.

Animation, Games, and Sound for the IBM Personal Computer, by Tony Fabbri. Learn Basic statements and programming while creating "arcade" games on the pc. Requires no prior knowledge of computers or programming and no special graphics equipment (just a 32K memory and at least one disk drive). $16.95.

Conversion Handbook of BASIC, by J. Mel Harris and Michael L. Scofield. $14.95.

BASIC for the IBM Personal Computer, by D. Heiserman. $15.95.

Programmed Press
Elmont, NY

Computer-Assisted Investment Handbook (Bookbinder). Fifty programs: stocks, bonds, options, futures, foreign exchange, and statistical package. $19.95.

QED Information Sciences, Inc.
Wellesley, MA

Microcomputer Software Selection Guide. Down-to-earth tutorial shows managers what to look for in microcomputer software and how to avoid common pitfalls in software selection. $14.95.

Learning to Use the IBM Personal Computer. This guide is a hands-on tutorial for the first-time user. Solve business problems without wading through reams of documentation. $14.95.

Reston Publishing Co.
Reston, VA

Better BASIC for the IBM PC, by J.N.P. Hume and R. C. Holt. A complete guide to programming in Basic for the pc. Uses extensions to Basic provided only on the pc to write structured programs. An excellent grounding for further study in computer science or a step-by-step guide for self-learning. Nonmathematical in orientation. $16.95.

The DIF Files, by Donald H. Beil. This book looks at the wide variety of potentially unassociated software currently available. It offers extended case studies that demonstrate data exchange between some of the most popular of those software products. This book contains information for anyone who uses one of the products that support DIF and who wants to interchange data with other products that support DIF. Paper, $15.95. Cloth, $19.95.

The VisiCalc Book: IBM Edition, Donald H. Beil. Hundreds of pc users and businesses have discovered the wide range of uses for *VisiCalc.* This book describes model building, entering data, and explores the "what if" questions about profit/loss projections, pricing/costing estimates, or any other aspects of running a business. Many practice problems are included. Paper, $16. Cloth, $20.

IBM BASIC for Business and Home, by Robert Funkhouser. Explores DOS, writing programs, creating data files. Contains practical, instructive program models. Explains how to write programs to fit specific needs. Analyzes and designs an application from scratch with documentation instructions. Paper, $14.95. Cloth, $19.95.

Executive's Guide to the IBM Personal Computer, by Alan Parker. Available at most computer stores or order directly from the publisher. This loose-leaf binder comes complete with two disks in a sturdy, leatherlike slipcase. For the novice pc user or executive who does not have time for a computer course. $49.95.

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.
Indianapolis, IN

Interfacing to the IBM Personal Computer, by Lewis C. Eggbrecht. Written by the lead designer and architect of the IBM pc itself, this authoritative, single-volume presentation gives detailed technical data and operational theory for interfacing the pc with a variety of hardware and software. Includes design tips and examples, the operational "whys," many 8088/8086 ASM subroutines for interfacing, and Basic programs as examples of functions. $17.95.

The PC DOS Companion, by Stephen Murtha and Gup Petrie. An illustrated introduction to all versions of PC-DOS including 1.0, 1.1, and 2.0, for users of the pc and XT. After a brief general background, PC-DOS commands and pc hardware/software/DOS relationships are covered in full detail. Includes tips for most effectively using each command, a removable reference card of commands, and more. $15.95.

Word Processing on the IBM Personal Computer, by Danny Goodman. Tells about configuring your pc system to do word processing, the advantages and disadvantages of pc hardware, and a major analysis of fifteen word-processing packages for the pc, including program changes, ("patches") you can make to improve a package's flexibility or ease of operation. $19.95.

Mostly Basic: Applications for your IBM PC, Book 1, by Howard Berenbon. Thirty-eight chapters filled with useful and entertaining Basic programs for home and office. Programs include energy usage, business bar-chart, dialing the telephone, learning a foreign language, and more. On the entertainment side, there's an electronic harpsichord, a tarot card reader, and a two-level math dungeon, among others. All programs are in IBM Basic, and are fully tested and debugged. $12.95.

Seybold Publications, Inc.
Media, PA

The Seybold Report on Professional Computing. Newsletter, no advertising, evaluating integrated decision support and managerial software packages, text editing, and so on. Industry news selected for relevance to professional users of microcomputers. Monthly, $96 per year.

SOFTwareHOUSE International
Menomonie, WI

Softwarehouse International. A discount club for computer software and accessories. Club members pay a one-time fee of $10.00. They receive an 83-page catalogue, several newsletters each year reviewing software and sharing information. Members also can ask for advice or suggestions.

Sybex, Inc.
Berkeley, CA

Programming the 8086/8088, by James W. Coffron. Learn how to program the most widely used sixteen-bit microprocessors in industry today—the 8086 and the 8088. $14.95.

The IBM PC Connection, by James W. Coffron. Learn the simple techniques for putting your pc to work controlling external devices. Design a computer-controlled burglar alarm system, control lights, electricity, and other noncomputer devices in your home or office. $13.95.

Business Graphics for the IBM PC, by Nelson Ford. Make your presentations and reports more meaningful and easier to understand. Ready-to-run programs allow you to create anything from the simplest line graph to more complex and illustrative graphs. $15.95.

IBM PC DOS Handbook, by Richard Allen King. This introduction to PC-DOS will tell you where to find and how to handle the various part of the DOS and how to adapt your pc to meet specific application needs. $9.95.

Useful BASIC Programs for the IBM PC, by Stanley R. Trost. This collection of practical programs allows you to take full advantage of each one of the pc's functions without ever

PUBLICATIONS

having to create a flowchart or learn a word of Basic. $8.95.

The Best of IBM PC Software, by Stanley R. Trost. Get the best available software for your pc. Software experts review commercially available software for word processing, financial and business analysis, scientific applications, and communications. $9.95.

BASIC Exercises for the IBM Personal Computer, by J. P. Lamoitier. Learn the true style and subtleties of IBM Basic through actual practice. Graduated exercises in math, business, operations research, games, and statistics teach you how to program in Basic. $13.95.

The ABC's of the IBM PC, by Joan Lasselle and Carol Ramsay. Easy to follow, step-by-step instructions guide you through assembling the system components and performing the first of many useful operations. $9.95.

Doing Business with Pascal, by Richard and Douglas Hergert. The power of Pascal can be used to make business more efficient. The first book of its kind, this book explains how to design business systems in Pascal, write practical business programs, and use the powerful Pascal language extensions. $17.95.

Weber Systems, Inc.
Chesterland, OH

IBM PC & XT User's Handbook. A clear, concise, and practical reference guide to the capabilities and operation of the pc and XT. A complete guide to the setup, operations, maintenance, and programming of the pc and XT is included. $15.95.

Widl Video Publications
Chicago, IL

The Blue Book for the IBM Personal Computer. A master directory of software, hardware, and accessories for the pc, XT, and other IBM compatibles. Lists programs in dozens of categories from accounting to word processing. $24.95.

What A Computer Can Do For You. A good explanation of how the computer can be a useful tool. Written in an easy-to-comprehend style with plenty of illustrations and applications ideas for the beginner. $5.95.

The Computers Are Coming. An overall introduction to computing for the lay person. Meant for someone who has heard about computers and needs a simple introduction. Provides a good working knowledge of the effects of computers and their applications. $5.95.

The Easy to Understand Computer Dictionary. Computer terms defined in simple, nontechnical language. Also contains half-page illustrations for each word. Provides a good understanding of the more commonly used terms. $5.95.

Wildfire Publishing Company
Goleta, CA

Your Fortune in the Microcomputer Business. A two-volume set containing all the information needed to establish and maintain a microcomputer business. Volume I shows the practical steps to start your business. Volume II deals with the problems a person faces after his business really takes off. Both volumes, $24.95.

John Wiley & Sons
New York, NY

PC Graphics: Charts, Games, and Art on the IBM PC, by Conklin. A hands-on guide to using the graphic capabilities of the pc. Even computer novices learn to create business charts, engineering data plots, computer art, even arcade games in IBM pc Basic. Numerous examples with detailed commentary and screen photos. $15.95. Accompanying program disk (optional), $24.95.

Stock Selection: Buying and Selling Stocks Using the IBM PC, by Jenks and Jenks. A detailed guide to a professional system of stock analysis to make the most profitable buying and selling decisions. Shows how to sort, track, and analyze up to 500 stocks. $17.95. Accompanying program disk (optional), $49.95.

PC DOS: Using the IBM PC Operating System, by Ashley and Fernandez. A self-teaching guide to pc DOS 1.1, teaching, through hundreds of examples and practice exercises, how to use all the functions of this critical program. $14.95.

Window, Inc.
Watertown, MA

Window. A learning magazine on a disk that will be available for the pc in January 1984. Each issue includes a variety of programs, games, interactive reviews, and a feature program, as well as columns on *VisiCalc* and *Logo*. *Window* is published five times per year. Single issue, $24.95. Year's subscription, $95.

Yes!, Inc.
Washington, D.C.

Computers: A Comprehensive Guide. A sixty-four-page annotated mail-order catalogue for the best in microcomputer books. It reviews 819 books chosen to help you make the most of your microcomputer. Topics included in the guide are business applications, assembly language and microprocessors, programming languages, and artificial intelligence, among others. All books included in the guide are available from the Yes! Bookshop through their mail-order service. $2.

SYSTEM SOFTWARE, LANGUAGES, AND UTILITIES

Abacus Data, Inc.
Jacksonville, Fl

Informa 25. Provides the Pascal programmers' interface and runtime modules that give total flexibility for development beyond the structure of *Informa 20* relational database management system. As an upgrade to the *Informa 20*, $200.

Advanced Micro Techniques
Foster City, CA

DPatch. Allows the user to recover data from damaged floppy and hard disks. Provides for complete control by the user. *DPatch* also provides a complete surface analysis of any disk onit and flags I/O errors so that CP/M will not attempt to use the

Perfect Mates
ProWorks™ & Lotus™ 1-2-3™
the winning strategy

ProWorks™ means new solutions to old problems. ProWorks and Lotus' 1-2-3™ combine for the winning strategy—a strategy that marries the raw power of 1-2-3 with the consistency, speed, and flexibility of ProWorks. They're the perfect mates, saving you valuable time that can be focused on analyses and solutions—today, not next week. Instead of spending time setting up and building models, use the strategy that wins—ProWorks, business and personal applications for today's professional.

ProWorks™ software series includes:
Executive Assistant, Key Business Measures, and Business Forecasting.

Reston Computer Group
Reston Publishing Company, Inc.
A Prentice-Hall Company
11480 Sunset Hills Road
Reston, Virginia 22090

For more information call us at:
(800) 336-0338

ProWorks is a trademark of Reston Publishing Company.
1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.

©Reston Publishing Company, Inc.

UTILITIES

faulty areas. *DPatch* allows the user to recover files that have been erased from the disk. $195.

MicroLib. Allows the user to store many files into a single larger file. Once a file is stored in the library, it is managed, updated, and retrieved through simple *MicroLib* commands so that less space is required on disk to contain the same number of files. Also, once a file is placed into a library, *MicroLib* provides two levels of security: password and encryption. $295.

Aguila Corp.
Pepperell, MA

E-Setup. A printer control utility that allows the user to preset print options before using existing software. You can specify print style, line spacing, and paper control from a simple, "plain English" menu without programming control codes or installing additional hardware. Printers supported include IBM, Epson, Okidata, NEC, Gemini, and Prowriter. $34.95.

Ann Arbor Software
Ann Arbor, MI

Textra Jr. Full Screen Text Editor. Use for program editing (Pascal, C, Basic, Assembly), simple document preparation, *dBase II* programming. Edit *SuperCalc*, Lotus 1-2-3 files. Documentation includes text tutorial, 100-page reference manual, and on-line tutorial. $39.95.

Awareco
Gualala, CA

Active Trace. Includes *Scope* and cross-reference utilities for Basic. Designed for both beginning and advanced programmers. While a Basic program is running, *Scope* shows what line is being executed, what variables and functions are in the line, and what their current values are. *Active Trace*, $79.95. *Scope* separately, $49.95.

Basic Business Software, Inc.
Las Vegas, NV

Screen. A full-screen text editor providing many different types of cursor movement and text processing features, including support for the MicroSoft mouse. $35.

IBM Basic Utilities. A collection of over fifty subroutines written in Basic for doing a variety of tasks. Package includes a full-screen text editor and a complete Basic preprocessor. $95.

Blaise Computing, Inc.
Berkeley, CA

View Manager. A screen-management system developed explicitly for the IBM pc, comprised of four components. *View Screen* is a menu-driven program that allows the interactive creation, change, and field specification of display screens using true screen painter. *View Document* is also a menu-driven system that documents user-developed screens. Database utilities include programs that provide copying capability of the screen databases and other database functions. The programmer uses procedure calls to *View/Library* to access the screen displays in the screen database. Block mode capabilities, help facilities, and complete screen database access are provided. The system, $275. The *View/Library* source code is available for an additional $150.

Blue Water Systems
Oceanside, CA

Expandson. Expands printer capabilities. Used with Epson MX-80/MX-100 or IBM matrix printers with Graftrax plus. *Expandson* provides expanded text, super- and subscripts, italics and compressed print, line graphics, and foreign character set. The IBM Graphics Printer version includes an extensive listing of foreign characters and Greek and math symbols (no italics). Epson, $39. IBM Graphics, $49.

Bourbaki, Inc.
Boise, ID

FunKey. Versatile and economical function key programmer that enables you to assign command strings to your pc's function keys. Saves values in files for future use. $29.95.

1 DIR. Replaces the DOS prompt with an interactive command system that eliminates the need to type commands and filenames on the command line. Easy to use. Enables you to load files and run programs by positioning the file and command cursors and pressing the enter key. $95.

California Software Products, Inc.
Santa Ana, CA

California 10 Pak. A set of ten tools and aids for use by the professional or business programmer. Includes sort, browse, disassembler, file comparison, and memory browse. $100.

Central Point Software
Portland, OR

Copy II PC. Uses all available memory to make reliable backups. Also includes a disk drive speed test to help keep your drives in top running order. $39.95.

Computer Control Systems, Inc.
Largo, FL

FABS/PC. A subroutine that provides rapid access to very large data files. Key sequential, multipath, balanced B-tree structure. Six key files can be opened simultaneously, key file independent of data file. Easy incorporation, excellent error handling. Variable/duplicate keys supported. Comprehensive manual with demo and test programs. $150.

Autosort/86M. A high-speed sort/merge/select module called as a subroutine from IBM Basic, Basic Compiler, Pascal, Fortran, and Cobol. Very fast for large files. Sorts/selects on string, integer, single precision/double precision fields. Sorts on ten keys independently, ascending or descending. Excellent error handling. Easy to incorporate. $150.

Computer Innovations, Inc.
Red Bank, NJ

Ci-C86 C Compiler. Implements the full language and library as specified by Kernighan and Ritchie's *The C Programming Language*. The output is relocatable to 8086/8088 object module. The linker combines object modules with functions from relocatable library to produce native 8086/8088 programs. $395 one-time license fee.

The Computer Workshop, Inc.
Houghton, MI

The Menu Manager. Allows you to execute any function the operating system is capable of performing with a single keystroke. Also, store up to a ten-line descriptive "file card" of information (recalled with a single keystroke to view or modify) for any file on a disk. $110.

Data Base Decisions
Atlanta, GA

The Inside Track. Gives your pc speed and control—read files as fast as DOS, display data faster, load programs faster, control memory use, run any program from your program, and copy-protect your disks. Includes fold-out memory map, too. Disk (sixty-one programs) and manual, $45, plus $2.50 shipping.

Peeks 'n Pokes. A disk with fifty-eight programs (source included) and a thirty-eight page manual that shows you how to use *peek*, *poke*, *inp*, *out*, and DOS/BIOS function calls from high-level languages to enhance your programs and control the pc. $32.50.

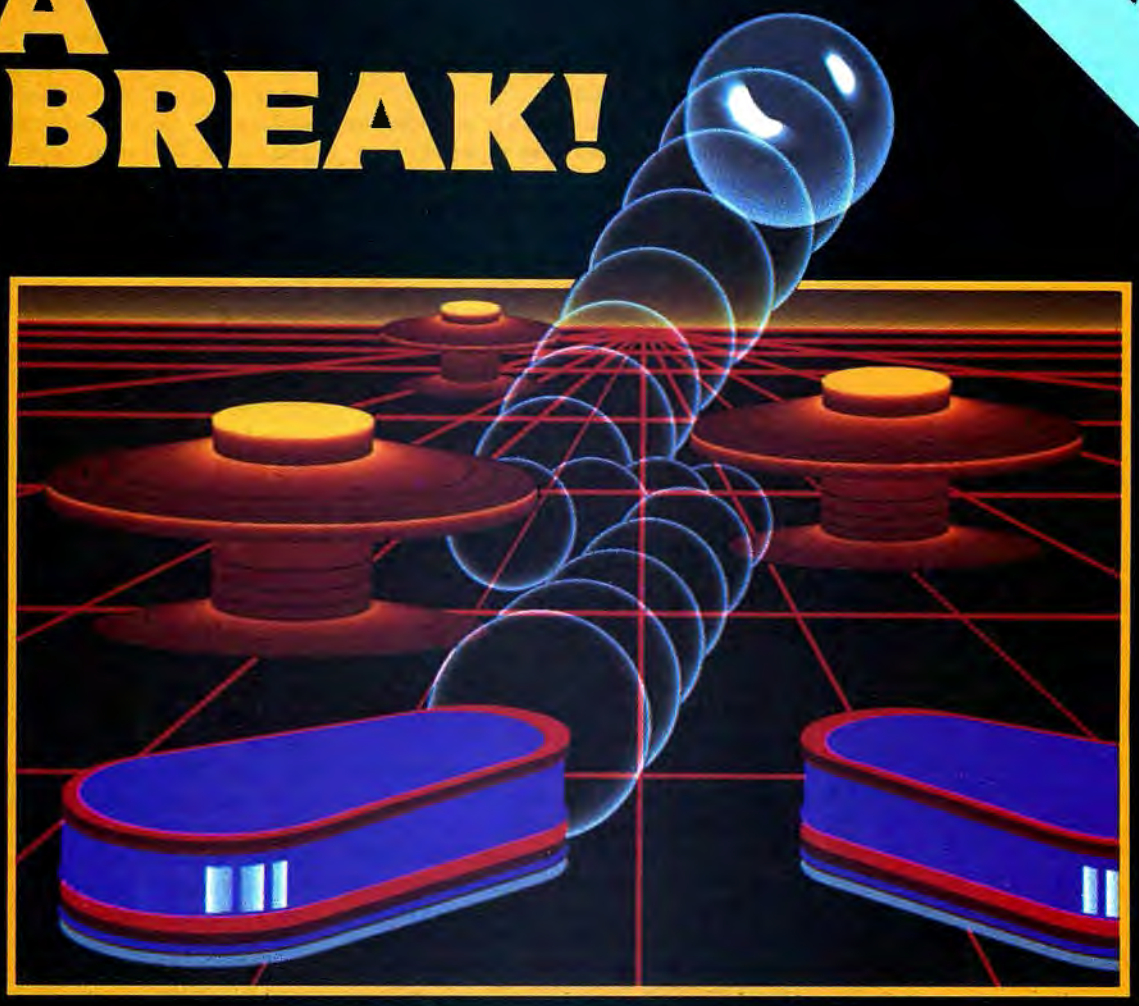
Data*Easy Software, Data Consulting Group
Foster City, CA

Menu Design Aid. This utility is designed for flexibility. You can create menus with sophisticated features by following simple instructions. $15.

Programmer Utilities. These utilities can improve your productivity by eliminating time-consuming tasks. You can display, list, or edit by doing little more than keying in the file name. A number of other utility programs are included. $50.

TAKE A BREAK!

For IBM-PC and IBM-XT



WITH NIGHT MISSION PINBALL

You deserve the best. You've earned it. Now reward yourself with a session of Night Mission PINBALL, the most realistic and challenging arcade simulation ever conceived! ■ Stunning graphics and dazzling sound effects put Night Mission PINBALL in a class by itself. Game features: multi-ball and multi-player capabilities, ten different professionally designed levels of play, and an editor that lets you create *your own* custom modes. ■ So take a break with Night Mission PINBALL from SubLOGIC. Winner of *Electronic Games* magazine's 1983 Arcade Award for Best Computer Audio/Visual Effects.

See your dealer . . .

or write or call for more information. For direct orders please add $1.50 for shipping and specify UPS or first class mail delivery. Illinois residents add 5% sales tax. American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800/637-4983

subLOGIC Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

UTILITIES

Screen Design Aid. This screen utility is a quick method of generating screen designs. Simply key in the field titles, their sizes, and enter. The resulting screen and Basic statements are automatically created and saved. $35.

Datatek, Inc.
Clearwater, FL

Datatext. Text editor allows user to input, edit, and manipulate text via a CRT screen. Includes wordwrap, find and replace, horizontal scroll to 255 columns, and help screens at all levels. $175.

Daystar Systems, Inc.
Dallas, TX

UltraFast. A software tool that allows a portion of the pc's RAM memory to emulate up to four double-sided, forty-track disk drives. *UltraFast* allows these four drives to be any combination of physical drives and *UltraFast* emulated drives. *UltraFast* is designed to make use of PC-DOS entirely. No modifications (patches) to PC-DOS 1.1 are required. *UltraFast* is configurable from the keyboard. $39.95.

UltraTrap. A parity error-handling utility program. Intercepts and circumvents the normal parity handler. *UltraTrap* will, for most soft error occurrences, reset the parity error detection circuitry and report the condition to the user via the monitor. The user may then choose to (1) ignore, (2) abort, or (3) reboot the system via a soft boot sequence. $39.95.

Digital Research
Pacific Grove, CA

Concurrent CP/M. Runs up to four separate jobs simultaneously on the pc or XT. $350.

dilithium Press
Beaverton, OR

VisiCalc Worksheets. Book/software package includes thirty-two different worksheets on disk. $34.95.

Distributed Software Systems, Inc.
Northbrook, IL

XF-Dump. A full-screen general purpose utility designed for programmers who may need to display and change the contents of existing files. It is capable of handling all known file structures and absolute sectors on a disk, displaying the data in both its character and hexadecimal representation. $35.

Dynacomp, Inc.
Rochester, NY

Basic Scientific Subroutines, Volume I, by F. Ruckdeschel. The first in a series of books designed to provide microcomputer users with scientific routines written in Basic. These subroutines have been designed to facilitate the application of microcomputers to scientific tasks that have previously been largely in the domain of the large timeshare mainframe computers. $44.95.

Data Smoother. This package provides the user with a fast and easy means to least-squares smooth equally spaced data and plot the results. Any size data set may be treated within the memory limits. The variation in each data point is smoothed according to the weighted average of the points surrounding it. The averaging span is three to twenty-five points. The order of the local smoothing is linear to quintic (first to fifth degree polynomial). Also calculated are the smoothed first and second derivatives of the data at each point. $23.95.

Digital Filter. A comprehensive data processing program that permits the user to design his own filter function or choose from a menu of filter forms. The filter forms are subsequently converted into nonrecursive convolution coefficients that permit rapid data processing in the explicit design mode; the shape of the frequency transfer function is specified by directly entering points along the desired filter curve. $53.95.

Fourier Analyzer. A scientific program that can be applied to examine the frequency spectrum characteristics of defined duration signals, such as groups of pulses. The user inputs a data set that is Fourier transformed into the frequency space descriptors of amplitude and phase. The amplitude and phase results are displayed in tabular form. The input data and calculated results may also be plotted at the user's option. $23.95.

Harmonic Analyzer. The third in Dynacomp's series of Fourier transform software packages. Whereas *Fourier Analyzer* and *Transfer Function Analyzer* were designed with limited duration signals in mind, *Harmonic Analyzer* is specific to repetitive wave forms (cyclic processes). $33.95.

Stattest. Performs statistical tests of hypotheses and includes t-tests, chi-square tests, and F-tests as well as simple regression and a random number generator. $33.95.

Ellis Computing, Inc.
San Francisco, CA

Nevada Edit. CP/M based, character-oriented, full-screen, video text editor, designed for computer program text preparation. Includes single key commands for cursor control, scrolling, block-moves, search and replace, customizable tab stops, and default-file type menu selection. Easily configured to most terminals. $29.95.

Nevada Fortran. Based on the ANSI-66 standards. Popular extensions include if-then-else constructs, trace-style debugging, copy statement, arrays up to seven dimensions, and random access file support. A fast, high-performance compiler, it generates 8080 machine language on all CP/M-based systems with 48K RAM. $29.95.

Nevada Pilot (Programmed, Inquiry, Learning, or Teaching). A string-oriented language, designed for interactive applications such as data entry, programmed instruction, and testing, with an integrated fullscreen text editor and commands to drive optional equipment. Meets the Pilot-73 standards for compatibility with older versions. $29.95.

Ensign Software
Boise, ID

Electronic Disk. Creates the equivalent of a disk drive in your extra RAM memory. Also includes a print spooler that frees the computer for concurrent use while printing is taking place. 96K minimum, one disk drive, either display, DOS 1.1 or DOS 2.0. $49.95.

ISAM Routines. ISAM (Indexed Sequential Access Method) provides keyed access to data files for reading, writing, updating, and deleting records within the files. Browse forward and backward in key sequence. Update any part of the record, including the key. Routines accessed from any Basic application. 48K, one disk drive, any display, DOS. $69.95.

Fast Sort. This machine language sort routine is for use with Basic programs. It will sort any array into ascending or descending order. Sorts variable length strings, fixed length strings, integers, single precision, and double precision arrays. 48K, one disk drive, either display, DOS, disk Basic, $24.95.

Fox & Geller, Inc.
Elmwood Park, NJ

dUtil. A utility that performs a variety of functions for users of Ashton-Tate's *dBase II.* These include syntax checking, increased speed, documentation, and program implementation. $99.

Frontier Technologies
Milwaukee, WI

I/O Test. Tell the program what addresses to check and the program shows you the results. This program can check printer, RS-232C, and real time clock interfaces (as well as any other interface in the I/O channel). $30.

RS-232Test. Checks out your RS-232C interfaces. It works with both COM1 and COM2. The program includes a plug to install onto your interface during testing. The program checks your RS-232C up to baud rates of 9600. $30.

PrinTest. Will check your printer interface for malfunctions. It will work with LPT1, LPT2, and LPT3. The program finds which of these printers is in your computer and checks it. $25.

UTILITIES

MemTest. Will check the memory functions on any IBM expansion board (FTCs or others). The program will check up to 1 megabyte of RAM on your computer. The program can also check to RAM memory in the IBM monochrome or color/graphic board. This is the ideal tool for memory board manufacturers as well as end users. $25.

Print Spooler. Allows printing to become a background function. The program allows the user to choose the size of the buffer, which one or up to all three printers should be spooled, and parallel or serial printing. $70.

RTC, Real Time Clock Controller. Initialize and read the date and time from the real time clock option on Frontier Technologies Memory, Advanced Communications, and IEEE-488 controller boards. The program can be used from PC-DOS as well as Basic. $25.

Gryphon Microproducts
Silver Spring, MD

dBRx. Adds mathematical, statistical, and string functions to *dBase II*—exponentiation, square root, log, and trig functions with precision from seven to nine digits. Also includes btrim, pack and nospace string functions. Written in machine language and *dBase* code. Compatible with dB/R-A. $150.

The Array Program, dB/R-A. Allows *dBase II* to use up to ten three-dimensional arrays of numeric, character, and logical data. Can be used to expand the number of memory variables from 63 to over 65,000. Written entirely in 8088 machine language, fast and easy to use. 128K memory recommended. $200.

Harper Business Systems
Bellevue, WA

HBSort. A standalone (original file in/sorted file out) disk sort. It is simple enough to be used by a novice programmer. *The HBSort Book* contains many helpful programming tips. *HBSort* sorts fixed format records up to 1020 bytes in length and supports complex user-constructed sort keys. Files with up to 2500 records can be sorted. $32.50 (includes *HBSnoop*).

HBSnoop. A tool that prints out the contents of direct disk files—all the records or just selected records, the whole record or just selected fields. *HBSnoop* eliminates the need to write file debugging programs. $32.50 (includes *HBSort*).

Hi Tech Computer Services
Fairfield, CT

The Pascal Toolkit. Gives you four MS-DOS Pascal units, including a complete turtle graphics implementation, console control (keyboard and text screen), complete serial communications support and printer control. Examples show you how to use package to add full screen data input, menu selection, and graph drawing to your programs. Batch programs provided to install package. $150.

Scientific Support Package. Includes units that perform complex math, matrix math, and vector math. Also six statistical distributions, spline, regression, smoothing, equation solving, and sorting as well as a library of often-used mathematical functions. Package contains fifty-five procedures that are easily added to your MS-DOS Pascal programs. $95.

Info-Pros, Inc.
Irvine, CA

Info-Reports. A flexible report writer that uses existing data files to produce comprehensive, cosmetically pleasing reports and forms. A printer spacing chart is shown on the display screen, allowing the user to position each field and define its contents exactly as required. Data from up to four files can be combined into a single report. $125.

Info-Sort. A fast, high-performance sort/select program designed to be used as a standalone utility or to be interfaced with existing applications. *Info-Sort* will quickly sort your data records into whatever sequence you desire. It can read and sort 1000 records on a six-byte string key and create an index file in ten seconds or less. $95.

Information Access Corp.
Shalimar, FL

D2Form. Forms generator allows you to create data-entry forms on your CRT. Each field, its length, and mapped location are stored automatically in a file. This information can be recalled by your own programs, without using data statements. Forms are easily updated. Menu driven. Documentation included. $45.

D2BAKRST. Files stored on a hard disk can be copied (backed up) onto floppy disks with this program even when the file size exceeds a single floppy's capacity. Built-in help screens and documentation are included. Files can be restored to the hard disk with ease. $35.

International Software Alliance
Santa Barbara, CA

Btrieve. A powerful record-management system designed for applications programmers. *Btrieve* builds files based on B-tree structures and allows for both random and sequential keyed access to records in a database. *Btrieve* itself requires 10K of memory and supports applications written in IBM Basic or IBM Pascal. Utilities and samples provided. $195.

SuperTabs™
for the IBM Personal Computer

Find Information Fast In Your IBM DOS and BASIC Manuals

These 16 mylar-reinforced tab dividers are loaded with information that summarizes each section of your manual.

They provide the only practical way to find the information you need in your IBM DOS and BASIC manuals.

SuperTabs end the frustrations of trying to locate the important information you need.

SuperTabs are available for **$9.95** at computer and software stores nationwide, or from **Siechert & Wood Technical Publications**, 133 West Colorado Blvd., Pasadena, CA 91105. VISA, Mastercard, or check accepted. Add one dollar for shipping. California residents please add sales tax. Please specify DOS 1.0/1.1 or DOS 2.0

If you are not completely satisfied with ***SuperTabs***, return them for a full refund.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Introduction
Starting DOS
Commands
EDLIN
LINK
DEBUG

UTILITIES

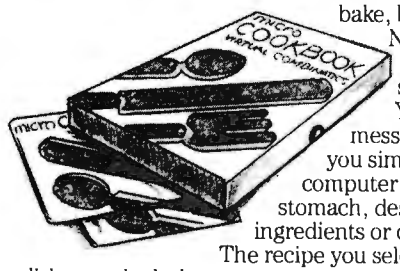
IRC Associates
Saginaw, MI

One-Key Step-Scroll. An enhancement for the Basic List command. This subroutine will step forward, backward, or relist the same statements. Two windows, mono and color, 40 to 80 columns, all versions of DOS-Basic, no reduction of user memory. Displays disk-files, memory, variables, and sorted directory. Renum enhancement. $20.

Johnson Associates Software, Inc.
Redding, CA

ISAM 300. Index Sequential Access Method for Basic, Pascal, C, and assembly language programmers. This machine language implementation of ISAM provides extremely high performance. Access time to any record on an eight megabyte file is less than one second. *ISAM 300* provides automatic recovery of deleted space. Index only structures for secondary key access; get previous and third level of index for high performance access to large files. $190.

Because our new Micro Cookbook makes it easier than ever for you to bake, broil, roast and fry 'em.



Not only by giving you more than 150 recipes—which it does. But by simplifying the whole art of cooking. You see, Micro Cookbook eliminates messy, confusing recipe files. Instead you simply insert our program into your computer and select any recipe your heart, or stomach, desires. Ask for a recipe by name, ingredients or category.

The recipe you select can be one of the mouth-watering dishes we include—or you can create a diskette of your own favorites. And you can constantly modify your selections, adding new triumphs and removing recipes that, ah, bomb.

These, and Micro Cookbook's other features, will make your life in the kitchen a breeze.

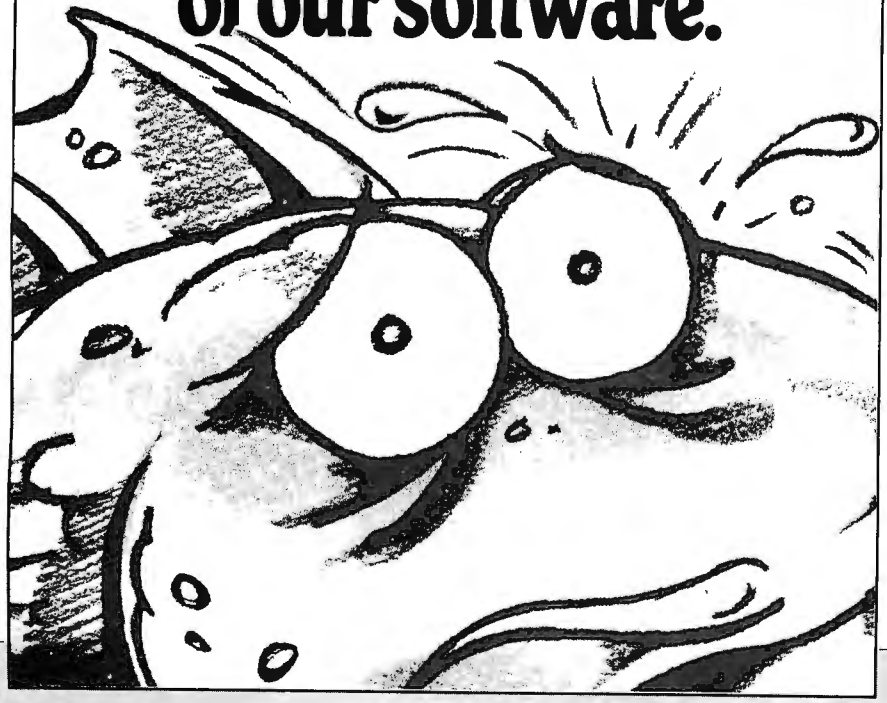
With this in mind, is it any wonder Micro Cookbook makes this guy so nervous?

Versions available for Apple II+, IIe (80 col) and IBM PC (64K, PC DOS). The cost $40. Advanced Functions Package (requires Micro Cookbook) for IBM PC (128K, PC DOS or MS DOS) and Apple II+, IIe (64K, 80 col). The cost $30. Soups & Salads, Appetizers, or Dessert options, $12 each. Check your dealer first. MC/VISA check, phone or mail order accepted. Please specify computer and add $2 handling.

APPLE, IBM and MS DOS are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., IBM Corporation, and MicroSoft, Inc., respectively.

VIRTUAL COMBINATICS
P.O. Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966
(617) 546-6553

Why fish are terrified of our software.



DE 200. This set of subroutines can be added to your application program to both simplify the programming and improve operational characteristics of keyboard data entry. A data entry form is drawn on the display screen. The resulting picture is stored on disk. The subroutines use this form as the only program necessary to control the application-keyed data entry. After the complete screen of data has been entered, the system pauses for visual verification of the data. If corrections are necessary, keying the field number allows that single field to be reentered. The enter key releases the data for the application program to process. $80.

Jupiter Island Corp.
Emeryville, CA

ColorText. Accesses the capabilities of the IDS Prism printers without programming: more than twenty-one colors, six type sizes, foreign language characters, proportional type, many text formatting features. Fifty-three commands. $149.

Krown Computing
Scotts Valley, CA

The Last One. A code generator accepting plain English commands from diversified menus translates into cost reduction. Produces error-free, ready-to-use programs in Basic. Tailor-made in-house modification capability. $495.

Laboratory Microsystems, Inc.
Los Angeles, CA

PC/Forth. A complete programming package including interpreter/compiler, assembler, full screen editor, and many utilities. Extensions available include 8087 support, cross computers, advanced color graphics, modem control, and custom character set generator. Prices start at $100.

Learning Tools
Cambridge, MA

SoftDoc. A flexible, general-purpose on-line documentation system for UCSD Pascal software developers who want to provide on-line support to their users. As part of a UCSD Pascal application program, *SoftDoc* provides on-line user access to tutorials or technical information. When users have a question, *SofDoc* can give them immediate answers. Using single-key commands users can easily locate specific information, browse through documentation, and display indexed information. $395, plus royalties.

Logitech, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

Modula-2/86. A complete development system for programming 8086/8088-based microcomputer in the *Modula-2* language. It is available for CP/M-86 and PC-DOS. The

UTILITIES

Modula-2/86 package includes a compiler, linker, symbolic debugger, module library, user manual, and the book *Programming in Modula-2*, by Niklaus Wirth. The compiler translates standard *Modula-2* source to ROMable native machine code. $495.

MicroMatch
Tujunga, CA

Memory Test Diagnostic Program. $24.95.

Microrim, Inc.
Bellevue, WA

Extended Report Writer. Generates complex and detailed reports from database files. It can retrieve data from multiple files, change uppercase to lowercase (and vice versa), conditionally print reports from within another report, and define masks to align columns on the decimal point. $150.

Microtech Exports, Inc.
Palo Alto, CA

Reformatter. This software allows pc users to exchange data files and/or source code with IBM mainframes or other mainframes that read the IBM 3740 format. An enhanced user interface makes it easy to operate and provides control over IBM 3740 file parameters. Requires one eight-in. add-on floppy disk drive. $350.

MicroWare, Inc.
Kingston, MA

87Pascal/RTOS. The MicroWare configured version of the Intel Pascal compiler is the most powerful compiler available to pc users at this time. It is an ISO-Standard Pascal, with 8087-8088 exceptions. These make it possible to use all the 8087 data types directly, while generating modules in one of the three Intel memory models. $1,350.

87Fortran/RTOS. An adaptation of the Intel Fortran-86 ANSI-77 compiler. Generates 8087 code allowing use of all 8087 data types. The complete subset I/O is supported. Also allows overlays and 832K addressing. *87Fortran/RTOS* is ideal for large, number-intensive or control-hardware applications. RTOS-real time operating system is included. $1,350.

Matrixpak. Written in assembly language, this runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from MS Fortran 3.13, MS Pascal 3.13, SSS Fortran, and MicroWare 87Macro, 87Basic, and RTOS compilers. $150 per module.

87Basic. A set of patches to the IBM Basic compiler and its two libraries Bascom.lib and Basrun.exe. These give the user total and transparent 8087 support. Included is addition, subtraction, multiplication and division, trigonometrics and transcendentals, hyperbolics, and encoding and decoding. It will speed up compiled Basic programs by factors of five to fifteen. $150.

Morgan Computing Co.
Dallas, TX

Trace86. Runs programs at slow speed while displaying, all on one screen, an assembly version of a compiled program, the machine registers, and data in memory. It provides general utility and memory manipulation functions including changes (words, bytes, or blocks), moves, pattern search, and block comparison. Also allows for extensive examination of and changes to memory and disk files. Requires 128K. $125.

Ted. A programmer's text editor on source and data (ASCII) files, with full screen and cursor control. Features include programmable function keys, a powerful macro capability, column reference indicator, and manipulation features: move, copy, locate, and merge files or designated lines of code. Requires 128K. $95.

Copy Protector. A software utility that prevents the unauthorized duplication of programs. The normal use of *copy* and *diskcopy* commands to duplicate program disks is rendered ineffective. Requires 64K. $95.

Mountain View Press, Inc.
Mountain View, CA

MVP-FORTH PADS Professional applications development systems. Includes public domain source and complete instructions for program development. $400.

MVP-FORTH Programmer's Kit. A complete public domain version of the Forth computer language including disks, user's manual, and reference books. $150.

Network Consulting, Inc.
Burnaby, BC, Canada

Practical UCSD Pascal. Includes a Pascal compiler combined with the fast p-System operating system and a special guide that clearly describes how to begin programming with the p-System. $295.

Coherent. Provides the multiuser, multitasking programming capabilities of a mainframe on a microcomputer. It is compatible with Unix 7 and offers more than 150 of that system's commands. Because it was independently developed, *Coherent* is half the cost of comparable systems. $645.

p-System Operating System. Runs 1.5 to 5 times faster than the IBM version. A complete development system compatible with many pc lookalikes, it includes a screen editor, file manager, RAM disk support, dynamic memory allocation, and a print buffer. $795.

Norell Data Systems Corp.
Los Angeles, CA

Disk Magic. A disk dump and patch utility that lets the computer user get at the bits. Provides many powerful features, yet combines menu control with two-dimensional screen interaction. Full-screen display of disk records by absolute sector number or by file sector allocation is supported, along with alternate sector sizes. Program will display disk data in ASCII and hex, and the cursor can be positioned using the cursor control keys to change any byte. A comprehensive manual, containing many introductory lessons to DOS file-allocation methods, is included. $49.95.

QBasic Pre-Processor. QBasic solves Basic problems by performing symbolic label processing; formatted program listing with page numbers, titles, subtitles, time, and date. Program permits the inclusion of library routines with the ability to replace strings of text within the included block and to support local labels; and cross-reference listing of all program labels. $49.95.

Autodoc Basic Utility. A series of optimization routines that complements the development, maintenance, and use of application programs written using the pc's Basic language interpreter. A cross-reference utility allows the printing of variable and line-number usage, *Goto* and *Gosub* statement reference listing, and the generation of a revised copy of the source program file with all remark statements deleted. A dynamic symbol table processor identifies the order that variables are entered into the symbol table, thus making it highly useful in the determination of program execution speed improvement. A Basic program-compare utility allows the programmer to determine line differences between two versions of a program. These three utilities augment a Basic programmer's tool kit. $49.95.

Pack & Crypt. A three-program package designed to save disk space and to provide security to sensitive data. Pack uses Huffman coding to compress files, saving 20 percent to 60 percent on text and program source files. *Crypt* takes a user-provided password and employs a sophisticated Payne-Lewis-Tausworth-based cipher algorithm to encrypt the data and to protect the file against unauthorized readers. The third program in the package, *Hexer,* allows you to convert any *Packed* or *Crypted* file into a form suitable for transmission through a communications link. $49.95.

Lisp/88. An interpreter for *Lisp*, a programming language widely used in artificial intelligence experimentation. Includes more than seventy-five built-in functions and offers the essential Lisp data structures and functions, including sixteen-bit integer arithmetic, list operations, recursion, string operations, file

UTILITIES

I/O, and garbage collection for automatic reuse of memory. A simple editor and file package, written in Lisp, is included with the software package. This allows editing Lisp function definitions and saving them on disk. Debugging aids included in the package are trace and optional break on errors. $49.95.

Personal Computer Products
Santa Clara, CA

Serial Printer Program. Allows the pc to send files to a serial printer. It supports line widths, basic formatting, paging, form handling, and filename/date/time stamping. Included is a manual and a translation table for customization. Supported baud rates are 75 to 9600. $69.95.

Peter Norton Computing
Santa Monica, CA

The Norton Utilities. A powerful supplement to DOS, providing file recovery, disk exploration, screen control, and other functions. $80.

Access Tools for the IBM/PC. Provides a set of assembly language subroutines to give your programs, in Basic and other languages, access to all the ROM-BIOS routines.$80 including the accompanying book.

Opt-Tech Data Processing
Huble, TX

Opt-Tech Sort. A high-speed general purpose sort/merge utility for the pc-compatible systems. It features the ability to process fixed or variable length records on up to nine keys. There is no limit to the size or the number of records that can be processed. *Opt-Tech Sort* can be used as a DOS command or as a subroutine. $75.

Persyst
Irvine, CA

PC/Format. An interactive screen formatter designed to simplify the programmer's task of defining professional screen displays while controlling and editing keyboard data entry. $125.

Insta-Drive 3.00. Improves the execution speed of programs by allowing users to add up to four disk emulators with storage capacities ranging from 32 to 360K. $50.

Wait-Less Printing 3.00. Spool program makes it possible for users to continue working with their pc at the same time data are being printed. $50.

Port-A-Soft
Orem, UT

Disk Format Conversion/Downloading Service. Convert to/from over sixty disk formats including various IBM and Apple disk formats. Call for price.

ProActive Systems Corp.
Palo Alto, CA

ProSort. A tree-insertion sort written in Pascal. It reads and merges up to eight files, extracting desired records, sorting them, and writing them to an output file. Batch mode or interactive mode; no limit on specifications or number of data records. $75, including source code and documentation.

Prodata, Inc.
Boise, ID

KSAM. Allows keyed data files in Basic. Partial key look-up, duplicate keys, multiple key files (read-only) allowed. Key can be 249 bytes; data can be up to 32K bytes. Disk-based keys minimize memory requirements for large files (e.g., hard disk). Includes key build utility. $69.95.

EasyScreen. Allows screen design by drawing right on the video screen. Can automatically generate a Basic program to allow using the screen in block mode for updating a keyed file (KSAM product included). Also includes hardcopy listing utilities. $169.95.

Quest Research, Inc.
Huntsville, AL

Forth-32. Complete software development system allows programming over the entire megabyte of memory addressable by the 8086/8088 microprocessor. Programs can be larger than 64K. Unique segment-sensing compiler keeps track of CPU memory management. Accompanied by its own screen editor, assembler, structured decompiler, symbolic debugger, and graphics. $195.

8087 Floating Point Extension for Forth-32. Full set of floating point operators, transcendental functions, random number generator, full error checking. Software emulation also available. $95.

Software Floating Point Extension for Forth-32. Full set of floating point operators, transcendental functions, random number generator, full error checking. Full emulation of 8087 floating point extension. $95.

DiskPak Utilities. Collection of disk utilities for the pc and compatibles. Allow recovery of files on disks whose directories are damaged, allow recovery of erased files, display of disk sectors, and direct editing of disk sectors. $60.

Big Buf Utility. Increases the size of the keyboard typeahead buffer to a maximum of 132 characters. This enables the user to type ahead while the computer is performing another task. $45.

Edlin Recovery Utility. Permits recovery of a file lost during an Edlin edit session. For example, if the disk was full on exit, then Edlin will be unable to save the file onto the disk. $35.

ReadiWare Systems
W. Redding, CT

ReadiScope. A comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a disk drive. A drive can be tested in seconds without removal. Adjustments to head, spindle, hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment or skills. Comes complete with special diagnostic disk. $295.

Rogue River Software
Medford, Oregon

SPF/PC. A full-screen text editor specifically written to take advantage of advanced features on the pc. It looks and works like the IBM mainframe SPF editor. Display can be monochrome, black and white, or color if using the color graphics board. *SPF/PC* can use over 700K for workspace if available. *SPF/PC* is written entirely in machine language for speed and efficiency. Requires 128K. $149.95.

RoseSoft, Inc.
Seattle, WA

ProKey. A productivity tool with uses that range from the elimination of repetitive typing and the automation of routine tasks to the customization of programs and the creation of turnkey systems without any programming. It gives users access to over 200 function keys and lets them change the positions of keys. $99.95.

Satellite Software International
Orem, UT

SSI ★Forth. A FIG-compatible Forth development system for the pc and other sixteen-bit (8086/88) personal computers. Includes interpreter, compiler, decompiler, editor, text conversion tools, and many other features. Source code is included to facilitate specialized development efforts. $95.

P-Edit. A full-screen text editor intended specifically for the professional programmer. Full implementation of function keys and cursor control keys. File size is limited only by the amount of space on your disk. $95.

SimSoft, Inc.
Port Huron, MI

The Informer. Designed for the DOS 1.0 and 1.1 users who want to know exactly what is on each disk. *The Informer* reads the disk's directory and reports on all files of the disk. Info includes file names, attributes, date/time of last update, where files reside on disk, and its size. Totals for all files are printed or displayed. $40.

Programmers' Tool Kit. Consists of forty-five Basic routines that work together to make programming an easier task. Routines all interact with a screen/keyboard manager. This routine performs all screen displays and keyboard input through easy programmer codes. Keyed input is edited for validity while keying. With seventy-page manual. $70.

Textra™ word processing

The shortest distance between your thoughts and the printed word.

Your thoughts come faster than your words. Capturing them smoothly and quickly is the strength of Textra, and the secret behind its success.

Textra blends advanced features with a simplified design that makes it easier to write with your personal computer. And that's what word processing is all about.

Start with the 'on-line' tutorial, which has been called everything from elegant to excellent. It's the finest introduction to a software program ever filmed. You'll be ready to write in record time.

And Textra will be ready for you. Its highly responsive full screen editor helps you put your thoughts on the screen swiftly. Automatic reformatting and on-screen bolding and underlining show you what your printed text will look like at all times. You can even preview your pages *before* they're printed, so you only have to print them once!

Whether you're searching for your first word processor, or feel miserable with the one you have now, take a close look at Textra. Ask your dealer for a demonstration today.

It's guaranteed to open your eye.

A² Software

Textra runs on the IBM PC and compatibles, and requires PCDOS (any version), 128K, and either monitor. TextraJr. ($39.95) requires 64K.

Ann Arbor Software

407 N. Main, Ann Arbor, MI 48104 Phone (313) 769-9088
© 1983, Ann Arbor Software. All rights reserved.

UTILITIES

Smartware
San Francisco, CA

Revelation. A relational database management system with roots in the thirty-two-bit mini world. It utilizes the 8087 math chip to bring new levels of performance and capabilities to the IBM and IBM lookalike machines. LAN support Q1. $84.

SoftCraft Inc.
Austin, TX

Btrieve. A record management system; applications written in Basic, Pascal, Cobol, or C use simple subroutine calls to store and retrieve records by key value. Supports unlimited number of records and up to eight keys per file. Unique data integrity features provided. $145.

SofTech Microsystems, Inc.
San Diego, CA

Edvance. The p-System advanced, menu-driven screen editor. It edits files of unlimited size and features nested editing (the ability to edit more than one file at a time), and macro command functions (the ability to assign many functions to a single keystroke). Combined with p-System print utility, *Edvance* is a text processor. A documentation package is included.

p-System Bootable System. A fully functional operating system designed for text processing and application execution. Combined with a p-System language, the *p-System Bootable System* is also designed as a complete application development system. It includes the screen editor, file manager, application services, printing and configuration utilities, command menu, library manager, p-machine emulator, turtle graphics support, and a documentation package. $250.

UCSD Pascal Compiler. Features the de facto Pascal standard for microcomputers. UCSD Pascal is a fully developed language with extensions for systems development and commercial applications programming. A documentation package is included. $375.

The Assemblers Packages. Native code-generating macro cross-assemblers that allow you to write assembly language programs on the host machine of your choice for the object machine of your choice. *The Assemblers Package* consists of cross-assemblers for the Z-80, 8080, PDP-11/LSI-11, 6502, 6800, 6809, 9900, 8086/8088, and 68000 microprocessors. Requires p-System. $200.

Fortran-77 Compiler. Features an up-to-date ANSI-77 subset with support for structured programming and improved character types. Fortran-77 is fully integrated and compatible with UCSD Pascal and Basic. A documentation package is included. $375.

KSAM. Keyed Sequential Access Method is a programming package that can be incorporated into application programs. It supports sequential and keyed retrieval of data and is designed to help you write programs that require fast access to information. The *KSAM* package also provides utility programs for maintaining a *KSAM*-managed database. A documentation package is included. Requires p-System. $200.

Advanced Development Tool Kit. A collection of programming tools designed for use with the p-System and at least one programming language. The tool kit includes the symbolic debugger, native code generator, assembler, linker, program analysis tools, and a documentation package. $150.

Native Code Generators. Programming performance tools that help tune programs for maximum speed and minimum size by translating selected portions of object code program into the processor's fast-executing native code. Requires p-System. $150.

Softsmith Corporation
San Leandro, CA

Peeks 'n Pokes. No pc can keep a secret from *Peeks 'n Pokes.* You will especially appreciate it if you are developing commercial software. Over fifty programs are available to permit you to read, interpret, change relevant system information. $30.

Character Generator. Create new and exotic alphabets, shapes, or virtually anything that you want. *Character Generator* saves you hours of programming time because you never have to define shapes or characters more than once. Use your creations over and over in many different applications. $24.95.

Software Connections, Inc.
Santa Clara, CA

LAN:DataCore. Multiuser relational database development tool for local area networks. Shortens applications program development time by providing a set of program procedures to handle information storage and retrieval. Specifically designed to provide concurrent data access protection for multicomputer local area networks, data access security for different levels of users, and large capacity (16M database). $645-$1,945.

Soft Warehouse
Honolulu, HI

muLisp-83. A high-performance *Lisp* language pseudo-code compiler and interpreter. *muStar,* the accompanying resident display-oriented editor and debugging facility, eases and speeds program development. Includes reference manual, tutorial, a library of utility functions, and implementations of several game programs. $250.

Software Labs
Sunnyvale, CA

Pascal/MT+ Utilities. Seventy assembly language routines for Pascal/MT+ programs. They control the screen, graphics, music, printers, RS-232 ports, lightpen, joystick, and mouse. SIGGRAPH core's setwindow, setviewport, and clipping, drawing circle/ellipse/pie/line, graphics store/retrieve, animation, menu selection, and full-screen input are included. $119.

Fortran Utilities. Seventy assembly language routines for DOS Fortran programs. They control the screen, graphics, music, printers, RS-232 ports, lightpen, joystick, and mouse. SIGGRAPH core's setwindow, setviewport, and clipping, drawing circle/ellipse/pie/line, graphics store/retrieve, animation, menu selection, and full-screen input are included. $119.

C Utilities. Seventy assembly language routines for Lattice C (Microsoft C) programs. They control the screen, graphics, music, printers, RS-232 ports, lightpen, joystick, and mouse. SIGGRAPH core's setwindow, setviewport, and clipping, drawing circle/ellipse/pie/line, graphics store/retrieve, animation, menu selection, and full-screen input are included. $119.

Pascal Utilities. Seventy assembly language routines for IBM DOS Pascal programs. They control the screen, graphics, music, printers, RS-232 ports, lightpen, joystick, and mouse. SIGGRAPH core's setwindow, setviewport, and clipping, drawing circle/ellipse/pie/line, graphics store/retrieve, animation, menu selection, and full-screen input are included. $119.

Software Technology for Computers, Inc.
Newton, MA

The Creator. An applications designer which produces finished Basic applications programs in the following categories: word processing, financial planning, general ledger, database, mailing list, merge letter, accounts receivable, budgets, bar charts, checkbook, invoicing, music composition, and appointments. Create versatile customizable applications by simply answering English questions. $300.

Solutions, Inc.
Montpelier, VT

Vis/Bridge/Report. Will enhance the printing capability of *VisiCalc.* It allows the user to print variable width columns, align decimal points, center, left or right justify numbers within a column, and automatically segment reports too wide or long for one page. $79.

Vis/Bridge/Sort. Will sort the rows or columns of a *VisiCalc* spreadsheet. Using up to

Proven Performance!

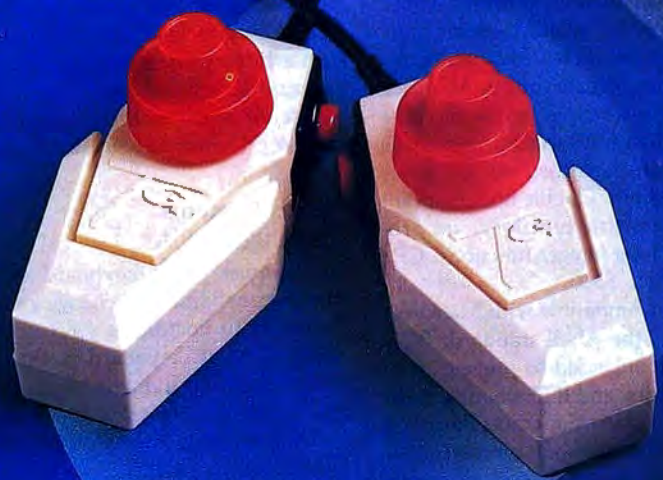
. . . and reliability is what you can depend on from TG Products' game controls. The combination of quality components and unique features produce the precision control you need for exciting game play on personal computers. (Compatible with Apple II, Apple IIe and IBM PC)*

Our confidence in the performance of the game controllers has allowed us to offer a limited **5**ive year warranty for every computer accessory we manufacture. We guarantee five years of trouble-free fun and excitement with every TG game controller you purchase.

TRACK BALL is an omni-directional guidance system for quick response to rapid movement commands and very conducive for use with graphics and educational software applications.

JOYSTICK has completely linear operation, exclusive trim adjustments for both axes and a self-centering feature you may disengage at will.

GAME PADDLES are styled to fit the contours of the hand for smoother simultaneous movement and firing action. They also feature a switchable firing button for right or left handed play.



TG PRODUCTS

These game controls are available at your local dealer or contact:

TG Products
1104 Summit Ave.
Suite 110
Plano, Texas 75074
(214) 424-8568

Apple II, Apple IIe and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. and International Business Machines Corporation respectively.

UTILITIES

four secondary sorts to break ties, it will sort alphabetically or numerically and in either ascending or descending order. $89.

SolveWare
Redondo Beach, CA

SevenWare. A complete package for addition of the Intel 8087 Numeric Coprocessor to the pc. It includes comprehensive 8087 diagnostics, a unique 8087 demonstration/benchmarking program, and a macro library that adds the 8087 instruction set (with full error-checking) to the IBM *Macro Assembler.* Software, $109. With 8087 chip, $309.

I/O 87. A package of I/O subroutines that greatly aid software development for the Intel 8087 Coprocessor. Four routines are provided: conversion of Basic variables to/from 8087 format, keyboard input to 8087, self-formatting output, and formatted output. An example program is also included. $24.95.

Spectrum Software
Sunnyvale, CA

Micrologic. General purpose electronic logic design and simulation system. Using a built-in graphics design module, a user sketches logic diagrams directly on the screen. A Netlist suitable for simulation is created automatically from the user's drawing. Once the Netlist is prepared, a user may perform timing/state simulation on the Network, represented by the Netlist. The program handles Networks of up to 2,000 gates. $450.

Starside Engineering
Rochester, NY

Compress. A file compression/decompression utility for reducing the size of DOS files. ASCII text files compress to 60 percent of original size. Graphics screen files compress to 25 percent of original size. All machine code and very fast. Compatible with CP/M's SQ/USQ utilities. $22.95, $3 shipping/handling.

StratCom Systems, Inc.
San Diego, CA

PC-Xtract. A software utility for Fortran programmers that scans a single (and potentially large) program source-code file and creates individual source-code files of the main program and each subroutine, function, and blockdata—plus an alphabetized batch file containing the name of each routine that has been extracted for subsequent single-command compilation. $49.

STSC, Inc.
Rockville, MD

*APL *Plus/PC System.* An extended APL language for the pc. The system offers all APL language primitive functions and operators, a simple terminal mode using either the APL or the ASCII character set, and a smart terminal mode for customized intelligent machine interaction. Also includes graphics primitives for the development of business and free-form graphics displays, a full-screen editor, page scrolling, a keyword version for English-like use of APL, an on-line help facility, and the capability to call DOS commands from APL in order to integrate non-APL programs and packages. $595.

*APL *PLUS/PC Financial and Statistical Library.* Contains more than two hundred routines to perform financial calculations, forecast time series, compute statistical measures, and generate probability distribution data. Routines may be used on a standalone basis or may be integrated into other *APL*PLUS* applications on the pc. $275.

SuperSoft, Inc.
Champaign, IL

SuperSoft Fortran. ANSI-66 standard with extensions. The compiler supports many advanced features including complex arithmetic, character variables, and functions. Recursive subroutines with static variables are supported. Also available is *Ratfor,* a preprocessor that compiles to Fortran, allowing the user to write structured code while retaining the benefits of Fortran. *Ratfor* also adds some features of Fortran 77. Requires 128K memory and two disk drives. Fortran, $425; Ratfor, $100; 8087 support, $50.

SuperSoft C. Supports most features of Unix 7 C and produces highly optimized code, making it possible to avoid assembly language coding for most tasks. C is a multipass compiler. The intermediate code is optimized and assembly code is output to disk file. The optimizer typically results in 40 percent code reduction and can be turned off for faster compilation if desired. Double floating point (including trigonometric functions) are provided, as well as long integer functions. CP/M-86 and MS-DOS, $500.

SuperSoft Basic. Compatible with Microsoft Basic and follows the ANSI standard. BCD math routines are included to prevent decimal round-off errors, and IEEE floating point is available as an option. SuperSoft Basic is a true native code compiler, not an intermediate code interpreter. It is a superset of standard Basic, including important features like four variable types (integer, string, and single and double precisioning floating point), long variable name, and print using. 128K required. $300.

SysteMathica
Pittsburgh, PA

PC-DOSX. Speed up disk access and overall execution time by a factor of five to ten times without any hardware modifications. User-friendly self-installed optimizing disk cache with user-selectable cache memory addressing. $99.

Vandata
Seattle, WA

C86 C Compiler. Vandata distributes Computer Innovations' C86 C Compiler. C86 is a full implementation of C as defined by Kernighan and Ritchie's *The C Programming Language.* The library conforms to UNIX 7, and the source to the library is included. No royalty payments are required. $389.

Tall Tree Systems
Palo Alto, CA

Jetdrive. An installable device driver that creates an electronic disk for those who have more than 128K (up to 2.5 megabytes). Restores contents of electronic disk after ctrl-alt-del. Included is *Jet,* a high-speed file transfer program that is ten times faster than the utilities supplied with operating systems for dump/restore contents of hard disk. Delivered with source code. For DOS 2.0. $40.

JFormat. Provides an electronic disk for any system with 128K or more (up to 2.5 megabytes). A formatting routine for eight and ten sectors, on simple dual and quad drives. Also allows 8" drives and most hard disks. A print spooler and a high-speed file transfer program are also included. For DOS 1.1. $60.

Windrive. Available for most Winchester hard disk systems. Source code permits adaptation and customization. All drives will run under DOS 1.1 with *Windrive.* Delivered with source code. $40.

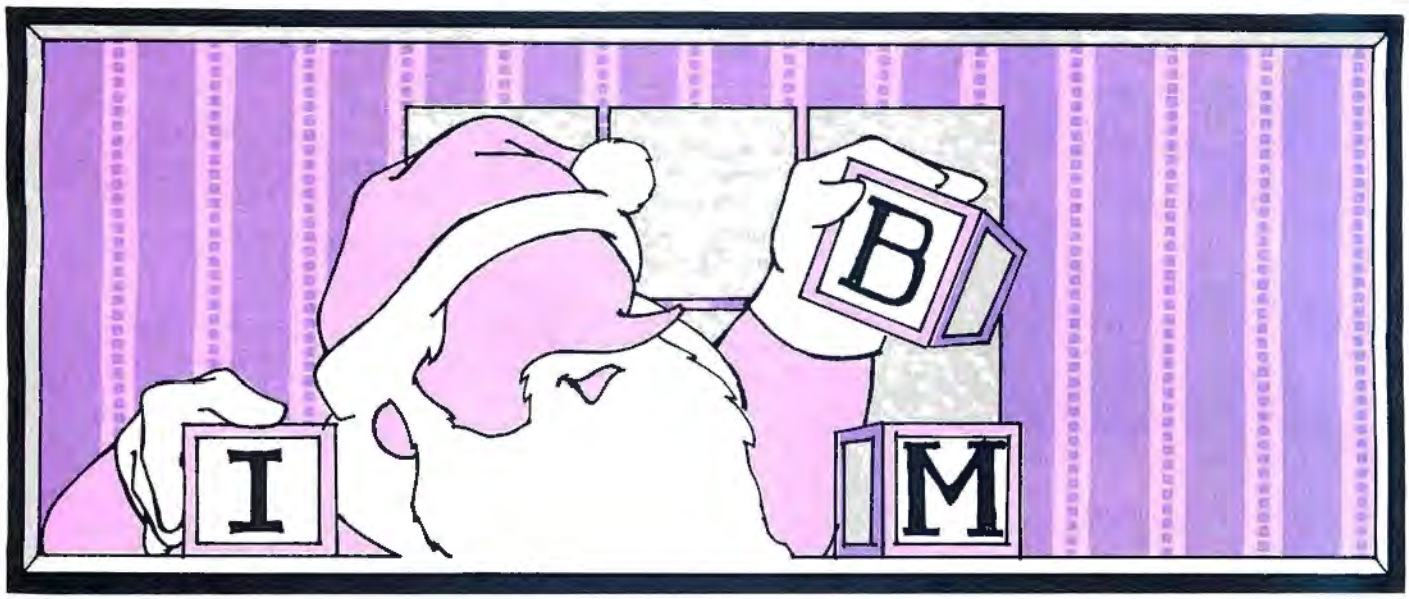
JSpool. Redirectable programmable spooler with arbitrary size buffer using time-slice or interrupt scheduling. Supports both parallel and serial ports with or without *Xon/Xoff* protocol. Delivered with source code. $40.

Vertex Systems
Los Angeles, CA

Keyswapper. Total keyboard control with macro capabilities. Exchange or delete key functions to customize your pc keyboard. Toggle Dvorak keyboard layout on or off. Use cursors and numeric keypad simultaneously. Num lock/caps lock beep signals with activation. Forty macros with version 1.4, $44.95. 300 macros with version 2.0, $79.95.

*Xeno-Copy **. Read and write dozens of different disk formats in your pc or pc-compatible computer with no modems, serial links, or other hardware. Simply place the foreign diskette in your pc's drive and transfer any file instantly. Handles over forty formats, including CP/M, CP/M-86, TRS-DOS and p-System. $149.50.

SoftSpool. The pc runs at 98 percent of regular speed with *Softspool* RAM print spooler. You can purge all or part of the buffer. Parallel or serial, DOS 1.1 or 2.0. $44.95.



WORD PROCESSING

Alternative Software, Inc.
Cherry Hill, NJ

IBM Word Processing and IBM Business Mass Mailer. Maintains, selectively accesses, sorts, merges, splits mailing list files, and prints out labels, envelopes, mailing lists, and links to *WordStar/MailMerge* for form letters. User-changeable menus and screens. Eleven fields and fourteen category codes/record. Menu-driven. $199.95.

Ann Arbor Software
Ann Arbor, MI

Textra. Features full-screen editing, modeless insert and delete, overstrike, undelete, search, replace, copy, move, merge, extensive reformatting including automatic reformatting, on-screen boldfacing and underlining, full printing, and page preview mode. Documentation includes a 135-page manual and on-line tutorial. $95.

Beaman Porter, Inc.
Harrison, NY

Power Text and *Power Spell.* A sophisticated automatic word processing system for the pc, XT, and IBM lookalikes. Automatically produces headers, footers, closings, cover pages, and tables of contents. True proportional spacing. Supports all printers. *Power Spell* is a spelling checker. *Power Text,* $399. *Power Spell,* $125.

Bruce & James Program Publishers, Inc.
Dublin, OH

Wordvision. A personal writing tool developed for new generation computers. Designed for ease of use at an affordable price. Features include eleven kinds of delete (plus undelete), move or copy marked sections, capitalize or uncapitalize, swap, find and replace, two key phrases, margins, tabs, underline, boldface, single and double space, centering, and super- and subscript. $49.95.

Chang Laboratories, Inc.
San Jose, CA

MemoPlan. A word processor with the ability to work with five documents concurrently. Automatically saves data and can immediately recover deleted data. It also features a split screen for working with two documents simultaneously. Operating systems: CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, MS-DOS, PC-DOS. $295.

DocuPlan. A document formatter for complex documents such as manuscripts, technical documentation, legal agreements. Built-in features: automatic table of contents, footnoting, indexing, and legal cross-reference. Operating system: CP/M, CP/M-86, MP/M, MP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS. $295.

Datatek, Inc.
Clearwater, FL

Datatext. Similar to dedicated word processing systems. Features include proportional spacing with justification and ability to merge *dBase II* documents. $450.

Digital Marketing Corp.
Walnut Creek, CA

Bibliography. Compares citations in a manuscript with entries on a card catalogue and constructs a bibliography of all entries cited. Entries are added to the catalogue using a text editor. Each catalogue entry has a keyname followed by bibliographic information. Entries may be of any length and format. It will work with most word processors including *WordStar, Spellbinder, PeachText,* and *Superwriter.* $125.

Grammatik. Detects grammatical errors as well as other common mistakes not found by most spelling checkers. The *Grammatik* dictionary contains over 500 wordy or misused phrases and 100 gender-specific terms. $75.

Writer's Pack. A collection of five programs for the *WordStar* user: *Proofreader, Grammatik, Footnote, Bibliography,* and *Documate/Plus.* One program guide details all the programs. $295.

Distributed Software Systems, Inc.
Northbrook, IL

Quick-Text. A fully integrated, full screen, menu-oriented word processor and text editor for the casual or business user. Provides all the features required to create, edit, and print documents or files using either *Quick-Text* documents or standard DOS files. $55.

Quick-Text II. A fully integrated, full screen, menu-oriented word processor and text editor. The system provides all the features required to create, edit, and print documents and files; plus it includes wide document support, mail merge, DOS paths, and print from edit. $70.

Einstein Software
Los Angeles, CA

EinsteinSpeller. Detects misspelled words.

LISP
FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER.

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE FOR YOUR IBM PC.

- **DATA TYPES**
  Lists and Symbols
  Unlimited Precision Integers
  Floating Point Numbers
  Character Strings
  Multidimensional Arrays
  Files
  Machine Language Code
- **MEMORY MANAGEMENT**
  Full Memory Space Supported
  Dynamic Allocation
  Compacting Garbage Collector
- **FUNCTION TYPES**
  EXPR/FEXPR/MACRO
  Machine Language Primitives
  Over 190 Primitive Functions
- **IO SUPPORT**
  Multiple Display Windows
  Cursor Control
  All Function Keys Supported
  Read and Splice Macros
  Disk Files
- **POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY**
- **8087 SUPPORT**
- **COLOR GRAPHICS**
- **LISP LIBRARY**
  Structured Programming Macros
  Editor and Formatter
  Package Support
  Debugging Functions
  .OBJ File Loader
- **RUNS UNDER PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0**

IQLISP

5¼" Diskette and Manual _____ $175.00
Manual Only _____ $ 30.00

∫q *Integral Quality*

P.O. Box 31970
Seattle, Washington 98103-0070
(206) 527-2918

Washington State residents add sales tax.
VISA and MASTERCARD accepted.
Shipping included for prepaid orders.

WORD PROCESSING

Also finds words that should be capitalized and hyphenated, suggests alternate spellings, and knows common typographical errors. The dictionary contains frequently used words, including proper names and places, and can be expanded easily to accommodate vocabulary. $149.95.

EinsteinWriter. A word processor. Human-factors engineering allows the computer to assist user thought processes rather than forcing the user to conform to complex machinery. Split-screen techniques enable user to compose documents more easily. $300.

Einstein Letter. Offers a practical shortcut in correspondence. Several model letters in a variety of categories to suit every business and personal application are contained in the easy-to-use menu-driven format. Split-screen techniques allow the user to compose from the model letter using the contents outline of the letter's components as a guide. $49.95 to $149.95.

Emerging Technology
Boulder, CO

Edix and *Wordix.* High performance word processor featuring multiple screen windows, multiple text buffers, searching and translating, keystroke macros, on-line help, multicolumn layout, automatic footnotes, section numbering, table of contents, and form letter mailing-list generation. Also available with *Spellix* and *Indix.* $390.

FriendlySoft, Inc.
Arlington, TX

FriendlyWriter with FriendlySpeller. The best little letter writer you ever learned to use in ten minutes, and the only word processor in its price range that has a 50,000-word dictionary/spelling checker. Features single keystroke command and fast performance. $69.95.

Harper Business Systems
Bellevue, WA

Script. Works much like an office typewriter, maintaining close correspondence between the screen and printed text. Format controls are supported by menus. Script uses many type styles. Features include page numbering, headings, justified printing, single keys for reforming paragraphs, centering text, pause/resume, and fixing inset margins. $47.50.

Information Unlimited Software
Sausalito, CA

EasyWriter II. A word processing system that offers standalone word processing functions, features eighty-column display, and stores eighty pages of double-spaced text on a single disk. *EasySpeller* is a spelling-checking for files created with *EasyWriter II* and other DOS files. It recognizes over 88,000 words and allows user to check documents within the *EasyWriter II* editor. Special Webster's Legal and Medical Spellers are available. *EasyWriter II,* $350. *EasySpeller,* $225.

International Software Alliance
Santa Barbara, CA

ProScript Text Formatter. Combine *ProScript Text Formatter* with a text editor such as *Edlin, Vedit,* or *P-Mate,* and you have the capabilities of a full-blown word processor! Twenty-nine print directives give you the control you need to produce professional-looking documents with minimum effort. Automatic section and paragraph numbering and table of contents generation makes it ideal for producing technical manuals. $75.

Lifetree Software, Inc.
Monterey, CA

Volkswriter 1.2. On-screen tutorials, full screen editing, on-screen formatting, standard ASCII files, word processsing, and program editing. $195.

Volkswriter International Edition. Twenty function keys, on-screen tutorials, on-screen format, multilingual word processing, German, French, Spanish, Italian, scientific, and math characters. $225.

Megahaus Corp.
San Diego, CA

MegaWriter. An easy-to-use yet powerful word processing system. Part of a complete family of programs, *MegaWriter* comes complete with mailing list merging and is a sophisticated document filing system. $99.95.

MegaSpell. A spelling checker designed to be used with *MegaWriter. MegaSpell* ignores *MegaWriter* formatting commands, and comes with a 40,000-word dictionary expandable to 50,000 words. $99.95.

Micro Architect Inc.
Burlington, MA

Word-IV. Features automatic line filling; page size, line width, and indent; vertical spacing control; right margin justification; and centering control. $58.

Microsoft Corp.
Bellevue, WA

Microsoft Word. Includes such functional features as multiple windows; special set of preformatted style sheets; capabilities for footnotes, subscripts, and superscripts; glossary buffers; multiple fonts and formats; and horizontal scroll for text wider than the screen. Provision for an electronic mouse for pointing and command execution, an undo command, advanced wordwrap, direct formatting capabilities, and extensive, context-

WORD PROCESSING

sensitive on-line help system. $375 alone. With Microsoft mouse, $475.

Muse Software
Baltimore, MD

Super-Text Professional. Advanced capabilities include eighty-column screen display, on-screen help menus, on-screen formatting, split screen, and easy-to-use text editing features. $99.

Newburyport Computer Associates, Inc.
Newburyport, MA

Swift. Word processor with on-screen merge, bold, underline, centering, mathematical equations, foreign characters, and automatic reformatting. Has no embedded commands, allows unlimited document size, simultaneous printing, user-definable characters, and more. Limited time offer. $149.

Norell Data Systems
Los Angeles, CA

Easyedit. A two-dimensional, cursor-based, full-screen editor that is easy to learn and use. Function keys are used to perform simple editing operations, which are immediately reflected in the file being edited. Bidirectional full search and replace (with prompting, global, and wild card); word wraparound (adjustable left and right margins); line cut and paste; auto indentation; block copy and move; definable macro function keys; boiler plates and side files; split screen editing and dual-file editing; virtual file size. Built-in help menus. $79.95.

Easyproof. A spelling error detection and marking program that is compatible with documents produced by most text editors and word processing systems. Reads a document from a disk file and presents you with a list of words it thinks are incorrect. For each word, you can decide whether to pass it, add it to the dictionary, or mark it as an error in the document. After marking the errors, find and correct the errors using your text editor or word processor. Recognizes more than 50,000 English words. $49.95.

Easytext. Neatly formats documents into pages with space at the top and bottom, even margins, specified headings, and page numbers. It will underline, embolden, center, hyphenate, indent, and overstrike specified words and phrases. Will create a table of contents and help create an index. Form letters, envelopes, and mailing labels can be created. $79.95.

Easyword. Comprises three processing programs—*EasyEdit* text editor, *Easyproof* spelling checker, and *Easytext* format processor. $149.95.

Oak Tree Computing, Inc.
Arcadia, CA

Good-Words. Third-generation word processor. Includes help screens, complete function keys, tutorial. Logical, easily remembered commands, on-screen reminders. Printer and format functions include proportional spacing, complete justification, centering, double height, width, ten fonts, much more. XT version, $149.95. PC version, $99.95.

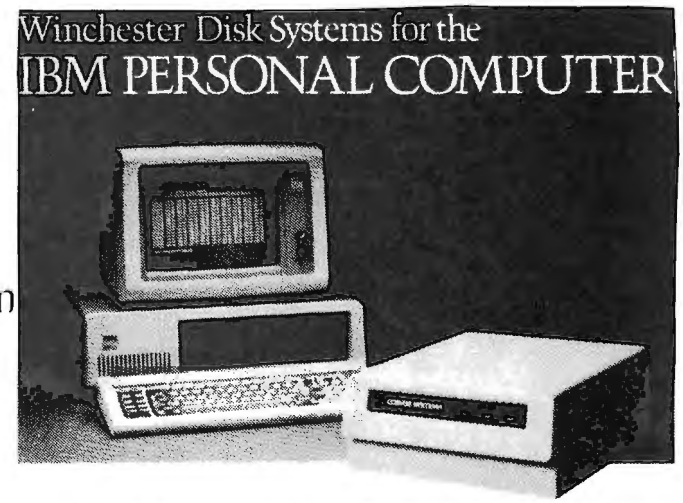
Oasis Systems
San Diego, CA

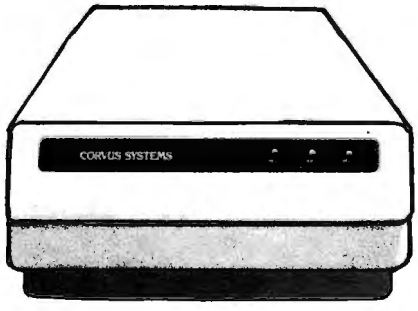
The Word Plus. Spelling checker with 45,000+ word dictionary, in-context viewing, lookup, and correction. Package includes utilities for word lists, anagrams, solving crosswords, and much more. Works with most word processors. Available for CP/M-86 and MS-DOS (including 2.0). $150.

Punctuation and Style. Punctuation check-

BILLING SYSTEMS FOR MEDICAL PRACTICES

· Up to five practitioners
· Multiple computer stations
· Over ten thousand accounts
· Insurance billing
· Support & training
· Under $10,000 for full system





PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER STORE

(213) 790-9054

650 Foothill Boulevard
La Canada, CA 91011

IMAGINE WHAT HE MIGHT HAVE DONE

IMAGINE WHAT YOU MIGHT DO

* YOU USE YOUR OWN SPREADSHEET! The reason we think you will find BUSI*MATH™ easy is that you will use your 1-2-3™, VisiCalc™, or SuperCalc™. You will not have to learn a new manual.

* NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY! At its first level BUSI*MATH™ will give you answers. Answers to financial problems such as loans and annuities. You enter the data and BUSI*MATH™ gives you an answer in seconds. Over 80 formulas solve the time value of money calculations including yield to maturity, balloons, and graduated payments.

* NEXT come the side-by-side comparisons, and then the amortization schedules and tables.

* THEN the most powerful feature available to spreadsheet programs, the ability to load all of the algebra of finance directly to a place in your template, model or report, where you need it, when you need it. And, we will show you how to do it.

* YOU do have available the computer which Dr. Einstein did not. And you can do some things you never thought you could if you will just let us show you how.

BUSI*MATH™

Box 361, 155 State Street
Ripon, Wisconsin 54971
414/748-3422

WORD PROCESSING

ing and writing improvement program. Finds twenty-five different punctuation errors, including unbalanced toggle characters (for boldface and underline). Marks errors where they occur. Finds over 700 words and phrases to be avoided and suggests replacements. Detects passive voice. Works with most word processors. Available for CP/M-86 and MS-DOS (including 2.0). $125.

Pacific Software Manufacturing Co.
Berkeley, CA

Sequitur. Integrates a relational database management system and word processor, allowing interactive data editing. Provides a unique visual method of specifying selections, sorts, and joins that allow manipulation without programming. Includes a form generator with complete merging capabilities for form letters and mailing labels, along with a report generator. $795.

Palantir, Inc.
Houston, TX

Palantir. Provides word processing with multiple stored document formats, keystroke glossary, quick pagination, dedicated function keys, multiple headers/footers, extensive help screens. Includes a mailout feature using conditionals, keyboard data entry, and floating point math. $450.

Persyst
Irvine, CA

PC/Edit. A full-screen editor that offers a wide range of powerful features including forty screen commands, horizontal and vertical scrolling, global search and replace, and on-line help menu. $98.

ReadiWare
West Redding, CT

ReadiWriter. A powerful word formatter based on the GML and Script languages used on large computers. Automatically creates footnotes, tables of contents, lists, and page numbers. Indexes are easily created and maintained. Printer support includes proportional spacing, underlining, italics, boldface, and sub/superscripts. $125.

Satellite Software International
Orem, UT

WordPerfect. A fully featured word processing system. Special features such as speller, math, mailmerge, macros, and footnotes are completely integrated for smooth efficiency. All features are designed to be automatic and effortless. Creating, editing, and printing are done within the same mode. $495.

Personal WordPerfect. Includes the same powerful editing capabilities as *WordPerfect*, but without such advanced features as the speller, mailmerge, footnotes, macros, and math. *Personal WordPerfect* files are compatible with *WordPerfect*. $195.

Select Information Systems
Kentfield, CA

Select. A menu-driven, full-format word processor with single-key commands, a built-in expandable spelling checker, and a merge program for merging information into bills, forms, and mailing lists. *Teach, Select*'s on-screen tutorial, guides the user step-by-step through a series of lessons. $247.

Software Products International, Inc.
San Diego, CA

Word Processing Program. Allows easy creation and editing of text files. In addition to normal insert, delete, and exchange commands, there are commands such as search, search and replace, proportional spacing with justification, copy text from external files while viewing original file, and virtual memory.

Software Publishing Corp.
Mountain View, CA

PFS:Write. An easy-to-learn, easy-to-use word processing package that interfaces with the other members of the PFS family and with other popular software programs. In addition to its comprehensive editing functions, *PFS:Write* also allows the user to print personalized form letters from *PFS:File*, to merge *PFS:Report* and *PFS:Graph* output into the body of a *PFS:Write* document, and to merge output from other programs such as *VisiCalc* and Lotus *1-2-3*. $140.

SoftWord Systems, Inc.
East Hartford, CT

MultiMate. Word processing software package for the pc and most plug compatibles. Offers eighty functions, a complete user manual including tutorial, and complete dealer and end user support. $495.

State of the Art, Inc.
Costa Mesa, CA

The State of the Art Word Processing. Module offers as standard all the features you need in a text processing system. It can take business information directly from your accounting files and insert it quickly and easily into documents you design. $393.

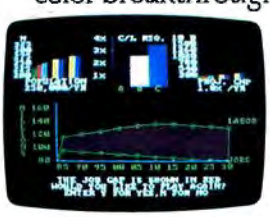
Symmetric Software, Inc.
San Bernardino, CA

Blue. An advanced word processor. Its unique features are multiwindow, multifile, full-color editing with cut and paste between documents. Formatting features include chapters, sections, lists, footnotes, and tables of contents. On-line help plus mouse support makes *Blue* easy to learn and use. $150.

COLORPLUS™
Shatters The Mold.

A vibrant, varied new world of color is now at your fingertips.

We've shattered the mold for color graphics adapters with COLORPLUS, a high resolution, full color breakthrough fully compatible with IBM Personal Computer hardware and software.

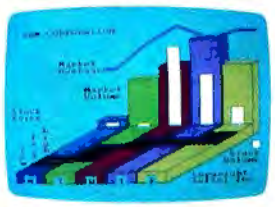


COLORPLUS produces incredibly sharp, detailed multi-color graphics of professional quality at a low PC price.* Its state of the art biplanar technology enables high resolution 4 color 80 character graphics or medium resolution 16 color 40 character graphics.

The current IBM PC capabilities of high resolution 1 color 80 character graphics and medium resolution 4 color 40 character graphics simply pale in comparison, now that the era of COLORPLUS has arrived.

Using only a single expansion slot, COLORPLUS includes an integrated parallel port, thereby saving you an expansion slot for future needs. No modification is required to existing software in the IBM modes. Enhanced software supporting COLORPLUS Graphics capabilities is currently available from major software suppliers.

For over 31 years, Frederick Electronics Corporation has developed high quality electronic equipment world-wide. The key to our success is our international reputation for customer support. PC+ Products will continue in this tradition. Frederick Electronics Corporation is a subsidiary of Plantronics, Inc., a publicly owned company listed on the NYSE as PLX.



The goal of PC+ Products is to expand your options, to make your personal computer more valuable and productive. COLORPLUS is just one example of our commitment to that objective.

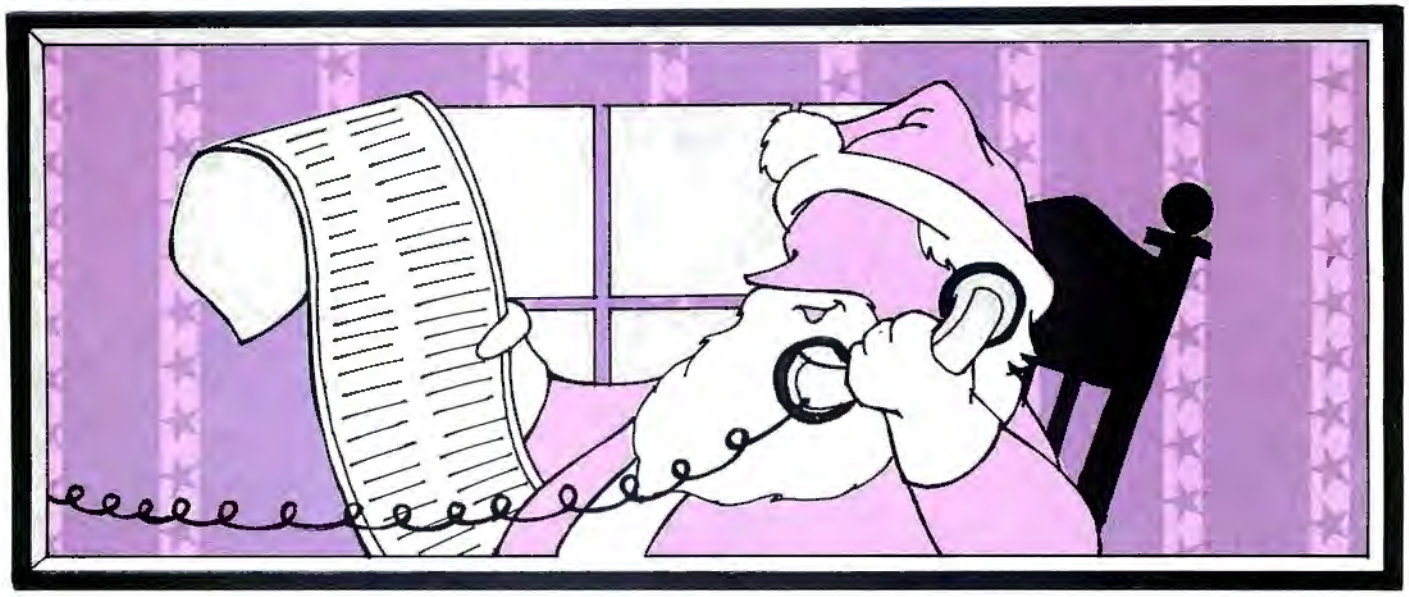
Contact us for the name of your nearest COLORPLUS dealer.

PC+™ PRODUCTS

PLANTRONICS™
Frederick Electronics
7630 Hayward Road, P.O. Box 502
Frederick, Maryland 21701
Telephone: 1-800-638-6211
(301) 662-5901, TELEX: 893438

* Suggested retail price: $475.00, including software.

PC+ and COLORPLUS are trademarks of Plantronics/Frederick Electronics Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.



INDEX OF CONTRIBUTORS

A

Abacus Data, 1920 San Marco Boulevard, Jacksonville, FL 32207; 904-398-8547 or 800-874-8555.

AbCom, 206 North Main Street, Bishop, CA 93514; 619-872-1946.

ABW Corporation, Box M1047, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; 313-971-9364.

Addison-Wesley Publishing, 6 Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867; 617-944-3700.

Advanced Micro Techniques, 1291 East Hillsdale Boulevard, Suite 209, Foster City, CA 94404; 415-349-9336.

Advanced Systems Concepts, 435 North Lake Avenue, Pasadena, CA 91101; 213-793-8971 or 800-824-7080.

Adventure International, Box 3435, Longwood, FL 32750; 305-862-6917.

Aeon Concepts, 1657 Red Mill Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15241; 412-831-5352.

AgDisk/HTS, 624 Peach Street, Lincoln, NE 68501.

AgriData Resources, 205 West Highland Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53203; 414-278-7676.

Aguila, 24 Park Street, Pepperell, MA 01463; 617-433-9502.

Aha!, 1475 Rodriguez Street, Santa Cruz, CA 95062; 408-475-7247.

A I Design, Box 3685, Santa Clara, CA 95055; 408-296-1634.

Alpha Delta Communications, Box 571, Centerville, OH 45459; 513-435-4772.

Alpha Software, 12 New England Executive Park, Burlington, MA 01803; 617-229-2924.

Alternative Software, 1165 Barbara Drive, Cherry Hill, NJ 08003; 609-429-3838.

American Training International, 3770 Highland Avenue, Suite 201, Manhattan Beach, CA 90266; 213-546-4725.

Amtek Systems, 1400 South Sherman, Suite 202, Richardson, TX 75081; 214-238-5300.

Anderson-Bell, Box 191, Canon City, CO 81212; 303-275-1661.

And/Or Press, Box 522, Berkeley, CA 94701; 415-849-2665.

Anidata, 318 South Black Horse Pike, Blackwood, NJ 08012; 609-228-3034.

Ann Arbor Software, 407 North Main, Ann Arbor, MI 48104; 313-769-9088.

Anthro-Digital, Box 1385, Pittsfield, MA 01202; 413-448-8278.

Apogee Designs, 3100 Fallscliff Road, Baltimore, MD 21211; 301-235-7523.

Applied Creative Technology, 2723 Avenue E, East, Suite 717, Arlington, TX 76010; 800-433-5373. In Texas 817-261-6905.

Applied MicroSystems, Box 832, Roswell, GA 30077; 404-475-0832, 371-0832.

Applied Software Technology, 170 Knowles Drive, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-370-2662.

Architecture Technology, Box 24344, Minneapolis, MN 55424; 612-935-2035.

Artificial Intelligence Research Group, 921 North La Jolla Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90046; 213-656-7368 or 654-2214.

Ask Micro, 100 Blue Ravine Road, Folsom, CA 95630; 916-985-6555.

AST Research, 2372 Morse Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714, 714-540-1333.

Atron, 20665 Fourth Street, Saratoga, CA 95070; 408-741-5900.

ATV Research, 1301 Broadway, Dakota City, NE 68731; 402-987-3771.

Autodesk, 150 Shoreline Highway, Building B, Suite 20, Mill Valley, CA 94941; 415-331-0356.

The Avalon Hill Game Company, 4517 Harford Road, Baltimore, MD 21213; 301-254-9200.

Avant-Garde, Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403; 503-345-3043.

Awareco, 38401 South Highway 1, Gualala, CA 95445, 800-358-9120, in CA 800-862-4948.

Axiom, 1014 Griswold Avenue, San Fernando, CA 91340; 213-365-9521.

B

Back Bay Micro, Box 933, Burlington, MA 01803; 617-938-1014.

Basic Business Software, Box 26311, Las Vegas, NV 89126; 702-876-9493.

The BBE Company, Box 771448, Houston, TX 77215; 713-270-7485.

BC Systems, 1016 East 31st Street, LaGrange Park, IL 60525; 312-579-0672.

BDI Business Development International, Box 329, Pembina, ND 58271; 204-837-8509.

Beaman Porter, Pleasant Ridge Road, Harrison, NY 10528; 914-967-3504.

Behavorial Engineering, 230 Mount Hermon Road, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408-438-5649.

Best Programs, 5134 Leesburg Pike, Alexandria, VA 22302; 703-931-1300.

BIT Software, 1048 Nicklaus Avenue, Milpitas, CA 95035; 408-262-1054.

Bizcomp, 532 Weddel Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408-745-1616.

Black Box, Box 12800, Pittsburgh, PA 15241; 412-746-2910.

Blaise Computing, 1609 Acton Street, Berkeley, CA 94702; 415-524-6603.

Blue Water Systems, Box 1877, Oceanside, CA 92054; 619-722-0059.

Blythe Valley Software, Box I, Oakhurst, CA 93644, 209-683-4735.

The Book Company, 11223 South Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213-410-9466.

Bourbaki, Box 2867, Boise, ID 83701; 208-342-5849.

BPI Systems, 3423 Guadalupe, Austin, TX 78705; 512-454-7191.

Robert J. Brady Company, Routes 197 and 450, Bowie, MD 20715; 301-262-6300.

Bretford Manufacturing, 9715 Soreng Avenue, Schiller Park, IL 60176; 312-678-2545.

Briston Information Systems, 84 North Main Street, Fall River, MA 02720; 617-679-1051.

Broderbund Software, 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; 415-479-1170.

William C. Brown Company Publishers, 2460 Kerper Boulevard, Dubuque, IA 52001; 319-588-1451.

Bruce & James Program Publishers, 4500 Tuller Road, Dublin, OH 43017; 614-766-0110.

Business and Professional Software, 143 Binney Street, Cambridge, MA 02142; 800-DIAL BPS, 617-491-3377.

BusinessMaster, 1207M Elm Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008; 619-434-6165.
BusiSoft, 6140 Horseshoe Bar Road, Suite K, Loomis, CA 95650; 916-652-9227.
Byad, 95 West Algonquin Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005; 312-228-3400.

C

California Design Works, Box 3052, Monterey, CA 93940.
California Software Products, 525 North Cabrillo Park Drive, Santa Ana, CA 92701; 714-937-0440.
Capitol Sales, 13740-J2 Research Boulevard, Austin, TX 78750; 512-250-8757.
Cardinal Software, 96 Blueberry Lane, South Hamilton, MA 01982; 617-468-4702.
Carnegie Software, Box 1752, Redondo Beach, CA 90278; 213-374-0550.
Cases, Box 33820, Seattle, WA 98133; 206-365-5210.
CBS Education and Professional Publishing, 383 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017; 212-872-2000.
Cdex, 5050 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022; 415-964-7600.
Central Point Software, Box 19730-#203, Portland, OR 97219; 503-244-5782.
Chang Laboratories, 5300 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Suite 200, San Jose,CA 95129; 408-246-8020.
Charter Software, Box 70, Monticello, IL 61856; 217-762-5301.
Chilton Book, Radnor, PA 19089; 215-964-4000 or 800-345-1214.
CMA Micro Computer, 55722 Santa Fe Trail, Yucca Valley, CA 92284; 619-365-9718.
Codo Manufacturing, 650 Beverly Boulevard, Upper Darby, PA 19082; 215-352-9214.
ColorCorp, 208 North Berkshire, Bloomfield Hills, MI 48013; 313-335-2255. Outside MI 800-521-0793.
Comprehensive Software Support, 2316 Artesia Boulevard, Suite B, Redondo Beach, CA 90278; 213-318-2561.
CompuCable, 1440 South State College Boulevard, Suite 6J, Anaheim, CA 92806; 714-635-7330, 800-222-2332.
Compucart, Box 2095, Tampa, FL 33601; 800-237-9024, in FL 813-251-2431.
Compu Cover, Box 310, Mary Ester, FL 32569; 904-244-5238.
Compugift, 27802 Perales Street, Mission Viejo, CA 92692; 714-768-8223.
Compu-Law, 3520 Wesley Street, Culver City, CA 90230; 213-558-3360.
Compumax, Box 7239, Menlo Park, CA 94025; 415-854-6700.
Compu-Quote, 6914 Berquist Ave., Dept. ST, Canoga Park, CA 91307; 213-348-3662.
CompuServe, 5000 Arlington Center Boulevard, Columbus, OH 43220.
Computer-Advanced Ideas, 1442A Walnut Street, Suite 341, Berkeley, CA 94709; 415-526-9100.
Computer Age of San Francisco, 1827 Haight Street, Suite 102, San Francisco, CA 94117; 415-921-7792.
Computer Case, 5650 Indian Mound Court, Columbus, OH 43213; 614-868-9464, 800-848-7548.
Computer Control Systems, 298 21st Terrace, Southeast, Largo, FL 33541; 813-586-1886.
Computer Creations, Box 38, Palo Alto, CA 94302; 415-595-4466.
Computer Furniture, Box 2663, Chapel Hill, NC 27514; 919-967-8104.
Computer Innovations, 10 Mechanic Street, Suite 5, Red Bank, NJ 07701; 201-530-0995.
Computer Labs of America, 9340A Clairemont Mesa Boulevard, San Diego, CA 92123; 619-576-1133.
Computer Software Design, 1911 Wright Circle, Anaheim, CA 92806; 714-634-9012.
The Computer Workshop, 322 Shelden Avenue, Houghton, MI 49931; 906-482-8009.
Compu Trac, Box 15951, New Orleans, LA 70175; 800-535-7990.
Concept Group, 4849 N. Mesa, Suite 101, El Paso, TX 79912; 915-544-4444.
Conceptual Instruments, 4730 Warrington Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19143; 215-726-7856.
Consolink, 1821 Left Hand Circle, Longmont, CO 80501; 800-525-6705.
Consumers Software, 106-314 East Holly Street, Department I, Bellingham, WA 98225; 800-654-5501.
Continental Software, 11223 South Hindry Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213-410-3977.
Control Technology, 8200 North Classen Boulevard, Suite 101, Oklahoma City, OK 73114; 405-840-3163.

A REPORTING SYSTEM FOR A SPREADSHEET DATABASE
(for any VisiCalc® or Lotus 1-2-3™ User)

Most database systems consider rows of data fields as records. The 3-D concept promoted by Abacus says to consider an entire report as a record. Therefore, visualize "pages" of reports stacked-on or scattered-around your desk; these would constitute your database.

VIZ-A-MERGE™

With Viz-A-Merge (Namely-A-Merge System) you can "cut and paste" sections of spreadsheet reports together to form new reports - - - Electronically!!! As a spreadsheet utility Viz-A-Merge allows you to combine sections, rows, columns, or single cells from any number of spreadsheet pages into one new report, or into an existing report, then recalculate selected formulas. For example, you could "cut" total year end columns from Department reports and the consolidated reports, then "paste" them together for overall company analysis. Or, you could place a total sales row into an income statement and recalculate all formulas.

VIZ-A-CON™

With Viz-A-Con (Namely-A-Consolidation System) you can add 3-Dimensional capability to your spreadsheet program. As a Report Writer to your database, Viz-A-Con allows you to select records ("pages"), get sub-totals and totals for all number fields, and have customized labels on the final report. For example you can perform hierarchical consolidations (Dept., Div., Company) or time period roll-up (Day, Week, Month, Qtr., Year). You can consolidate up to 50 files in one process and you can tie together as many as 80 processes in one group. Then play "what if" with VisiCalc and regenerate all reports in one single step.

Each Product has a simple Question & Answer procedure to assist you in organizing your report processes. You can create a complete reporting network from a spreadsheet database. They have the ability to "remember" the steps they went through to create the final reports. You can use your spreadsheet program to recalculate new data, then use our products to regenerate all new reports in one single step. Also, you can set-up special formulas to calculate additional data fields within the new reports. You can customize titles, row and column headings, footnotes, etc. for each report.

Both products include sample sessions which are easy to understand, allowing the average person to learn them in only 15 minutes. They are both compatible with dBase II™ (IBM), PFS Graph® and a host of popular products.

Abacus Associates is dedicated to producing products that allow users to create customized reporting systems tailored to the way they manually organize their data.

Please order either Viz-A-Merge or Viz-A-Con directly from Abacus Associates. Send your check or money order to Abacus Associates, 6565 W. Loop South, Suite 240, Bellaire, TX 77401, or credit card customers may CALL TOLL FREE (800)' 547-5995, ext. 170. In Nebraska, (800) 642-9606, ext.170.

Apple II, II+, IIe, TRS-80 I, III, IV .....$ 99.95
Apple III, TRS-80 II/12/16, IBM-PC $139.95
Add $3.95 S & H per package.

VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp. Lotus 1, 2, 3 is a trademark of the Lotus Development Co

Look for forthcoming 3-D application templates

VISA MasterCard AMERICAN EXPRESS

Corona Data Systems, 31324 Via Colinas, Suite 110, Westlake Village, CA 91361; 213-706-1505.
Cortland Data Systems, Box 14414, Chicago, IL 60614; 312-549-2029.
Counterpoint Software, 4005 West 65th Street, Suite 218, Edina, MN 55435; 800-328-1223.
Courseware, 10075 Carroll Canyon Road, San Diego, CA 92131; 619-578-1700.
Covers A Lot, Box 369, La Honda, CA 94020; 415-747-0352.
Craftsbury Software, 1623 Montaque Street, Northwest, Washington, DC 20011; 202-829-3121.
Creative Computer Products, Box 85152, San Diego, CA 92318; 800-231-5413, CA 523-5441.
Cuesta Systems, 3440 Roberto Court, San Luis Obispo, CA 93401; 805-541-4160.
Curtis Manufacturing, 305 Union Street, Peterborough, NJ 03458; 603-924-7803.
CYMA, 2160 East Brown Road, Mesa, AZ 85203; 602-835-8880.
Cypher, 121 Second Street, San Francisco, CA 94104; 415-974-5297.

DE

Data Base Decisions, 14 Bonnie Lane, Atlanta, GA 30328; 404-256-3860.
Data Consulting, 877 Bounty Drive, Suite EE203, Foster City, CA 94404; 414-571-8100.
Data Encore, 585 North Mary Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408-720-7400.
Datamension, 615 Academy Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062; 312-564-5060.
Datamost, 8943 Fullbright Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311; 213-709-1202.
Datasmith, Box 8036, Shawnee Mission, KS 66208; 913-381-9118.
Data Systems International, Box 2351, Harrisburg, PA 17105; 717-780-1000.
Data Tec, Box 632, Manchester, MO 63011; 314-394-3441.
Datatek, 2621 Enterprise Road, Clearwater, FL 33575; 813-797-6464.
Data Terminals and Communications, 590 Division Street, Campbell, CA 95008; 408-378-1112.
Davidson & Associates, 6069 Groveoak Place, Suite 12, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 92074; 213-378-7826 or 378-3993.
Davong Systems, 217 Humboldt Court, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408-734-4900.
Daystar Systems, 10511 Church Road, Suite L, Dallas, TX 75238; 214-341-8136.
Decision Support Software, 1438 Ironwood Drive, McLean, VA 22101; 703-241-8316.
DEG Software, 11999 Katy Freeway, Suite 150, Houston, TX 77079; 713-531-6100 or 800-231-0627.
Denberg Industries, 10709 Wayzata Boulevard, Minneapolis, MN 55343; 612-506-8141.
Design Trends, Box G, Wilton, CT 06897; 203-834-1560.
DesignWare, 185 Berry Street, Building Three, Suite 158, San Francisco, CA 94107; 415-546-1866.
Desktop Computer Software, Inc., 303 Potrero, Santa Cruz, CA 95060; 408-458-9095.
Developmental Learning Materials, One DLM Park, Allen, TX 75002; 800-527-4747, Texas 442-4711.
Diamond Head Software, 841 Bishop Street, Suite 1618, Honolulu, HI 96813; 808-537-4972.
Digisoft Computers, 1501 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10028; 212-734-3875.
Digit Magazine, Box 29996, San Francisco, CA 94129; 415-931-1885.
Digital Marketing, 2363 Boulevard Circle, Walnut Creek, CA 94595; 800-826-2222.
Digital Research, Box 579, Pacific Grove, CA 93950; 408-649-3896 or Dealer Referral 800-227-1617 or CA 772-3545, ext 400.
dilithium Press, 8285 Southwest Nimbus, Suite 151, Beaverton, OR 97005; 800-547-1842, or OR 646-2713.
direct.aid, Box 4420, Boulder, CO 80306; 303-442-8080.
Diskus Products, 6003 Bandini Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90040; 213-726-3088.
Distributed Planning Systems, 22533 Jameson Drive, Woodland Hills, CA 91364; 213-992-4447.
Distributed Software Systems, Box 1301, Northbrook, IL 60062; 312-634-1511.
Dow Jones, Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08540; 800-257-5114.
The D P Consultant, Box 1174, Plano, TX 75074; 214-596-0594.
D/Punch, Box 201, Newton Highlands, MA 02161; 617-527-3547, 800-227-3800.
Dresselhaus Computer Products, 837 East Alosta Avenue, Glendora, CA 91740; 213-914-5831.
Dynacomp, 1427 Monroe Avenue, Rochester, NY 14618; 716-442-8960.
Earth Data, Box 13168, Richmond, VA 23225; 804-231-0300.
Edu-Ware Services, 28035 Dorothy Drive, Agoura Hills, CA 91301; 213-706-0661.

SPF/PC™

ACTUALLY, there is no comparison. SPF/PC is the best full-screen editor available for the IBM Personal Computer.

It looks and works like IBM's large system SPF editor.

- SPF/PC can use up to 786K of memory as workspace.
- Word processing commands.
- 4-way scrolling.
- Split screen support.
- On-line help facility.
- Can edit up to 240 character records.
- Monochrome or color supported.
- Instantaneous screen display.
- Block Move/Copy/Repeat/Delete/Overlay/Shift/Exclude
- Automatic line numbering supported.
- 40 user-definable Program Function Keys.
- Direct interface to DOS commands for PCDOS 2.0 users.
- Browse sub-system.
- Move/Copy sub-system copies any file format.
- Utilities include: Rename/Delete/Print/Directory list.

AND MUCH MORE . . .

UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD sub-system available to SPF/PC users for $50.00.

$149.95 SPF/PC requires 128K, PCDOS, and 1 disk drive.

THE ODD-COUPLE™

Allows the APPLE and IBM/PC to communicate with each other.

- Connect APPLE to PC, APPLE to APPLE, and PC to PC.
- Transfer any file in either direction.
- CHAT mode allows direct communications through the keyboard.
- An Equipment Profile allows description of your operating environment.
- Communicate Direct or through a Modem at speeds up to 9600 baud (bps).
- Written entirely in machine language for speed and efficiency.

REQUIREMENTS:
APPLE — 48K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface
IBM — 64K, 1 disk drive, Serial Interface

$79.95

For orders and dealer information write or call Rogue River Software, 2822 Tahitian Ave., Medford, OR 97504, (503) 779-3002. Mastercard/Visa, Check, or P.O. accepted. Add $5.00 for shipping. Canada $10.00. Foreign $15.00.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

8th Dimension Enterprises, Box 62366, Sunnyvale, CA 94088; 408-972-0469.
Einstein Software, 11340 West Olympic Boulevard, Suite 221, Los Angeles, CA 90064; 213-477-4530.
El Dorado Software, 459A Castro Street, San Francisco, CA 94114; 415-626-0588.
Electronic Courseware Systems, 309 Windsor Road, Champaign, IL 61820; 217-359-7099.
Electronic Data Systems, 7171 Forest Lane, Dallas, TX 75230; 214-661-6273.
Ellis Computing, 3917 Noriega Street, San Francisco, CA 94122; 415-753-0186.
Elsevier Science Publishing, 52 Vanderbilt Avenue, New York, NY 10017; 212 867-9040.
Emerald Software, Box 19453, Seattle, WA 98109; 206-282-2100.
Emerging Technology, 2031 Broadway, Boulder, CO 80302; 303-447-9495 or 800-782-4896.
Enertronics Research, 150 North Meramec, Suite 207, St. Louis, MO 63105; 800-325-0174.
Ensign Software, 7337 Northview Road, Boise, ID 83704; 208-378-8086.
ErgoSoft, 7122 Cather Court, San Diego, CA 92122.
E&S Software, Box 238, Bedford, MA 01730; 617-275-8534.
Europro, 129 Saratoga, Petaluma, CA 94952; 707-763-9700.
Execuware, 7415 Pineville-Matthews Road, Suite 300, Charlotte, NC 28226; 704-541-1199 or 800-438-3636.

F G

Falcon Safety Products, 1065 Briston Road, Mountainside, NJ 07092; 201-233-5000.
Ferox Microsystems, 1701 North Fort Myer Drive, Arlington, VA 22209; 703-841-0800.
Flexware, 15404 E. Valley Boulevard, Industry, CA 91746; 213-961-0257.
Fiberbilt Computer Cases, 601 West 26th Street, New York, NY 10001; 800-847-4176 or NY 212-675-5820.
Financial Software, 11401 Westridge Circle, Chardon, OH 44024; 800-392-2669, in OH 216-338-6811.
FineTech Furniture, Box 280, Highway 53, Woodbury, TN 37190; 615-765-5021.
Flip-It Works!, Box 201, Newton Highlands, MA 02161; 617-527-3547 or 800-227-3800.
Fliptrack Learning Systems, 999 Main Street, Suite 200, Glen Ellyn, IL 60137; 312-790-1117.
FMJ, Box 5281, Torrance,CA 90510; 213-325-1900.
Focus Media, 839 Stewart Avenue, Garden City, NY 11530; 516-794-8900.
Fox and Geller, 604 Market Street, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407; 201- 794-8883.
Friendlysoft, 3638 West Pioneer Parkway, Arlington, TX 76013; 817-277-9378.
Frontier Technologies, Box 11238, Milwaukee, WI 53211; 414-964-8689.
Funtastic, 5-12 Wilde Avenue, Drexel Hill, PA 19026; 215-622-5716.
GAI Systems, 699A Rue Saint Francois, Florissant, MO 63031; 314-831-6464.
Gateway Microsystems, 9501 Capital of Texas Highway North, Suite 105, Austin, TX 78759.
Generic Software, Box 790, Dept 150P, Marquette, MI 49855; 906-249-9801.
Giltronix, 3780 Fabian Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-493-1300.
GM Enterprise, 485 East Granville Avenue, Rosell, IL 60172; 312-893-1171.
Gourmet Software, 671 Eden Avenue, San Jose, CA 95117; 408-866-0887.
Graphic Communications, 200 Fifth Avenue, Waltham, MA 02254; 617- 890-8778.
Great Plains Software, 1701 38th Street, Southwest, Fargo, ND 58107; 701-281-0550.
Gryphon Microproducts, Box 6543, Silver Spring, MD 2090t; 301-946-2585.

H

Harper Business Systems, 910 - 179th Court, Northeast, Bellevue, WA 98008; 206-643-9762.
Harvard Associates, 260 Beacon Street, Somerville, MA 02143.
Hayden Book Company, 10 Mulholland Drive, Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604; 201-288-7520.
Hayes Products, 1558 Osage Street, San Marcos, CA 92069; 619-744-8546.
The Headlands Press, Box 862, Tiburon, CA 94920; 415-435-9775.
Healthware, 1504 Leander Road, Georgetown, TX 78626; 512-863-6910.
Hercules Computer Technology, 2550 Ninth Street, Suite 210, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415-540-6000.
Hewlett-Packard, 16399 West Bernardo Drive, San Diego, CA 92127; 619-487-4100.
Hi Tech, 126 Lighthouse Avenue, Santa Cruz, CA 95060; 408-425-5654.
Hi Tech Computer Services, Box 1396, Fairfield, CT 06430; 203-366-1922.
Hollander Office Products, 15500 West Telegraph Road A-6, Santa Paula, CA 93060; 805-525- 2158.
Hooleon, Box 181OS, Cottonwood, AZ 86326; 602-634-4503 or 634-4507.
Howard Software Services, 8008 Girard, Suite 310, La Jolla, CA 92037; 619-454-0121.
Human Systems Dynamics, 9010 Reseda Boulevard, Suite 222, Northridge, CA 91324; 213-993-8536.
Hytek, 6502 Micro Drive, Dayton, MD 21036; 301-854-0058.

I

IAS, Mason Road 2, West Willington, CT 06279; 203-429-1691.
I.B. Magazette, 1306 Petroleum Tower, Shreveport, LA 71118; 318-221-3334.
IDE Associates, 7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730; 617-275-4430.
IMSI, 633 Fifth Avenue, San Rafael, CA 94901; 415-454-7101.
Individual Software, 24 Spinnaker Place, Redwood City, CA 94065; 415-591-4166.
Inet, 536 Weddell Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408-734-0593.
Infocom, 55 Wheeler Street, Cambridge, MA 02138; 617-492-1031.
Infopro, Box 22, Bensalem, PA 19020; 215-750-1023.
Info-Pros, 2102 Business Center Drive, Irvine, CA 92715; 714-851-8975.
Information Access, Box 871, Shalimar, FL 32579; 904-651-3108.
Information Solutions, 617 West Main Street, Charlottesville, VA 22902; 804-979-8191.
Information Unlimited Software, 2401 Marinship Way, Sausalito, CA 94965; 415-331-6700.
Inner Loop Software, Box 45857-R, Los Angeles, CA 90045; 213-645-5162.
Innovative Software, 9300 West 110th Street, Suite 380, Overland Park, KS 66210; 913-383- 1089.
Insoft, 7833 Southwest Cirrus Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005; 503-641-5223.
Intelligent Software, 4847 Mercury Street, San Diego, CA 92111; 619-565-1236.
Intelligent Technologies International, 151 University Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-328-2411.
Interactive Structures, 146 Montgomery Avenue, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19072; 215-667-1713.
Intercalc, Box 254, Scarsdale, NY 10583; 914-472-0038.
International Computers, Box 13547, Mexico Beach, FL 32410; 914-648-8484.
International Software Alliance, 1835 Mission Ridge Road, Santa Barbara, CA 93103; 805-966-3077.
Intra Computer, 101 West 31st Street, New York, NY 10001; 212-947-5533.
Intra Day Analyst, Box 15952, New Orleans, LA 70175; 800-535-7990.
Invester's Software, Box N, Bradenton Beach, FL 33510; 813-778-5515.
I-Protect, 4644 Lincoln Boulevard, Suite 101, Marina Del Rey, CA 90292; 213-306-9866.
IRC Associates, 125 Sherrfield Drive, Suite X9, Saginaw, MI 48603; 517-792-2156.
The Iron-Interface Group, 3938 Meadowbrook Road, Saint Louis Park, MN 55426; 612-938-8697.
ISYS, Box 214, Cambridge, MA 02138; 617-491-6221.

J K

Jefferson Software, 723 Kanawha Boulevard, East, Charleston, WV 25301; 304-342-0769.
John James Furnishings, Box 501321, Houston, TX 77250; 713-462-5533.
Johnson Associates Software, Box 3069, Redding, CA 96049; 916-221-0740.
Jupiter Island, 1900 Powell Street, Suite 1135, Emeryville, CA 94608; 415-655-0840.
Keller Software, 1825 Westcliff Drive, Newport Beach, CA 92660; 714-642-2380.
Key Software, 2350 East Devon Avenue, Des Plaines, IL 60018; 312-298-3610.
Kraft Systems, 450 West California Avenue, Vista, CA 92083; 619-724-7146.
Krell Software, 1320 Stony Brook Road, Stony Brook, NY 11790; 516-751-5139.
Krown Computing, 1282 Conference Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408-335-3133.

L

Laboratory Microsystems, 4147 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, CA 90066; 213-306-7412.
L C Systems, Box 5360, Coralville, IA 52241; 319-354-2630.
The Learning Company, 545 Middlefield Road, Suite 170, Menlo Park, CA 94025; 415-328-5410.
Learning Tools, 686 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02139; 617-864-8086.
Lifetree Software, 411 Pacific Street, Suite 315, Monterey, CA 93940; 408-373-4718.
Link Systems, 1640 19th Street, Santa Monica. CA 90404; 213-453-8921.
LinTek, Box 8056, Grand Rapids, MI 49508; 616-241-4040.
LNW Computers, 2620 Walnut Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680; 714-544-5760.

Logitech, 165 University Avenue, Suite 105, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-326-3885.
Longman Financial Services Publishing, 500 North Dearborn Street, Chicago, IL 60610; 800-621-9621, IL 572-9510, FL 432-0804.
LoTech Ltd., 1550 California Street, Suite 6270, San Francisco, CA 94109; 415-563-0304.
Lotus Development, 161 First Street, Cambridge, MA 02142; 617-492-7171.
Luxor, 2245 Delany Road, Waukegan, IL 60085; 312-244-1800.

M

MACE, 2313 Center Avenue, Madison, WI 53704; 608-241-4566.
Marathon Software, Box 26 Pinecrest, Clancy, MT 59634; 406-933-5783.
Mattel Electronics, 5150 Rosecrans Avenue, Hawthorne, CA 90250; 213-416-9169.
McMullen and McMullen, Perry Street, Jefferson Valley, NY 10535; 914-245-2734.
Medisoft, 1595 Soquel Drive, Suite 350, Santa Cruz, CA 95065, 408-476-7106.
Megahaus, 5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121; 619-450-1230.
Mentat, 667 Rugby Road, Brooklyn, NY 11230.
Mentor, 533 Sutter Street, Suite 914, San Francisco, CA 94102; 415-558-9551.
Menu, 1520 South College Avenue, Fort Collins, CO 80524; 303-482-5000 or 800-525-4955.
Metafab/Microcomputer Division, 163 Southwest Freeman, Hillsboro, OR 97123; 503-640-2527.
Metamorphics, Two Bala Plaza, Suite 719, Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004; 215-668-9000 or 800-523- 0206.
Micro Architect, 6 Great Pines Avenue, Burlington, MA 01803; 617-273-5658.
MicroComputer Accessories, 1545 Pontius Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025; 213-477-4216.
Microcomputer Applications, 827 Missouri Street, Fairfield, CA 94533; 707-422-1465.
Microcomputer Games, 4517 Harford Road, Baltimore, MD 21214; 301-254-9200.
Micro Control Systems, 142 Tunnel Road, Vernon, CT 06066; 203-872-0602.
Micro Data Base Systems, Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902; 317-463-2581.
Micro Decision Systems, 130 Foxcroft Road, Pittsburgh, PA 15220; 412-276-2387.
Micro Design International, 100 Sybelia Avenue, Suite 375, Maitland, FL 32751.
Micro Disk, Box 1377, Gardnerville, NV 89410; 702-782-8105.
Micro Format, 1271 West Dundee Road, Suite 16A, Buffalo Grove, IL 60090; 312-537-2426.
Micrografx, 1701 North Greenville, Suite 703, Richardson, TX; 214-343-4338.
MicroLab, 2699 Skokie Valley Road, Highland Park, IL 60035; 312-433-7550.
Micro Match, 10049 Commerce Avenue, Tujunga, CA 91042; 213-352-3253.
Micromax Systems, 6828 Nancy Ridge Drive, San Diego, CA 92121; 619-457-3131.
Micro-MRP, 1065 East Hillsdale Boulevard, Suite 114, Foster City, CA 94404; 415-345-6000.
Microrim, 1750 112th Avenue, Northeast, Bellevue, WA 98004; 206-453-6017.
Microsoft, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004; 206-828-8088.
Microtech Exports, 467 Hamilton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-324-9114.
Micro Vision, 145 Wicks Road, Commack, NY 11725; 516-499-4010.
Microware, Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364; 617-746-7341.
Miles Consulting, 302 Board of Trade Place, New Orleans, LA 70130; 504-561-0027.
Mini Magic, 145 Steele Road, West Hartford, CT 06119; 203-236-4960.
MNC Software Sales, 511 - 11th Avenue South, Suite 429, Minneapolis, MN 55415; 612-333-4303.
Monogram, 8295 South La Cienega Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90301; 213-215-0529.
Morgan Computing, 10400 North Central Expressway, Suite 210, Dallas, TX 75231; 214-739-5839.
Mosaic Software, 1972 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140; 617-491-2434.
Mountain View Press, Box 4656, Mountain View, CA 94040; 415-961-4103.
Multi-Tech Systems, 82 Second Avenue Southeast, New Brighton, MN 55121; 612-631-3550.
Muse Software, 347 N. Charles Street, Baltimore, MD 21201; 301-659-7212.

N

National Field Sales, Box 230, Bromall, PA 19008; 800-345-1280.
Network Consulting, 3700 Gilmore Way, Suite 100, Burnaby, BC, V5G 4MI Canada; 604-430-3466.
Newburyport Computer Associates, Box 6082, Newburyport, MA 01950; 617-462-9411.
NewsNet, 945 Haverford Road, Bryn Mawr, PA 19010; 800-345-1301, in PA 215-527-8030.
New York Zoetrope, 80 East 11th Street, Suite 516, New York, NY 10003; 212-420-0590.
B. A. Nicholson and Company, 271 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10016; 212-889-7536.
Nissim Associates, 2714 Pine Street, San Francisco, CA 94115; 415-563-6170.
Non-Linear Products, Box 14755, Minneapolis, MN 55414.
Norell Data Systems, 3400 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90010; 213-257-2026.
NorFork Systems, 8 Norfork Road, Laurel Springs, NJ 08021; 609-783-4483.
North America MICA, 11772 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92121; 619-481-6998.
Northwest Instrument Systems, Box 1309, Beaverton, OR 97075; 800-547-4445 or 503-297-1434.
Peter Norton Computing, 2210 Wilshire Boulevard, Santa Monica, CA 90403; 213-399-3948.
Novation, 20409 Prairie Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311; 213-996-5060.
N-Squared Computing, 5318 Forest Ridge Road, Silverton, OR 97381; 503-873-5906.
Number Nine Computer Engineering, Box 1802, Hartford, CT 06144; 203-233-8134.

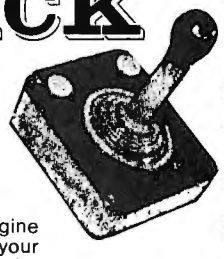
O

Oak Tree Computing, 481 Fairview Avenue, Arcadia, CA 91006; 213-508-7717.
Oasis Systems, 2765 Reynard Way, San Diego, CA 92103; 619-222-1153.

FREE JOYSTICK

Introducing

A$HMAN



The latest maze craze game for the IBM PC from S.W.A.T., Ltd.
CashMan is a game of skill, strategy, and reflex, for one or two players. Imagine your excitement as you race through the corridors of competition, stuffing your pockets with money. But WATCH OUT for your four cut-throat competitors, who will snatch your money, and your life, if they can. Or pick up a body guard and watch your enemies turn blue and flee, while you grab them for bonuses.

For a limited time only, Soft Wares and Technology, Ltd. is giving away a FREE joystick with every purchase of CashMan. Now you will be able to plug this high quality, practically indestructible, digital joystick directly into your IBM (or compatible) game controller, and be ready to play CashMan the easy way, just like at the arcade.

Don't Play For Pills!
Maneuver For Money!
Get CashMan Today!

Now For The IBM Peanut!

CashMan just $39.95 including a free joystick!

Features
- One or Two Players, Multiple Skill Levels!
- Arcade Style Sounds, On/Off During Play!
- Game Freeze Capability, Automatic Play Mode!
- Big Bonuses, Each Screen More Challenging!
- Displays High Score, and Name of Scorer!

System Requirements
IBM PC, XT, Or Compatible Computer
PC-DOS Or MS-DOS, 6 4K Memory, 1 Disk
Monochrome Or Color Graphics Display
Keyboard Or CashMan Joystick Control

VISA & MC orders, call toll free 1-800-538-8157, Ext. 967
In Calif. 1-800-672-3470, Ext. 967
Or avoid shipping and handling charges by sending your check or money order to the address below:

MasterCard VISA

Please send me _____ copies of CashMan @ $39.95, each. I understand that I will receive a FREE digital joystick with each copy of CashMan ordered.
Name _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail To:

Soft Wares And Technology, Ltd.
P.O. Box 7377, Dept. ST11
Nashua, NH 03060

Odesta, 3186 Doolittle Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062; 800-323-5423. In IL 312-498-5615.
Omega Microware, 222 South Riverside Plaza, Chicago, IL 60606; 312-648-4844.
Omni Software Systems, 146 North Broad Street, Griffith, IN 46319; 219-924-3522.
Omniware, 8972 East Hampden Avenue, Denver, CO 80231; 303-750-9057.
On-Line Response, 327 South LaSalle Street, Suite 700, Chicago, IL 60604; 312-922-9423.
On-Line Software International, Two Executive Drive, Fort Lee, NJ 07024; 201-592-0009 or 800-526-0272.
Opportunities for Learning, 8950 Lurline Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311; 213-341-2535.
Options-80, Box 471-X, Concord, MA 01742; 617-369-1589.
Opt-Tech Data Processing, Box 2167, Humble, TX 77347; 713-454-7428.
Orchid Technology, 47790 Westinghouse Drive, Fremont, CA 94539; 415-490-8586.
OR-D Systems, 1200B Haddonfield Road, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002; 609-665-2255.
Orion Software, Box 2488, Auburn, AL 36831; 800-821-8088.
Orrington Economics, Box 3756, Arlington, VA 22203; 703-527-5990.
Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415-548-2805.
O'Sullivan Industries, 19th and Gulf Streets, Lamar, MO 64759; 417-682-3322.
Owl Software, 6927 Atoll Avenue, North Hollywood, CA 91605; 213-982-6243.

P

Pacific Data Systems, 6090 Sepulveda Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230; 213-559-8713.
Pacific Software, 2608 Eighth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415-540-5000.
Palantir, 3400 Montrose Boulevard, Suite 718, Houston, TX 77006, 713-520-8221.
Paper Tractor, One South Fairview, Suite C, Goleta, CA 93117; 805-683-2851.
PBL, Box 559, Wayzata, MN 55391; 612-473-8998.
PC Clearing House, 11781 Lee Jackson Highway, Fairfax, VA 22033; 800-368-4422.
PC-Demo, 1724 Sacramento Street, Suite 444, San Francisco, CA 94114; 415-974-5134.
PC Goodie, 15445 Ventura Boulevard, Suite 10, Sherman Oaks, CA 91413; 213-995-8565.
PC Products, 420 South Beverly Drive, Suite 207, Beverly Hills, CA 90212; 213-277-8044.
PCsoftware of San Diego, 9120 Gramercy Drive, Suite 416, San Diego, CA 92133; 619-571-0981.
PerfectData, 9174 Deering Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311; 213-998-2400.
Performance Engineered Programming, 3970 Syme Drive, Carlsbad, CA 92008; 619-434-6023.
Perma Power Electronics, 5615 West Howard Street, Chicago, IL 60648; 312-647-9414.
Personal Computer Accessories, 16625 Redmond Way, Suite 107, Redmond, WA 98052; 206-882-0385.
Personal Computer Journal, West 2317 Garland, Spokane, WA 99205.
Personal Computer Products, 1400 Coleman Avenue, C-18, Santa Clara, CA 95050; 408-988-0164.
Personal Tutor Associates, Box 246, Clinton, MD 20735; 301-856-2280.
Persyst, 15801 Rockfield Boulevard, Suite A, Irvine, CA 92714; 714-859-8871.
Picture House, 166 Boynton Boulevard, Daytona Beach, FL 32018; 800-874-3514, in FL 904-252-7970.
Plantronics, 1751 McCarthy Boulevard, Milpitas, CA 95035; 800-638-6211.
PMS, 650 Foothill Boulevard, La Canada, CA 91011; 213-790-9054.
Port-A-Soft, 423 East 800 North, Orem, UT 84057; 801-226-6704.
Precision Data Products, Box 8332, Grand Rapids, MI 49508; 616-452-3457 or 800-632-2468.
Prelude Computer, 20380 Town Center Lane, Suite 217, Cupertino, CA 95014; 408-257-6033.
Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632; 201-592-2000.
ProActive Systems, 505 Channing Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-326-2722.
Prodata, 663 South Capitol Boulevard, Boise, ID 83702; 208-342-6878.
Professional Management Systems, 10824 North 142nd, Waverly, NE 68462; 402-786-3636.
Professional Software, 51 Fremont Street, Needham, MA 02194; 617-444-5224.
Programmed Press, 2301 Baylis Avenue, Elmont, NY 11003; 516-775-0933.
PRO/PAC, 14925A Memorial Drive, Suite 207, Houston, TX 77079; 713-496-1179.
Psychotechnics, 1900 Pickwick Avenue, Glenview, IL 60025; 312-729-5250.

Q

QED Information Sciences, 170 Linden Street, Wellesley, MA 02181; 617-237-5656.
QSI Software, Box 3-231 ECB, Anchorage, AK 99501; 907-349-1189.
Quadram, 4355 International Boulevard, Norcross, GA 30093; 404-923-6666.
Quala, 23026 Frisca Drive, Valencia, CA 91355; 805-255-2922.
Quality Software, 21601 Marilla, Chatsworth, CA 91311; 213-344-6599.
Qubie Distributing, 4809 Calle Alto, Camarillo, CA 93010; 805-482-9829.
Quest Research, 303 Williams Avenue, Huntsville, AL 35801; 205-533-9405 or 800-558-8088.
Qume, 2350 Qume Drive, San Jose, CA 95131; 408-942-4000.

R

RB Robot, 18301 West Tenth Avenue, Suite 310, Golden, CO 80401; 303-279-5525.
ReadiWare Systems, Box 680, West Redding, CT 06896; 203-431-3521.
Realty Software, 1926 South Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 229, Redondo Beach, CA 90277; 213-372-9419.
Rebel Software, 1440 Quince, Denver, CO 80220.
Resolution Software, 8 Edgewood Boulevard, Providence, RI 02905; 401-461-2417.
Reston Publishing, 11480 Sunset Hills Road, Reston, VA 22090; 703-437-8900.
Reymont Associates, 6556 Sweet Maple Lane, Boca Raton, FL 33433; 305-483-4343.
RGB Display, 22525 Kingston Lane, Grass Valley, CA 95945; 916-268-2222.
R.&H. Electronics, 566 Irelan, Buellton, CA 93427; 805-688-2047.
RKS Industries, 4865 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066; 408-438-5760.
Rogue River Software, 2822 Tahitian Avenue, Medford, OR 97504; 503-779-3002.
RoseSoft, 4710 University Way Northeast, Suite 601, Seattle, WA 98105; 206-524-2350.

S

Safeware, Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202; 800-848-3469, in OH 800-848-2112.
Howard W. Sams, 4300 West 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-298-5419.
Sapana Micro Software, 1305 South Rouse, Pittsburg, KS 66762; 316-231-5023.
Satellite Software International, 288 West Center Street, Orem, UT 84057; 800-321-5906.
Satori Software, 5507 Woodlawn North, Seattle, WA 98103; 206-633-1469.
Savant, Box 440278, Houston, TX 77244; 713-556-8363 or 800-231-9900.
Scarborough Systems, 480 California Avenue, Suite 206, Palo Alto, CA 94306; 415-327-3280.
Scion, 12310 Pinecrest Road, Reston, VA 22091; 703-476-6100.
Screen Data, 240 Cedar Knolls Road, Cedar Knolls, NJ 07927; 201 285-1212.
S-C Software, 2331 Gus Thomasson Road, Suite 125, Dallas, TX 75228; 214-324-2050.
Seattle Computer Products, 1114 Industry Drive, Seattle, WA 98188; 206-575-1830, in WA 800-426-8936.
Secure-It, East Longmeadow, MA 01028; 413-525-7039.
Security Microsystems Consultants, 16 Flagg Place, Suite 102X, Staten Island, NY 10304; 212-667-1019.
SEI, 2360J George Washington Highway, Yorktown, VA 23692; 804-898-8386.
Select Information Systems, 919 Sir Francis Drake Boulevard, Kentfield, CA 94904; 415-459-4003.
Sensor-based Systems, 15 East Second Street, Chatfield, MN 55923; 507-867-4440.
Sentient Software, Box 4929, Aspen, CO 81612; 303-925-9293.
Seybold Publications, Box 644, Media, PA 19063; 215-565-2480.
Siechert & Wood Technical Publications, 133 West Colorado Boulevard, Pasadena, CA 91105; 213-449-1276.
Sierra On-Line, Sierra On-Line Building, Coarsegold, CA 93614; 209-683-6858.
Silver Soft, 200 W. Douglas, Suite 1000, Wichita, KS 67202; 316-262-1040.
Simple Soft, 480 Eagle Drive, Suite 101, Elk Grove, IL 60007; 312-364-0752.
SimSoft, Box 7095, Port Huron, MI 48301; 313-984-1570.
Sirius, 10364 Rockingham Drive, Sacramento, CA 95827; 916-366-1195.
Smith Educational Engineering Services, Box 244, Arlington Heights, IL 60006; 312-359-9696.
Smith Micro Software, Box 604, Sunset Beach, CA 90742; 213-592-1032.
Sofstar, 13935 US Highway 1, Juno Beach, FL 33408; 305-627-5511.
Softcraft, Box 9802, #590, Austin, TX 78766; 512-346-8380.
SofTech Microsystems, 16885 West Bernardo Drive, San Diego, CA 92127; 619-451-1230.
Soft-Life, 2950 Los Feliz Boulevard, Suite 103, Los Angeles, CA 90039; 213-660-7940.

An Epson FX Without Set-FX™ is Like a Porsche Without a Key

Your Epson FX printer is a powerful machine. Alas, getting into the driver's seat isn't always easy. Set-FX software lets you and your IBM PC take your FX for a real tour. It's as simple as touching a key and taking off.

With Set-FX, you can now conveniently:

- **Print** those missing IBM characters as they appear on the screen, including block and line graphics, foreign characters, and math & science symbols.
- **Set** print modes to condensed, emphasized, italics, proportional, and 50 more. Control Margins.
- **Create** your own typefaces for logos, forms, and unique styles.
- **Explore** your FX's capabilities with our FX-Ideas program, Instructional Manual, and Quick Reference Card.

Race away with Set-FX . . . it prints in full-speed text mode!

At last, you get the printer control, IBM character set, custom typefaces, and high-speed printing in one comprehensive package.

For the key to great performance from your Epson FX, ask your dealer or order direct. Price $59.95

SoftStyle, Inc.
Suite 200, Dept. D11
7192 Kalanianaole Hwy.
Honolulu, Hawaii 96825
(808) 396-6368

SoftStyle™

For the IBM PC or COMPAQ with Epson FX-80 or FX-100. DOS 1.1 or 2.0. Works with most word processors and spreadsheets. MC or VISA accepted. Add $2.00 for handling.

Softrend, 617 West Main Street, Charlottesville, VA 22902; 804-979-8194.
Softsmith, 1431 Doolittle Road, San Leandro, CA 94577; 415-430-2411.
Software Arts, 27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, MA 02181; 617-237-4000.
Software Connections, 1800 Wyatt Drive, Suite 17, Santa Clara, CA 95054; 408-998-3704.
The Software House, Box 11174, Honolulu, HI 96828; 808-734-5801.
Softwarehouse International, 802 Twelfth Avenue, Menomonie, WI 57451; 715-235-3126.
Software Labs, 1052 Lily Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408-241-9539.
Software Products International, 10240 Sorrento Valley Road, San Diego, CA 92121; 619-450-1526.
Software Publishing, 1901 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043; 415-962-8910.
Software Solutions, 305 Bic Drive, Milford, CT 06460; 203-877-9269 or 800-243-5123.
Software Technology, 153 California Street, Newton, MA 02158; 617-923-4334.
Softword Systems, 52 Oakland Avenue North, East Hartford, CT 06108; 203-522-2116.
Solutions, 13 State Street, Montpelier, VT 05602; 802-229-0368.
Solveware, Box 1246, Redondo Beach, CA 90278.
Source Telecomputing, 1616 Anderson Road, McLean, VA 22101; 703-734-7500.
Spectrum Software, 690 West Fremont Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94087; 408-738-4387.
Spies Laboratories, Box 336, Lawndale, CA 90260; 213-644-3200.
Spinnaker Software, 215 First Street, Cambridge, MA 02142; 617-868-4700.
SSR, 1600 Lyell Avenue, Rochester, NY 14606; 716-254-3200.
Staff Computer Technology, 10457J Roselle Street, San Diego, CA 92121; 619-453-0303.
Star Logic, 20860 Plummer Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311, 213-883-0587.
Starside Engineering, Box 18309, Rochester, NY 14618; 716-461-1027.
Star Software Systems, 20600 Gramercy Place, Torrance, CA 90501; 213-538-2511.
State of the Art, 3183-A Airway Avenue, Costa Mesa, CA 92626; 714-850-0111.
Station Products, Box 90898, Los Angeles, CA 90009; 213-641-1319.
Statistical Computing Consultants, 10037 Chestnut Wood Lane, Burke, VA 22015; 703-250-9513.
Stone and Associates, 7910 Ivanhoe Avenue, Suite 319, La Jolla, CA 92037; 619-459-9173 or 800-624-2262.
StorWares, 1849 East 65th Street, Cleveland, OH 44108; 800-421-4637, in OH 216-881-2424.
StratCom Systems, 1010 Turquoise Street, Suite 242, San Diego, CA 92109; 619-488-2262.
STSC, 2115 East Jefferson Street, Rockville, MD 20852; 301-984-5000.
Summagraphics, 35 Brentwood Avenue, Fairfield, CT 06430; 203-384-1344.
Sunburst Communications, 39 Washington Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570; 914-769-5030 or 800-431-1934.
Sundex Software, 3000 Pearl Street, Boulder, CO 80301; 303-440-3600.
Sun Research, Box 210, New Durham, NH 03855; 603-859-7110.
Sunward Systems, 655 West Irving Park Road, Chicago, IL 60613; 312-935-5702.
Superex International Marketing, 151 Ludlow Street, Yonkers, NY 10705; 800-862-8000, in NY 914-964-5200.
SuperSoft, Box 1628, Champaign, IL 61820; 217-359-2112.
Sybex, 2344 Sixth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415-848-8233.
Sydney Development, 600-1385 West Eighth Street, Vancouver, BC V6H 3V9 Canada; 604-734-8822.
Symmetric Software, 1805 Clemson Street, San Bernardino, CA 92407; 714-887-8595.
Sysgen, 47853 Warm Springs Boulevard, Fremont, CA 94539; 415-490-6770.
Systech, 5410 Baylor Drive, Bartlesville, OK 74006; 918-333-9693.
Systemathica, 4732 Wallingford Street, Pittsburgh, PA 15213; 412-621-8362.
Systemics, 3050 Spring Street, West Bloomfield, MI 48033; 313-851-2504.
Systems Design Lab, 2612 Artesia Boulevard, Suite B, Redondo Beach, CA 90278; 213-374-4471.
Systems Management Associates; 3700 Computer Drive, Raleigh, NC 27609; 919-787-7703.
Systems Plus, 1120 San Antonio Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-969-7047.

T

Tall Tree Systems, 1032 Elwell Court, Suite 124, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-324-9238.
Tamtron, 1538 Lincoln Avenue, San Jose, CA 95125; 408-288-8292.
T&W Systems, 7372 Prince Drive, Suite 106, Huntington Beach, CA 92647; 714-847-9960.
Tarrtec Enterprises, 28 August Crescent, Commack, LI, NY 11725; 516-543-6579.
Taurus Software, 3155 Kearney, Suite 100, Fremont, CA 94538; 415-490-3643.
Taxcalc, 4210 West Vickery, Fort Worth, TX 76107; 817-738-3122.
Tax Man, Drawer W, Huntsville, Al 35804; 205-533-7590.
TCI Software, 6107 West Mill Road, Flourtown, PA 19031; 215-836-1406.
TCS Software, 3209 Fondren Road, Houston, TX 77063; 713-977-7505.
Tech Designs, 3638 Grosvenor Drive, Ellicott City, MO 21043; 301-291-0818.
Tech Sketch, 26 Just Road, Fairfield, NY 07006; 800-526-2514.
Tecmar, 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, OH 44139; 216-349-0600.
1040 Software, 10 Nevada Drive, New Hyde Park, NY 11042; 516-775-5566.
Term Computer Services, Box 725, New Providence, NJ 07974; 201-665-0923.
Tesserax, Box 1996, Homosassa Springs, FL 32647.
TexaSoft, 3415 Westminster, Suite 100, Dallas, TX 75205; 214-369-0795.
3M/Data Recording Products, 223-SN 3M Center, Saint Paul, MN 55144; 612-733-9022.
Time Accountant, 636 Waverly Street, Palo Alto, CA 94301; 415-328-7877.
Titan Technologies, Box 8050, Ann Arbor, MI 48107; 313-973-8422.
T/Maker, 2115 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043; 415-962-0195.
Total Logic, 343 West Drake, Suite 110, Fort Collins, CO 80526; 303-226-5980.
Trace Systems, 900 Stierlin Road, Mountain View, CA 94043; 800-24TRACE, in CA 415-964-3116.
Transend, 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131.

Transtar/Vivitar Computer Products, Box C-96975, Bellevue, WA 98009; 206-454-9250.
Turning Point Software, 11A Main Street, Watertown, MA 02172; 617-923-4441.

U

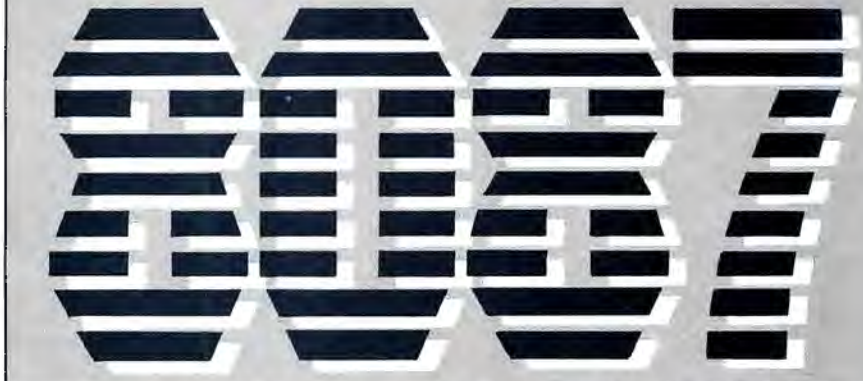
United Software of America, 750 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017; 212-682-0347.
Universal Barter, 8462 Sunset Boulevard, Suite 104, Los Angeles, CA 90069; 800-672-3506.
Universal Computer Products, Box 4229, Irvine, CA 92716; 714-786-3244.
Universal Data Systems, 5000 Bradford Drive, Huntsville, AL 35805; 205-837-8100.
User-Friendly Software, Box 1192, Melville, NY 11747; 516-643-6618.
US Robotics, 1123 West Washington Boulevard, Chicago, IL 60607; 312-733-0497.

V

Vandata, 17544 Midvale Avenue, North, Seattle, WA 98133; 206-542-7611 or 800-426-5248.
Verba Gloria, 802 Twelfth Avenue, Suite B, Menomonie, WI 54751; 715-235-3126.
Verbatim, 323 Soquel Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408-245-5500.
Versa Computing, 3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104, Newbury Park, CA 91320; 805-498-1956.
Vertex Systems, 7950 West Fourth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90048; 213-938-0857.
Virtual Combinatics, Box 755, Rockport, MA 01966; 617-546-6553.
Visionary Electronics, 141 Parker Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94118; 415-751-8811.
Visual Horizons, 180 Metro Park, Rochester, NY 14623; 716-424-5300.
VM Personal Computing, 60 East 42nd Street, New York, NY 10165; 212-697-4747.
V R Data, 777 Henderson Boulevard, Folcroft, PA 19032; 800-345-8102, in PA 215-461-5300.

WXYZ

Wadsworth Electronic Publishing, 10 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; 415-594-1900.
Walonick Associates, 5624 Girard Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55419; 612-866-9022.
Waterloo Microsystems, 175 Columbia Street West, Waterloo, Ontario N2L 5Z5 Canada; 519-884-3141.
WattsOut, 2020 South Oneida, Suite 201, Denver, CO 80224, 303-795-3880.
Weber Systems, 8437 Mayfield Road, Chesterland, OH 44026; 216-729-2858.
Weiss Associates, 127 Michael Drive, Red Bank, NJ 07701; 201-530-9260.
West Coast Consultants, 1775 Lincoln Boulevard, Tracy, CA 95376; 209-835-1780.
WIDL Video Publications, 5245 West Diversey Avenue, Chicago, IL 60639; 312-622-9606.
Wildfire Publishing, One South Fairview, Suite C, Goleta, CA 93117; 805-967-8444.
John Wiley & Sons, 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158; 212-850-6000.
Williams & Foltz Computer Furniture, 1816 Fourth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710; 415-644-2022.
Window, 469 Pleasant Street, Watertown, MA 02172; 800-852-5001, in MA 617-923-9147.
The Wood Works, Eleventh & Haskell, Lawrence, KS 66044; 913-842-7797.
Woolf Software Systems, 6754 Eton Avenue, Canoga Park, CA 91303; 213-703-8112.
Xor, 5421 Opportunity Court, Minnetonka, MN 55343; 612-938-0005.
XQ Software, 4357 Park Drive, Norcross, GA 30093; 404-923-2880.
Yes!, 1035 31st Street, Northwest, Washington, DC 20007; 202-338-2727.



MAINFRAME MATH FOR YOUR IBM P.C.

THE BEST HIGH SPEED MATH PACKAGE:

- The HCW Math Package makes your math intensive applications run up to 180 times faster, with better accuracy. The Math Package provides 68 high performance, high accuracy operations including: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, square root, as well as trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions.
- The HCW Math Package libraries work with the IBM FORTRAN Compiler, the IBM PASCAL Compiler, and the IBM MACRO Assembler. The libraries are easy to use, and take up less room in memory!
- The HCW Math Package is supplied with complete source code, so custom functions (such as scientific, econometric, graphic functions) can be easily added.
- The HCW Math Package comes with fully illustrated installation instructions. The chips are installed in carriers . . . no more bent pins!
- A software subscription service is included, updating you to new releases of the libraries for one year. (IBM BASIC Compiler support coming soon.)

Now includes FORTRAN support and one year update service:
$325.00 Complete
Master Charge, Visa and American Express accepted
See your local dealer.

Mainframe Power For Your P.C.

HCW
HAUPPAUGE COMPUTER WORKS
358 Veterans Memorial Highway, Suite MSI
Commack, New York 11725 • **(516) 360-3827**

An IBM-PC Without FAST FACTS™ is Like a Golfer Without His Bag.

Your IBM-PC is only half-ready for work if it doesn't have FAST FACTS, the executive's filing system. FAST FACTS, you see, makes full use of the IBM-PC's capability to handle information quickly and efficiently. No matter if you're a business executive or home executive, FAST FACTS can take care of your filing needs. And with its built-in *Report Writer*, FAST FACTS, makes it a snap to summarize selected portions of your files. What's more, FAST FACTS can share information with VisiCalc®, 1-2-3™ and WordStar®. It's also priced to fit easily in your computer budget.

So don't purchase an IBM-PC that's only half-ready for work. Get FAST FACTS, the latest introduction of Innovative Software, developers of proven executive businessware for the IBM-PC and its compatibles. Also ask your dealer about T.I.M. III, the user friendly data base manager and FAST GRAPHS, the full color business graphics package. Innovative Software's products are available at Computerlands®, Computer Marts, Entre Computer Centers℠ and other quality dealers. For more information call **1-800-255-0470.**

INNOVATIVE Software

developers of practical businessware for the executive.

9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA
913/383-1089•Telex: 209542
1-800-255-0470

THE PROFIT PLOT

by Jack Grushcow

This month we'll continue our exploration of the key financial ratios. Having covered the two liquidity ratios last time, we're now ready to move on. The next major group of ratios to discuss are those connected with a company's long-term debt. Later in this installment, we'll consider two other categories of ratio: those related to a company's efficiency and profitability.

The Widget Manufacturing Company balance sheet and income statement from last month are reproduced here for your reference. The examples presented in this installment will use data from these financial statements.

Long-term Debt, Efficiency and Profitability

Analyzing Long-term Debt

The financial ratios in this group are of interest to investors and lenders who are attempting to decide whether a long-term investment in or loan to a company is advisable. The specific ratios that fall into this category are debt to equity, "times interest earned," and asset coverage. These three ratios are useful for determining how easily a company can pay off its long-term debt and for examining its present mix of financing.

Debt/Equity. In addition to generating income through the sale of products and services, a company has two other ways of raising money: It can borrow money and it can issue stock. Borrowing money creates additional debt, while issuing stock creates additional equity. If you can discover how a company mixes these two types of financing, you stand to learn a good deal about how its managers think.

A company that needs to borrow a large sum of money for more than a year's time may issue either a bond or a debenture to raise the required capital. This creates a commitment on the part of the company to repay both principal and interest to the debt holder over a prescribed period of time at a prescribed rate of interest.

A bond pledges specific assets to cover the promise to pay, while a debenture is a loan unsecured by any specific assets. Since most corporate borrowing of this kind takes the form of debentures, the ratios we'll discuss are those that help measure the relative sincerity of a company's promise to pay.

The alternative to borrowing is equity financing. This term refers to capital that has been raised through the issuance of corporate stock. Like borrowing, equity financing is a way for a company to raise money to fund further long-term growth and development.

The two major types of stocks—common and preferred—come in many different varieties, each with its own set of investor-inducing features. Shareholders are actually part owners of the company and participants in its growth. They agree to forego the guarantee of periodic dividend payments in exchange for being allowed to take part in the company's future growth.

A key difference between debt financing and equity financing is that the interest payments on debt must be paid regularly, regardless of how well a company does. Even if a company has several bad years, the interest on its debentures must still be paid or the company can be forced into liquidation.

WIDGET MANUFACTURING COMPANY
Balance Sheet (in thousands)
December 31, 1982

ASSETS		
1. Cash	20,500	
2. Receivables	46,500	
3. Inventory	37,000	
4. Deferred Taxes (current)	6,000	
5. Total Current Assets		110,000
6. Investments	1,000	
7. Property, Plant, and Equipment	298,000	
8. Accumulated Depreciation	201,000	
9. Net Property, Plant, and Equipment	98,000	
10. Goodwill	5,000	
11. Total Assets		213,000
LIABILITIES		
12. Accounts Payable	38,500	
13. Income Tax	11,000	
14. Long-term Debt (due within one year)	3,500	
15. Total Current Liabilities		53,000
16. Long-term Debt	49,000	
17. Deferred Income Tax	11,000	
18. Total Liabilities		113,000
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
19. Preferred	12,500	
20. Common	54,000	
21. Retained Income	33,500	
22. Total Shareholders' Equity		100,000
23. Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity		213,000

Figure 1.

In the case of equity financing, it's up to a company's board of directors to decide whether the common or the preferred shareholders will receive dividends. In years of poor performance, when profits are slim or nonexistent, a company's directors may elect not to pay dividends, retaining company earnings for more urgent requirements. And in some cases, even when performance has been good, a company may

decide not to pay dividends. This can happen when a company expects to need cash for new business expansion or when building a larger cash reserve against anticipated lean times is considered a priority.

In other words, equity capitalization does not necessarily cost the company money year in and year out the way debt capitalization does. This means that equity capitalization does add flexibility to financial planning. But you pay for what you get: Equity capitalization is more expensive to raise than debt.

This brings us to an examination of the debt/equity ratio. The greater the ratio of debt to equity, the greater the risk to the common and preferred shareholders. And when you're deciding whether to become a shareholder in a company, you want to know the degree of risk such an investment would involve.

Debt holders must be paid the interest they're entitled to before the shareholders get dividends. Should a company go under, its debt holders also have prior claim on assets. The larger a company's debt, the smaller the level of protection its shareholders will get should the worst happen. The ratio of debt to equity tells shareholders just how far back in line they stand for company earnings.

WIDGET MANUFACTURING COMPANY
Income Statement (in thousands)
For year ended December 31, 1982

24. Net Sales	249,000	
25. Cost of Goods Sold	215,500	
26. General and Administrative	18,000	
27. Depreciation	3,500	
28. Total Operating Costs		237,000
29. Operating Income	12,000	
30. Interest and Debt Expense	(3,500)	
31. Investment and Other Income	2,500	
32. Income before Taxes		11,000
33. Provision for Income Tax	3,100	
34. Net Income		7,900

Consolidated Statement of Retained Income
For the years ended December 31, 1982

35. Retained Income (beginning)	31,700
36. Net Income	7,900
Dividends	
37. Preferred	800
38. Common (2,500,000 outstanding)	5,300
39. Retained Income	33,500

Figure 2.

In the case of Widget Manufacturing, the following calculation can be made:

Debt/Equity Ratio = Total Long-term Debt / Shareholders' Equity (Book Value)
= Item 16 / Item 22
= 49,000 / 100,000
= 0.5

For a manufacturing company, a debt/equity ratio of 1:1 is considered an upper limit. Widget Manufacturing is comfortably below this suggested maximum.

A company with a high debt/equity ratio has a greater commitment to pay interest charges than one with a lower ratio. In times of economic difficulty, such a company may have its hands full just taking care of interest payments; never mind paying salaries, suppliers, or shareholder dividends.

"Times Interest Earned." The next of the long-term solvency ratios is the times-interest-earned ratio. This ratio indicates how well a company can afford to pay the interest costs on its debt, based on what it earns.

Times Interest Earned = Earnings Before Tax / Interest Charges
= Item 32 / Item 30
= 11,000 / 3,500
= 3.1

According to this calculation, Widget Manufacturing's times-interest-earned ratio is about 3:1. In other words, the company earns three times the amount of interest it needs to service its long-term debt. Manufacturing companies should earn interest payments at least three times over, so Widget's ratio is on the lower end of our range.

The larger the earnings cushion, the safer the lenders' and the shareholders' investments. For a company to merit your serious investment consideration, it should be earning a good deal more than its annual commitment to debt holders.

Asset Coverage. Next on our agenda is the asset coverage ratio. This ratio helps to fill in the long-term solvency picture for the debenture holders and other lenders by indicating the amount of assets that secure a company's long-term debt.

Remember, a debenture is an unsecured loan, backed only by a company's general assets and earning power. Potential lenders need to know what percentage of a company's assets is available to cover the loan.

Asset Coverage = Net Tangible Assets / Long-term Debt
= Item 11 − Item 10 − Item 15 − Item 17 / Item 16
= 213,000 − 5,000 − 53,000 − 11,000 / 49,000
= 144,000 / 49,000
= 2,939

This calculation tells us that for each $1,000 of long-term debt, Widget has $2,939 of assets.

Notice that to calculate net *tangible* assets, we subtract good will, deferred tax, and current liabilities. This gives us a better picture of the true value of the company's available assets. It's pretty hard to sell off a company's good will to cover what may be owed.

The guideline for manufacturing companies is that there should be at least $2,000 worth of assets for each $1,000 worth of long-term debt. Widget again passes inspection, but not by a large margin. As with the other ratios, we'll get better information by comparing Widget to another manufacturer in its own specific industry.

In reviewing Widget's long-term solvency ratios, we noted that both "times interest earned" and asset coverage are close to the suggested limits. We might want to examine the financial condition of its competitors to see whether this is typical for the industry. If not, then Widget's low ratios would provide a focus for further research.

A potential bond holder might well find a more solid-looking investment candidate than Widget. However, it may be that if Widget were to offer a new debenture its new interest rate would be attractive enough to compensate for its slightly higher risk level. This again can be determined only by examination of other companies in the same industry.

Efficiency Ratios

The next set of ratios we'll look at measure management efficiency in certain key areas. The inventory and accounts receivable turnover ratios are important here. We'll also examine the ratio of sales to working capital.

Inventory Turnover. The inventory turnover ratio measures how many times a year a company turns over (sells totally) its current inventory. This ratio provides a good indication of management's ability to design, produce, and market a product that's in demand.

A company with an above-average inventory turnover rate shows a balance between inventory levels and sales volume. This company is less likely to be caught with a backlog of inventory in difficult economic times than a company with a lower inventory turnover rate.

If a company shows a higher inventory turnover ratio than its competition, you can credit management with a superior product mix or excellent sales and marketing departments. These are attributes of an above-average corporation.

A lower-than-average inventory turnover may indicate that a company's inventory contains a large portion of slow-moving or unsalable goods or that poor sales forecasting resulted in overproduction. A company in this position incurs heavy interest and other carrying charges associated with inventories, and these charges eat into profit margins. We discussed the importance of working capital earlier. When a large part of a company's working capital is tied up in inventory, it means that funds are not free for other uses—such as reducing debt, plant expansion, and paying dividends. A comparatively low inventory turnover ratio is cause for concern.

We can determine Widget's inventory turnover rate by means of the following calculation:

Inventory Turnover = Cost of Goods Sold / Inventory
= Item 25 / Item 3
= 215,500 / 37,000
= 5.8

Widget turns over its inventory 5.8 times per year. This inventory turnover can also be expressed in days: 365 / 5.8 = 63 days.

There's no standard yardstick that can be used to evaluate this ratio; it differs too much from one industry to another. Useful insights can be gained only by comparing a company's performance to that of its competitors.

Accounts Receivable Turnover. The next management efficiency ratio we'll consider tells us how rapidly a company is able to turn over—that is, collect—its receivables.

With prevailing interest rates making the financing of receivables so expensive, improving the rate of collections should be a management priority. A long collection period is indicative of a poorly run credit department. The size of the accounts receivable and the quickness with which they are collected also have an important impact on working capital. A longer collection period means that more funds get tied up financing customer purchases and, in addition, the percentage of bad debts begins to increase.

To calculate the accounts receivable ratio for Widget Manufacturing, we proceed as follows:

Accounts Receivable Turnover = (Accounts Receivable * 365) / Sales
= (Item 2 * 365) / Item 24
= (46,500 * 365) / 249,000
= 68 days

Since credit terms differ, this ratio will also vary from one industry to another. Many industrial companies take up to sixty days to collect their accounts receivable. It seems that the Widget Manufacturing takes even longer than this, indicating that there is room for improvement. Obviously, the shorter a company's average collection period, the better.

Sales to Working Capital. The final efficiency ratio we'll look at is computed by dividing sales into working capital. This ratio shows us how well management is making use of working capital; the more effectively working capital is used, the better.

For Widget, the ratio of sales to working capital is:

Sales / Working Capital = Item 24 / (Item 5 − Item 15)
= 249,000 / (110,000 − 53,000)
= 249,000 / 57,000
= 4.4

Each dollar of Widget's working capital can generate $4.40 of sales. When used to compare companies in the same industry, the ratio of sales to working capital can help you spot management that makes the best use of its working capital.

Many efficiency ratios can be applied only to specific industries. If you're a restaurateur, for example, you might want to know how many

times you turn over a table in an evening. If you're the manager of an airline, you might like to know how much revenue is generated for each passenger mile flown; knowing this could help you set more competitive ticket prices. These special efficiency ratios can be very revealing when you're comparing companies. And watch for them in industry reports; they provide valuable clues to good investment opportunities.

Profitability Ratios

The last set of ratios we'll examine are those designed to measure corporate profitability. As the most commonly used ratios, this group probably attracts the most attention. The profitability ratios are those dealing with gross profit margin, net profit margin, return on common equity, earnings per share, and price/earnings. Each ratio examines a different corporate area to see how profitably it is being run.

Profitability ratios can help you evaluate whether a company would make a good investment. In addition, they provide valuable information to company managers or owners who want to keep track of their own operating efficiency.

Gross Margin. We'll begin by looking at the gross profit margin. This percentage tells us how much profit a company earns, expressed as a percentage of sales. It shows whether product pricing is such that the company can run at a profit, and it is also used when competitive companies in the same industry are being compared; those with the highest ratios provide the most attractive investment possibilities.

Gross Profit Margin =

(Net Sales − (Cost of Goods Sold + Depreciation) / Net Sales) * 100

= (Item 24 − (Item 25 + Item 27) / Item 24) * 100

= (249,000 − (215,500 + 3,500) / 249,000) * 100

= (30,000 / 249,000) * 100

= 12.0%

Notice that in the numerator of this ratio we include depreciation as a cost of goods sold. This helps represent the true cost of manufacturing a product.

For a manufacturer, Widget shows a relatively low profit margin, and this will affect its overall profitability. A potential investor or a motivated manager might want to investigate the reasons for this low margin; one possible cause is inappropriate product pricing.

Net Profit Margin. The net profit margin is calculated in a similar way. This ratio reflects a company's performance after all operating costs have been deducted.

While the gross margin shows how well management can turn over its product at a profit, the net margin measures how well management runs the entire business operation. This includes the cost of running such areas as sales and administration as well as distribution and marketing.

To make a comparison between different companies meaningful, the earnings figure must be taken before minority interests and extraordinary items have been accounted for; many companies do not have subsidiaries, and extraordinary items are not truly indicative of a business's regular operations.

Net Profit Margin =

(Net Profit (Before minority interests and extraordinary items) / Net Sales) * 100

= (Item 34 / Item 24) * 100

= (7,900 / 249,000) * 100

= 3.2%

The difference between the gross profit margin and the net profit margin is that gross profit margin evaluates a company's management solely on the basis of operating performance. By the time you get down to the net profit line, nonoperating factors such as debt expense have been deducted. Gross operating margin may show that management may be doing a good job of handling production operations, and yet the net profit margin may be poor. This situation could be the result of heavy financing expense, or it could be caused by some other nonoperating factor.

Our gross and net margin calculations for Widget were 12.0 percent and 3.2 percent respectively. By examining these two ratios, we can determine whether specific areas of the company's operation are below par.

Return on Common Equity. The net return on common equity is another way of seeing how hard a company makes its cash work. If you're a common shareholder, this statistic will be especially near and dear to your heart.

Net return on common equity shows the earnings created by each dollar of equity that shareholders have invested in a company. If you're thinking about investing in a company, you'll be looking for one that earns a good return for its shareholders.

Net Return on Common Equity =

(Net Profit before Extraordinary Item less Preferred Dividends / Common Equity) * 100

= (Item 34 − Item 37 / Item 20 + Item 21) 100

= (7,900 − 800 / 54,000 + 33,500) * 100

= (7,100 / 87,500) * 100

= 8.1%

The better the return on common equity, the better the job management is doing of using the equity owned by the common shareholders.

Earnings Per Share. Another measure of business profitability is the earnings-per-share ratio. This helps shareholders in a company predict whether the board of directors of a company is going to pay dividends.

This ratio finds the annual earnings left over for the common shareholders, then divides this amount by the number of common shares outstanding to arrive at the earnings per common share. If these earn-

DOS 1.1 and 2.0 UTILITIES
SOFTWARE PRINTER SPOOLER

Save Time!! Spooler allows the computer to be printing text to the printer while running a program. Supports Visicalc, Basic, Macro-Assembler, Multiplan, FinalWord, Wordstar etc.

- 5 different buffer sizes from 4k to 64k (DOS 1.1)
- DOS 2.0 buffer sizes to 320 kbytes
- Supports Xon-Xoff protocol for serial printers.

$45.00 Req. 1 drive, 64 kbytes, parallel or serial printer

RAM DISK

- No internal switches to set on the PC
- Disk sizes from 32k to 320 kbytes (32 kbyte steps)
- Keyboard reset (Ctl-Alt-Del) is disabled so you won't lose data
- Click from PC speaker can be enabled for disk access signal

Price $40.00 Requires 96 kbytes and 1 disk drive
Ram Disk and Software Printer Spooler both for $69.00

COPYLOCK PROTECTION PROGRAM

An effective protection system for your .COM or .EXE file which is not copyable by any of the general copy programs such as Copy- PC, COPY2PC, System Backup v1.3 and the DOS Diskcopy command. Disk can also be made a "bootable" disk by the end user by using the SYS command from DOS.

- Supports Compiled BASIC programs with chaining

Requires 2 drives, 64 kbytes. ~~$799.00~~
New Price $399.00

SoftDesign 617 861-0902
6 Blodgett Rd. Lexington, Ma. 02173

ings are high, a company's directors are more likely to pay dividends. They realize that most shareholders like to feel that some of the profits are flowing back into their pockets, and as a result they try to pay dividends when possible.

To calculate this ratio, we proceed this way:

Earnings Per Share =
Net Profit Before Extraordinary Item less Preferred Dividends / Number of Common Shares Outstanding
= Item 34 − Item 37 / 2,500
= 7,900 − 800 / 2,500
= 7,100 / 2,500
= $2.84

Widget was able to earn $2.84 for each share of common stock outstanding. If the annual dividend was $1.00 per share, then the earnings of $2.84 per share will cover the expense quite well.

Companies with a long tradition of paying dividends will often continue paying them through good times and bad. But a company has to earn the dividends at some point. If it doesn't manage to do this, it will either have to stop paying dividends eventually or go broke. If a company has not earned its dividends but has continued to pay them over several years, that can be an indication that investors who require regular income should steer clear.

Price/Earnings. The price-to-earnings ratio is the final ratio we'll consider. It is used by potential investors to add more meaning to the earnings-per-share figures calculated for various companies.

Direct comparison of different companies based on their straight earnings-per-share figures can be confusing and misleading because common share prices vary from company to company. For instance, company A may earn $2 per share with its stock priced at $20 per share, while company B earns $1 per share with its stock selling for $10 per share. Though company A's earnings are twice those of company B, the shares of each company represent equal value. You have to pay twice the price for A's stock; in the end, you have paid the same price for a dollar of earnings.

Suppose that Widget common stock is currently trading at $12. To eliminate the price factor, the price/earnings ratio for Widget is calculated as follows:

Price/Earnings Ratio = Current Price of Stock / Earnings Per Share
= 12.00 / 2.84
= 4.22

If you were to return to companies A and B and use this formula to calculate their price/earnings ratios, you'd find those ratios to be identical, even though one company earns twice what the other does.

By looking at the price/earnings ratio for Widget, we are able to learn that the market is willing to pay $4.22 for a dollar's worth of Widget earnings. When the price/earnings (or P/E) ratios of companies are being compared, a higher ratio indicates that the market is more positive about the future earnings potential of a company. In other words, the average investor is willing to accept (and pay for) a high P/E ratio for a company's earnings today because future prospects look even better.

Summary

Sifting through financial statements searching for useful facts is hard but rewarding work. Ratios can help us get to the bottom, or at least closer to the bottom, of how well a company is being managed and what its prospects are for the future.

We've divided ratios up into four main groups, looking at a company's liquidity, long-term solvency, efficiency, and profitability. We used the financial statements of Widget Manufacturing company in order to practice calculating the various ratios, and we also discussed ways to interpret results above and below industry averages.

The limitations to the usefulness of ratios were discussed. Because of their importance, we'll state them again here:

- Since the balance sheet of a company represents a snapshot in time on only one day of the year, and since the income statement represents only one year of corporate operation, conclusions based on ratios are more reliable if several years of financial data are used and trends in ratios are examined.
- Acceptable ranges for ratios are only guidelines, and, like the ratios themselves, indicate general information, not facts etched in stone.
- Only ratios of companies in similar industries should be compared.
- It's important to stop and think about what a ratio actually says about the company in question. Be sure you look before you leap to any conclusions.
- If investing is your key aim in employing these ratios, don't act before you ask an investment professional's opinion. You may be missing something.

Next month—what we've all been waiting for. We'll build the financial spreadsheet containing all thirteen ratios and use it to examine a real live company. Tell your friends. ▲

LETTER QUALITY FOR YOUR DOT-MATRIX!

Normal matrix: ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234
With PROFONT®: ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234

PROFONT software uses the graphics feature of your dot-matrix printer to print crisp, clear, standard-sized pica characters that are astonishingly close in quality to those produced by expensive letter quality printers. Letters, spreadsheets, program listings, or any other disk file can now be printed with outstanding clarity and definition, right on your existing dot-matrix printer. Full continuous underlining, boldface, subscripts, and superscripts are easily controllable from the leading word processing programs, including WordStar and Volkswriter. The supplied 96-character pica typeface can be redesigned on your computer's screen to match foreign language or scientific character sets. No special codes need be inserted into the file to be printed. PROFONT can print any ASCII DOS disk file directly, including those from WordStar, Volkswriter, Condor, D-Base II, Visicalc, or SuperCalc.

PROFONT requires an IBM PC with at least 64kb of memory, DOS 1.1 or higher, and one of the following printers: EPSON FX or MX series with Graftrax Plus, IBM Matrix Printer with Graphics Option, C-Itoh Prowriter 8510 or 1550, or the NEC 8023A Dot-Matrix Printer.

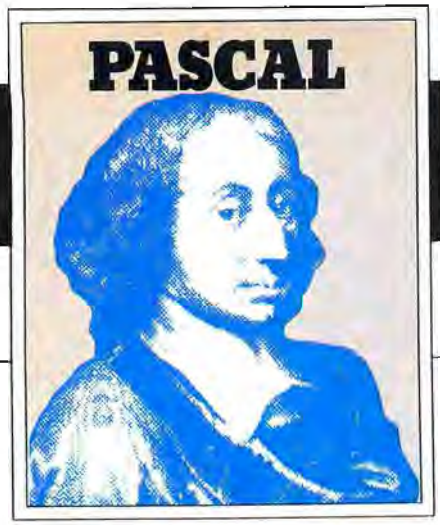
To order, see your local computer dealer or order direct for $95.00, including all postage and handling. MasterCard, VISA, or check acceptable. Please specify target printer and software. Information requests welcomed. Dealer inquiries invited.

PROFONT, WordStar, Volkswriter, Condor, D-Base II, Visicalc, Supercalc, and IBM are registered trademarks of Hammerlab Inc., MicroPro International Inc., Lifetree Software Inc., Condor Computer Inc., Ashton-Tate Inc., Visicorp, Supersoft Inc., and IBM Corporation respectively.

HAMMERLAB Inc.

7301 Yale Station
New Haven, CT 06520

PASCAL



FROM BEGIN TO END

by Bruce Webster and Deirdre Wendt

Last month we started a series of columns on file handling in Pascal and looked at characteristics specific to IBM Pascal. This month we'll take a look at UCSD Pascal and the p-System, examining the implementations from IBM and Network Consulting (Burnaby, B.C., Canada). The column covers five major topics: disk file I/O, random access I/O, untyped files, device I/O, and error handling.

Disk Files. UCSD Pascal runs under the p-System, its own operating system, rather than under MS-DOS or CP/M-86. As such, files created by UCSD Pascal programs can be read only by other UCSD Pascal programs. Also, UCSD Pascal programs can only read files created by other UCSD Pascal programs. However, the p-System put out by Network Consulting (NCI) comes with a filer utility and a unit for program use that permit access to MS-DOS files from the p-System.

Disk files created by the p-System have two characteristics that distinguish them from MS-DOS files. First, the p-System allocates disk files in *blocks*, chunks of disk space that hold 512 bytes each. For example, a double-sided, 320K disk would be divided up into 640 blocks.

Second, all the blocks in a file are contiguous; that is, they follow one after the other. For example, if a file were ten blocks long and started at block 150, it would occupy blocks 150 through 159. These two characteristics tend to waste disk space, but they make for a simple and predictable method of file handling, and they can be helpful in low-level file access (see the section on untyped files later in the column).

A filename can be up to fifteen characters in length and can include just about any printable ASCII character (although certain ones should be avoided for special reasons). You can also tack an optional volume specification on the front of the filename. This can be the actual volume number ("#⟨nn⟩:") or the volume name ("⟨name⟩:"), which can be up to seven characters in length itself. Thus, a given file specification can have a maximum length of twenty-three characters. Here are some sample filenames:

```
STARS.TEXT
ALL.STARS.DATA
#4:SYSTEM.MISCINFO
#12:!(&#.@3232.+
LONGEST:FILE.NAMES.EVER
```

Last month you worked with a sample program that opened a textfile, read in numeric data, opened a binary file and wrote the data out to it, then closed both files, deleting the textfile. Here's the same example rewritten for UCSD Pascal:

```
CONST
  infilename  = 'STARS.TEXT';
  outfilename = 'STARS.DATA';
TYPE
  stars       =  ARRAY[1..3] OF real;
  { [1] = x, [2] = y, [3] = z }
VAR
  infile      : text;
  outfile     : FILE OF stars;
  x,y,z       : real;
BEGIN
  reset(infile,infilename);        { open to read }
  rewrite(outfile,outfilename); { open to write }
  WHILE NOT eof(infile) DO BEGIN
  readln(x,y,z);          { read in values }
  outfile^[1] := x;       { copy to file variable }
  outfile^[2] := y;
  outfile^[3] := z;
  put(outfile)            { write out to disk }
END;
  close(infile,purge);    { remove textfile }
  close(outfile,lock)     { close and save data file }
END. { of PROGRAM convert }
```

P-System File Handling

Unlike IBM Pascal, UCSD Pascal doesn't need a separate *assign* step to open a file. Instead, you simply include the filename in the *rewrite* or *reset* statement. The *close* statement takes the form

close(⟨file⟩[,⟨option⟩]);

where ⟨option⟩ is an optional command that tells the system what you want done with the file. Here are the options and their effects:

normal	don't save any data written to the file; that is, ⟨file⟩ was a temporary file. This is the default: close(f) = close(f,normal).
lock	save the data written out to ⟨file⟩ as a disk file.
purge	delete the disk file associated with ⟨file variable⟩.
crunch	same as lock, but throws away all of the file following the last record read or written.

Incidentally, when you rewrite a file that already exists on the disk, the original is left untouched until you close the file with the lock option. At that time, the original file is deleted and the new file is entered into the disk directory with the proper name. This provides a simple mechanism for updating an existing file without worrying about filenames.

Random Access I/O. You may want to read and write data in a file in a nonsequential or random manner. For example, having created the file Stars.data, you might want to retrieve the coordinates of a given star without (1) reading the entire list of stars into memory, or (2) resetting the file and reading through all the preceding stars to get to the one you want. The ability to read (or write) directly to any record in a file regardless of its location is called *random access*.

UCSD Pascal allows you to have random access to a file by opening it with *reset*, then using the *seek* command to move it to a given posi-

tion in the file. For example, if you wanted to open a star data file so that you could read the coordinates for any given star, the program you might use would look like this:

```
PROGRAM look_at_stars;
  TYPE
    stars = ARRAY[1..3] OF real;
  VAR
    datafile   : FILE OF stars;
    x,y,z      : real;
    starindex  : integer;
  BEGIN
    reset(datafile,'STARS.DATA');
    REPEAT
      write('Enter star # (0 to exit): ');
      readln(starindex);
      IF starindex > 0 THEN BEGIN
        seek(datafile,starindex+1);  { move to the star }
        get(datafile);               { and read it in   }
        write('Coordinates of star #',starindex:3,': ');
        write('(',datafile^[1]:12:4,',',datafile^[2]:12:4,
              ',',datafile^[3]:12:4,')')
      END
    UNTIL starindex <= 0;
    close(datafile,lock)
  END.
```

The *seek* statement moves us to a specific record in a file. The first record is record #0—that is, *seek(⟨file⟩,0)* would point at the first record in ⟨file⟩.

There are a few restrictions on using *seek*. First, it can't be used with a textfile (text, interactive, or FILE OF char) or an untyped file. Second, you should always make a call to *get* or *put* between any two calls to *seek*; otherwise you have no guarantee about the contents of ⟨file⟩. Last, if you call *seek* with a negative value or a value greater than the number of records in the file, the next call to *get* or *put* will cause the system function *eof(⟨file⟩)* to return true.

Untyped Files. All the UCSD Pascal files we've looked at have been textfiles (= FILE OF char) or data files (= FILE OF ⟨type⟩). However, there are times when you want to deal with raw data, data that haven't been formatted. For example, in a computer game you need to have many different types of data out on the disk. However, you don't want the overhead of having several files open at once or having to open and close files constantly.

The solution? You put everything in one large disk file and use an untyped file to access it. An untyped file is declared as follows:

```
VAR
    bigfile    : FILE;
```

It's opened and closed just like any other file. Reading from and writing to it are different, though, from other files.

Untyped files can only be read or written a block (512 bytes) at a time. You do this using two functions, *blockread* and *blockwrite*. Here's their format:

```
bcnt := blockread(⟨file⟩,⟨buf⟩,⟨numblks⟩[,⟨offset⟩]);
```

We listed only one, because the other has exactly the same parameters. ⟨file⟩ is, of course, the untyped file variable (such as bigfile above). ⟨buf⟩ can be any type of variable; however, it had better be at least 512 bytes in size, or your program will do bizarre things. ⟨numblks⟩ is an integer value giving the number of blocks you wish to read (or write). This value makes further requirements on the size of ⟨buf⟩, namely that ⟨buf⟩'s size be greater than or equal to 512* ⟨numblks⟩.

The last parameter, ⟨offset⟩, is optional. If you don't specify it, you will begin at the start of the file and proceed through to the end. If you do use it, you will start reading from (or writing to) the file at the block you've specified. This allows you to access an untyped file randomly (since you can't use the *seek* command). Both the *blockread* and *blockwrite* functions return the number of blocks really read (or written) as a check for hitting the end of the file or some disk error.

Let's look at an example. Suppose that blocks 10 through 13 of your data file contain records that are, for convenience' sake, thirty-two bytes each. Each block thus has sixteen of these records in it, and there are sixty-four records in all. You could then write the following routine to *get* or *put* a specific record (numbered 0 through 63) from that chunk of the file. Call the record type *goodrec* and assume that your untyped file (bigfile) is already open.

```
    PROCEDURE goodrec_IO(indx : integer;
                         read : boolean;
                     VAR rec  : goodrec);
{
  does read/write for record[indx], where indx is in the range
0..63
  and the records are found in blocks 10..13 of bigfile
  if read = true, then reads record, else writes it
}
  VAR
    bcnt,iblk,irec   : integer;
    data             : PACKED ARRAY[0..15] OF goodrec;
  BEGIN
indx := abs(indx) MOD 64;   { force to allowable range }
iblk := indx DIV 16 + 10;   { calculate block #       }
irec := indx MOD 16;        { calculate rec w/in block }
bcnt := blockread(bigfile,data,1,iblk); { get the data }
  IF read
    THEN rec := data[irec]  { get appropriate record   }
  ELSE BEGIN
    data[irec] := rec;      { else save it in 'data'   }
    bcnt := blockwrite(bigfile,data,1,iblk) { & write it }
  END
END; { of PROC goodrec_IO }
```

By writing similar routines for the other data types stored in bigfile, you can have ready access (and random access, at that) to a wide variety of data types with a minimum of overhead. If the size of the buffer (512 bytes or some multiple thereof) bothers you, you can always use *mark*, *new*, and *release* to create it on the heap and then get rid of it.

Device I/O. Most applications require I/O involving the computer hardware itself. Reading from the keyboard and writing out to the screen are the two most obvious examples. Standard (and UCSD) Pascal predefines the textfiles input and output for just those functions. All *read* and *write* statements without a file variable use these two files. But there are other times when you might want to read from or write to a specific device. How do you do this?

Simple: Use a set of special filenames that refer to hardware devices rather than to disk files. For example, suppose you wanted to modify Convert so that you could enter the data manually instead of having it read from a disk file. You would simply change the string constant infilename to read 'CONSOLE:'. You would then enter the data, line by line. When you were done, you'd type control-C; this tells the program it's reached the end of the file.

By the same token, a program that writes a textfile to disk could be redirected to write the output to the screen. Note well: Because these are character-oriented devices, only files of type text or interactive should be connected with them.

Here's a list of the special filenames that UCSD Pascal recognizes:

CONSOLE:	console I/O—that is, read from the keyboard and write to the screen
SYSTEM:	like CONSOLE:, but doesn't echo characters read in

PRINTER: the line printer
REMIN:,REMOUT: input from and output to an RS-232 (serial) port. Note that these are handled as two separate devices.

Associated with these special filenames are device numbers that can be used in one of two ways. First, the string '#⟨devnum⟩:' can be substituted for '⟨filename⟩:'. For example, the line printer is device number 6, so that you could say *rewrite(outfile,'#6:')* instead of *rewrite(outfile, 'PRINTER:')*. Second, you can use the device number for the low-level I/O routines *unitclear, unitread,* and *unitwrite:*

unitclear(devnum) makes the device think that the computer has just been turned on

unitread(devnum,buf,len,blknum,flag) reads ⟨len⟩ bytes from ⟨devnum⟩ into ⟨buf⟩. If ⟨devnum⟩is a block-oriented device (that is, a disk) then starts at ⟨blknum⟩. If ⟨flag⟩ = 2, then reads one physical sector starting at ⟨blknum⟩. ⟨blknum⟩ and ⟨flag⟩ are optional.

unitwrite(devnum,buf,len,blknum,flag) just like unitread, but writes instead

Here's a list of the standard device numbers, along with some extensions:

dev num	device
1	CONSOLE:
2	SYSTEM:
3	⟨unused—was GRAPHIC: in original p-System implementation⟩
4	boot disk drive
5	second disk drive
6	PRINTER:
7	REMIN:
8	REMOUT:
9–12	more disk drives; #11: is default RAM disk for IBM UCSD implementation, while #12: is default RAM for NCI version
13–26	used by NCI for subsidiary volumes (sub-directories on disks)

Error Handling. There are few things more irritating than having a program blow up because you entered the wrong filename or because the program ran out of space on the disk. UCSD Pascal automatically generates error-checking code when you compile a program. However, you can turn off the generation of such code with a compiler switch. If you insert the comment {$I− } into your program, the compiler will no longer generate I/O checks until it encounters the comment {$I+}. This prevents your program from halting should an error occur. However, you still need to know what the error was. The p-System tells us via the function *ioresult*, which returns an integer value indicating what the error was. Here's a list of the error codes:

error code	meaning
0	no error
1	bad block—parity error
2	illegal device number
3	illegal I/O request
4	datacom time out
5	volume is no longer on-line
6	file is no longer in directory
7	illegal filename
8	not enough room on volume
9	no such volume on-line
10	file not found
11	duplicate directory entry
12	file already open
13	file already closed
14	bad value format (real or integer)
15	read past end of file
16	volume is write-protected
17	illegal block number
18	illegal buffer

For example, you might modify Convert to prompt for an input filename and test to see if the file really exists:

```
{$i−} { turn off I/O error checking }
REPEAT
  write('Enter name of data file: '); readln(filename);
  reset(infile,filename);
  tval := ioresult;              { get error code }
  IF tval > 0
    THEN writeln('Error on opening file: ',tval)
UNTIL tval = 0;
{$i+}    { turn I/O error checking back on }
```

If you wanted to get more explicit, you could write a procedure that would give us a more informative error message based on the value of Tval, like the procedure we showed last month for IBM Pascal.

Conclusion. That should be enough to keep you going on UCSD Pascal. We had thought of tackling Modula-2, but there are so many differences that it warrants a future, separate column. Next month, we'll continue to discuss file I/O, looking at the specifics of Pascal/MT+ from Digital Research. See you then. ▲

FREE WORD PROCESSOR

SearchLit

YOUR KEY TO KEEPING UP WITH THAT RAPIDLY EXPANDING LITERATURE IN YOUR PROFESSION

SearchLit is a ready-to-use program for your IBM-PC which stores and searches information related to your own personal literature collection. Each reference, including abstract or your comment, is stored under a set of key words. Retrieval is based on the key words in title, abstract or special key word file. Mention this ad in your purchase order and we will send you a free copy of MediScript I, a multifunction word processor ideal for letters and short to medium length essays. Needs 128K, DOS 1.1 or 2.0.

SearchLit $149.50

In Calif add 6% sales tax (Shipping and Handling included in purchase price) 30 days satisfaction guaranteed or your money back (minus $4.00 Shipping and Handling)

MediSoft

Medical Professions Building
1595 Soquel Drive, Suite 350
Santa Cruz, CA 95065

COMPAQ INTRODUCES XT WORKALIKE

by Mark Kellner

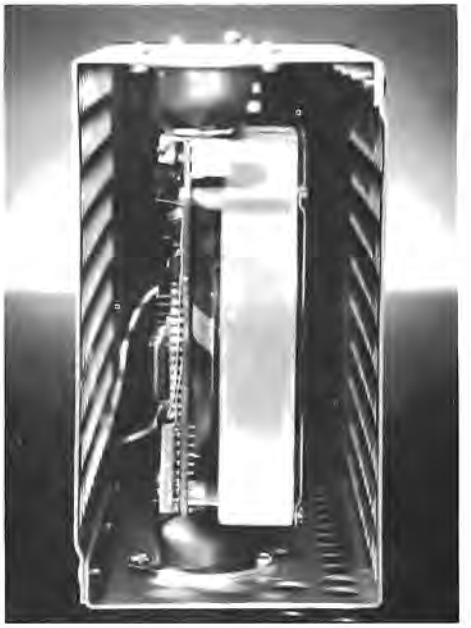
One year after introducing the first transportable "clone" of the IBM Personal Computer, Compaq Computer Corporation has released a new product that follows the lead—if not the schematic—of another Big Blue product. At a news conference in New York on October 25, the company announced the Compaq Plus, a transportable version of the pc-XT, complete with a ten-megabyte Winchester disk.

Apart from its Winchester controller card and disk drive, the Plus is in every obvious respect identical to the original Compaq. It has a single 5 1/4-inch double-sided disk drive in the A position (the company apparently decided that implementing a pair of half-height floppies, thereby surpassing the XT in convenience and functionality, would not be a wise move), 128K of RAM (with room for an additional 128K), and a single adapter card for both monochrome and graphics display. Like the original Compaq, the Plus in its standard configuration offers two expansion slots, a parallel printer port, and connections for output to an RGB monitor, a composite video monitor, and (by way of an RF modulator) a standard television set. Like the pc, the original Compaq, and the XT, the Compaq Plus is shipped with an empty socket for the Intel 8087 floating-point processor.

Unlike the XT, the Compaq Plus does not come with an asynchronous communications card; Plus owners can buy one from Compaq for an extra $115. According to Compaq spokesman Ken Price, a survey indicated that "many users don't require" the communications capability, so the asynch card was made optional.

Along with the Compaq Plus, the company announced that it's begun shipping MS-DOS 2.0 and BasicA 2.0. Compaq owners have been able all along to buy and use DOS 2.0 as supplied by IBM; now they can get it under Compaq's label.

Retail price for the new machine, with 128K and no asynch adapter, has been set at $4,995.



The Winchester drive in the Compaq Plus has been designed with a shock-absorbing mount for the rigors of travel.

An upgrade kit, which enables owners of the original Compaq to retrofit their machines with the hard disk and controller card, is available for $2,500.

There are some differences between the XT and the Compaq Plus. One is the addition of "shock protection mounting," consisting of a frame of crossed aluminum strips covering the CPU, video display, and the disk drives. The company's promotional literature stresses the durability of the frame and of the machine's outer housing, which is made of Lexan, a plastic used for bulletproof partitions.

The Compaq Plus weighs in at thirty-one pounds, three pounds heavier than a standard Compaq equipped with a single floppy disk drive but a pound less than a two-floppy Compaq. The Winchester drive weighs a little less than a floppy drive.

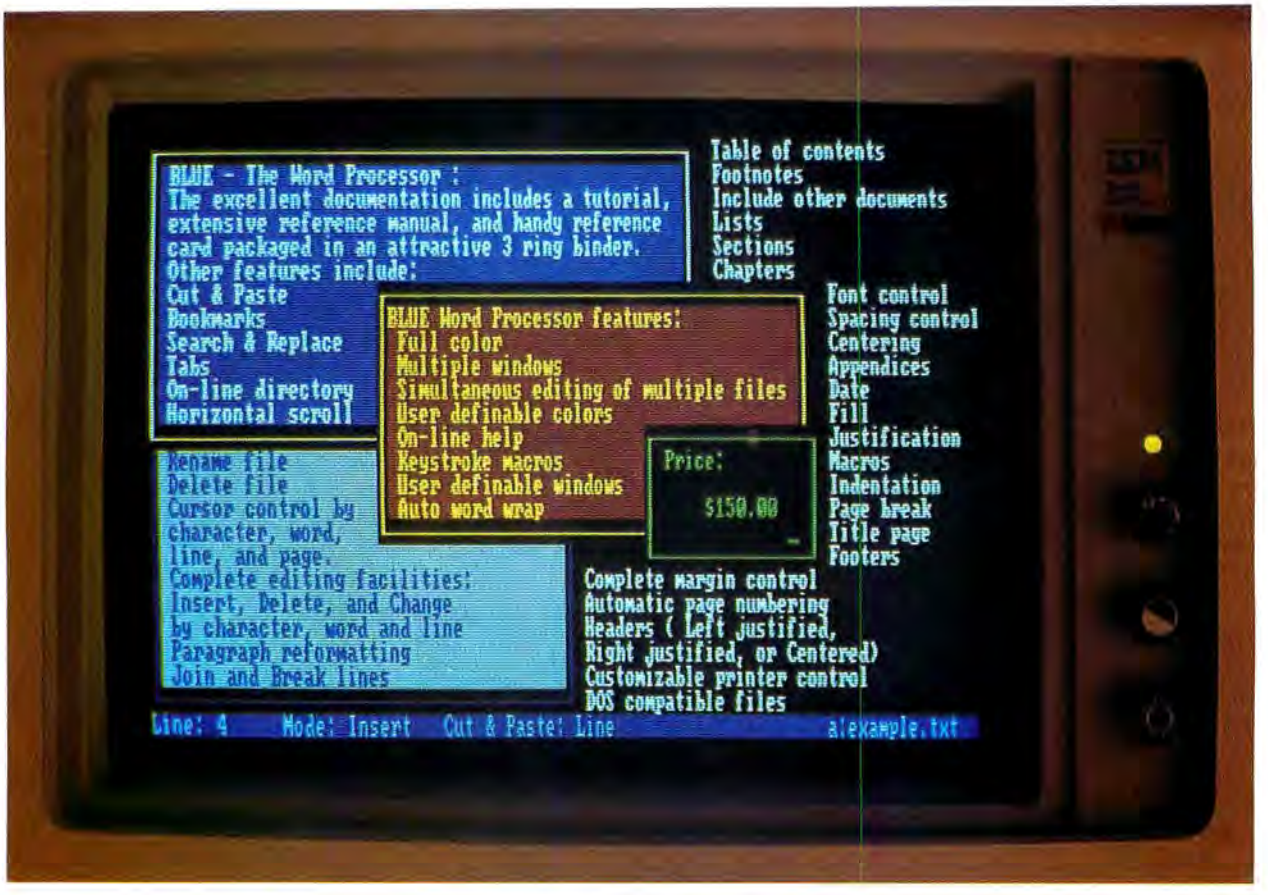
At the same news conference, Compaq announced it has filed papers with the Securities and Exchange Commission seeking to sell six million shares of common stock in a public offering. Underwriting the sale are L. F. Rothschild, Unterberg, Towbin, and E. F. Hutton. Compaq President Rod Canion said that money raised from the sale would be used primarily for expansion of Compaq's manufacturing plant in Houston, Texas.

In documents filed with the SEC, the firm reported a loss of $582,000 on sales of $58.9 million in the first nine months of 1983. In the third quarter of this year, Compaq earned $2.1 million on sales of $36 million. The initial losses were largely attributable to startup manufacturing costs, Canion said. The stock sale is expected to bring in $90 to $109 million, based on a price of $15 to $18 per share.

Compaq has also opened a European subsidiary based in Germany that will market the computers there. Canion expected a strong demand in Europe as well as a growing market share at home. Already the firm has shipped twenty-eight thousand computers, including sixty-seven hundred in September. ▲

BLUE

COMES IN MANY COLORS



BLUE — THE WORD PROCESSOR
THE CHOICE ISN'T BLACK AND WHITE ANYMORE.

PRICE: $150.00

DEMO DISK: $10.00

WORKS GREAT IN MONOCHROME TOO!

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER OR XT.
64K AND ONE DISK DRIVE.
DOS 1.1 OR DOS 2.0
MONOCHROME OR COLOR
GRAPHICS ADAPTER

SYMMETRIC SOFTWARE

3812 EAST LA PALMA AVENUE
ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA 92807
(714) 630-8733

tradetalk

Δ In an out-of court settlement, **Easitech** (Atlanta, GA), formed by two former Quadram employees, has agreed to cease distribution of its IBM enhancement board, which **Quadram** (Norcross, GA) alleged to be a copy of its own popular Quadboard. In the settlement of the suit filed against Quadram by Easitech and the resulting countersuit by Quadram, Easitech agreed to almost all the actions Quadram demanded—including payment of a portion of Quadram's legal fees—while not admitting any wrongdoing. Under the terms of the settlement, Easitech agreed to change the name of the company and not to use the name Easiboard for any of its products. The name is copyrighted by Quadram. The company's "EE/Easitech Excellence" logo also will be dropped.

Δ Two subsidiaries of **Warner Publishing** (New York, NY) have joined to publish and market an open-ended series of computer and software books. The joint imprint Warner Software/Warner Books logo will be integrated into a monthly trade-paperback sales program. The first books to bear the new imprint will be the *7 Simple Steps* series on selecting a computer system. A series of books developed in cooperation with the editors of *List* magazine will also be released under the joint title.

Δ An established British company in the project management field, **Computerline Limited** (Quincy, MA), has announced the opening of an office in the United States. Because of demands from the American market and existing users, an administrative and technical staff has been set up in the Boston area.

Δ **Peter J. Highberg** has joined **Black Box** (Pittsburgh, PA) as vice president of marketing. Highberg will be responsible for all sales and marketing functions, reporting directly to the president, E.R. Yost. Before joining the company, Highberg was an executive with Digital Equipment, most recently as corporate marketing manager for the computer special systems group.

Δ A new microcomputer education company called **Know How** (San Francisco, CA) has opened its flagship micro learning center in San Francisco. The company, funded by Prentice-Hall and Pacific Technology Venture Fund, specializes in meeting the microcomputer education needs of business and professional clients and uses an integrated learning environment built around the pc.

Δ **Robert C. Schneider** has joined **Sierra On-Line** (Coarsegold, CA) as vice president and general consul. Schneider was previously a founding partner of Urland, Morello & Schneider, attorneys-at-law, in Irvine, CA. Δ Also joining the company as vice president of marketing is **Bruce T. McDonnell.** In his new position, McDonnell will be in charge of all marketing and sales activities for the game manufacturers. He was previously with Heublein Wines.

Δ A private placement of $1.2 million of common stock was completed by **Byad** (Arlington Heights, IL). The lead investor was **William Blair Venture Partners**, with other Chicago-area institutional investors participating. The company is publicly held, and public trading of its common stock will begin in late 1983 following appropriate SEC filings.

Δ **NBI** (Boulder, CO) has announced the appointment of **Leonard J. Koch** to the new position of vice president of major account marketing. He will be responsible for developing strategies and programs to expand and enhance the company's existing major account function. Koch, 40, comes to the position from a nineteen-year career in office automation and data processing with Honeywell.

Δ The applications design package called *The Creator*, from **Software Technology for Computers** (Newton, MA), has been chosen by **Softsel** (Inglewood, CA) for marketing throughout Europe.

Δ A new national sales manager for **Bristol Information Systems** (Fall River, MA) has been named. **Donald E. Buhan** will provide leadership in the marketing of the company's new business line of accounting software.

Δ The formation of **Ovation Technologies** (Boston, MA) has been announced by its founders, former senior management of The Saddlebrook Corporation. The new company, headed by **Thomas J. Gregory**, will develop and market business productivity software and integrated hardware for the pc. Ovation's founders are professional marketers rather than product developers. "We will be the first company to apply proven marketing backgrounds to a category that has been primarily product-driven," said Gregory.

Δ **Digital Engineering Group** (Houston, TX), a software engineering firm, has announced a name change to **DEG Software.** The new name was prompted by an expansion of the company's operations last year when it began developing software for the microcomputer market.

Δ **Chuck Coleman** has been selected by **FutureNet** (Canoga Park, CA) as regional sales manager, a new post. Prior to joining the company, Coleman spent four years with Kontron Electronics, most recently as district manager.

Δ **Steven Jakowski** has been elected vice president of development at **Systar** (San Jose, CA). Prior to joining the company, Jakowski held a position as a systems engineer for IBM and developed a peer-to-peer networking system for the IBM Series/1 minicomputer.

Δ **Volition Systems** (Del Mar, CA) has announced that their Modula-2 programming language will be the first software offering from **Springer-Verlag** (New York, NY), the international publisher of scientific, technical, and medical books and journals. Until now the company has concentrated on sales of the package to systems houses and software developers. The move to Springer is intended to "spark additional interest. . .in the academic, scientific, and technical fields where Springer's titles are highly respected," according to Joel J. McCormack of Volition Systems.

Δ The business software distributor, **ITM** (Walnut Creek, CA), has moved to a new fourteen-thousand-square-foot headquarters in Walnut Creek. The new building will allow the company to expand its inventory and shipping capabilities to service its growing account base. A software library and training seminar room are also planned for the space.

Δ **PrimeStar Research** (Roselle, IL) has announced that the computer article summaries and new product information contained in its two monthly publications, *Business System Update* and *Product Update*, will be available through PC Telemart, an on-line database that provides information on more than thirty thousand computer products. The arrangement allows PrimeStar to maintain the "consumer report stance that our no-advertising policy allows," according to Karuna Murphy, president of the company.

Δ The pointing devices for VisiCorp's *VisiOn* operating environment will be supplied by **Mouse Systems** (Santa Clara, CA), according to the company. The *VisiOn* mouse is a two-button version of Mouse Systems's M-1 optical mouse, which has been in production for the past year.

Δ A $25-million line of credit has been arranged from **Bank of America** by **Businessland** (San Jose, CA). The funds will be used as working capital and allow the company to pursue its expansion plans into major markets throughout the country. Δ Businessland also has announced the signing of an agreement with **Eagle Computer** (Los Gatos, CA) to market the company's pc-compatible product line, which includes the Eagle computer.

Δ The former vice president and treasurer at **National Advanced Systems** (Palo Alto, CA) has been promoted to vice president of finance and administration. **Atam P. Lalchandani** will be responsible for the company's worldwide financial and administrative functions. Δ Also at the company, **Michael N. Coulter** has been promoted to vice president of business planning from his former position as director of sales support. He will manage relations with suppliers.

Δ **Iomega** (Ogden, UT) has signed with **ComputerLand** (Hayward, CA) for the distribution of the company's cartridge disk subsystem throughout the United States through participating dealers. The subsystem is dubbed the Bernoulli Box after the seventeenth-century Swiss mathematician whose law of aerodynamics is central to the subsystem's engineering.

Δ Artist **Ronald Dale Resch** has been elected to the board of directors at **The Redding Group** (Stamford, CT), graphics software developers. Resch is currently director of Boston University's computer graphics center. He has attracted attention over the past two decades for his contributions to the field of geometric and graphic art. Of note are his special effects for the movie *Star Trek*.

Δ **Lifetree Software** (Monterey, CA) has announced the appointment of **Ned Boddie** as director of research and development, but the president of the company, Camilo Wilson, who developed the original *Volkswriter*, plans to remain a key R&D player. "Lifetree Software is creating a dedicated research and development department," said Wilson, "but I will certainly remain active in these areas."

Δ **Microrim** (Bellevue, WA) has elected **Lawrence Mayhew** to its board of directors. Mayhew is currently president and chief executive officer of Data I/O (Redmond, WA). In addition to his new post, he is also a senior member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

Δ At **Source Telecomputing** (McLean, VA), **John J. Harrington** has been appointed chief financial officer. He comes to the post after six years with the parent company, Reader's Digest Association. Δ **Richard E. Huggins** has also joined the company as director of corporate development. He was previously director of marketing for CGI Systems.

Δ **Control Data** (Minneapolis, MN) plans to open nine software stores in California by the third quarter of 1984. Called Software Only, the stores will be patterned after the company's first California store, which opened in San Diego last year and carries a full range of software for several lines of micros.

Δ New digs for **Alpha Software** (Burlington, MA): Administrative offices, a warehouse, and production operations are now located at 30 B Street in the New England Executive Park. The company's new corporate center is five times larger than its previous offices nearby.

Δ **Fox & Geller** (Elmwood Park, NJ) has announced the opening of a new product distribution and sales office in London, England, bringing the number of foreign countries served by the company to eight. **Anthony Riley**, cofounder of Orchard Software (London, U.K.), will head the London office.

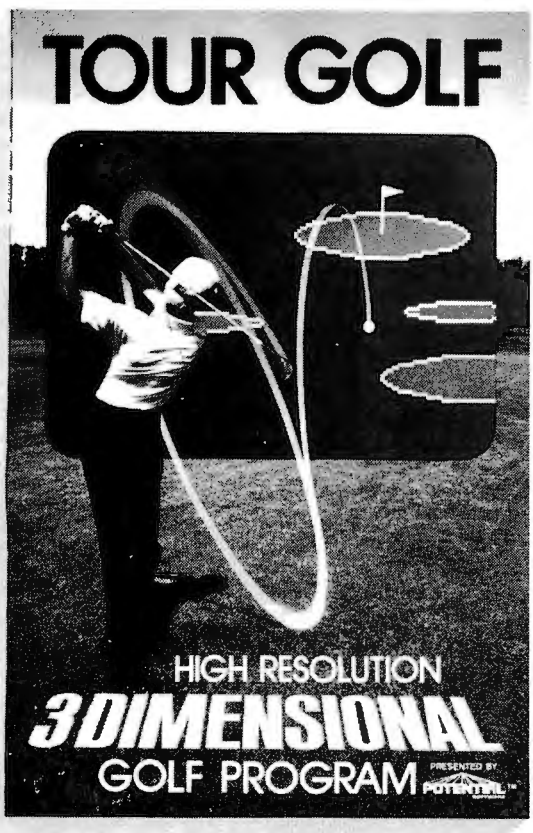
Δ The position of vice president of finance has been filled at **AST Research** (Irvine, CA). **Bruce Edwards** now will be responsible for the company's finance, accounting and control, data processing, and budgeting activities. The position is the result of the company's growth—monthly sales have increased from $200,000 to more than $3 million in less than eighteen months.

Δ **Eugene M. Hayes** has joined **Sterling Swift Publishing** (Austin, TX) as vice president, marketing. Hayes will be responsible for the support and expansion of the company's dealer and distributor network, sales and advertising policies, and related activities, both domestic and international. President Sterling Swift says Hayes "knows the education market and has been involved with school data processing for the past twenty years. His experience as a school administrator and with Westinghouse will give us the marketing strength we need to continue our growth."

Δ Three new distributors have been named by interface manufacturer **CXI** (Cupertino, CA). **Personal Business Computers** of Salt Lake City and **Computer Plus** of Denver were named along with **Turn Key Data** of Stockholm, Sweden, the company's first foreign distributor.

Δ A national network of sales representatives has been named by **T & F Software** (North Hollywood, CA). Ten independent manufacturer's representative firms have been assigned specific territories to service retail accounts in those areas. The reps named include Astocam/Avon Marketing, Brooke Marketing, Chambers and Associates, Entertainment Marketing Sales, Micro Marketing Canada, and Rep Sales.

Δ The corporate headquarters of **Lotus Development** (Cambridge, MA) has been moved to a forty-six-thousand-square-foot facility to accommodate the company's rapid growth. The new, four-story structure is five times larger than Lotus's former location. The new building, at 161 First Street, houses the executive offices and research and development facilities. Additional distribution space is planned to be leased next month. ▲



REALISTIC GOLF SIMULATION

- 3 dimentional display of each hole
- Two courses: regular or championship
- Two levels of difficulty
- Optional data diskette with other courses available
- 1 to 4 players
- Automatic scoring
- Complete club selection: 4 woods, 9 irons, putting
- *Designed for IBM PC 64KB color graphics board, 160 KB diskette. DOS1.0 or 1.1 basica required.*

$39.95 Add Shipping Costs $2.00

POTENTIAL SOFTWARE

POTENTIAL SOFTWARE
P.O. Box 230232
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 650-0671

VISA MasterCard

Why pay more for a 1200 baud, auto-dial, 212A Modem for your IBM PC?

Flip the pages. You see PC modem cards with fewer features advertised for as much as $599. Up until now that's how much it cost to make a modem capable of transmitting at 120 characters per second (1200 baud). It doesn't take a computer to figure out the savings in phone line charges when you communicate four times faster than the 30 character per second modems (300 baud). Now you can have the solution to your communication needs at an unheard of price.

NOW COME THE SMART GUYS

You can imagine how precise the components had to be to convert tones over a phone line into characters. Precision equates to cost. With the advent of the mass market in personal computers the economics of scale drove the costs of manufacture down but did not effect the precision required. The technology used is called "analog filtering". It is the process of sending (modulating) and receiving (demodulating) tones with perfect pitch. A lot of adjusting, noise suppression, and a little magic is required. Real expensive. Some use lots of chips and filters (known as discrete components). The latest rage is LSI (Large Scale Integration) technology. Which is the same old analog stuff condensed onto fewer chips.

A NEW IDEA

We took a different approach. With the Qubie' PC modem card you can say goodbye to the fellow who delivers your ice because refrigeration has been invented. Through the use of four microprocessors (see picture) the tones are chopped up **digitally** and measured millions of times per second, eliminating the need for analog circuitry. Two microprocessors do the modulating, two the demodulating. The chips are programmed to emulate the 103 (30 characters per second) or 212 (210 characters per second) standards and determine the correct speed automatically. It's a proven technology that provides outstanding performance. Best of all, it's inexpensive and reliable.

NO CORNERS CUT

We included every feature you would want in a modem card. It plugs into your IBM PC or XT and occupies any one slot since it is just 6/10 of an inch thick. This card comes with its own asynchronous port. If you would like to use the async port for another peripheral when your modem is not in use, we will add a connector for just $20. It's FCC registered for direct connection to your modular phone jack with the cable which is included. There is a separate jack for your telephone or you can listen through the board's speaker. It operates in full or half duplex mode on Rotary dial lines (pulse dialing) or on tone lines (DTMF), or a combination of both. It will work in originate or auto-answer modes. A separate microprocessor, a Z8, controls all the functions.

LET'S TALK SOFTWARE

Our modem is 100% compatible with the Hayes software commands so you can use any of the popular communications packages like Cross-Talk, Transend, or PC Modem. We go one better than the competition. We **include** one of these popular programs with your modem, PC-TALK III. **PC WORLD** magazine referred to it as "the benchmark that other PC communications packages are measured against." It stores phone numbers, log-on information, handles setting the modems characteristics, saves to disk files, transmits from disk files, even binary files. And to make sure data is sent and received accurately, there is the XMODEM protocol which detects errors caused by poor line quality and retransmits the data.

WHY BUY FROM US

Because besides having the most advanced product on the market, we stand behind it and you. If at any time during the one year warranty period your modem should require service, we will fix or replace it within 48 hours. Notice also there are no hidden charges in our price. Nothing extra for credit cards or COD charges. We even pay UPS to deliver to you. If you still are not convinced, and are ready to buy another brand of modem, ask them if their product can take our acid test.

THE ACID TEST

Qubie' gives you a 30 day satisfaction guarantee on your modem. If you are not completely satisfied we will refund the entire amount of your purchase including the postage to return it. If you can, get any of our competitors to give you the same guarantee. Buy any modem you like and return the one you don't like. We know which one you will keep.

WHY PAY MORE?

We don't have a clue. It's all here. A high quality, full featured, communications package at a price that used to be reserved for 300 baud modems. But if you decide to spend an extra $200 or $300, we would sure like to hear why. We have spent lots of time thinking about it, and frankly, we just can't come up with a reason.

TO ORDER BY MAIL SEND

—Your name and shipping address
—Daytime phone number
—California residents add 6% sales tax
—Company check or credit card number With expiration date. (Personal checks take 15 days to clear)
—Specify single or double sided disk drive

VISA master charge

TO ORDER BY PHONE

Call (805) 987-9741

PRICE:

$299 includes 300/1200 Baud Direct-Connect modem card, PC-TALK III Software, cable to connect to modular phone jack, installation instructions and manual. 1 year limited warranty.

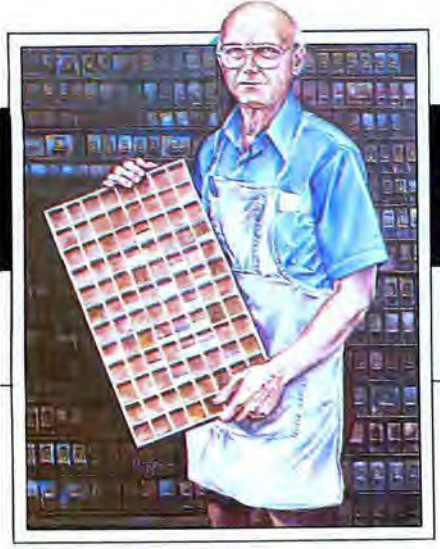
External async port connector $20
Cable for Serial port to printer $25

SHIPMENT

We pay UPS surface charges. UPS 2 day air service add $5 extra. Credit card or bank check orders shipped next day.

QUBIE' DISTRIBUTING

4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, CA 93010
(805) 987-9741



The Printed Word

by John Dickinson

It's that time of year again and you're at the office Christmas party. This one seems a little different. The company has done well this year, so the dinner is prime rib instead of the usual rubbery chicken, and everyone seems to be in a holiday mood.

The boss pats you on the shoulder and, feeling unusually expansive, says, "You really helped us a lot this year with that little computer of yours!"

You're beaming with pride when someone asks, "Hey, does anyone know the name of the sailor boy on a Cracker Jack box?"

"Sure, his name is Jack," answers someone else. "But does anyone know his dog's name?"

A murmur goes around the table as everyone tries to guess the answer. Trivia is one of your specialties, so you wait awhile before answering with, "His name is Bingo!" People look at you with admiration as your answer is confirmed.

Now it's your turn. "Does anyone know how many dots are on a line?" you ask, smiling to yourself—no one'll know this one!

There's more murmuring before someone asks, "What's a dot on a line?"

"It's probably something to do with the computer!" answers the boss.

Someone else asks, "Is it like those 'bits' and 'bytes' you always talk about?"

"Well, it's related," you answer.

"We give up," comes a plea from across the table. "I mean, if it's the computer, well, who else knows anything about it?"

Finally, you relent and answer, "There are 960 dots on a line—at least on my printer. Some have more, but mine has 960!"

"What is a 'dot on a line,' anyway?" someone asks.

"It's what makes all the characters on the printer—it makes graphics too," you answer.

"How's that work?" asks a secretary.

"It's kind of hard to explain. You see, every character is made of little dots that look pretty solid after they're all printed."

"Like connect-the-dots puzzles?"

"Sort of—well, not exactly. More like fill-in puzzles."

This is a difficult subject to explain, and it's getting late. "Look," you say, "why don't I just cook something up in the morning to show everyone what I mean—like, um, printing a Christmas card or something."

"Great—we'd like to see that," says the boss as he picks up the tab. "See you in the morning."

Now what are you going to do? It takes a lot of dots to make something like a Christmas card on a printer!

A Christmas Graphic

Lots of Dots. At least you're starting with the right answer to the trivia question. Many popular dot-matrix printers, including Epson, IBM, and Texas Instruments, do use a 960-dot pattern on an eight-inch line to form the printed words that you read. Each printed character takes up twelve of those dot positions, including two for the spaces between characters. Since most printers normally print at ten characters per inch, a quick calculation will tell you that

8 inches by 10 characters per inch by 12 dots per character = 960 dots per line

In normal print mode most dot-matrix printers actually use only half of those positions for printing. Every other position is left blank. One type of enhanced print mode uses all the available positions. Epson and IBM call this the emphasized print mode. In emphasized mode, each dot printed to form a character is reprinted next to itself, doubling the print density and making the characters darker. The other commonly used enhancement technique is to reprint the line with the paper moved up a small fraction (about 1/216th) of an inch. Epson and IBM

Go for the "MAX"™

Panamax Surge Suppressors provide the fastest response time and highest energy dissipation available to assure you the maximum protection against over voltage "Spikes and glitches" Priced from $59.00

PANAMAX
Toll Free 1-800-472-5555
In California call 415-472-5547
150 Mitchell Boulevard, San Rafael, CA 94903

THERE'S NOTHING EASIER UNDER THE SUN

Your personal financial software from Sundex.

IT'S EASY TO LEARN . . . EASY TO USE . . .
AND DURING OUR SUNDOWN PROMOTION . . .
INCREDIBLY EASY TO BUY!!

And, now pre-wrapped for you in SPECIAL HOLIDAY GIFT PACKAGES.

Sundex may be the only software you can confidently give as a gift. Not only do special promotional prices make it an EXCEPTIONAL VALUE, but "on screen instructions, a 'HELP' key, and manual written in 'plain English,' make these programs EASY-TO-USE BY ANYONE INSTANTLY.

Sundex programs can work alone or together to help you organize and manage your money:

CERTIFIED PERSONAL ACCOUNTANT™—You're in control of your finances with the program that puts your financial status at your fingertips. Easily organize, analyze and manage your finances effectively. It even pays bills automatically!

CERTIFIED PERSONAL INVESTOR™—Enjoy the ease and security of managing your investment portfolio on this program. It's designed for personal portfolio management, analysis, and tax form preparation.

PERSONAL PAYABLES™—Have fun with the Sundex program that automatically pays all your bills from up to 10 different checking accounts and prints out your checks.

All these programs are now available for Apple II, Apple IIe, TI Professional, IBM P.C., Compaq, Eagle, Columbia and Franklin Computers.

The Sundex special prices last until February 5th. But, don't wait to buy. The prices go up every two weeks, so THE SOONER YOU BUY THE LESS YOU PAY. Ask your dealer to let you try this remarkable software. Then look for the colorful "Sundex Sundown" display to get this week's price on the programs you want for your family and friends . . . all holiday wrapped for you!

But hurry . . . you can still SAVE UP TO 50% if you act now.

Call 1-800-835-3243 today for the name of the Sundex dealer nearest you.
THERE'S NOTHING EASIER UNDER THE SUN

Sundex

Sundex Software Corp.
3000 Pearl Street
Boulder, Colorado 80301

Dealer inquiries welcome:
1-800-835-2343.
Colorado: 303-440-3600

call this double-strike mode. Combining both techniques quadruples the print density for maximum darkness.

Printers that are equipped with a graphics option allow you to do graphics printing in either 480-bit or 960-bit mode, the graphics equivalents of normal and emphasized printing. The use of the word *bit* here really means *bit image*. Each of the graphics dot positions is printed in the image of the bits that form one byte of data. You define the bit image by telling the printer what value the byte has for the position to be printed.

Each horizontal dot position is defined by the eight vertically arranged pins on the dot-matrix printer's printhead. These pins strike the ribbon and cause the dot image to appear on paper. You control which of the eight pins will print by means of a one-byte number between 0 and 255. The one-byte number is stored internally as eight bits, each of which controls the action of one of the printhead's pins. The printer will print on pins whose bit value is 1 and won't print on pins whose bit value is 0.

The number zero has a bit pattern of 00000000, so if the printer receives a zero when in graphics mode, no pins will print. The number one has a bit pattern of 00000001, so the first pin (pin 0, the bottom one) will print. The number 128 has a bit pattern of 10000000, so the last pin (pin 7, the top one) will print. Combinations of pins can be printed by using a number whose bit pattern has the desired combination of 0 bits and 1 bits. For example, the number 165 has a bit pattern of 10100101, so it causes the first, third, sixth, and eighth pins to print.

Defining all the combinations may seem difficult, but it can be made easier with a little organization. It's best to think of individual pins in terms of powers of two (that is, in binary), and a small table can be a big help:

Pin Number	Power of 2	Numeric Value	Bit Pattern
None	None	0	00000000
0	0	1	00000001
1	1	2	00000010
2	2	4	00000100
3	3	8	00001000
4	4	16	00010000
5	5	32	00100000
6	6	64	01000000
7	7	128	10000000

To define an individual pin pattern we need only add up the numbers whose pin values (bit images) are correct for our needs and use the result. The number 165 is the sum of

```
  1 (pin 0)
+ 4 (pin 2)
+ 32 (pin 5)
+ 128 (pin 7)
-----
  165
```

which gives us the bit-image pattern 10100101 we noted previously.

Designing Graphics. It's usually best to design what we want our graphic to look like first and then carefully plan how to get it to print by determining the correct bit images. For example, suppose we wanted to print a square tablet eight dots high and eight dots across, like this:

Dot Position

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pin 7 →	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pin 6 →	*							*
Pin 5 →	*							*
Pin 4 →	*							*
Pin 3 →	*							*
Pin 2 →	*							*
Pin 1 →	*							*
Pin 0 →	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

The right and left sides require all eight pins to print, so we add the values for each pin to get:

1 + 2 + 4 + 8 + 16 + 32 + 64 + 128 = 255

For each intermediate dot position in our square we need to print only pin 0 (the bottom one) and pin 7 (the top one), so we add the values for those two pins to get the correct bit-image value:

1 + 128 = 129

So the number pattern that gives us the correct bit images for our tablet is

255 129 129 129 129 129 129 255

If we want to get a little fancier, we might put a diamond in the middle of the tablet, like this:

Dot Position

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pin 7 →	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pin 6 →	*			*	*			*
Pin 5 →	*		*			*		*
Pin 4 →	*	*					*	*
Pin 3 →	*	*					*	*
Pin 2 →	*		*			*		*
Pin 1 →	*			*	*			*
Pin 0 →	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

This is a little more complicated. The sides, top, and bottom are the same as before, but the intermediate positions are different. Once again, a table can help us:

Pin #	Pos 1	Pos 2	Pos 3	Pos 4	Pos 5	Pos 6	Pos 7	Pos 8
7	128	128	128	128	128	128	128	128
6	64	0	0	64	64	0	0	64
5	32	0	32	0	0	32	0	32
4	16	16	0	0	0	0	16	16
3	8	8	0	0	0	0	8	8
2	4	0	4	0	0	4	0	4
1	2	0	0	2	2	0	0	2
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Total	255	153	165	195	195	165	153	255

The numeric pattern with the bit images required to make the tablet with the diamond in it is found in the totals line at the bottom of the table. If we tell the printer to print the bit pattern defined by

255 153 165 195 195 165 153 255

the graphic tablet with the diamond in it will be printed. We could have saved a little time by noticing that the pattern is symmetrical (the left and right sides are mirror images of each other), but it can be useful at first to write everything out.

The next thing we have to do is tell the printer to print the graphics. If we just instructed the printer to print the numbers required for our bit-image patterns, we'd just get the ASCII characters defined by those numbers. For characters in the normal printable ASCII range of 32 through 127, we would get the usual characters. Which characters we would get beyond this range would depend on the printer make and model used (see previous columns for further discussions of this topic).

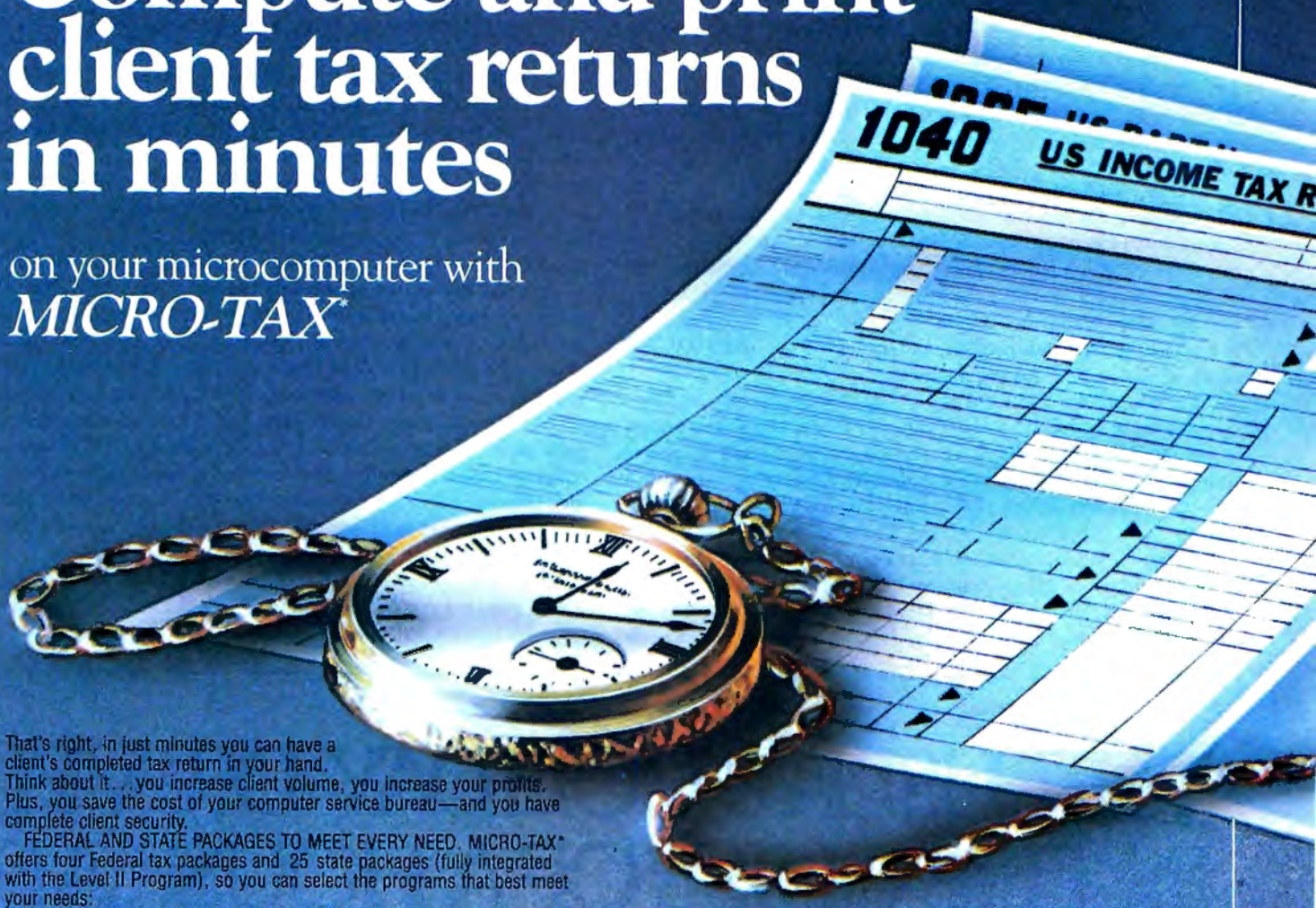
Talking to the Printer. Somehow you have to tell the printer to use the values you supply as graphics bit patterns and not for characters. Printers with graphics options usually use an escape sequence for this purpose. The Epson, IBM, and Texas Instruments printers provide an easy model to use. Others are similar; they usually differ only in the first part of the escape sequence.

The escape sequence comes in two parts. First, there is a command to tell the printer to enter graphics mode. For the Epson/IBM printers the sequence to enter 480-bit graphics is 027 076. To enter the 960-bit graphics mode, you enter the escape sequence 027 077.

We also have to tell the printer how many bit images to expect. This presents something of a problem, since a one-byte number can be no bigger than 255 and we are able to print as many as 960 one-byte bit

Compute and print client tax returns in minutes

on your microcomputer with *MICRO-TAX**



That's right, in just minutes you can have a client's completed tax return in your hand. Think about it . . . you increase client volume, you increase your profits. Plus, you save the cost of your computer service bureau—and you have complete client security.

FEDERAL AND STATE PACKAGES TO MEET EVERY NEED. MICRO-TAX* offers four Federal tax packages and 25 state packages (fully integrated with the Level II Program), so you can select the programs that best meet your needs:

Level I—Federal Individual Package: for individuals preparing their own taxes.
Level II—Federal Professional Individual Package: for accountants, registered agents, tax attorneys, and other tax professionals.
Level III—Federal Partnership/Corporate Package: for those who prepare Federal Partnership, Corporate, and Subchapter S returns.
Level IV—Overseas Tax Package: addresses the unique tax situations of United States Expatriates.

Levels II, III, and IV have a depreciation module and automatically compute underpayment penalties and minimum tax. In addition, Levels II and III automatically compute self-employment taxes, and Level II computes income averaging.

FLEXIBLE DATA ENTRY. With MICRO-TAX* you can organize data entry in a sequence similar to that of manual tax preparation, or you can choose another sequence. The menu driven system makes data entry simple.

MULTIPLE PRINTING OPTIONS. You can input client tax information at the time of interview and produce forms immediately, or enter data during the day and batch print returns at night. MICRO-TAX* prints your returns on IRS forms, IRS approved substitute forms, or with transparent overlays.

TAXNET*—TELETEXT SUPPORT NETWORK. MICRO-TAX* customers can now have access to an electronic mailbox and instantaneous memoboard through the TAXNET* teletext support network. With TAXNET,* you can send information, ask questions, get answers and updates—directly through your computer and a modem.

TAX ORGANIZER. Now MICRO-TAX* offers a Tax Organizer. You get both the software and the forms, so each year, you can send your clients an organizer with the prior year's client data printed on it.

HARDWARE COMPATIBILITY. MICRO-TAX* is compatible with your IBM PC/XT,* DEC Rainbow,* Radio Shack,* or any other personal computer with CP/M-80,* PC DOS,* or MS DOS*—from Apple* to Zenith.*

So, take the tedium out of tax preparation—save time and money—*Call Micro-Tax* for complete details, or call your local dealer.*

FULL FEDERAL MICRO-TAX* PERSONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS	1983 FEDERAL FORMS AND SCHEDULES INCLUDED: 1040, 1040A, 1040ES, 1065, 1120, 1120S, A, B, C, E, G, SE, W, D, K, K-1, R, RP, 1116, 2106, 2119, 2210, 2220, 2440, 2441, 2555, 3468, 3903, 3903F, 4137, 4255, 4562, 4625, 4684, 4797, 4835, 4952, 4972, 5695, 6251, 6252, 8582, 8615, 8801, 90-22.1, ACRS, BATCH; PRINTS: Substitute Forms, IRS Forms, Blank Paper, Continuous Preprinted Forms
Level I, Individual $195.	• • • • • • • •
Level II, Professional Individual $1000.	• • • • • • • •

images per eight-inch line. We solve the problem neatly by dividing the number into two pieces, called the low-order byte and the high-order byte. To get these two pieces we divide the number of bit images desired by 256; the whole-number part of the quotient is then used as the high-order byte, and the remainder becomes the low-order byte.

An example may help. If we want to print 480-bit images, the following arithmetic will get us the correct results:

480 / 256 = 1; remainder = 224

In this case, the low-order byte has a value of 224 and the high-order byte has a value of 1. The escape sequence for printing 480-bit images in 480-bit graphics mode, then, is

027 076 224 001

To complete the entire graphics sequence we have to include the pattern we want to print. So if we want to print our simple eight-position square in 480-bit mode, we need only print eight bit images. The arithmetic needed to compute the low-order and high-order bytes is:

8 / 256 = 0; remainder = 8

The low-order byte therefore is 008, and the high-order byte is 000. The entire graphic sequence for the square is:

027 076 008 000 255 129 129 129 129 129 129 255

In practice it is difficult to transmit this much data to the printer without using a programming language. On the pc, Basic is the easiest and most accessible language. Last month we used Basic to generate a file containing one escape character. This month we'll use Basic to generate our graphics sequences.

Using Basic. All character sequences can be defined by means of Basic's *chr$* function. All you have to do is provide *chr$* with the one-byte number and tell Basic what to do with it. For example, the character *A* is ASCII number 65, so it can be defined in Basic as *chr$(65)*. To tell Basic to have the printer print an *A* on our printer, we would say:

```
LPRINT CHR$(65)
```

To concatenate characters in Basic, we use a plus sign. To print the sequence *ABC*, therefore, we would say:

```
LPRINT CHR$(65) + CHR$(66) + CHR$(67)
```

Printing a graphic sequence is no different. The Basic statement needed to print our simple square is

```
10 LPRINT CHR$(27) + CHR$(76) + CHR$(8) + CHR$(0) +
   CHR$(255) + CHR$(129) + CHR$(129) + CHR$(129) +
   CHR$(129) + CHR$(129) + CHR$(129) + CHR$(255)
```

The line number allows us to save this program before running it. After you type this one-line program, use the *run* command, and the square will print on your printer. A good exercise for you would be to substitute the values of the square with the diamond in it for the simple square and run the program again.

You will notice that your printed square is very tiny. After all this work, we have defined only eight out of the 960 positions that can be used for one line of graphics printing! Even if we use only 480 positions, this can be a lot of work. To print any kind of meaningful computer graphics requires an immense amount of data and a lot of planning.

Software packages are available that do the planning and require little or no effort on your part. If you're using DOS 2.0 and have a graphics card and monitor, you can use the *graphics* command and the pc's printscreen facility to produce spectacular screen dump graphics. But this capability is limited to the IBM Graphics printer and compatibles: the TI 850 and Epsons equipped with Graftrax-Plus.

Even if you have none of the above, stay tuned and you'll get the Christmas card you promised your friends at the party. The rest of this month's column will present a Basic program that makes a greeting

MORE OF

THE USUAL HOLIDAY DRIVEL IN THE GUISE OF A HOUSE AD

Make no mistake about it: The inexorable sands of time have crept around again to that spot on the calendar we so euphemistically call the "Holiday Season." We've celebrated Thanksgiving, Christmas is this month, followed by New Year's, and then a chance to catch our breath.

So what are we thankful for? Well, we're thankful *PC* and *PC World* haven't put us out of business yet. And we're thankful that our book division has almost earned its name by getting at least one manuscript almost ready for printing. We're also grateful that one or two of our columnists are actually sending in their copy on time.

Of course we're grateful that so many of you readers are deciding to continue with us after your free trial subscription has expired. But we'd be even more grateful if you'd all stop taking so much pride in being the only ones on your block with a subscription to *Softalk*.

GIVE!

Give *Softalk* to Aunt Millie, the postman, the crotchety neighbor next door, cousin Arnold, and the cute kid who can't stay out of your crab-apple tree. Give *Softalk* to your school library, your public library, and your company library. Give lots of *Softalk*s. Then you'll be infused with the Christmas spirit and we'll be thankful for your generosity. That way, we can both enter the new year with smiles on our faces.

There, we've done it! We've paid our homage to three holidays in one appeal. How can you resist?

P.S.: We'll even save you money. Through December 31, we'll take $18 instead of $24 for a one-year subscription.

card and uses some helpful data-compression techniques. Some tips are included on how to run the program on almost any printer equipped with a graphics option.

The Christmas Card Program. The program is as simple as it can be while still producing meaningful graphics. As noted, graphics require a lot of data, and the picture we want to draw has 10,560 separate data elements. (And it produces only eleven lines of graphics output!) To make things a bit easier, the program uses two data-compression techniques that you may want to note for future reference.

The first technique is to design the original graphic for 480-bit printing rather than 960-bit printing. (The actual work for the graphic design in the program was done by Barry Gordon of IBM's Customer Service group in midtown Manhattan.) This saves you half the work of developing numbers—in our case only 5,280 numbers had to be developed. To achieve 960-bit graphics printing, the printing of each dot position is repeated, just as in the emphasized printing technique described earlier.

The second data-compression technique is an algorithm allowing bit-image values that are repeated to be entered only once. Repeated values are very common in graphics, and this Christmas card is no exception. Each value to be repeated is entered with a companion number indicating how many times it's to be repeated. We achieve this by preceding the bit-image value that is to be repeated by a negative number indicating the number of repetitions.

For a simple example, look back at our original square. Using this "repeater" technique, the values are entered as:

```
255 -6 129 255
```

This may not sound like much, but to draw a straight bar across a graphics print using all the pins would require printing the value 255 either 480 or 960 times. You will notice that

```
-480 255
```

is much easier to enter (and think about) than

```
255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255 255. . .255
```

One other compression technique used in the Christmas card programs is to start off with one completely blank line (the first 480-bit images are initialized at zero). This line and other open areas are later filled with randomly generated snowflakes. This approach is similar to techniques that use mathematical functions (for example, a sine function) to generate graphic patterns.

The program as printed runs correctly on the IBM Graphics printer, the Epson models MX-80 (with Graftrax-Plus), FX-80, and RX-80, and on the TI 850. Tips for other printers follow.

Wide Carriage Printers. If your printer has a wide carriage, you may need to add a carriage return/line feed at the end of each graphic line. To do this, change line 1700 to read:

```
1700 IF NEW.LINE.% THEN LPRINT: LPRINT GRPH.960.BIT.$; :
     NEW.LINE.% = 0
```

Low-Density Graphics. If your printer can print only 480-bit images per line (or you wish to print the program in single density), eliminate lines 1710 and 1840 and use the following modification of line 1770:

```
1770 IF X.% = 0 AND Z.% <> OLD.Z.% AND Z.% MOD 2
     THEN X.% = 2 ^Z.%
```

Inverted Bit Images. Some printers (for example, Okidata, NEC, and C. Itoh) use bit images that are inverted relative to the ones used by IBM and Epson (pin 0, as described earlier, is pin 7, and vice versa). We've included a subroutine that inverts the graphic bit-image values defined for our graphics program. To invert the bit images for your printer, use the following modified lines to invoke the subroutine:

```
1200 IF ITEM.% >= 0 THEN GOSUB 3100 :
     GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%) = ITEM.% :
     ELEMENT.% = ELEMENT.% + 1
1270 READ ITEM.% : GOSUB 3100
```

Seven-Bit Graphics. Some printers (Okidata, for example) allow seven instead of eight pins to be used for graphics printing. A few small modifications should resolve this problem:

```
1720 X.% = GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%) \ 2
1760 Z.% = INT(RND * (1+6))
```

If your printer has seven-bit graphics and uses inverted bit images, add the following modifications to the inversion subroutine.

```
3150 POWER.OF.2.% = 6
3190 IF WORK.Y.% >= 0 THEN GRAPHIC.FLIP.% =
     GRAPHIC.FLIP.% + 2 ^(6 - POWER.OF.2.%) :
     GRAPHIC.BYTE.% = WORK.Y.%
```

Escape Sequences. Escape (control) sequences vary among printers, and it would be impossible to tell you exactly what the correct ones for your printer are. A list of the sequences used by the program (and their line numbers) should help you in a search through your printer manual:

Printer Control Sequences Used by Graphics Program

Line Number	Desired Printer Output
1490	Line spacing at one-ninth inch (some graphics options include this)
1520	Normal (one-sixth inch) line spacing
1540	Double-width (five CPI) characters
1550	Emphasized and double-strike printing (some printers have one or none of these)
1590	960-bit graphics. If your printer has two graphics densities, use the higher one. Be careful to follow the instructions for counting bit images exactly. There are several different methods, and an incorrect calculation will cause havoc on your printer.

IBM™ BASIC UTILITIES

THIS SOFTWARE PACKAGE PROVIDES THE IBM™ PERSONAL COMPUTER USER WITH A MOST COMPLETE SELECTION OF 'BASIC' SUBROUTINES AND UTILITY PROGRAMS. THE FOLLOWING UTILITIES ARE INCLUDED:

BASIC SOURCE CODE CROSS REFERENCE
This utility program will create a cross reference report of a BASIC program which is stored on disk in ASCII format. The following will be cross referenced with the line numbers they appear on:
- All variables
- All constants
- All reserved words (optional)

MINIATURE FULL SCREEN EDITOR
This utility program will allow you to enter up to twenty-four lines of text. This is a full screen editor and all cursor control keys are available for use. It will be most usefull for creating CRT displays and for creating 'batch command files'.

BASIC PROGRAM LISTING UTILITY
This utility program will create a 'fancy' listing onto the printer. It will print any file on the disk which is stored in ASCII format. The following will be printed at the top of each page:
- Header line of your choice
- Page number
- Date
- Program file name

'LINE DRAWING' BASIC SUBROUTINE
The subroutine provides a simple way to draw:
- A rectangle
- A vertical line (with or without 'T' ends)
- A horizontal line (with or without 'T' ends)
- Lines may be either single or double lines

'INPUT', 'MESSAGE', & 'CHANGE' BASIC SUBROUTINE
The 'input' subroutine will allow you to specify the length of input, type of input and redisplay format. The following types may be specified. Error checking is done on a character by character basis:
- Any ASCII character
- Only numbers
- A phone number
- A date as 'mm/dd/yy'
- A social security number
- A yes/no entry

The 'message' subroutine will display a use specified message on the 24th line and return the cursor to its original position.
The 'change' subroutine will allow you to enter a number of a field on the screen to be changed.

RANDOM FILE SEARCH SUBROUTINE
Subroutine performs a binary and sequential search for a given key:
- Fast (typical) search time 1 second
- Duplicate keys allowed
- Any size key
- Any size record length

'MATRIX FUNCTIONS' BASIC SUBROUTINE
This subroutine provides the following 'matrix' functions:
- Matrix inversion
- Matrix multiplication
- Matrix input

Allows an unknown number of entries to be entered in a matrix.

ULTRA BASIC TRANSLATOR
Support the following:
- Define record layout
- LABELS (up to 70 characters)
- Comment sections
- New string operators
- Include external files
- ALL IBM BASIC Statements
- No line numbers needed

MONITOR SUBROUTINES INCLUDED:
- Determine monitor in use
- Which monitors in the computer
- Print text on monitor
- Switch monitors
- Transfer text between monitors
- Highlight a section of screen
- Return a character & attribute code
- Clear to End Of Line
- Clear to End Of Screen

STRING HANDLING SUBROUTINES:
- Sort array in memory
- Convert to uppercase
- Convert to lowercase
- Strip spaces from front
- Strip spaces from end
- Print using to string

MISCELLANEOUS SUBROUTINES
- Pack a string to RADIX
- Unpack a RADIX to ASCII
- Convert string to SOUNDEX key
- Get status of SHIFT, CONTROL, NUM-LOC etc.
- Set status of SHIFT, CONTROL, NUM-LOC etc.
- Determine number of days between dates
- Determine the day of the week
- Disable the BREAK key
- Delay for number of seconds
- Pack and unpack bit flags
- Menu selection subroutine
- Select monochrome monitor for use
- Select color monitor for use
- Set background to inverse video
- Set background to normal video
- Display large characters on screen
- Look up a file in the directory

PROGRAM TO UNPROTECT A BASIC PROGRAM

Complete source code provided all subroutines can be used with the BASIC Compiler.

HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS:
IBM® PERSONAL COMPUTER
64 K RAM
1 DISK DRIVE

PRICE: $95.00
Software package comes complete with 130-page manual & two diskettes in a 3-ring vinyl binder.

BASIC BUSINESS SOFTWARE, INC.
P.O. BOX 26311
LAS VEGAS, NV 89126
(702) 878-9493

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corporation

Next month we'll show you what the output of the Christmas card program looks like and return to the intelligent printer series. If you don't feel like typing the whole program in, send eight dollars to Softalk/Xmas and we'll send you a disk with the Christmas card program on it.

CORRECTION

The following three paragraphs from page 126 of the September issue were in error. The statements regarding use of escape-A and escape-2 for both printers were reversed. The tables printed with the article are correct.

Variable line spacing (escape-2, escape-A, escape-3, escape-J)—Both printers have the ability to vary the space between lines. Spacing is specified in 72nds or 216ths of an inch. Setting variable line spacing in 216ths of an inch (escape-3 and escape-J) work the same on the IBM and the Epson. However, there is a subtle difference between the printers in how the 72nds of an inch options operate.

When the user specifies 72nds of an inch (using escape-A) on the MX-80 it takes effect immediately. The escape-2 code also specifies 72nds of an inch on the IBM, but the spacing does not take effect until it is enabled with the escape-2 code.

The Epson uses escape-2 to set vertical line spacing to 1/6th of an inch. You can set spacing to 1/6th of an inch on the IBM by specifying 12/72nds of an inch with escape-A, and then using escape-2.

A Christmas Graphic from *Softalk for the IBM PC*

```
1000 REM A Christmas Graphic from Softalk for the IBM PC
1010 REM
1020 DIM GRAPHIC.%(5280)
1030 REM
1040 REM - Make Open Sky
1050 REM
1060 FOR ELEMENT.% = 1 TO 480
1070     GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%) = 0
1080 NEXT
1090 REM
1100 REM - Read the Graphic Data Below the Sky
1110 REM
1120 ELEMENT.TOTAL.% = 0
1130 ELEMENT.% = 481
1140 FOR COUNT.% = 1 TO 611
1150     READ ITEM.%
1160     ELEMENT.TOTAL.% = ELEMENT.TOTAL.% + ITEM.%
1170 REM
1180 REM - Single Item
1190 REM
1200     IF ITEM.% >= 0 THEN GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%) = ITEM.% :
                 ELEMENT.% = ELEMENT.% + 1
1210 REM
1220 REM - Multiple Item
1230 REM
1240     WHILE ITEM.% < 0
1250     NUM.% = ABS(ITEM.%)
1260     READ ITEM.%
1270     ELEMENT.TOTAL.% = ELEMENT.TOTAL.% + ITEM.%
1280     COUNT.% = COUNT.% + 1
1290     FOR I.% = 1 TO NUM.%
1300         GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%) = ITEM.%
1310         ELEMENT.% = ELEMENT.% + 1
1320     NEXT
1330     WEND
1340 NEXT COUNT.%
1350 REM
1360 REM - Check the Element Counter - Stop if Incorrect
1370 REM
1380 PRINT "ELEMENT.TOTAL.% = "; ELEMENT.TOTAL.%
1390 IF ELEMENT.TOTAL.% <> 25155 THEN
         PRINT "****ERROR IN DATA STATEMENT****" : END
1400 REM
1410 REM - Data is Loaded - Now Draw the Picture
1420 REM
1430 REM - Prevent BASIC From Sending Line Feeds
1440 WIDTH "LPT1:",255
1450 REM
1460 REM - Epson/IBM Codes Follow
1470 REM
1480 REM - 1/9th of an Inch Spacing for IBM/Epson Graphics
1490 SPC.NARROW.$ = CHR$(27) + CHR$(51) + CHR$(24)
1500 REM
1510 REM - 1/6th of an Inch Spacing (Normal)
1520 SPC.NORMAL.$ = CHR$(27) + CHR$(50)
1530 PAGE.FEED.$ = CHR$(12)
1540 WIDE.$ = CHR$(14)
1550 EMPH.DOUB.$ = CHR$(27) + CHR$(69) + CHR$(27) + CHR$(71)
1560 REM
1570 REM - 960-Bit Image Per Line Graphics
1580 REM
1590 GRPH.960.BIT.$ = CHR$(27) + CHR$(76) + CHR$(192) + CHR$(3)
1600 REM
1610 REM - Set Up Printer
1620 REM
1630 LPRINT PAGE.FEED.$
1640 LPRINT SPC.NARROW.$
1650 REM
1660 REM - Start Graphics Printing
1670 REM
1680 NEW.LINE.% = -1
1690 FOR ELEMENT.% = 1 TO 5280
1700     IF NEW.LINE.% THEN LPRINT GRPH.960.BIT.$; : NEW.LINE.% = 0
1710     PRINT.TWO.% = -1
1720     X.% = GRAPHIC.%(ELEMENT.%)
1730 REM
1740 REM - Make Snow Randomly - Remove Next 3 Lines if No Snow Wanted
1750 REM
1760     Z.% = INT(RND * (1+7))
1770     IF X.% = 0 AND Z.% <> OLD.Z.% AND Z.% MOD 2
                 THEN X.% = 2 ^ Z.%: PRINT.TWO.% = 0
1780     OLD.Z.% = Z.%
1790     LPRINT CHR$(X.%);
1800 REM
1810 REM - Print Double Density if Not Making Snow
1820 REM - Remove if Using 480-Bit Image
1830 REM
1840     IF PRINT.TWO.% THEN LPRINT CHR$(X.%); ELSE LPRINT CHR$(0);
1850 REM
1860 REM - Check for New Line
1870 REM
1880     IF ELEMENT.% MOD 480 = 0 THEN NEW.LINE.% = -1
1890 NEXT ELEMENT.%
1900 REM
1910 REM - Finish Up With Text Greeting
1920 REM
1930 LPRINT SPC.NORMAL.$ + EMPH.DOUR.$
1940 LPRINT
1950 LPRINT WIDE.$ + "= = = = = = = = Softalk Greetings 1983 = = = = = = = = "
1960 LPRINT PAGE.FEED.$
1970 REM - That's All!
1980 END
1990 REM
2000 REM Data Statements Follow . . . Enough for 480 Bit Images/Line
2010 REM
2020 DATA     -6,     0,   -14,    63,    -3,     0
2030 DATA    -14,    63,  -449,     0,   -14,   255
2040 DATA     -3,     0,   -14,   255,  -267,     0
2050 DATA      3,   127,     3,  -179,     0,   -14
2060 DATA    255,    -3,     0,   -14,   255,  -266
2070 DATA      0,     3,    -3,   255,     3,   -24
2080 DATA      0,     1,   127,     1,  -151,     0
2090 DATA    -14,   255,    -3,     0,   -14,   255
2100 DATA    -24,     0,    -5,   255,  -234,     0
2110 DATA     -2,     3,   127,    -5,   255,   127
2120 DATA     -2,     3,   -19,     0,     1,    31
2130 DATA     -3,   255,    31,     1,   -52,     0
2140 DATA      1,     3,     7,    15,    31,    63
2150 DATA    127,    -3,   255,   -87,     0,   -14
2160 DATA    255,    -3,     0,   -14,   255,    -3
2170 DATA      0,    -3,     3,    -3,    31,    -3
2180 DATA     15,    -7,     0,    -2,     3,    -2
```

```
2190 DATA    31,   -7,  255,  -42,    0,   -2
2200 DATA     3,  -29,    0,   -2,    7,  -137
2210 DATA     0,   -4,    7,  -17,    0,   -11
2220 DATA   255,  -18,    0,   63,   -7,   255
2230 DATA    63,  -51,    0,  -10,  255,   -83
2240 DATA     0,   -4,   63,  -14,  255,    -3
2250 DATA     0,  -14,  255,   -3,    0,    -9
2260 DATA   255,   -2,    0,   -2,   15,   -14
2270 DATA   255,   -8,   63,   -3,  127,    -3
2280 DATA    63,  -25,    0,   15,   -6,   255
2290 DATA    -2,   63,   -2,  255,   -7,     0
2300 DATA    -3,   15,   63,   -3,  127,    -4
2310 DATA     0,   -2,   63,   -6,  255,   -74
2320 DATA     0,   -3,   31,   -3,  127,    -3
2330 DATA    31,  -46,    0,   -5,    7,    -2
2340 DATA     0,   -4,  255,  -17,    0,   -11
2350 DATA   255,  -18,    0,   -9,  255,    -9
2360 DATA     0,   -2,    1,   -4,  127,    -4
2370 DATA    15,  -15,    0,   -2,    3,    -4
2380 DATA    15,  -11,    0,  -10,  255,    -3
2390 DATA     0,   -9,   31,   -2,    1,     0
2400 DATA    -3,    1,   -2,    0,   -3,   127
2410 DATA    -3,   31,   -3,  127,   -4,    31
2420 DATA   -50,    0,  -18,  255,   -3,     0
2430 DATA   -14,  255,   -3,    0,   -9,   255
2440 DATA    -2,    3,  -30,  255,   -4,     3
2450 DATA    -3,    7,   -3,    3,   -8,     0
2460 DATA    -5,  255,   63,  -12,  255,    -2
2470 DATA    15,    0,   -2,   15,   -2,    31
2480 DATA    -7,  255,   -4,    0,   -8,   255
2490 DATA    -3,    0,   -2,    1,   -2,     3
2500 DATA    -2,   15,   -9,    0,   -2,     3
2510 DATA    -2,    7,   -3,   15,    3,    -2
2520 DATA     0,   -2,    3,   -3,    7,    -2
2530 DATA     3,   -4,    0,   -3,    7,   -16
2540 DATA   255,   -3,    0,   -6,    3,    -7
2550 DATA     0,   -9,  255,  -34,    0,   -10
2560 DATA   255,   -2,    0,   -5,  255,    -2
2570 DATA     0,   -4,  255,   -3,   31,    -2
2580 DATA    15,   -9,  255,   -3,    0,   -24
2590 DATA   255,   -5,    0,   -9,  255,    -9
2600 DATA     0,  -10,  255,  -11,    0,    -2
2610 DATA     1,   -8,  255,  -11,    0,   -10
2620 DATA   255,   -3,    0,  -11,  255,   127
2630 DATA    -3,  255,   -2,   63,  -13,   255
2640 DATA   -14,    0,   -4,   15,   -3,     3
2650 DATA   -29,    0,  -18,  255,   -3,     0
2660 DATA   -14,  255,   -3,    0,  -51,   255
2670 DATA    -8,    0,  -32,  255,   -2,     0
2680 DATA   -10,  255,   -3,    0,   -0,   255
2690 DATA    -7,    0,  -19,  255,    7,   -34
2700 DATA   255,   -2,    0,   -9,  255,    -5
```

```
2710 DATA     0,   -3,    7,  -15,    0,    -5
2720 DATA    15,   -4,    7,   -2,    0,   -10
2730 DATA   255,   -2,    0,   -5,  255,    -2
2740 DATA     0,  -18,  255,   -3,   63,   -24
2750 DATA   255,   -5,    0,   -9,  255,     0
2760 DATA    -7,  127,    0,  -10,  255,    -2
2770 DATA     0,   -6,  127,    7,   -2,   127
2780 DATA   -10,  255,   -3,    0,   -3,   127
2790 DATA    -2,    3,   -3,   63,  -10,   255
2800 DATA    -3,    0,  -30,  255,    3,    -2
2810 DATA    31,   -2,    3,   -3,  127,    -4
2820 DATA    31,   -2,    0,   -7,  255,    -4
2830 DATA   127,  -11,    0,   -3,   31,    -2
2840 DATA     7,   -7,    1,   -2,   63,   -89
2850 DATA   255,   -3,    0,    3,   -2,     7
2860 DATA     3,    0,  -44,  255,   -3,    15
2870 DATA    -8,  255,    0,  -60,  255,    -2
2880 DATA     0,   -9,  255,   -2,    0,    -9
2890 DATA   255,   -3,   15,   -5,  127,    -4
2900 DATA     0,   -9,  255,   -2,    3,   -10
2910 DATA   255,   -2,    0,   -5,  255,    -2
2920 DATA   127,  -45,  255,   -2,    0,    -3
2930 DATA    15,   -9,  255,    0,   -7,   255
2940 DATA     0,  -10,  255,   -2,    0,   -19
2950 DATA   255,   -3,  127,  -18,  255,    -3
2960 DATA     0,  -42,  255,   -2,    0,   -11
2970 DATA   255,   -4,   63,   -3,   15,    -2
2980 DATA     1,   -2,    7,  -250,  255,   -3
2990 DATA   127,  -21,  255,   -2,  127,   -52
3000 DATA   255,   -2,  127,  -12,  255,   127
3010 DATA    -7,  255,  127,  -10,  255,    -2
3020 DATA   127,  -40,  255,   -3,  127,   -42
3030 DATA   255,   -2,  127,  -34,  255
```

Subroutine to Invert Bit Images

```
3100 REM - Flip a Graphic Bit Image Upside-Down
3110 REM
3120 IF ITEM.% = 255 OR ITEM.% = 0 THEN RETURN
3130 GRAPHIC.BYTE.% = ITEM.%
3140 GRAPHIC.FLIP.% = 0
3150 POWER.OF.2.% = 7
3160 WHILE GRAPHIC.BYTE.% > 0 AND POWER.OF.2.% >= 0
3170     WORK.X.% = 2^ POWER.OF.2.%
3180     WORK.Y.% = GRAPHIC.BYTE.% - WORK.X.%
3190     IF WORK.Y.% >= 0 THEN GRAPHIC.FLIP.% =
                  GRAPHIC.FLIP.% + 2^ (7 - POWER.OF.2.%) :
                  GRAPHIC.BYTE.% = WORK.Y.%
3200     POWER.OF.2.% = POWER.OF.2.% - 1
3210 WEND
3220 ITEM.% = GRAPHIC.FLIP.%
3230 RETURN
```


WORRIED?

Your data is in danger
without the powerful file recovery routines in the *Norton Utilities*.

Protect your data
with the essential file recovery routines
* *Recover erased files*
* *Recover from damaged diskettes*
* *Recover scrambled data*

Dozens of extra functions
included in the Norton Utilities
* *Disk labeling*
* *Screen control*
* *Sound, timing, file printing and more!*

SNOOPY?

Explore your disks
and learn the mysteries of disk data with the *Norton Utilities*.

TOP 30 SOFTALK POPULARITY WINNER!

Explore your disks
with the powerful and educational snooping tools
* *map disk formats*
* *Browse through all files*
* *Explore and patch all disks*

Works on **ALL** models of **IBM**
Works on **ALL** versions of **DOS**!

"Nothing short of superb!"
— P.C. Age

You can't afford to be without them!

The Norton Utilities Power Tools for the IBM/PC
Available from ComputerLand, other dealers, and directly from me for $80.00.
Peter Norton 2210 Wilshire Blvd., #186E, Santa Monica, CA 90403
VISA *PHONE ORDERS — (213) 399-3948* master charge

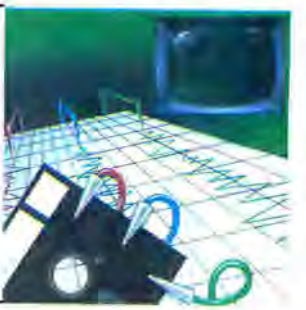
SOFTALK IBM: 1983—

THE YEAR IN SOFTWARE

This is an index of software reviewed in *Softalk for the IBM Personal Computer* during 1983. The index includes programs reviewed in columns and feature articles as well as those reviewed in the "Marketalk Reviews" section.

TITLE	COMPANY	ISSUE	PAGE
Apparat Home Finance	Apparat	June	97
Apple Panic	Broderbund	April	78
The Author	Phoenix Performance Systems	October	57
Basic Development System	Softool Systems	April	82
B.C. The Business Card Organizer	Specific Software	April	84
Beneath Apple Manor: Special Edition	Quality Software	August	80
Big Top	Funtastic	September	82
Bottom Line Strategist	Ashton-Tate	October	45
BPS Business Graphics	Business & Professional Software	October	96
Bug Off	Bella Software	January	48
Bulk Mailer	Satori Software	July	136
Buzzard Bait	Sirius Software	October	60
California 10 Pak	California Software Products	August	77
Chart-Master	Decision Resources	October	96
Chomps	Ensign Software	February	70
Cosmic Crusader	Funtastic	April	86
The Creator	Software Technology for Computers	November	134
Crossfire	Sierra On-Line	January	49
Cyborg	Sentient Software	June	118
DataFax	Link Systems	February	66
Demon's Forge	Saber Software	October	60
dGraph	Fox & Geller	October	96
Diet Analyzer	SimSoft	June	117
The Dow Jones Reporter	IBM	July	135
Easyproof	Norell Data Systems	May	102
8087 Drivers	Micro Ware	March	70
Executive Suite	Armonk	January	47
Fast Graphs	Innovative Software	October	96
Federation	Avant-Garde Creations	December	244
The FinalWord	Mark of the Unicorn	April	88
Financier Personal Series	Financier	June	97
FlippinGame	SCC Games	March	76
Friendlyware PC Arcade	Friendlyware	May	101
Graph'n'Calc	Desk Top Computer Software	May	101
Graphwriter	Graphic Communications	October	96
Home Accountant Plus	Continental Software	June	97
InShape	DEG Software	December	240
The Instructor	Individual Software	January	48
JFormat	Tall Tree Systems	April	78
Ken Uston's Professional Blackjack	Intelligent Statements	January	46
Keynote	Advanced Software Interface	April	84
Mailing List Manager	IBM	October	53
Master Miner	Funtastic	September	82
MasterType	Lightning Software	November	137
Medman	Galleria Micro Systems	July	134
Microsoft C Compiler	Microsoft	August	72
Microsoft Decathlon	Microsoft	August	79
Microsoft Flight Simulator	Microsoft	February	69
Microsoft Word	Microsoft	October	142
Micro-Tax (Level II)	Microcomputer Taxsystems	April	58
Move-it	Woolf Software	October	55
MultiMate	Software Systems	November	140
muMath	The Soft Warehouse	August	80
NECPrint	Aegis Systems	January	49
Night Mission Pinball	SubLogic	September	79
The Norton Utilities	Peter Norton	January	45
The Norton Utilities Version 2	Peter Norton	September	79
Nutritionist	N-Squared Computing	June	117
1Dir	Bourbaki	September	84
1-2-3	Lotus Development	October	96
The Optimizer	SuperSoft	January	46
Palantir	Designer Software	July	131
Perfin	Digital Engineering Group	June	97
PCcrayon	PCsoftware	May	108
PC-File	User Supported Software	June	123
PC-Man	Orion Software	March	70
PC/PFP	Best Programs	May	97
PC-Talk III	Freeware	August	76
PC Tutor	Comprehensive Software Support	February	70
Personal Tax Planner	Electronic Data Systems	April	58
Personal WordPerfect	Satellite Software International	September	73
PFS:Graph	Software Publishing	October	96
PFS:Write	Software Publishing	November	140
Plan 1040	Software 1040	May	108
PowerText	Beaman Porter	January	40
Print-It	M.A.P. Systems	January	49
Professional Tax Plan	Aardvark Software	April	58
ProKey	RoseSoft	April	84
Quotrix	Insoft	June	123
Random House Proofreader	Aspen Software	May	102
Real Estate Analysis Package (REAP)	Execuware	November	123
Shoebox	Techland Systems	July	133
Smartcom II	Hayes Microcomputer Products	August	76
Snack Attack II	Funtastic	January	49
Spanish for the Traveler	Southwestern Data Systems	June	121
Spellbound	Blythe Valley Software	December	246
SPF/PC	Rogue River Software	October	52
States'n'Caps	Alphanetics Software	June	121
StretchCalc	Multisoft	September	83
Styx	Windmill Software	October	55
Super Chartman II	Graphic Software	October	96
SurePrint	Dickinson Associates	September	82
Suspended	Infocom	October	55
TaxCalc	Precision Financial Systems	March	48
TaxCut	United Micro Systems	March	48
Tax Manager	Micro Lab	March	48
Tax Mode	Sawney Software	April	58
Tax Preparer	HowardSoft	April	58
Tax Relief (Module III)	Micro Vision	April	58
Three Game Package	Software Laboratories	March	76
Tigers in the Snow	Strategic Simulations	March	74
Touch Typing Made Easy!	Alkazar Associates	November	137
Tycoon	Blue Chip Software	December	240
Type & Learn	SimSoft	November	137
Type-Writer	Martin Oakes	November	137
The Ultimate VersaForm	Computer Creations	December	239
	Applied Software Technology	February	69
VisiSpell	Visicorp	October	61
VisiWord	Visicorp	October	61
Wizardry	Sir-tech	January	42
Word Attack!	Davidson & Assoc.	March	74
WordPerfect	Satellite Software International	September	73
The Word Plus	Oasis Systems	May	102

marketalk reviews



Unless otherwise indicated, software listed runs in DOS 1.1 or 2.0 with either display adapter and requires 64K and at least one disk drive.

The Ultimate

Software bearing the name *The Ultimate* sounds too good to be true. Has perfection finally been achieved by a word processor? This product's name surely indicates that there are none finer to be found anywhere.

What factors would make a product superlative in every respect? One would be a powerful text editor allowing for the polished creation and modification of one's words. Another would be simple commands that are easy to execute and easy to recall, including formatting and print commands that don't distract from the creative processes of writing. The inclusion of a typeahead buffer also would score points.

The "perfect" product would permit viewing of the printed page prior to the actual printing process. The main menu would display all functions. And why not include a spelling checker, database management system (or DIF file translator), mailing list management, and a spreadsheet to boot? Does this sound like a Christmas wish list?

All the criteria just named are present in *The Ultimate*. However, the clumsiness of some of the program's modules and the product's lack of finesse in presentation leave something to be desired.

The Ultimate is an assemblage of four modules: Word, Base (database manager), and Mail program (included on the main program disk), and Spell (on a second disk). When you boot the main program disk, you're in DOS; you have to ask the DOS command line interpreter to run the program of your choice. Once you've done that, you get a banner menu for the specified program, from which you must make additional choices. A warning: While a banner menu is on your screen, avoid hitting the semicolon at all costs. Otherwise drive A will take that keypress as a personal insult and dump you back to DOS.

Choices from the banner menu for Word, the word processing portion of *The Ultimate*, are *T* (to list the directory table), *O* (for an old file), and *N* (for a new file). Some of *The Ultimate*'s clumsiness has to do with the reading of disk directories. For example, many users prefer to store their data on a disk in drive B. While pressing *T* will certainly give you the directory of the disk in drive A, there is no way to gain access to drive B from this menu. To do so you must remove both disks from their original drives, place the storage disk in drive A, and issue the *T* command once again. After you read this disk's directory, you must return the disk in drive A to drive B and reinsert the main program disk in drive A. Confusing? Just a little.

Once you're in the word processor, *The Ultimate* starts operating in a far more likable manner. When you begin editing a new file, a text-editing screen is revealed that shows the current file's name, the cursor's position, and the total number of document lines. Below this information another line represents the master ruler complete with tab stops. Although the screen-refresh cycle seems slow, the word processor is more than adequate for most needs.

The numeric keypad generally controls cursor movement. Character and word cursor movement are restricted to the line on which the cursor rests; you may find *The Ultimate*'s lack of cursor wordwrap inconvenient.

The F10 key allows you to move the cursor in a variety of ways; it also produces the critical function menu. Pressing F10 followed by *L* will get you a query asking how many lines you want to "leap" through your document. Your answer of *+10* moves you ahead ten lines, while a *−10* takes you back that many. A *B* places you at the start of the document, an *E* at the end. Function keys also control the printing and saving of documents, the setting of printer values, the file-merging function, and deletions by character or line.

You can reset the master ruler's tabs through the function key's menu by pressing the tab key. *The Ultimate* justifies paragraph by paragraph. You must position the cursor in just the right place once the first paragraph has been justified in order for the next block of text to be justified also.

The F10 functions are extremely well programmed. You may withdraw (simply by pressing *W*) as many as twenty-five lines of text from buffer storage. These may be reinserted at any text location. To use the same stored lines more than once, a duplicate option is available.

25% DISCOUNT With this ad

Europr Inc TM

P O Box 390605
Mt View, CA 94039
(408) 248-9700

Educational Programs for the IBM® PC

PC BASIC TRAINER

EDUBAS I	Designed for beginners who want to learn how to program with the IBM PC Basic Language	$ 95
EDUBAS II	Unlocks advanced functions of BASIC, such as: Files (sequential and random), graphics, strings...	$105
EDUBAS III	Presents the additional features available in the new PC BASIC 2.0	$ 50
EDUBAS PKG	Contains EDUBAS I, EDUBAS II and EDUBAS III	$190
TMGAME	Sharpen your math skills the FUN way. +, −, X, −, 3 levels of difficulty.	$ 30

• Our educational programs use the W I L L TM (Watch, Interact, Listen, and Learn) Method that has proven to be the best way to learn about computers while using a computer.
• Requires IBM PC or compatible, MS-DOS, 1 Disk drive, Color graphic adaptor and an 80 column black and white or color monitor

TO ORDER, CALL COLLECT (408) 248-9700

Please send me your FREE catalog:
Name
Address
City State Zip

master charge VISA

*IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

A fine replace/find function highlights the selected string and asks you whether you want to replace all the selected characters, replace none of them, or terminate the function without making any changes. This replace function is of particular value when you're using the spelling checker, as is the merge function, which calls into your present document any other document—from either drive A or B.

Another feature merits a loud hurrah. Assume you've written a lengthy document that you try to save to drive B, but a cold pronouncement indicating there's not enough disk space appears onscreen. What to do? You can either place another data disk in drive B or call F10 to the rescue. One of the items in F10's menus is a *kill* function. *Kill* presents you with a number of choices: You can either lose the text you're currently creating or destroy a file that is no longer needed or is of a lower priority than your current file on the B drive. *Kill* removes the files you indicate, allowing you to save the current file.

The Ultimate can take advantage of many different printers, and defaults can be changed at will.

After you write a document, you can run the material through the Spell program, which displays the total number of words checked, the number that matched, the number that didn't match, and the actual words not matched. All this appears on screen as the document is read. A final report includes an alphabetical listing of the misspelled words; these are held in a temporary file called Spell.new for your retrieval.

The best way to check the list of misspelled words against your document requires that you enter the Word program and request the file that you checked for spelling. When this file comes on screen, the cursor is positioned at the start of the document. A press of F10 brings the function menu to the top of the screen. All that's needed now is to merge Spell.new and all the misspelled words are brought to the top of the screen. Using the replace/find function, the correction process takes almost no time at all.

Philately Just Gave the Personal Computer Its Stamp of Approval!

Small wonder. SoftStyle's Philatelic Management System for the Personal Computer has added a whole new dimension to stamp collecting.

Now you can efficiently manage your collection... and have more time to enjoy collecting. Every level of philatelist will find this superior software can grow with his collection needs. We've provided everything you need to start today, with flexibility for growth. You don't have to design and code a complex data base. There are over 40 programs in this powerful, yet *easy-to-use* package, that has been developed by software professionals and philatelists.

Please send me:
☐ **Free** product brochure.
☐ **Demonstration Package**, with informative manual and easy-to-run demo diskette, only $15, which can be credited to a Complete Package purchase.
☐ **Complete Package** with program diskettes, comprehensive instruction manual, installation guide, and Demonstration Package. Reg. price—$295. **Special Introductory Price** until Jan. 1, 1984—$219.

When Ordering: Include your name, address, signature, and phone along with your check/money order, or MC/Visa. Send to: **SoftStyle, Inc.**
Foreign orders add $10. Hawaii orders add 4% sales tax.
Available for (check yours): ☐ IBM PC ☐ Apple][
☐ Apple][+ ☐ Aple //e ☐ Apple ///
More versions to come. Needs 64K/2 diskette drives/ printer optional.

Philatelic Management System™
for the Personal Computer

SoftStyle™

SOFTSTYLE, INC.
7192 Kalanianaole Hwy., Suite 200
Dept. L10, Honolulu, HI 96825
Phone: (808) 396-6368

Another caution: When adding to or deleting from the dictionary, you need at least 130K of free space in an alternative drive, because the program Spell.lst initially contains 13,000 words. This file is copied to your auxiliary drive to form Spell.old, which is generated from the Spell.lst file. Words are added or deleted to the Spell.old file based on the corrections found in the Spell.new file generated when you checked for misspelled words. Spell.old becomes the updated Spell.lst file when the corrections have been completed. You can then print your dictionary's words if you wish.

The database managing program, Base, could well become your favorite. It allows you to design your own forms—and the editing process is simple. Again, old or new files may be requested, and a functions menu similar to that provided by F10 in the word processing program allows for easy manipulation of your data. Base was not designed to meet the DBMS needs of a large company, but it's a fine system for home or small-business use.

The Mail program produces mailing labels and personalized letters with the help of coded documents created by the Word program. Function-key assignments control the input of additional information to already created forms as well as the reconfiguration of printer parameters. Special sorting is conducted by setting specific group values that allow you up to twenty-six sort choices.

You specify control group A, with conditions set from alphabetical or numerical to specific search characters. Pressing F5 merges the data to the form and dumps the result to the printer. Because the programs are modular, you may relocate any program you wish without incurring any problems. A handy feature indeed.

In summary, *The Ultimate* is far from terrible, but it is not what the name implies. Minor errors within the programs could have been eliminated through proper product testing. The documentation itself is good, but the printing quality produces an overall mediocre effect. For example, a copy of an example document contained on the main program disk is almost illegible. The $385 price seems a bit high in light of other products available for the pc. HL

The Ultimate, by Computer Creations (766 El Camino Real, San Carlos, CA 94070; 414-595-4466). $385.

Tycoon

Financial simulation games for the pc had best be good. After all, a lot of pinstriped users out there dabble daily in the real thing. Many of them probably bought computers as just one more weapon in the arsenal of the serious investor. But for those of us who would like to risk thousands without the pressure of wondering whether we'll be going Chapter 11 the next morning, there is *Tycoon*.

Refreshingly, *Tycoon* does not deal with the stock market. Grandmothers trade stocks. Rather, this is the high-powered world of the commodities trader. Swiss francs. T-bills. Gold. Silver. Pork bellies. A turn for the worse in Florida's weather and you really can find yourself busted overnight.

Tycoon starts you off with $10,000 seed money and some good advice. A highlight of the program is the clear, well-presented documentation, which familiarizes you both with the principles behind commodity trading and the rules of this computer version. While the rules are simple enough to enable someone to sit down and start playing immediately after skimming the documentation, there are enough subtleties later in the game to challenge an experienced player.

Information is available within the game in the form of newspaper headlines and graphs. The headlines provide you with clues as to how the various commodities are faring. Obviously, if a hurricane hits Florida, you'd be better off investing in soybeans than orange juice.

The graphs are numerous and somewhat confusing. You can see the overall performance of the commodities index or examine the records of your own investments in a somewhat bewildering variety of ways. Beginners, however, will probably be content with a single graph, which is all the program provides unless you ask for more.

If flying your IBM® PC got any more realistic, you'd need a license.

You took off from Boston-Logan with nothing above you but blue sky. Now you're 5,000 feet over Long Island Sound, and New York-La Guardia, your destination airport, reports high winds. Connecticut-Bridgeport is the logical alternate, but clouds with a low ceiling are going to make life difficult. You're in for an instrument approach...

The plane inside your PC. Run the Microsoft® Flight Simulator on your IBM Personal Computer, and put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Cessna 182. You control everything from flaps and ailerons right down to the magneto switch. You can even navigate using radio signals and fly totally by instruments if you run into bad weather. Best of all, Flight Simulator features a full-color, out-the-window flight display. With detailed graphics that closely simulate a pilot's actual perspective.

The world beneath your fingers. Once you're in flight, don't worry about running out of airspace. You can take off and land at over 20 airports from Los Angeles to New York. Each, with its own particular set of challenges.

The learning curve. In its "easy" mode, the Flight Simulator gives new pilots an aircraft which readily forgives errors in flight, engine control, and navigation. As you gain skill, move into "reality" mode. Then get ready for simulations of everything from running out of fuel to carburetor icing.

The Ace in your soul. When you think you've earned your wings, turn the clock back for a round of "British Ace." Fly into a World War I air battle complete with scouting flights, bombing runs and hair-raising dogfights. Destroy your targets, shoot down the enemy fighters, and you just might survive to be decorated.

Throttle on. Take a test flight at your computer store or software dealer. Once you've been aloft, you'll want to buckle up behind your own IBM PC with the Microsoft Flight Simulator. It's the closest you can get to flying. Without leaving your nest.

BETTER TOOLS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS

MICROSOFT™

MICROSOFT CORPORATION
10700 NORTHUP WAY
BELLEVUE, WASHINGTON 98004

Microsoft is a registered trademark and the Microsoft logo is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation

coherent™

The most powerful UNIX™-compatible operating system available for the IBM PC™, IBM XT™ and compatibles.

Now you can have the multi-user, multitasking programming capability of a mainframe on a microcomputer. The UNIX-compatible environment of COHERENT™ lets you take C code developed using UNIX V7 system utilities and compile and run it on the IBM PC, IBM XT and Corona.

COHERENT'S highly-optimized kernel lets you access over 145 different commands including a C-compiler, a text-formatter and LEX and YACC. Extensive hard disk and memory card support is available now. By the time this ad appears more devices and more IBM PC compatibles will be supported.

The cost — far less than the cost of similar UNIX-based operating systems and when you buy COHERENT from NCI you receive all the documentation and technical support you need to operate it.

Call or write

NCI

Network Consulting Inc.
Discovery Park,
3700 Gilmore Way, Suite 110,
Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5G 4M1
(604) 430-3466

COHERENT is a trade mark of Mark Williams Co. UNIX is a trade mark of Bell Laboratories. IBM PC and IBM XT are trade marks of International Business Machines Corporation.

The game is not simply buy low and sell high, though. After the would-be tycoon has made some money and obtained a few promotions in status (from novice to broker to investor and so on), he or she is allowed to buy both long and short. Buying long, which is the only option at the beginning of the game, means that you expect prices to go up. Buying short, however, means that you expect prices to go down.

As a player advances, the number of commodities that can be invested in increases. While you must start out trading in wheat, cattle, soybeans, and pork bellies, you could end up dealing with T-bills, Swiss francs, and Japanese yen.

Within the limits of a simulation, the program does an excellent job of imitating life. Several people can play the game at once, and positions can be saved and returned to later. Only one game at a time can be saved, however.

The program's greatest flaw is the obviousness of most of the headlines. In the real world, trends are not as easily interpreted. Nevertheless, *Tycoon* does offer an opportunity to explore a fascinating world from the safety of one's computer. JB

Tycoon, by Jim Zuber, Blue Chip Software (19818 Ventura Boulevard, Woodland Hills, CA 91364; 213-881-8288). $59.95.

InShape

InShape won't tell you not to eat that Big Mac. *InShape* won't tell you not to follow it up with a chocolate milkshake. No, you have to supply the rebukes and recriminations yourself. But the pain of keyboarding the Big Mac (563 calories—ouch!) and the chocolate shake (383 calories—ouch! ouch!) on your daily food-consumption chart will have you treading the straight and narrow. If you've been virtuous, you'll be rewarded by watching the lines that plot your weight on the bar graph plummet and—if you've been running the treadmill and amassing aerobic points—by increased physical fitness.

InShape helps you track your fitness goals by recording daily food intake and points for aerobic exercise, and it stores and plots that information for fifty-two weeks.

A series of menus (not the food kind) prompts you to choose between food selection and exercise charts. You record your daily diet first by selecting a food group from the thirteen (plus one custom) food groups given. You then select an item from the food dictionary and enter the food for a particular meal or snack by moving the cursor and pressing a function key. Almost all of *InShape*'s actions are carried out through function keys, cursor movements, and carriage returns, so you don't have to retype the food entries or the exercise options.

The food dictionary has one thousand entries taken from "the latest USDA sources" and, in the case of the fast-food items, from information supplied by the particular chains. This leads to some interesting discrepancies: The Wendy's basic hamburger has 470 calories and 34 units of carbohydrate, while the McDonald's no-frills hamburger purports to have 255 calories and 10 units of carbohydrates. (And the McDonald's hamburger somehow manages to have more fat than the Wendy's burger, even though it has fewer calories and less carbohydrates.) DEG disclaims any responsibility for errors in the database. When looking up "bun, hamburger," to see if the McDonald's difference might be the bun, you find that the hamburger bun rates a big 0 across the board. What we have here is a new diet food, far better than celery.

Another database problem: What are the units of measure? The USDA counter is generally broken down by milligrams, but this is never made clear. The unit-of-measure problem also occurs in the aerobic section, where exercises are awarded "points" but no indication is given of what constitutes a point.

The dictionary itself is organized by food type: dairy, meat and poultry, sweets, seafood, alcoholic drinks, vegetables, and so on. Each food type is broken down by calories and amount (grams? milligrams? unit x?) of carbohydrates, fats, and proteins.

One thousand items may seem like a lot of food—indeed, it's a

Help Yourself

MASTER CONTROL
A DIET & EXERCISE PROGRAM

A physician-designed, comprehensive weight management program.

Guiding you to a new eating and exercise lifestyle.

Allowing you to monitor your food intake and energy expenditure instantaneously.

Graphic reports provide feedback on your long range weight loss success.

Valuable programmed instruction in exercise and nutrition and other related topics.

A complete diet guide that will show you how to lose weight without relying on willpower.

·HEALTHWARE·

Dealer inquiries invited

Introductory Offer 69.95

Mail to:
Healthware/1504 Leander Rd./Georgetown, TX 78626/(512) 863-6910
Enclose $69.95 for each package and $3.00 shipping and handling.

☐ Send me ____ copy(s) of the Master Control Diet and Exercise Program.
☐ Check or money order enclosed
☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Card No.: _____

Expiration Date: _____ Bank No. (if MC): _____

Signature: _____

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE!
Return program package within 30 days if not completely satisfied and receive full refund.

larger selection than that offered by other diet software—but it is easy to stump the food dictionary. There are, however, some very exotic items: snails; animal crackers; human milk; and brains, all kinds. If you are given to excess, or if you eat anything more complex than a boiled egg, you can customize the various food categories with additions of your choice (it's up to you to supply the data). There is also a custom section allowing you to enter values for frequently consumed items such as your favorite spinach/walnut lasagna or chocolate Amaretto cheesecake. Unfortunately, there is no method of transferring one of the meal summaries to the custom section, but it doesn't cost a great deal of energy to write the values down and keyboard them.

Supplying the values and adding up calorie totals for the separate components of lasagna may be an onerous chore, but you would have to struggle through it only once. If you have the food dictionary on your program disk, accessing an entire category, which scrolls alphabetically, takes about a minute. If you have two drives and the food dictionary on a second disk, the process is not as time-consuming.

Because of these limitations, and notwithstanding the food dictionary's specificity, the diet program can really be used only in a general way unless you follow a strict Weight Watchers-type diet. Even with a customized dictionary and the fast-food listings, it's difficult to account for restaurant meals, especially the exotic cuisine provided in many metropolitan areas.

Once you've input your meals, *InShape* will break them down in several ways to give you an idea of how much protein, fat, or carbohydrate by food group you've consumed, how many calories, the nutritional value of each meal, and the nutritional value in proportion to your weight. By using the plotting feature, you can compare daily fluctuations of your weight with any of the nutritional measures. For example, if you plot the percentage of calories broken down by meal over sixty days, you might find that you consume 60 percent of your calories at dinner; to lose weight you might consider eating a little less in the evening. Or, if you look at your fat breakdown by meal over time, the plot can give you a vivid indication that your daily breakfast of fried eggs and bacon is going to send you to the atherosclerosis ward before you're fifty.

To keep yourself going strong, you can start burning up those calories and getting those muscles into shape. You will find that you can choose from twenty-four aerobic activities (running, swimming, skiing, soccer/hockey, bicycling, golfing, walking, and so forth) and a custom exercise, say, alligator wrestling or square dancing. Again, as with the custom food items, you have to supply the aerobic values yourself. The menu guides you to select an exercise and asks you how much and how long you did it (you cannot use units like "four times around the softball field" or "until I passed out"). You are assigned a certain number of aerobic points—for example, you get 6.8 points for running two miles in twenty-four minutes. The documentation indicates that a weekly total of thirty to forty points will keep you glowing. To rack up approximately thirty-five points you would have to walk two miles in half an hour every day, run a mile in eight minutes each day, or swim fifteen hundred yards in half an hour twice a week.

InShape's most interesting feature is its ability to show your progress or lack of progress over time; you can peruse your athletic and dietary ups and downs for as far back as a year.

InShape could be used by professionals as well as by Joe and Betty Dieter; dietitians or physicians interested in their patients' well-being could use it to prescribe a program or help keep their patients toeing the line. It could be especially useful in conjunction with *The Nutritionist* (N-Squared Computing) or *Diet Analyzer* (SimSoft), two programs that provide more detailed nutritional breakdowns.

It also is suited to diet and exercise compulsives and those willing—at least initially—to spend some time putting items into the customized menu. Even with streamlining, inputting your data can take a good half hour. Truly compulsive or health-conscious people may be disappointed that *InShape* tells nothing about sodium, vitamin, or mineral content, which would make this program a genuinely useful tool.

Those with a basic knowledge of nutrition and exercise will not be hampered by *InShape*'s lack of interpretation of diet and aerobic scores. Only one person can use the calendars and plots on each disk. User support is excellent. *InShape* is not copy-protected. KTJ

InShape, by DEG Software (11999 Katy Freeway, Houston, TX 77079; 713-531-6100). $95.

Federation

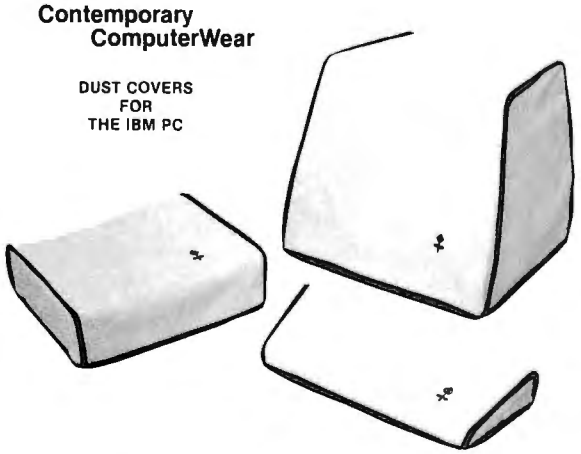
Federation is a space shoot-'em-up of the *Defender* school; your ship cruises above the mountain ranges of Drorn, firing at enemy ships and dropping neutrostatic bombs on the not entirely defenseless cities that pass beneath you from time to time. Apparently, the Drorns have been supplying arms to some "nonhuman members of the Federation," and this is enough to precipitate an attack from the Feds.

Unfortunately, this is not quite the "lightning fast arcade game of skill and strategy" that the package promises. If lightning struck this fast you'd have time to position dead batteries beneath it for a recharge. The game begins with the approach of the sluggish drone ships. They can be picked off quite easily at even the highest of five difficulty levels unless your attention wanders. After you have killed enough drones, you are likely to encounter the mother ship, intelligent bombs, or both. Although the smart bombs are supposed to provide the opportunity for strategy, it does not take long to figure out how to avoid them. The mother ships, which are copped wholesale from *Star Wars*'s "Death Stars," are considerably more difficult to eliminate, despite their ponderousness. Nevertheless, a little practice soon reveals when they are most vulnerable.

Graphically, *Federation* is quite static. The Drorn ships blow up much too neatly, and their debris is transparent to your ship. The ships fly on fixed courses and shoot only straight ahead—this predictability seriously detracts from the game's ability to hold one's interest. And

Contemporary ComputerWear

DUST COVERS FOR THE IBM PC



Attire your IBM PC in style! **ComputerWear** is dust protection with class. Design features include select, woven fabric and embroidered emblem. Order now. Satisfaction guaranteed.

☐ **YES,** PROTECT MY PC IN STYLE! SEND ME: ☐ CHECK
____ Keyboard(s) $16 ____ Monitor(s) $18 ☐ VISA
____ Drive(s) $18 ____ Printer(s) $18 ☐ MC
____ 1pc Mon/Drive$36 Add $2.00 Shipping Total: $_____
(CA. Res. add tax)
Print Name: _____
Address: _____
City/State: _____ Zip_____
Credit Card #: _____ Exp._____
Signature:_____

Contemporary ComputerWear Att: ST
1320 36th Ave./San Francisco, CA 94122 • 415/564-0506
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc.

TRIX ARE NOT JUST FOR KIDS

Everyone will be hooked

Kids, watch out for grown-ups

Insoft's TRIX games are educational fun for the whole family. Ten-year-olds and grandparents alike will lock horns with the computer in testing their word skills, their memories, and their quick wits.

Parents, watch schoolwork improve

Kids will pay attention to vocabulary and history lessons after TRIX moves in. They'll eat up new words, facts, and thinking skills for their next bout with TRIX series games.

Three games to take on

Wordtrix expands your vocabulary as you work against the clock to form as many words as you can from a grid of random letters. There's only one catch: the computer has a built-in dictionary!

Mystrix is the ultimate mystery-adventure game. Given a few clues and a sophisticated crime laboratory, you apprehend and question witnesses, arrest suspects, and use your best deductive reasoning to solve hundreds of baffling crimes.

Quotrix challenges you to beat the computer at figuring out famous quotations. Starting with the author and format, you unravel a trail of clues with the help of crossword puzzles, trivia questions, foreign word translations, and other challenging word games.

Start easy, or be brave

TRIX series games offer several different skill levels. You can test the waters as a beginner or try your hand as an expert. How much challenge can you stand?

Play TRIX at your local computer dealer today. Or call us at **(503) 641-5223.** Learning was never so habit-forming.

TRIX Series: Educational Fun From Insoft

insoft

Insoft, Inc.
P.O. Box 608
Beaverton, OR 97075

TRIX series games work on IBM PCs and most compatibles.

DOES YOUR PRESENT SYSTEM PROVIDE YOU WITH THE INFORMATION YOU WANT WHEN YOU WANT IT AND IN THE FORMAT YOU WANT IT?

S.S.R.'s provided computerized business solutions for 13 yrs. We've learned what you need and we'll satisfy those needs with **INFOTORY™**. Our software utilizes all the flexibility and potential of the **IBM PC. INFOTORY™** provides you with a system that's **easy to learn and use,** that satisfies the requirements of **inventory accounting,** and most importantly, provides you with **information reporting capability** that **can't be provided manually** and isn't provided in any other computerized inventory system.

We accomplished this with **ANYREPORT™**, our unique reporting feature that **sets INFOTORY™ apart from any other system.** Using it, you can get:

- Quantities, amount sold, cost of sales by vendor, by product type, or even by key words like "green" or "5/8 inch" within the description (sect. green sofa or fitting 5/8 inch copper).
- Any data you want—in alphabetical, description, p/n, location, descending sales order, or in whatever order and with whatever data your purchasing function, accountant, warehouse or sales people need to perform their jobs better.
- Summarized sales and cost of sales information by product category, by vendor or by each item—MTD and YTD.

How long would it take you to sort through and list, in whatever order, your inventory items costing between $13.00 & $21.00, purchased from XYZ company, that have a gross profit of between 25% & 32%, that you have more than 10 of in stock? Use **ANYREPORT™**, walk away and the report's ready when you return. **This is only one of the many benefits of ANYREPORT™.**

To learn more about the many benefits that **INFOTORY™** can bring to your business, **give us a call or stop in at your nearest dealer.**

S.S.R. Corp.
1600 Lyell Avenue
Rochester, NY 14606
[716] 254-3200

though interstellar war may be hell, it shouldn't be dull. JB

Federation, by Avant-Garde Creations (Box 30160, Eugene, OR 97403; 503-345-3043). $29.95.

Spelbound

It would be difficult to recommend this set of word games if you had no alternative to the data that come with the program. Not only are there typos in the definitions in the Definition game (the definitions themselves seem dreadful and misleading), but the spelling list contains an egregious misspelling: *catagory* for *category*. This word pops up everywhere (as do all the words in the spelling list) from the maze game to hangman. The Misspell game, which generates misspelled words for you to correct, requires that you change *katagiry* to *catagory* to win a few points. Not the stuff spelling bee winners are made of.

All is not lost. The Setup program allows you to correct misspellings, change words and definitions, and code the games you want your children to play. By following the documentation's guideline, you can change catagory to category in no time.

This flexibility allows *Spelbound* to be useful to anyone with rudimentary spelling ability—ages six to one hundred and six. Six-year-olds will find some of the words included too difficult (*incandescent, doorjamb, inoculate*) and/or of little interest (*accountant, deterrent, hieroglyphics*). But it's easy to change the vocabulary level as often as you like, and the possibilities are delightful. For example, imagine playing hangman and having to guess your own name to save the unfortunate felon.

Spelbound includes these games: Unscramble (recognize *caooelcth* as *chocolate*), two levels of Mazes (picking words out of a block of letters—when you find the words on the word list, *Spelbound* highlights them in the block), the venerable Hangman, Misspell, Define (guess the word from its definition), Crossword Puzzle, Characters (count the number of times a letter appears in a word), Concentration (based on the old Hugh Downs game show), and Alphabet (arrange a random list of letters in correct alphabetical order). *Spelbound* makes it easy to print these games out, and some are definitely better played on paper. Trying to pick the words out of a maze on the monitor will have you seeing dancing green ants in no time.

The documentation explains *Spelbound*'s workings in clearly understandable terms, making it an easy package for the novice to use. It's one of the few around that provide computer experience for small children and that can be easily modified. It is, perhaps, in a category by itself. KTJ

Spelbound, by David and Jo Ellen Cawlfield, Blythe Valley Software (40879 Highway 41, Silver Creek Center, Oakhurst, CA 93644; 209-683-4735). $79.95.

Word Processing on the IBM

Peter McWilliams has given new meaning to the term cottage industry. Since he wrote and self-published *The Word Processing Book* in 1982, McWilliams has become the most successful and the best-known author of computer books for people who know nothing about computers. And that's still a lot of people. He followed up that same year with *The Personal Computer Book*. This year saw the publication of *The Personal Computer in Business Book*, and now there is *Word Processing on the IBM*.

McWilliams has succeeded for several reasons. Most important, he takes what many people perceive as an imposing subject and presents it in a light, easy-to-follow, if innocuous style. His books are peppered with quaint illustrations (drawn from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries) and humorous anecdotes. Since McWilliams's intended audience consists almost exclusively of those who have not bought a computer and aren't exactly sure why they should, this sugar-coated approach makes for a painless introduction to subjects like RAM and ROM.

In addition, McWilliams is an astute self-promoter. He is his own publisher (although he has admitted that he hopes to sell his company

soon) and has not limited himself to releasing a new edition of one of his books each month. There is also *The McWilliams Letter*, an informal, "highly opinionated," ten-times-a-year newsletter, and a column in *Playboy* on personal computing. So what does the man whom the *Houston Post* dubbed "The Dr. Spock of Personal Computers" have to say about IBM and the pc?

Not a heck of a lot.

Word Processing on the IBM bears more than a passing resemblance to its older sister *The Word Processing Book*. They are almost identical in content until you reach Part III: "Purchasing an IBM System and IBM Software." Both books begin with a brief description of the origins of word processing and some information about personal computers in general. Chapter 3 is a concise description of some common word processing features, and Chapter 4, "The Curse of Noah Webster," is essentially a heartfelt plug for *The Word* and *The Word Plus* from Oasis Software. None of this, however, is discussed in terms specific to using an IBM or IBM-compatible machine.

Part II finds McWilliams padding things a bit more. Again, this material is identical to that in *The Word Processing Book*. Each chapter in this section examines the value of word processing to particular people. Office workers are told about form letters. Students are given some questionable advice about processing their lecture notes and creating theme papers from the same. Writers are informed that computers are quieter than typewriters (although the pc is hardly the best computer for making this point). The self-employed are advised to send personalized letters to their clientele advising them of new products. Also, there is a cheerfully superfluous chapter on writing poetry with a personal computer. But nary a mention of IBM.

At last, in Chapter 12, "The IBM Personal Computers," we find descriptions of the pc and XT. Of course, the descriptions are almost identical to those in the buying guide that appears in the back of McWilliam's other books. The major difference is that some gaffes in the description of the XT, which McWilliams originally dismissed as a "color version of the pc," have been edited out. There is also an added discussion of various operating systems and a brief review of the IBM Displaywriter, a standalone word processor that IBM product centers have been trying to sell to anyone who calls to inquire about using the pc for word processing (McWilliams hates it).

The only new section of the book—a guide to word processing software for the pc—is the big disappointment. McWilliams writes that he originally intended to review each piece of software individually. After his list of software packages topped fifty, he decided to opt instead for a lengthy checklist that would outline the specific features of each package. The charts that resulted are not entirely useless, but they are probably not going to familiarize a word processing novice with the real nature of the most popular programs for the pc.

As it is, the only way a reader can compare, say, *Volkswriter* and *WordStar* is in terms of things like their search and replace functions. More subjective issues like ease of use or helpfulness of menus are ignored. While McWilliams might claim he was trying to avoid claims of partisanship, that claim wouldn't jibe with the plethora of opinions about the relative merits of different products that characterize all his books. After all, he makes no bones about not liking the pc itself, which he finds too noisy.

The reader is left wondering why McWilliams published his book in the first place. The material is almost entirely the same as that in his previous book. He doesn't even like the pc, and he provides little information about it that wasn't in the earlier book. The answer, of course, is that the Dr. Spock of Personal Computers expects a little of the IBM marketing magic to rub off on him. At this rate, we will soon be seeing a retitled version of the same book with a couple of pages added about IBM's newest entry—*Word Processing on the PCjr.* JB

Word Processing on the IBM, by Peter A. McWilliams, Prelude Press (Box 69773, Los Angeles, CA 90069). $9.95.

SHOPPING INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SOFTWARE?

The STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM offers more complete financial monitoring data than other investment programs available at anywhere near our price! This exciting system by Smith Micro is available for the IBM PC, Apple II/IIe, or native Apple III. When ordering please specify which program you wish.

COMPARE THE LEADERS!

DOW JONES MARKET MANAGER:	SMITH MICRO STOCK PORTFOLIO SYSTEM:
1 Portfolio Management	1 Portfolio Management
2 Menu Driven	2 Menu Driven
3 Portfolio Valuation Report	3 Portfolio Valuation Report
4 Profit & Loss Statement	4 Profit & Loss Statement
5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service	5 Automatic Update via Dow Jones Retrieval® Service
6 Requires TWO Disk Drives	6 Requires only ONE Disk Drive
	7 Easy Manual Update
	8 Includes C.D.'s, Money Markets, and other Cash Investments
	9 Dividend Income Report
	10 Interest Income/ Expense Report
	11 Timing Notices: Securities going Long Term, Dividends/Bond Interest Due, Options Expiring
	12 Margin Accounting
	13 Return on Investment Calculations
	14 Position Averaging
	15 Covered Options
	16 Save/Recall Historical Quotes
	17 Compute Investment Net Worth

Suggested Retail Price: $299.00

ONLY: $185.00

SMITH MICRO SOFTWARE

(213) 592-1032

P.O. BOX 604
SUNSET BEACH, CA 90742

See your dealer. Or send a check for $185 + $2 shipping (Calif. residents add $11.10)

IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Apple trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

Dow Jones News Retrieval and Market Manager are a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc.

Softalk IBM Goes Canadian!

The good freres Bob and Doug McKenzie aren't any funnier than have been *Softalk/IBM*'s attempts to find a way to send free trial subscriptions into Canada. After stops and starts, valiant attempts, and pitiable efforts to find an inexpensive way to make Canadians the same offer we make U.S. subscribers, we've finally faced the inevitable. There is no inexpensive way.

Armed with that knowledge, we're following a hallowed *Softalk/IBM* tradition and ignoring it. Therefore:

Effective with the January issue

Softalk will finally do what it should have done months ago. . . make free trial subscriptions available to Canadian IBM owners. Jot your IBM serial number down and send it, along with your name and mailing address, to:

Canadian Subs
Softalk/IBM
Box 60, Dept. A
North Hollywood, CA 91603

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines

marketalk news

Unless otherwise indicated, software listed runs in DOS on machines with either display adapter and requires 64K and at least one disk drive.

Δ Send Bounty Bob climbing through ten screens of a uranium mine in *Miner 2049er*, the popular arcade game from **Micro Fun** (2699 Skokie Valley Road, Highland Park, IL 60035; 312-433-7550), now available for the pc. In the game you run, jump, climb, and slide through the mines, reinforcing the groundwork as you go. Elevators, cannons, chutes, and ladders will help you but, watch out, the mutants won't. Requires joystick and color/graphics adapter. $39.95.

Δ *Flypchart* is a self-paced teaching and demonstration program presented through flipchart-style screens. From **Systems Plus** (1120 San Antonio Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-969-7047). The package provides the ability to tailor a series of screens to your requirements. Presentations can take several forms: interactive training, self-paced demonstration, and automatic demonstration. $175.

Δ Published as a permanent reference manual in progress, the first issue of *dNotes, the International Journal for Microcomputer dBase II Database Software Users*, has been released by **I.D.E.A Industries** (1580 Woodvale Avenue, Deerfield, IL 60015; 312-940-1010). Editorial areas of the publication include database management, applications, forms design, reviews, and user groups. $44 per year.

Δ Carry ordinary paper through your tractor-fed printer with *Paper Tractor*, a flat plastic device shaped like printer paper that carries a sheet of nonperforated paper through a printer. From **Paper Tractor Limited** (One South Fairview, Goleta, CA 93117; 805-683-2851). $11.95.

Δ A real estate program called *Real Analyzer* allows you to decide when to buy, sell, exchange, or refinance any property by projecting cash flow and profitability before and after taxes for five years. From **Real-Comp** (Box 1263, Cupertino, CA 95015; 408-996-1160). Can be used by investors, homeowners, and tenants without computer experience. $195.

Δ **Forte Data Systems** (1500 Norman Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95050; 408-980-1750) has announced *PC78-2*, a hardware and software package that allows the pc or XT to communicate via coaxial connection with an IBM mainframe by emulating an IBM 3278/3279 terminal. Product gives file transferability under IBM VS/TSO or VS/CMS. Upgrades and enhancements are made by swapping disks. $1,395.

Δ Directed at the business person who has a pc but doesn't really know how to use it, a three-disk tutorial is available from **Knoware** (301 Vassar Street, Cambridge, MA 02139; 617-576-3821). Using a simple game format, one can learn the basics of six business applications, from simple graphics to financial decision making. $95.

Δ An integrated set of office automation software has been released by **Schuchardt Software Systems** (515 Northgate Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; 415-492-9330). The *InteSoft Series* is made up of seven modules, including *InteCalc*, *InteWord*, *InteBase*, *IntePert*, and *IntePlan*. Each module can work alone, or the *InteVate* module can be used to link them together. Database package includes the integrator. From $149 to $495 per module.

Δ *The Practical Accountant* is a single-entry accounting package that addresses the daily routine of accounting for the small business. From **Softlink** (3255-2 Scott Boulevard, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408-988-8011). The package handles receipts, deposits, credit cards, accounts payable, and so on. Also prints checks with vouchers. $149.

Δ The first module in a proposed Investor Series is available from **Savant** (Box 440278, Houston, TX 77244; 713-556-8363). *The Technical Investor* contains all the standard technical analysis tools, including three kinds of moving averages, five kinds of volume indicators, regressions, point and figure charts, and more. Package can display up to four chart windows at once, each independently controlled. $395.

Δ An enhanced version of the *MicroFCS* decision support system has been released by **Evaluation and Planning Systems** (One Industrial Drive, Windham, NH 03087; 603-898-1800). New edition includes a full-screen data editor, user-defined functions and commands, and user-programmable function keys. $2,000.

Δ **Tall Tree Systems** (1032 Elwell Court, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415-964-1980) has announced the release of *JSpool*, the DOS 2.2 sequel to its original DOS 1.1 print spooler. Delivered with source code for the drivers. $40.

Δ A two-dimensional, computer-aided design system called *Draft-Aide* is applicable to several design functions—with appropriate symbols and characters—including electrical, piping, mechanical, structural, and architectural. From **United Networking Systems** (7007 Gulf Freeway, Houston, TX 77087; 800-344-2001). The software is a production-mode system and is therefore very fast. Can interface with the pc and the XT. $595.

Δ Two training tutorials for pc users have been released by **Cdex** (5050 El Camino Real, Los Altos, CA 94022; 415-964-7600). *How To Use Your IBM PC with PC DOS* and *How To Use Your IBM PC with CP/M-86 and Concurrent CP/M-86* include four disks of interactive instruction and a reference guide of important keystrokes and operating system commands. PC-DOS tutorial compatible with DOS 2.0. $69.95.

Δ Great Snakes! *Serpentine* is an adventurous arcade game for the entire family from **Broderbund Software** (17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, CA 94903; 415-479-1170). In a maze of corridors, you are chased by three vicious serpents through twenty different maze configurations. Goal is to dwindle down the enemy by snapping at their tails and gobbling up random toads and snake eggs for extra points. Requires color/graphics adapter. $34.95.

Δ A conference to explore a broad spectrum of communications creativity and leading-edge technology will be held February 23 through 26, 1984, at the Monterey Conference Center in Monterey, California. Sponsored by **T.E.D. Communications** (635 Westbourne Drive, Los Angeles, CA 90069; 213-854-6307), the four-day event will feature visual and audio presentations by speakers from Lucasfilm, IBM, NBC, MIT, Polaroid, and Sony as well as by musician Herbie Hancock and special effects filmmaker Robert Abel. $475 per person.

Δ For creating your own custom programs, *Savvy PC* is a database management system integrated into a high-level programming language and operating system. From **Excalibur Technologies** (800 Rio Grande Boulevard N.W., 21 Mercado, Albuquerque, NM 87104; 505-

242-3333). The package can be used in a wide variety of applications, from medical analysis to agricultural accounting. Users can create applications, modify commands, and continually update the format. $395.

Δ Nine models of 5-1/4-inch Winchester disk drives, providing 10.6, 15.9, and 25.1M of formatted storage, are available from **12 Interface** (7630 Alabama Avenue, Canoga Park, CA 91304; 213-341-7914). Each disk system includes the drive, an IBM-compatible controller (if required), cabinet, cable, power supply, connector, and I/O adapter. DOS 2.0-compatible. From $1,185 to $1,985.

Δ Run one or more applications at the same time on the XT with *Thoroughbred/OS*, a fast, multiuser operating system from **Science Management** (1011 Route 22, Bridgewater, NJ 08807; 201-685-9000). Software for the system includes Thoroughbred Basic, an enhanced version of Business Basic III and Thoroughbred Idol, a database manager and applications development tool. A full range of business applications software also is available, from general ledger to payroll. $795. System modules: $395 to $595.

Δ **Analytic Information Processing** (Box 966, Danville, CA 94526; 415-837-2803) announces an expansion card cooling fan called *PCool*. The drop in temperature inside the pc with the fan installed is fifteen degrees Fahrenheit. Mounts on the front of the chassis under the pc cover. Kit with instructions: $99.

Δ A fifteen-minute continuous artistic experience is available on disk from **PC Art** (3101 Oak Street, Terre Haute, IN 47803). In addition, the program teaches the use of the *circle*, *draw*, *line*, and *paint* commands and includes a demonstration of two palettes on each of nine color backgrounds. $50.

Δ Release 2.06 of *PC/Coder*, a program development system, has been announced by **Response** (608 Second Street, Jackson, MN 56143). New version includes a 25 percent faster program generation routine and the addition of subroutines for nongenerated code. $450.

THE CALCULATOR PROGRAM WITH A NEW TWIST - CONCURRENCY!

TEN KEY™

THE ORIGINAL COMPUTER CALCULATOR

Tenkey is a calculator program which is totally integrated directly inside your computer. Tenkey's concurrency allows you to be running ANY application desired, press a special command key and instantly your computer becomes a calculator. When you've finished your calculations, press the command key again, and your applications continues, as if it had never been interrupted. You may even transport the final calculator total back into your application. Finally, a practical use of concurrency.

FEATURES
- 15 Digits - up to $9 trillion
- Tape display for double checking
- All Decimal Precisions
- Konstant
- Ability to transport final totals back to original application.

BENEFITS
- Saves time by allowing instant calculator capabilities at the touch of a finger.
- Saves money by improving your operators through-put efficiency.
- Maximizes your personal computer investment by optimizing its capabilities.

Ask your local IBM or Compatibles Dealer for a demonstration today!
If he doesn't have Tenkey,
Tell him to get Tenkey!

Cheaper than PAC-MAN and 10 times more useful!

$48.50 SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE

PHOTON SOFTWARE
P.O. BOX 1408
BELLEVUE, WA 98009
(206)451-8272
(800)426-2675

AT COMPUTER STORES EVERYWHERE

Δ A mouse-driven software package that allows pc users to access several applications through windows and exchange data among them is available from **Graphicon Software** (399 Sherman Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94306; 415-329-1791). *Inview* works with almost any package written for DOS 1.1 and 2.0, including *1-2-3*, *WordStar*, and *dBase II*. Operates with both floppy and hard disk systems and monochrome monitor. Requires 256K. $295.

Δ A set of five games including horse racing and target shooting is available from **The Eton Group** (160 Keller Street, Petaluma, CA 94952; 800-358-9092). *The Entertainment Set* package is menu-driven and easy to learn. $29.95.

Δ *The Software Shop Construction System* is a package designed for construction firms buying their first pcs. From **Software Shop Systems** (960 Holmdel Road, Holmdel, NJ 07733; 201-946-8900). The system is designed to follow a company's typical work flow and uses function keys, window displays, and answer wheel to make it easy to use. How-to cassette tape included.

Δ A combination I/O card that fits in any slot in the pc and the short slot in the XT is available from **IDEAssociates** (7 Oak Park Drive, Bedford, MA 01730; 617-275-4430). The *IDEAmini* multifunction card contains disk emulation software, print spooler software, and Lpt1/Lpt2 swap program. Interface and clock/calendar options available. $175 to $295.

Δ *The Data Communications Source Book* has been announced by **Information Systems Strategy** (21515 Hawthorne Boulevard, Torrance, CA 90503; 213-543-5565). The service consists of a loose-leaf reference book covering the entire spectrum of data communications and quarterly updates. Topics covered include local area networks, PABX systems, communication protocols, and so on. Can be used as a personal or technical reference. First year: $195.

Δ A fully featured portable printer has been announced by **Micro Peripherals** (4426 South Century Drive, Salt Lake City, UT 84107; 800-821-8848). The eighty-column dot-matrix Sprinter features an IBM-compatible parallel port, five character sets, programmable character design, built-in friction and tractor feed.

Δ *EasyMed* is a complete medical practice management software package from **Medical Accounts Management Services** (95 Madison Avenue, Morristown, NJ 07960; 201-539-3833). Standard features include complete patient billing, insurance claim generation, management reports for practice analysis, word processing, appointment scheduling, and a customizing function for tailoring the system. Maintains up to 32,000 patient records and prints statements automatically. $2,495.

Δ Easy to learn and use, *ResQ* is a database program that can handle 32,767 records per file. From **Key Software** (2350 East Devon Avenue, Des Plains, IL 60018; 312-298-3610). The system offers sixty fields per record and eighty characters per field. No programming knowledge is needed; just answer prompts to create custom free-form displays, reports, and calculations. Can transfer ASCII files from other database management systems and word processors. $395.

Δ A new series of hard-disk systems in their own cases has been announced by **Falcon Technology** (6644 South 196th Street, Kent, WA 98032; 206-251-8282). In addition to providing either 10 or 15M of mass storage, the *PC eXTender* series includes a serial port, clock/calendar, sockets for as much as 192K additional RAM, and utility software. Occupies only one system expansion slot. $2,295 to $2,795. Second 10M drive can be added for $1,595.

Δ Instantly calculate, carry over, and display tax results with *Series 1040* income tax software from **Calcu-Tax Computer Software** (19-21 West Mount Pleasant Avenue, Livingston, NJ 07039; 201-992-2274). The program can process both simple and complex returns because it contains all lettered schedules and twenty numbered forms, ten with multiple form capabilities. Display screens are reproductions of the 1040 forms. $1,150.

Δ **Data Consulting Group** (877 Bounty Drive, Foster City, CA 94404;

$1495 for a complete 10 megabyte hard disk system is a good deal — but not if you need 23 megabytes of storage!

That's why our 23 megabyte hard disk system is priced at only $2249. And for another $895, you'll get 23 megabytes of tape backup security.

The Pegasus 10 and 23 come complete with all the software and hardware you need to start operations.

If you've outgrown the storage capabilities of your IBM PC or compatible computer but haven't grown into the giant pricetags on 10- or 23-megabyte hard disk systems, you're in for a surprise.

The price on these complete systems featuring the latest components just reached an all time low!

And you get everything you need to start working on your hard disk system:

- Top quality formatted fixed hard disk (ST506 compatible)
- Top quality controller card
- Software that runs on DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M 86
- Host adapter
- Integral power supply
- Cables
- External custom chassis with additional space for either our tape backup, another hard disk, or floppy disk drive.
- 90 day warranty

What's the catch?

There is none. It's a simple matter of economics. Pegasus saw the growing need for mass storage, made a commitment to fill this need, purchased thousands of the finest quality hard disks, and is now passing the good deal along to you.

The only thing you may be missing in buying the Pegasus instead of the IBM XT expansion chassis is something you may not need in the first place: eight expansion slots, a communications card, three little initials, and an extra $1,000 to $2,000 out of your pocket.

But don't I need a tape backup for all that storage?

We recommend it! That's why we're offering you the same great deal on a ¼" cartridge tape backup. We've watched other companies offer 10 and 20 megabytes of storage and forget about the backup altogether. Our tape backup, which carries a 90 day warranty, retails for just $895 — a small price for over 23 megabytes of formatted storage and lots of peace of mind.

Where can I buy a Pegasus hard disk system?

Pegasus systems are available only through dealers. So contact the dealer in your area who sells IBM PC or compatible computers. If he doesn't have Pegasus, chances are he'll carry it soon. Just ask him to call us. We will ship him your Pegasus unit immediately.

Does Pegasus have larger storage systems?

Absolutely. 65 and 140 megabyte systems will soon be available from Pegasus. And the best part is that they, too, are breaking new ground when it comes to pricing. If you've outgrown 10, or even 23 megabytes of storage, ask about the larger capacity units. All with the same top quality hardware and software and full 90 day warranty.

PEGASUS
A DIVISION OF
GREAT LAKES
COMPUTER PERIPHERALS, INC.

2200 West Higgins Road, Suite 245
Hoffman Estates, Illinois 60195

Dealer Inquiries Invited **800-323-6836** In Illinois (312) 884-7272

415-571-8100) has announced *PC Cash Register*, a point-of-sale program that provides inventory record storage by store number, interstore transfer, three types of inventory markdown, and automatic percentage discount. $395. Integrated purchase order control system: $100. Mailing list and labels: $75. Automatic cash drawer: $268. Δ *PC Names & Notes* is a prospecting tool for salespersons or a follow-up utility for sales support. Can have up to ninety-nine dated text records attached to any name and address record. $95.

Δ Expanded and updated six times a year, the *USMI: Market Directory* is a guide to doing business with software producers. From **Technique Learning** (40 Cedar Street, Dobbs Ferry, NY 10522; 914-693-8100). The guide profiles computer retailers, distributors, suppliers, libraries, and consultants in detail. More than five hundred current software publishers are listed, and an index provides six ways to find them. One year: $195.

Δ More than one hundred fifty investment software descriptions are listed in *Computerized Investing*, a bimonthly publication available from the **American Association of Individual Investors** (612 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, IL 60611; 312-280-0170). Offers detailed descriptions and specifics on capabilities, systems, and features, as well as prices and addresses. Subscription includes an electronic bulletin board and message service. $44 per year.

Δ **BPI Systems** (3423 Guadalupe, Austin, TX 78705; 512-454-2801) has announced four new additions to its family of software for the XT: *General Accounting*, *Accounts Receivable*, and *Accounts Payable* are three accounting systems that run on DOS 2.0 and work on the fixed disk. New features include subqueuing of reports for unattended printing. $595 per module. Δ *Information Management* is a complete database management system, including a word processor. $425.

Δ Designed for large businesses or small, *Oz* is a financial management system from **Fox & Geller** (604 Market Street, Elmwood Park, NJ 07407; 201-794-8883). With no cells and no programming, the package offers integrated data analysis, graphics, and reports that give office managers financial control and 3-D views of data. Using simple prompts and commands, revenues and expenses can be projected, actuals and forecasts can be compared, and color graphs can display any information on the screen. Requires color/graphics adapter. $500. Δ *Grafox* is a business graphics package with full-color capabilities that can draw information from any standard IBM Basic file. Requires color/graphics adapter. $295.

Δ **American Planning** (4600 Duke Street, Alexandria, VA 22304; 703-751-2574) has introduced *MegaBasic*, a transportable version of Basic that functions under several different operating systems, requires less memory, sorts faster than conventional Basics, and more. Thirty built-in features include scan with edit, dynamic number conversion, *trace/trace if*, multiple buffers, and expanded arithmetic functions. Options require software license. $375. Development interpreter version: $199. Demo: $50. Δ *The B.O.S.S.* is a menu-driven business data management system that features large file handling and portability between operating systems, from various CP/Ms to MS-DOS. Can create applications for networking systems such as PCNet. $495. Development Basic: $199.

Δ *Cheat Sheets* are command summary cards designed to perch atop the screen and jog your memory. From **Printed Peripherals** (747 Fifty-fourth Street, Oakland, CA 94609; 415-653-7412). There are vinyl cards for *WordStar*, PC-DOS *dBase II*, *Perfect Writer*, *Multiplan*, *1-2-3*, and more. All are easy to read and arranged for quick visual access. $9.95.

Δ A word processing system that checks and corrects your spelling, *WordPlus-PC* will highlight a misspelled word and offer suggestions, in probable order of correctness, as to how to spell it, all with the stroke of a few keys. Make your choice and a word is automatically corrected. From **Professional Software** (51 Fremont Street, Needham, MA 02194; 617-444-5224). The package features a ninety-thousand-word electronic dictionary with room for ten thousand more. $495. Without *The Boss*: $395.

Δ Hand-rubbed computer furniture in a variety of woods and finishes, including light and dark oak and walnut, is made by **Computer Compliments** (Box 770843, Houston, TX 77215; 713-664-4897). Modular construction allows for configuration growth. Can be purchased complete or piece by piece. Locking compartments; centralized power bus with circuit breaker. Enclosed printer cabinet sold separately. Complete: $895.

Δ Connect your pc to a Honeywell mainframe with two emulation software packages from **Cambridge Computer** (151 Bender Road, Mount Carmel, CT 06518; 203-288-6004). Both allow the pc to emulate a Honeywell terminal without any host system or application software modification, regardless of the operating system. File transfer utility also available. *PC77/78* package emulates a Honeywell VIP7700 and VIP7800 series. $795. *PC72/73* emulates Honeywell VIP7200 and VIP7300. $395. Transfer utility: $150.

Δ A new monthly journal for *1-2-3* users, called *Absolute Reference*, has been published by Que (7960 Castleway Drive, Indianapolis, IN 46250; 317-842-7162). The November issue contained a comparison of *VisiCalc* and *1-2-3*, a review of *Financial Fastrax*, and a comparison of three plotters. Future issues will include columns on *1-2-3* features, examples of business applications, tips, product reviews, and more. $60 per year.

Δ *Data Defender* is a digital burglar alarm designed by **Picotronics** (820 East Forty-seventh Street, Tucson, AZ 85713; 602-624-8771). A pressure-sensitive mat connected to a control module containing two 100-decibel horns sits under your pc. Control module plugs into a standard wall outlet. Manual reset key enables alarm system to be deactivated by user. Up to ten mats can be connected to one module. $32. ▲

EXPAND YOUR IBM PC OR XT
With The New Prelude Six Function Card

- IBM Compatible Game Adapter Port
- IBM Compatible Serial Port
- IBM Compatible Printer Port
- Clock Calendar With Battery Backup
- 0-256K Memory, Expandable In 64K Increments
- Print Spooler and Clock Software

List price with no installed memory..... $329
Introductory Price Through 12-30-83..... 269

Prelude boards meet the highest standards of design and production quality available. All boards carry a one year warranty.

Other New Prelude Products
0-384K Memory Plus Game Port Card..... $249
Printer Port Plus Clock Card..... 149
Serial Port Plus Clock Card..... 149
64K Expansion Kit (Tested)..... 69

Ask for them at your local dealer. Visa or Mastercard holders may order directly.

prelude
Computer Corporation
20380 Town Center Lane, Suite 217
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 257-6033

IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines

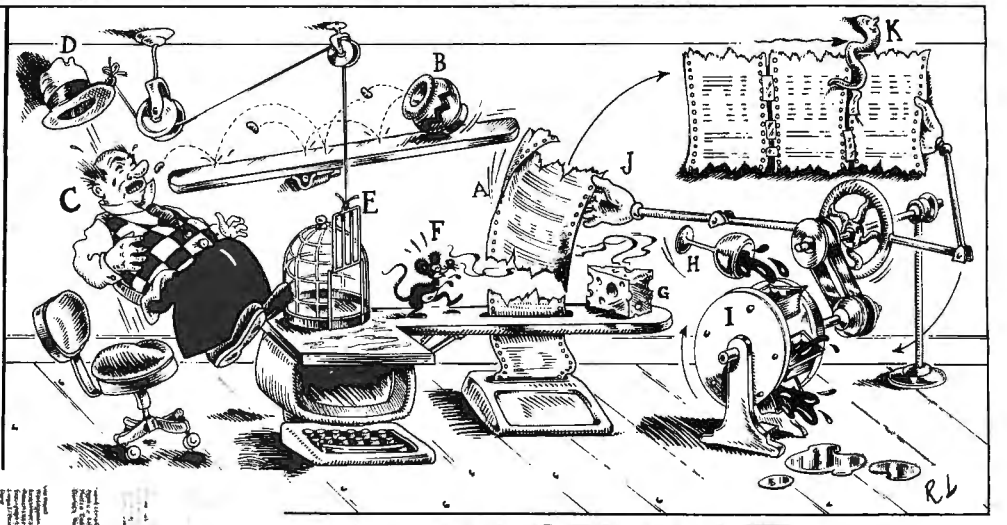
SIMPLIFIED SPREADSHEET ASSEMBLY

RISING SPREADSHEET (A) KNOCKS MEXICAN JUMPING BEANS (B) INTO MOUTH OF NEUROTIC MAN (C) WHO IS SO DISCOMBOBULATED THAT HIS HAIR STANDS ON END, DISLODGING HAT (D) WHICH OPENS CAGE (E) AND RELEASES EPICUREAN MOUSE (F).

MOUSE, INSPIRED BY SCENT OF PERFECTLY AGED CAMEMBERT CHEESE, GNAWS THROUGH SPREADSHEET, ONLY TO DISCOVER HE HAS BEEN FOOLED BY AROMA OF OVER-RIPE GORGONZOLA (G).

IN A FIT OF PIQUE HE SPILLS VINTAGE WINE (H) INTO WATER-WHEEL (I) WHICH TURNS PULLEY THAT CAUSES GLOVE (J) TO GRASP SPREADSHEET AND MOVE IT TO TAPING AREA.

SHEET IS TAPED SECURELY IN PLACE BY TRAINED ADHESIVE TAPE WORM (K).



MADE SIMPLE.

Now you can save time, aggravation, adhesive tape, and Gorgonzola cheese by following one simple direction—Sideways. It's the unique software program that lets you output all the spreadsheet columns you need, all on one continuous page, all with one print command—and all for only $60!

With Sideways on your side, no spreadsheet you invent with Lotus 1-2-3,™ VisiCalc,® Multiplan,™ or SuperCalc™ is too wide! And it's just as powerful an ally when you're creating far-into-the-future schedules and pert charts with your word processor. In fact, for any wide text file, for dozens of uses, the way to go is Sideways.

The experts agree. *PC* Magazine, for example, writes: "If you've got the need, Sideways has the solution." And *PC World* calls Sideways "nifty . . . . an easy to use program that does what it claims."

You can go Sideways today with an IBM® PC and an IBM,® Epson, Okidata, Prism,™ or Prowriter™ printer. Ask for Sideways at your local ComputerLand® or other leading computer stores. Or mail a $60 check to Funk Software, P.O. Box 1290, Cambridge, MA 02238. (617) 497-6339. MC/Visa accepted. Send no Mexican jumping beans, please.

SIDEWAYS™

FOR EASY-READING HARD COPY

BOARDS AND BUSES

by Kevin Goldstein

Giving Your Hard Disk the Boot

Red Face Department. The November installment of "Boards and Buses" asserted that the installable device driver for the Pegasus hard disk was supplied by Tallgrass Systems. That was a mistake. It should have said the driver and its hard-to-use interface were supplied by Tall Tree Systems, a company in no way related to Tallgrass Technologies. Tallgrass was one of the first companies to offer high-capacity hard disk systems with integral tape backup, and word in the industry is that the systems are excellent. (Look for a review of one of Tallgrass's subsystems in an upcoming issue.) We apologize for the error.

CALCU-EMULATOR
PRINTING CALCULATOR EMULATOR PROGRAM for the IBM - PC (and PC-XT Compatibles)

Why You need Calcu-Emulator

BOTH SCREEN AND PRINTOUT ARE MUCH MORE READABLE THAN THOSE TAPES AND DISPLAYS LIMITED TO 8 TO 14 (NUMERIC ONLY) CHARACTERS.

ANYWHERE THERE'S A PC YOU HAVE A TOP QUALITY CALCULATOR AVAILABLE.

AUTO-DECIMAL, FIXED, AND FLOATING DECIMAL POSITION FOR ACCOUNTING PLUS SCIENTIFIC NOTATION STYLE FOR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING.

EASY TO LEARN TO USE SINCE MOST FUNCTIONS IMITATE A COMMON OFFICE CALCULATOR.

EASILY MAKE REMARKS ON YOUR CALCULATION PRINTOUT SO YOU KNOW WHAT YOU HAVE DONE TWO HOURS, TWO DAYS, OR TWO YEARS AFTER YOU HAVE FILED IT AWAY WITH ARCHIVAL ACCOUNTING OR SCIENTIFIC MATERIALS.

NOT COPY PROTECTED! ! !

Requires:
IBM Personal Computer (or compatible)
IBM PC - DOS (any version) or MS - DOS
One diskette drive
An 80 column monitor (color or mono)
Optional printer for hard copy

Now Only **$24.95** VISA MasterCard

Specialty Designs Computer Products
7739 El Pensador; Dallas, TX 75248
Phone (214) 960-2455
PROMPT SHIPPING!

IBM - PC and PC - DOS are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
MS - DOS is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

The interface between a hard disk and a pc consists of two parts: a controller board and a host interface board. The controller board performs such functions as buffering (amplifying) weak disk signals, converting the analog signals from the disk into digital signals, and assembling the bit stream into bytes.

There is a standard controller-to-computer interface, adhered to by many 5¼-inch hard-disk controllers, called the small computer system interface, or SCSI (the name was recently changed to SCSI from SASI). The popularity of the SCSI interface greatly expedites the system integrators' task of interfacing a hard disk to various small computers: All they need to do is design a board that connects the standard SCSI interface to the desired computer's bus. That board usually plugs into the computer to which the disk will be attached (called the host computer), and is therefore called a host adapter board; the standard SCSI interface plug is then plugged into the host adapter board in the personal computer.

However, SCSI takes the concept of a standardized interface one step further than mere plug-compatibility (that is, low-level hardware and electrical compatibility), because it also specifies a standard software interface. Data transfers across an SCSI interface occur at a very high level: *read a byte* or *read a sector*, for example, are typical SCSI commands. Since an SCSI interface does most of the work, the associated device drivers can be very simple.

The Great Lakes hard disk (see the last two installments of this column) typifies the way most external hard disks are interfaced to the pc. A controller board is located in the same box as the external disk. One side of the controller board connects to the disk itself (also through a standard interface, incidentally, called an ST-506 interface); the other side of the controller board offers a standard SCSI interface and cable. A host adapter board is plugged into the pc expansion chassis, and the SCSI interface cable from the controller board is plugged into the host adapter board, thus completing the electrical connections.

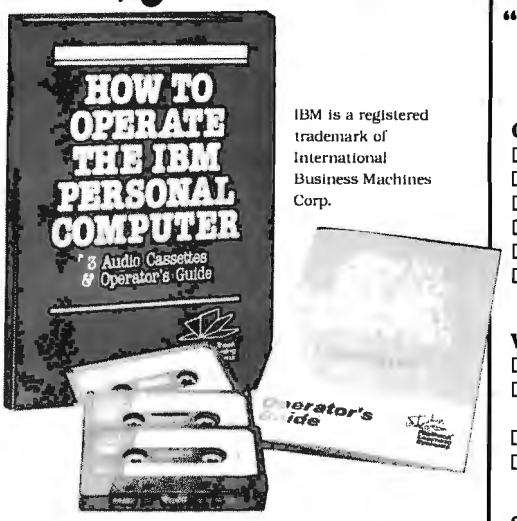
At boot time, a small program called a device driver is loaded permanently into memory. Once this has been done, programs can read and write data to the hard disk simply by passing information to the device driver, which does the actual communication over the SCSI interface.

The XT disk controller does not conform to the SCSI interface. IBM has built an excellent controller that does lots of error checking and has other nice features; it does not, however, communicate with the software at anywhere near as high a level as a standard SCSI interface. From an outside vendor's point of view, that makes the attainment of 100 percent XT compatibility much more difficult than it would have been had IBM used the SCSI interface. Vendors must design their own controllers, and those controllers must exactly mimic IBM's. (A rather expensive way around that problem would be for the manufacturer to simply specify the use of the IBM controller card.)

As this column observed once before, one of the disadvantages of an external hard disk vis-a-vis the XT is that a pc with an external hard disk will always have to be booted off a floppy disk in the A drive. The reason for this annoyance can be found in the pc's ROM firmware. In addition to containing diagnostic routines, functions, and services that can be called by user programs, the ROM programs (collectively known as the ROM BIOS, for ROM Basic Input/Output Services) also contain the boot code. The boot code is nothing more than a short program that reads a small section of "startup" code, called the boot record from any system disk. Once read into memory, the BIOS passes control to the boot record; the boot record then reads the rest of the disk operating system into memory.

One of the differences between a pc and an XT is that the XT's ROM contains code that can read the boot record off either a floppy disk or the hard disk; if the XT's firmware determines that there is no disk in drive A, it au-

Meet Lee McFadden, your personal guide to the IBM PC



IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Lee's carefully sequenced cassette lessons let you learn in the most natural way possible—by sitting down with a knowledgeable friend. Even if you have never touched a computer, in just 3 step-by-step sessions you will learn to:

- Set up your computer and use the special keys
- Copy diskettes and files
- Format new diskettes
- Rename and erase files
- Load and run BASIC programs
- Write simple BASIC programs
- Create and edit text files
- Set up batch processing files
- And much more!

In short, you will be able to use existing programs with confidence, as you enter your own data, organize your files and understand the principles of what you and your computer can do. If you later decide to take up programming, you'll have the solid background necessary.

A Proven Teaching Approach

With interactive FlipTrack cassettes, you learn directly by doing. No reading required. You learn at your own convenience, at your own pace, on your own computer—like having a personal tutor "talk you through" each procedure.

Best of all, the patented FlipTrack format of the tapes lets you choose the subjects that interest you, covering as much or as little detail as you want. And a fully indexed Operator's Guide provides an invaluable, on-going reference.

You work directly with IBM's own DOS and Diagnostics diskettes, trying the commands and programs you want to master, and seeing the results. No secondhand simulations. (If you have PC DOS version 2.0, you also work with its Supplemental Programs diskette.)

Moneyback Guarantee

Order from us on a 15-day "right of return" basis. Try a lesson or two yourself. Share them with others—friends, family, students or staff. If you're not delighted at how quickly and easily you begin to learn, simply return the program in its original condition for a full refund. No questions asked.

To Order:

Drop by your local dealer for a demonstration. Fill out the coupon below, and mail it. Or Visa and MasterCard holders may order TOLL FREE:

(800) 222-FLIP

In Illinois, call (312) 790-1117.

Other tested "how to" courses from FlipTrack:

Computer Operation

☐ Apple //e	$57.00
☐ Apple II Plus	$57.00
☐ Apple ///	$110.00
☐ IBM PC	$57.00
☐ IBM XT	$75.00
☐ Franklin Ace 1000	$57.00

Word Processing

☐ WordStar	$57.00
☐ WordStar & MailMerge	$75.00
☐ AppleWriter	$57.00
☐ EasyWriter II	$57.00

Spreadsheets

☐ VisiCalc	$75.00
☐ SuperCalc	$75.00
☐ Multiplan	$75.00
☐ Lotus 1-2-3	$75.00

Operating Systems

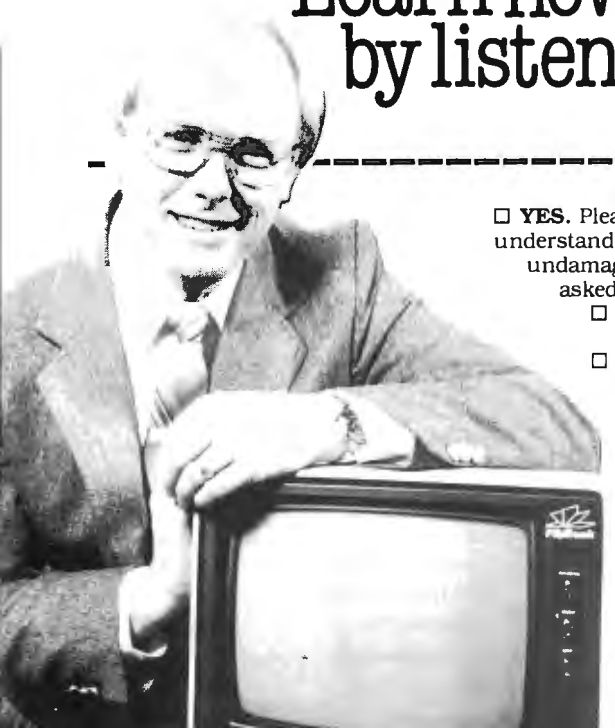
☐ CP/M	$60.00
☐ CP/M-86	$75.00

Introduction

☐ How to Choose the Right Computer & Software	$29.95

FlipTrack Learning Systems acknowledges the trademarks above as belonging to the companies whose products they describe.

Learn how to operate your IBM PC by listening to a friend.



☐ **YES.** Please rush me the courses I've checked above. I understand that if I'm not delighted, I may return any course undamaged within 15 days for full refund. No questions asked.

☐ Check enclosed. (Include $2.50 for shipping. Illinois customers add 5.5% sales tax.)

☐ Charge my credit card:

☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

No. _____ Expires _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Signature _____

Outside USA, add $10 per unit.

FlipTrack Learning Systems

Dept. ZZ-A
999 Main, Suite 200
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
(312) 790-1117

FlipTrack Learning Systems is a division of Mosaic Media, Inc.

megahaus

presents

MEGAWRITER™
FOR THE IBM PC

THE SUPERSTAR WORD PROCESSOR
FOR YOUR IBM PC
THAT MAKES ALL OTHERS
"ORDINARY PERFORMERS"

HERE'S WHAT WE DO

We give you all the features you'd expect to find in a quality word processor.

We give you an easy-to-learn, easy-to-use manual.

We give you easy-to-remember commands. ("I" = Insert, "D" = Delete, etc.)

We give you built-in mail list merging at no extra cost.

We give you a built-in document finder at no extra cost.

AND

We do it all for $99.95

MEGAWRITER WORD PROCESSOR

MEGASPELL SPELLING CHECKER

MEGAFINDER DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Three superior software products–affordably priced–created for fast, easy use of your IBM PC or Apple Computer.

megahaus

easier!

We Make Computers Work Harder.

MEGAWRITER, MEGASPELL and MEGAFINDER are registered trade marks of: MEGAHAUS Corporation, 5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 450-1230

tomatically searches for a boot record on the hard disk. As supplied by IBM, a pc's ROM lacks that little piece of code, so a pc with only the standard ROMs cannot boot off a hard disk—external or internal.

Buried deep within the new IBM *Technical Reference* manual (version 2.02) that was released in support of both the XT and the updated pc (the pc with the 256K motherboard) is an interesting piece of information that bears directly upon the issue of booting from an add-on disk. The manual describes a rather delightful feature that IBM added to the ROM code when it moved to the 256K motherboard. On all XTs and newer pcs, a short piece of initialization code has been added; this code causes the pc to go browsing through certain memory locations (locations 0C8000H to 0F4000H), looking to see if any ROMs are installed therein. If the BIOS finds a valid ROM installed within that address space, it branches to the code in that ROM.

Suppose that new ROM happens to contain a device driver for a hard disk, as well as code that would let the pc boot off the hard disk. The new ROM needs some way of telling the BIOS to use its (the new ROM's) code for booting, rather than the code in the standard ROM BIOS. And, fortunately for us, such a way exists.

When the BIOS executes the boot code, it does not jump directly to the code that will read the boot record; it instead executes an internally generated interrupt, which causes it to jump to the address (and execute the code) contained in location 64H, the memory location in the interrupt table that points to the location of the bootstrap loader. In the normal course of events, the BIOS itself will have loaded that location with an address that points right back into itself somewhere, that "somewhere" being the location of the boot code in the standard BIOS. But it's a very easy task for the newly added ROM, when given control by the BIOS, simply to change the pointer to the bootstrap loader in the interrupt table, so that instead of pointing back into the ROM BIOS it points to boot code in the new ROM. Having done that bit of initialization of its own, the new ROM can return control to the BIOS (which still has to finish the initialization procedures), secure in the knowledge that when it comes time to boot, the boot code in the new ROM will be substituted for the standard boot code in the ROM BIOS.

When a manufacturer sells you an add-on hard disk, he must include device driver software (a device driver is simply some code that the pc will execute whenever it needs to access the hard disk). What all the discussion of the previous paragraphs boils down to is this: If the manufacturer burns his device driver into a ROM, adds some boot code and a little initialization routine, and gives you the ROM along

with the disk, you'll have a hard disk you can boot from. Considering that he's got to supply you the device driver in any case, and that ROMs are fairly cheap, that would be a very small expenditure of time and money for a very sought-after feature.

So why aren't more manufacturers offering it? They probably will. After a few manufacturers start offering self-booting hard disks, the rest will have to jump on the bandwagon to stay competitive.

And surprise: A few manufacturers already are offering self-booting add-on hard disks. For example, Maynard Electronics of Casselberry, Florida, offers a ten-megabyte internally mounted hard disk that comes complete with an EPROM; plug the EPROM into the motherboard, throw away your boot floppy, and power 'er up (look for a review of the Maynard disk in a future issue).

In the meantime, booting off a floppy disk in drive A doesn't seem all that bad—until you realize that every time you finish running a large program, the resident portion of DOS (that is, the part of the operating system that, once loaded, never leaves memory) goes back to that same floppy drive to reload the transient portion. And that can be a true pain. (The transient portion of DOS is the part of the operating system that may be overwritten by large programs, then reloaded when needed. See last month's column.)

Fortunately, DOS offers a solution to this problem. Unfortunately, the solution didn't work when we tried it last month. Fortunately, we got it to work this month.

The solution lies in a statement that can be placed in the configuration file. The configuration file is a user-supplied file that DOS reads when it is first fired up. Inside the file (which must be located on the boot disk and must be named Config.sys) are statements that tell DOS how to configure the system. The statement

DEVICE = WDRIVE.BIN

for example, tells DOS to look for a file called Wdrive.bin and load it as a *device driver*; a device driver is a program that conforms to several predefined standards and to which control is passed whenever DOS needs to access the particular hardware device that the driver program controls. DOS 2.0 cannot use the Great Lakes hard disk until the program Wdrive.bin is loaded.

Another statement that can be included in the configuration file is *shell* (this statement, unfortunately, bears the same name as Basic's *shell* command—to which it is otherwise entirely unrelated). Found inside a configuration file, *shell* tells DOS the name of the user-interface shell under which it will operate, and where to find that shell.

And what is the user-interface shell? Simply that portion of DOS with which you interact

megahaus
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK HARDER... Easier!

PRESENTS

MEGAFINDER™

The "Next Generation" Software for Superior Data Management

Filing cabinets (even computerized filing systems) are only as good as the information you can quickly retrieve from them.

MEGAFINDER lets you file a "list within a list." Other data management systems file information one way. MEGAFINDER files it **four** ways for instant retrieval, display or printing.

Simplicity of use: You almost don't need the brief manual. At the touch of one key, MEGAFINDER tells you what to do next.

Mail List Merging: Couldn't be more efficient when you add MEGAFINDER to your MEGAWRITER Word Processor. Together, they'll write a letter to your list or to a **selected portion** of your list.

MEGAFINDER is a filing system and report generator in one! MEGAFINDER generates REPORTS–not just LISTS. And, the waiting time is almost nonexistent. Which brings us to the competition:

MEGAFINDER has features of PFS File and PFS Report in one and will cost you half as much!

MEGAFINDER vs PFS File

Feature	MEGAFINDER	PFS File
1. FAST! Time to find one name and address from 500	one second	up to 120 seconds
2. Number of ways forms are maintained in sorted order	four	one
3. Report generation	included	PFS Report Required
4. Built-in forms provided	yes	no
5. Instant on-line HELP available. You don't have to read the manual to get out of trouble	yes	no
6. COMPARE THE PRICE (MEGAFINDER vs PFS File + PFS Report)	$99.95	$250. or MORE

MEGAWRITER WORD PROCESSOR **MEGASPELL SPELLING CHECKER** **MEGAFINDER FILING SYSTEM**

Three superior software products–affordably priced–created for fast, easy use of your IBM PC or Apple computer.

MEGAFINDER, MEGAWRITER and MEGASPELL are registered trade marks of MEGAHAUS Corporation, 5703 Oberlin Drive, San Diego, CA 92121 • (619) 450-1230

PFS File and PFS Report are registered trade marks of Software Publishing Corporation

most directly. As an example, it's the shell that causes the prompt

A>

to be printed. The shell is also responsible for interpreting user commands, such as a request for a directory:

A>DIR B:

and, for that reason, is also known as the command interpreter.

You may recall earlier the implication that there are two parts to DOS: a part that's always resident and a transient portion that may be overlaid. The transient (overlayable) portion is the command interpreter, a program that's quite familiar to you as Command.com. When you terminate a program that's been running from the hard disk and your pc insists on accessing the A drive, DOS is simply trying to reload Command.com. The command interpreter's default location is drive A, and its default name is Command.com. So unless you tell it otherwise, DOS will always try to reload Command.com from drive A—no matter how much money you paid for your hard disk.

You can tell it otherwise by means of the *shell* command. *Shell* specifies both where an alternate shell will be found and what its name is. According to the DOS 2.0 documentation, you can specify an alternate shell by including the following line somewhere in the file Config.sys:

SHELL =
[D:][PATHNAME]FILENAME

where *d:* is an optional drive specifier.

That would certainly appear to solve the problem: Simply put Command.com on the hard disk, perhaps in a directory called \System, then include in your configuration file the statement

SHELL =
C:\SYSTEM\COMMAND.COM

And, of course, if you've tried that, you know it doesn't work. Don't blame the programmers, though; blame the document writers. (On second thought, blame them both.)

What the command *should* look like is:

SHELL =
C:\SYSTEM\COMMAND.COM
C:\SYSTEM /P

The first parameter *(c:\system\command.com)* tells DOS that the command interpreter it's to use is called Command.com, and that the first time it is loaded, Command.com will be found in the directory \System, which is located on drive C. The second parameter tells DOS that when it comes time to reload Command.com, the file will be found (again) on drive C, (again) in the directory \System. And the switch, */p*, tells DOS that this name and location for the command interpreter are to become permanent, to be changed only when DOS is rebooted. Omitting the switch in this case is tantamount to omitting the whole statement.

If you're familiar with the *set* environment command (see "System Notebook"), you may know that the shell pathname is included in the environment as a parameter of the form:

COMSPEC=C:\COMMAND.COM

Don't bother trying to bypass the configuration file by setting the Comspec environment parameter directly. While this would seem to be the only logical and consistent place to store the shell parameter (it is, after all, where all other programs can look to determine the shell name and location), DOS keeps its own record elsewhere. Maybe this will be cleaned up in a future revision of DOS 2.0. With any luck, the revision will also correct the documentation of the *shell* command.

One note about using the *shell* statement in a configuration file: It's a good idea to include the shell's directory name in the path. In the example just shown, the path might read:

PATH=\SYSTEM

More on Hard-Disk Incompatibilities. As noted last month, you'll have trouble running "foreign" (translate non-IBM) operating systems with any external hard disk that interfaces via a loadable device driver. That's because, rather than going through the device driver (which can't be loaded, since it was written for PC-DOS), the foreign operating system must make some assumptions about the hardware; the most significant assumption that the OS makes is that the hardware looks like an XT. The problem can of course occur with application software: Any software that makes assumptions about the hardware and then attempts to access the hardware directly, rather than going through the OS, is going to run into the same problem as the foreign operating systems. That's one of the principal reasons Alan Boyd, in his "System Notebook" column, has been so opposed to programs that make end runs around the operating system and access the hardware directly.

As with operating systems, there is some subset of programs that bypass all or parts of the operating system, sometimes out of real necessity, frequently out of imagined necessity. One of those programs is HardLook, Peter Norton's utility for examining the XT's hard disk. This program doesn't work with the Great Lakes drive. We'll mention any other incompatibilities we run across as time goes by. ▲

℞ FOR WordStar™ Frustration

DDPLUS™

A Powerful Text Formatter for WordStar or Any Standard ASCII Text File

ORDER NOW: $39.95
Include $2.00 Shipping.
Credit Card Orders Welcomed.
Write or Call.
THE ALTERNATE KEY
P.O. Box 148
Williamston, MI 48895
(517) 484-1664
9 a.m.-6 p.m. EST

Friendly: Menu-Driven, Fully Documented, Needs No Patches to WordStar.

Powerful: Merges Form Letters/Addresses, Micro Justifies on Dot Matrix (Epson, Prowriter) as well as Letter-Quality Printers.

Versatile: Extensive Formatting Features, Macros for Advanced Users, Uses Any Serial or Parallel Port.

Requires: IBM-PC, PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 96K memory, 80 col. monitor.

IBM-PC/PC-DOS, WordStar, Prowriter and Epson are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., MicroPro International Corp., Leading Edge Prods. Inc., and Epson America Inc. respectively.

YOU CAN:

Say good-bye to Ctrl-B. Choose page width, length, and margins from the menu.

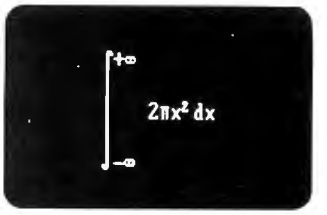
Select multiple copies, headers, footers, and line spacing. Print one to four columns of fully justified text per page.

Automatically number and indent outlines or lists.

Use DDPLUS "as is", or define your own printer and menu default values.

This text was produced using WordStar, a dot matrix (Prowriter) printer, and DDPLUS.

WE SPEAK YOUR LANGUAGE!



Reproduction of actual output (NEC Spinwriter 3530):

¿Cómo está usted? β Parvoline $C_6H(CH_3)_4N$ $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 2\pi x^2 dx$

Swift — FLUENT WORD PROCESSING FOR THE IBM PC

Finally, a sophisticated Word Processor that displays and prints the IBM characters, does complete on-screen formatting, and is very easy to use. And it's fast! But there's more:

- Unlimited number of named saves
- 240 characters in two fonts
- Composite characters
- Microspaced justification
- NO embedded commands
- Background printing
- Multiple wheel support
- Supports hard disks
- Automatic file backup
- Undelete, cancel key
- Single sheet feed in background
- On-screen merge of documents
- Multiple format rulers
- Unlimited document size
- Scroll to 132 columns across
- What-you-see-is-what-you-get
- Continuous screen reformatting
- Word-wrapped center, right-align
- Bold and underline on screen
- One-key Cut, Paste, Delete
- Multiple header-footers any size
- In-context, instant Help
- Unlimited length Cut/Paste
- Full use of function keys
- Decimal-aligned tabs
- Real tabs (not spaces) for tables
- On-line directory with wildcards
- Indents, exdents-left and right
- Many cursor jumps
- File erase from directory
- Global search and replace
- Centered tabs
- Unlimited number format changes
- Uses all available memory for text
- Written in assembler for the PC
- Pagination, hyphenation, & more!

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL
(Regular Price: $299)

$149

MasterCard VISA

Includes complete manual, keyboard template, and quick reference guide. You will also receive two disks: a demonstration disk to try out *Swift* to see how you like it, and a second disk containing the full *Swift* package. If you are not completely happy with what you see, just return everything to us with the seal unbroken on the second disk within 30 days and we will send you your money back (minus a $10 handling charge).

Newburyport Computer Associates, Inc.
27 Fair St., Newburyport, MA 01950

Telephone charges credited to orders.
No shipping charges.
No credit card charges.

(617) 462-9411

Requires 128K IBM PC or compatible (192K with DOS 2.0), one DS disk drive. Supports IBM 80 CPS & Graphics printers, NEC 3510/20/30/50/15/25, NEC 7710/20/30/15/25 Qume 5&9, C.Itoh F-10, Smith-Corona TP-1, Epson MX-80 & MX-100, ASCII-only printers.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation NEC Spinwriter is a registered trademark of NEC.

PYXEL Presentations
Maximum Quality...Minimum Effort

PYXEL Visuals is a no-nonsense method for producing your presentations.

When you need:
- Large, bold text in a variety of sizes;
- Lines and illustrations;
- On-screen presentations as well as overhead transparencies;

PYXEL Visuals can do it.

When you need it fast and easy, PYXEL Visuals lets you

- Edit screens both before and after you save them on disk;
- See a directory of screens without leaving the program;
- Save a screen in a lot less than 16K of disk space (PYXEL Visuals uses only 1-3K);
- See what the hard copy will look like while you design it—not after you print it;
- Do all this without memorizing commands or constantly referring to your manual.

PYXEL Visuals does all this and more. Because you need something more...a low price. For only $98 you can be producing presentations (and signs and report covers) NOW. Without wasting time to figure out how.

PYXEL Visuals gives you

- Horizontal or vertical hard copy
- Automatic or prompted on-screen presentations
- Character sizes 1/4" to 1" high
- Every character individually designed for best appearance
- HELP at the press of a key
- NO COMMANDS to learn —or forget
- Quick changes to screens and presentations

Our customers let us know they love it, but some want even more. So we created BATCHPRINT. For the person who needs even more quality, more control, and more freedom.

Our support is as simple as our software. We value our customers. You can call and get help with a problem. You'll receive updates and enhancements without rebuying the package. And, as a registered customer, you'll be offered new products at reduced prices.

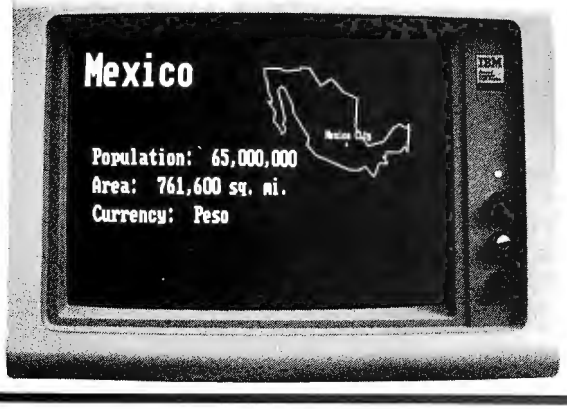
Actual IBM Graphics Printer Output

BatchPrint

BATCHPRINT prints PYXEL Visuals screens in one of four proportionally spaced print modes: high resolution bold, high resolution light, low resolution bold, and low resolution light.

You choose the spacing between screens on the hard copy so you can print short pages and very long pages. Of course, with a name like BATCHPRINT, you can print up to 42 screens while you get a second cup of coffee.

With all that, you still don't have to learn commands or pay a lot. BATCHPRINT is just $75.00.

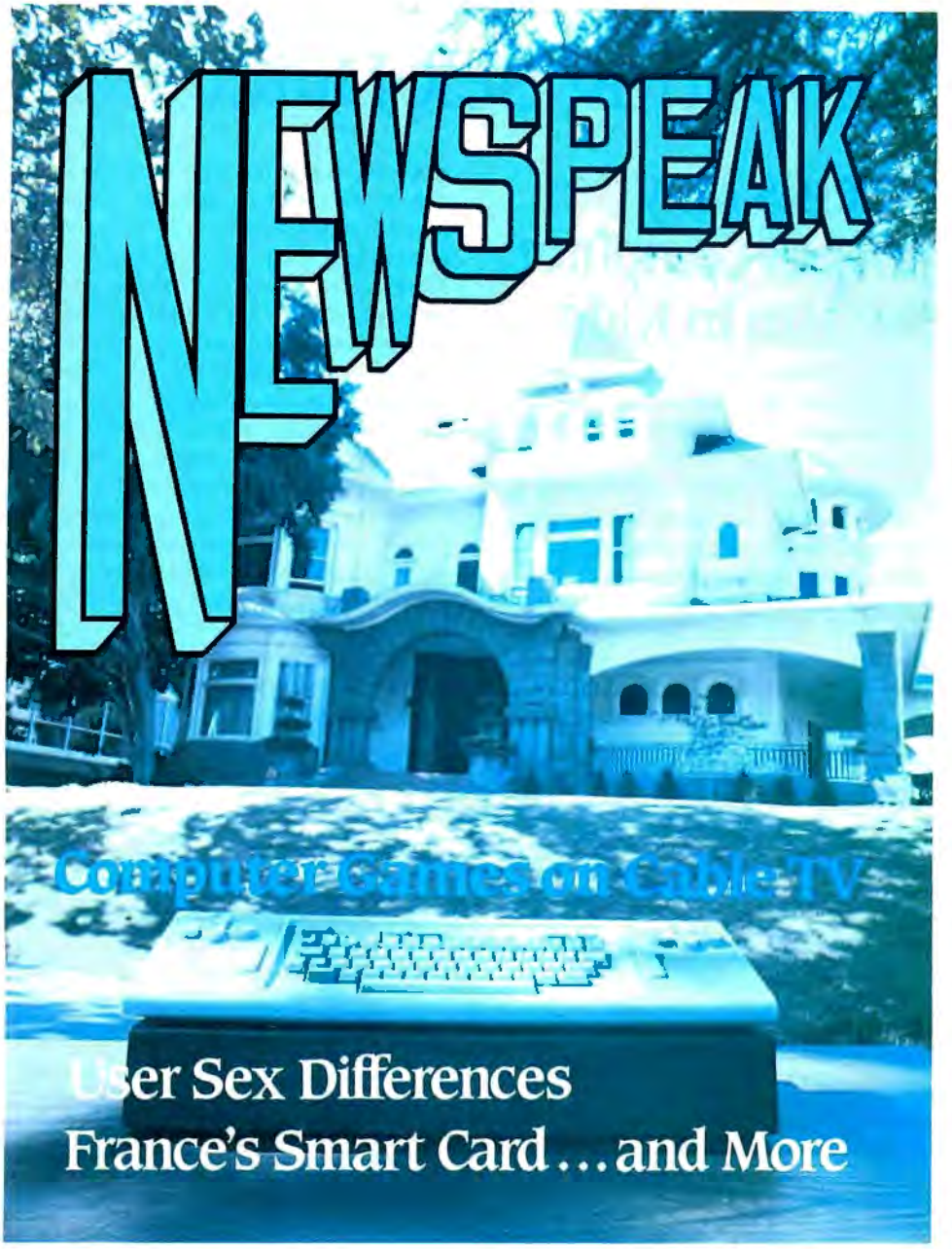


PYXEL APPLICATIONS

2917 Mohawk Drive
Richmond, VA 23235
(804) 320-5573

PYXEL Visuals - $98
BATCHPRINT - $75
MasterCard/Visa Accepted

Requires: IBM PC with PC-DOS; 128K RAM; Color/Graphics Adapter; Graphics Monitor; EPSON MX-100, MX-80 with GRAFTRAX, FX-80 or IBM Graphics Printer.
DOS 2.0 and XT compatible.



CABLE TV AND TELEPHONES BRING COMPUTER PROGRAMMING TO HOMES

"What shall we watch tonight, Henry?"

"I don't know; let's have a look at the TV listing. There are two horror movies, a country western concert, and the usual stuff. Nothing for me."

"I think I'll play Zork *then. Switch to that, please."*

"I think I'll read a magazine."

On the eve of the year 1984, forget about test-tube babies, Big Brother, newspeak, and doublethink. Get ready instead for the beginnings of what should become a big business—cable- and telephone-based computerized information and entertainment networks for the home.

They have names like The Games Network, GameLine, and TeleLearning. Soon these networks may be part of daily home life for many people. And that's not just people living in affluent suburban homes. With cable television, it's possible to reach hordes of sensation-hungry middle-class apartment

GOTO page 266, column 2

The keyboard in the picture above is one component of The Games Network's Window. The mansion is the Los Angeles headquarters of The Games Network.

A New Scheme For Locking Up Software

In the seemingly never-ending controversy over the illegal copying of computer software, the phrase "protection scheme" is often heard, but not many people in the industry—publishers, authors, everyday consumers, and certainly not pirates—profess much liking for the various protection schemes that have been used in the past. And yet the idea that software can in fact be locked up tenaciously hangs on.

The fact is, just as soon as a new scheme is developed, the truly dedicated pirates start hacking away at it. And they always break it. Some observers feel that it will always be impossible to create a completely unbreakable scheme. An alternate plan is to make the economics of the situation work to the advantage of the software publisher.

In response to this notion, three Israeli scientists have proposed a new protection scheme. The scheme involves the deliberate use of "weak bits" in special sections of a program.

A weak bit is a bit that is sometimes read as a 0 and sometimes as a 1. The idea is that personal computer owners will not be able to duplicate the weak bits on their own machines—unless they modify their disk drives—and the software will not run without them.

This protection method was devised by Adi Shamir, a mathematician at the Weizmann Institute of Science, and his students, Amos Fiat and Yossi Tulpan. Shamir proposes that hundreds of weak bits could be intentionally written on certain tracks or sectors of a disk. The special sections—called coupons—would be chosen by the software designer and hidden within the program.

When a user boots a program that incorporates this scheme, the computer is instructed to check for weak bits by reading over the coupon several times. The weak bits show up sometimes as 0s and sometimes as 1s, and the computer checks to make sure there is no consistency in the way the coupon is read.

This scheme would prevent users from copying programs because disk drives are normally incapable of introducing weak bits. If a user tried to copy the coupon, the result would be a copy containing only normal bits—unambiguous 0s and 1s introduced more or less arbitrarily by the computer whenever a weak bit was encountered.

GOTO page 264, column 2

Personal Computer SMARTWARE™

Revelation™ Data Base for IBM PC & XT $595
Revelation™ BASIC $300

Large System Relational Database now available for IBM PC

- Variable length records
  Up tn 65K in length
  (That's right 65,000 characters)
- Dictionary driven files & reports
- 8087 compatible for superior number crunching
- Report writer with many levels of sort
- Data compatible with Pick™ operating system mini
- XT compatible - handles files as large as the disk
- MS DOS compatible
- IBM PC, Columbia, Eagle, Compact, Hyperion etc. compatible
- Many more features
- 32 bit technology, not old fashioned 8 bit technology
- More powerful than most mainframe data bases

The Big Picture™ $175

Financial decision making tool for VisiCalc® on Apple III, IIe

- "What if" your 5 year personal
  - Cashflow
  - Tax
  - Balance Sheet
- Provides evaluation of different strategies with sensitivity testing.
- Similar model done by a bank cost $5,000 per run!
- Superb documentation
- Multiplan version soon

Dealer inquiries invited

Send me a catalog! ST12i

CYPHER, 121 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94105

NAME_____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY_____ STATE_____ ZIP_____

800-SMARTWARE
Visa/MC accepted
In California 415-974-5297

Computing Sex Differences

Parents May Be Root of Computer Sexism in Kids

Why is it that women of all ages are lagging behind the male population in embracing the computer revolution? Does it begin in the school and home? And, if it does, who is to blame—industry, the schools, parents?

Two Stanford University psychologists, Irene Miura and Robert D. Hess, conducted three studies of computer use among schoolchildren and found that girls begin falling behind at an early age. Their survey of eighty-seven children—boys and girls from five to eight years of age—showed that only boys were owners of home computers at these early ages. Though the situation changes when students reach junior high school, the boys still outnumber the girls as owners two to one.

This first survey also revealed that there are definite sex differences in the amount of time spent using home computers. Miura and Hess found that, in a typical computer-owning family, the son spent two to three hours per day programming and playing games, the father used the computer regularly for business, and the mother and daughter didn't use it at all.

Miura and Hess's survey of twenty-three computer camp directors—including information on over five thousand campers—found that girls make up 27 percent of enrollment in beginning and intermediate classes. The proportion drops to 14 percent in the advanced classes and to 5 percent in the highest level courses. An interesting pattern was uncovered by Miura and Hess—female enrollment in computer camps decreased as the cost of the camps increased—an indication that many parents are more aggressive in encouraging boys to tackle computing.

In their third study, Miura and Hess had children and adults rate seventy-five software titles according to whether they were of greater interest to boys or girls. Adults and children agreed that only 5 percent of the titles were of more interest to girls, while more than one-third of the titles were of greater interest to boys.

Will women in the future be left out of the computer age because of childhood sexism?

Schools, parents, and industry must all take blame for the failure to make computing more attractive to the young female population of this country. The scene seems to be changing for the better, but slowly. Altering the perceptions of parents—those who believe that computers are naturally the province of boys—would help immensely. True, the lack of software specifically designed for young girls is more than noticeable, but the lack of opportunities for young girls to encounter present software—which often transcends sex differences—is an even more serious problem. DH

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

for Portable, Personal and Desktop Computers

Available for these popular 8-bit and 16-bit microcomputer formats:

All CP/M* 8" Computers (SD)
All IBM PC Compatibles
TRS-80 Model 2 (with CP/M)
TRS-80 Model 4 (with CP/M)
Apple II (with CP/M)
Apple IIe (with CP/M)
Franklin ACE (with CP/M)
Morrow Micro Decision
Northstar Advantage
Corona PC & Portable
Corona Portable
COMPAQ Portable
Hyperion Portable
Seequa Chameleon
TI Professional
Columbia MPC
Osborne Executive
Osborne I (SD)
Osborne I (DD)
DEC VT-180
CompuPro
Xerox 820
IBM PC
IBM XT
KayPro II
KayPro 10

Call about other formats

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED or Your Money Back

Complete Package of Software, Training Aids, Manuals, and Users' Newsletter

ONLY
$395 CP/M format
$495 IBM format

"...for several years the defacto standard for microcomputer software, and still a good example of some of the better thought-out software on the market." —Interface Age

Desktop Accountant™

FULL-FEATURE, FULLY-INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM

Everything you need to keep the books...at a price you can afford!

Your Bookkeeper, Accountant, and Banker will love you for installing this fine system!

Check these features:

This remarkably-valued Accounting System will manage your company's business records and **automate your entire bookkeeping process**—from the posting of individual transactions to producing up-to-the-minute Income Statements, Balance Sheets, and other important management reports. Desktop Accountant™ gives you a "Big Company," professional image with **printed** invoices, statements, and checks. It is **user-friendly, completely menu-driven,** offers **system-prompted data entry,** and is compatible with both floppy and hard disks. Feature-for-feature, and dollar-for-dollar it is **the best software value on the market!** But don't let the **low price** fool you. Desktop Accountant™ is **not a "cheap" accounting system, only inexpensive.** That's because original development costs were recovered years ago allowing us to sell an **excellent product** in high volume at low prices and still earn a fair profit. This **high-quality, reliable software** was designed and written in 1975 for small-to-medium sized businesses. Since then, **it has successfully proven itself in well over 10,000 companies** in all 50 states and in 13 foreign countries. It is also used and recommended by **hundreds** of bookkeepers, accountants and CPA's, including the regional offices of several famous "Big Eight" accounting firms! No other Accounting System offers you so many features, benefits, and valuable extra services. You can pay more but you can't buy more! Desktop Accountant™ is backed by our 30-day, no-risk, **money-back guarantee** of 100% customer satisfaction! Call for **free literature** or order now with complete confidence.

Read What Users Say...

"Two hours after receiving the Desktop Accountant I was up and running live data, and generated an entire month's work and financial statements the following day."
—J.C. Bartels, President
(accounting firm) Gonzales, Texas

"To get anything better we would have had to spend multiple thousands of dollars. I think it's a dynamite package for the money."
—Bob Cox, V.P. General Mgr. *LETTERS ON FILE*
(manufacturing company) San Antonio, Texas

Here's what you get:

1. A professional-quality, full-feature, fully-integrated accounting system. **2.** Six-to-fourteen diskettes (depending on your system's disk storage capacity). **3.** Four easy-to-follow, self-teaching User's Manuals (over 540 pages!) that are **highly rated by satisfied users. 4.** An exclusive, new **audio cassette tape** with **step-by-step instructions** for quick installation and start-up. **5.** "Read Me First" a unique 40-page system guide and start-up aid. **6. Complete sample data and sample reports** for practice and training...a big help to new users. **7. FREE 1-year subscription to Users' Newsletter,** "Debits and Credits." It's full of tips, ideas, news, and useful suggestions from us and other users. Recent issues have run over 20 pages long! **8. FREE complete Source Code** in popular MBASIC so you can easily customize *any* program to suit your special needs. **9.** Telephone "Hot Line" service for helpful Installation support, Start-up support, Technical support, and Training support. The quality of our cheerful customer support has been acclaimed **"excellent," "first-rate,"** and **"very courteous and professional"** by our users. **10.** Access to our growing network of **Experienced User Consultants**™ in both the U.S. and Canada. These qualified, knowledgeable businesspeople themselves own this fine software and are available to assist you with almost any aspect of installation, training, operation—or even customization, if desired. You'll receive the latest **Directory** of these helpful Consultants.

Look who's using it:

Here is a sample (taken from our customer files) of the wide variety of businesses successfully using this time-tested, solidly-established, user-proven software:

• Bookkeeping services • CPA/Accounting firms • Construction companies • Wholesale Florists • Retail Florists • Printers • Insurance Agencies • Shopping Centers • Machine Shops • Engineering firms • Software Companies • Computer retailers • Publishers • Financial services companies • Investors • Appliance service firms • Dairies • Boilerworks • University Business School • Catholic Diocese • Baptist Ministeries • Sail Maker • Convalescent Hospital • Car Wash • Public Library • Cement Plant • Industrial products manufacturing companies • Mortuary • Coal Company • TV/Film producers and distributors • General Store (in Alaska!) • Health services organization • Government Agencies • Record and Tape stores • Trade Association • Graphics firms • Office products companies • Real Estate firms • Oil Products distributor • Instrument Company • Hydraulic Products company • Outdoor Expeditions company • Many types of schools • Chiropractors • Physicians • Landscapers • Law firms • Restaurants • Plumbing Companies • Railroad • Farmers • Banks • Consultants • and many, many, more!!

*Call for **FREE LITERATURE,** including sample reports, comparison chart, user letters, etc.*
Not sold in stores • Order today by Mail or Phone • Phone Orders Filled Promptly

Orders, Questions, and Literature Requests CALL NOW, TOLL-FREE

MasterCard · VISA

☎ **1-800-832-2244**

Please mention Ad #120-H

In California call 1-800-732-2311

Technical Support Hotline (8 AM to 5 PM, Mon.–Fri.): (415) 680-8378

Send Orders To: 1280-C Newell Avenue, Suite 147-H, Walnut Creek, California 94596

• When ordering please mention or include the Ad number appearing near our telephone number • Orders shipped within 48 hours via UPS • Add $5.00 for faster 2-day Rush Air Service • California residents add 6½% Sales Tax • Payment by VISA/MasterCard/COD/MO/Cashier's Check • All Brand Names are manufacturers' registered Trade Marks • No sales to Dealers • Foreign orders please call or write before ordering • 1983 Rocky Mountain Software Systems.

A Complete System!

includes all four standard general accounting programs:

GENERAL LEDGER is completely integrated to automatically post end-of-month transactions from A/R, A/P and Payroll. It **prints 13 detailed reports** for the entire company, and optional **Income Statements for up to 99 departments.** It produces up-to-the-minute **comparative financial statements** with current, year-to-date, budget, and last year (month and YTD), showing **both dollar amounts and percentages,** and presents everything you, your bookkeeper, and your accountant need to know about the company • G/L **automatically reconciles all accounts,** and maintains extensive, **detailed audit trails** showing the source of each G/L entry for quick, easy, tracing • Trial Balance includes all transactions • **Flexible Chart of Accounts** • True double-entry bookkeeping • Master File capacity: 400 Accounts • Monthly Transactions capacity: 1,000 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE provides **instant, on-line customer account information (both current and aged),** with complete, timely invoicing, including open-item (or balance forward) and statement capabilities. It makes the entire billing process fast, easy, and efficient. It quickly identifies your overdue accounts, **helps speed collections,** helps control your cash flow, and assists you in making better financial decisions. Both detailed and summary **customer activity and aging reports** are instantly available • Preprinted forms available for **invoices and statements** • **Detailed audit trail** • Maintains comprehensive customer data files • **Produces 8 reports and documents** • Includes automatic periodic customer/client billing option which is ideal for service businesses • **Itemized monthly transactions** • Master File capacity: 400 Customers • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE maintains complete vendor/voucher history and includes **check-writing** capabilities. **Current and aged payable reports** are available upon command. It prepares an extremely useful **cash flow/cash requirements report** that greatly improves management control of your most valuable resource—cash! It prints checks (on commercially available forms on which **your company name, address and logo can be imprinted**) with comprehensive check stubs that your vendors will appreciate • **Produces 11 reports and documents** • Automatic pay selection program allows payment by due date or by discount date • **Manual and automatic checkwriting** • Check register • **Detailed audit trail** • Itemized monthly transactions • Master File capacity: 400 Vendors • Monthly Transactions capacity: 800 with 200K diskette; 3,500 with 500K diskette; 7,000 per Megabyte with a Hard Disk.

PAYROLL is a complete, **easy-to-use** professional-quality payroll system. Be the office hero each week when the checks come out on time! This program **calculates payroll for every type of employee** (hourly, salaried, and commissioned) and **prints payroll checks** (with popular, comprehensive check stubs) with an absolute **minimum** of input. **Your company name and logo** can appear on these, too. • Stores and reports comprehensive employee and payroll information. • Maintains monthly, quarterly, and yearly totals for reporting purposes in **multiple states**(!) • Offers **user-maintainable Federal, State, and local tax tables**(!). • W-2 printing • 941 Reporting • **Produces 10 reports and documents** • Master File capacity: 400 employees. An **outstanding** Payroll package!

Produces 42 Reports & Documents:

General Ledger **1.** Chart of Accounts **2.** Chart of Accounts with summary dollar amounts **3.** Chart of Accounts with prior year comparisons **4.** Daily Transactions Report **5.** Itemized Monthly Transactions **6.** Balance Sheet **7.** Balance Sheet with prior year comparison **8.** Income Statement **9.** Income Statement with prior year comparison **10.** Departmental Income Statement(s) **11.** Departmental Income Statement(s) with prior year comparison **12.** Detail report for individual accounts **13.** Trial Balance Statement

Accounts Receivable **1.** Daily Transactions Report **2.** Invoices (with or without preprinted forms) **3.** Statements (with or without pre-printed forms) **4.** Summary Aging Report **5.** Detailed Aging Report **6.** Itemized Monthly Transactions **7.** Detailed Customer Activity Report **8.** Summary Customer Account Report

Accounts Payable **1.** Daily Voucher Report **2.** Daily Credit Report **3.** Checks with Detailed stubs **4.** Check Register **5.** General Ledger Transfer Report **6.** Cash Requirements Report **7.** Transaction Register **8.** Open Voucher Report **9.** Aged Payables Report **10.** Detailed Vendor Activity Report **11.** Summary Vendor Account Report

Payroll **1.** Federal Tax Tables **2.** State Tax Tables **3.** Payroll checks with stubs **4.** Payroll Check Register **5.** Monthly Payroll Summary **6.** Quarterly Payroll Summary **7.** General Ledger Transfer Report **8.** Detailed Employee File Listing **9.** Produces 941 Worksheet **10.** Prints annual W-2 Forms

System Requirements: Either CP/M® or MS-DOS (PC-DOS) • Microsoft BASIC • 64K RAM • Two disk drives or hard disk • 132 column wide carriage printer, or an 8½"x11" printer with compressed print mode (an Epson MX-80 or similar printer).

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

No-Risk, 30-day Money-Back Guarantee

Order Desktop Accountant and evaluate it yourself for 30 days. Test the performance of each program using our comprehensive *Sample Data Files* to enter and process data, query accounts, print checks and reports, and more. Review the five User's Manuals, hear the Training Tape, read the users' Newsletter, even call our Technical Support Group with your questions. ***You must be completely satisfied*** with Desktop Accountant or you may return it in good condition *with the Sealed Master Disk UNOPENED* (it installs *your* live data) for a prompt, courteous, complete refund!

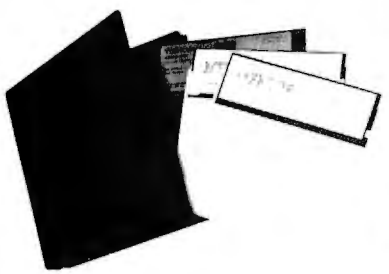
ROCKY MOUNTAIN SOFTWARE SYSTEMS
Specialists in Accounting Software

IT'S HERE.

The first computer magazine for PC users . . . entirely on disk!

MENTOR . . . the magazine on disk talks directly to your IBM PC, not about it. Features that augment popular programs . . . unique graphics . . . software news . . . helpful hints and new product demos are included in each exciting issue.

Published bi-monthly, MENTOR can be your passport to the wider world of the personal computer.



MENTOR™

. . . the magazine on disk

533 Sutter St. Suite 914
San Francisco, CA 94102

Toll Free 1-800-227-3900
In California 1-800-632-2122

OK!

- ☐ Enroll me as a charter subscriber 6 issues $49.95
- ☐ One time Introductory Offer; Two big issues for only $14.95
- ☐ Check or money order
- ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

No. _____

Exp. _____ Bank No. _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State/Zip _____

Signature _____

Note: Check here ☐ if you have single-sided drives.

Boston Science Museum To Open Computer Center

Boston continues to be the site of many exciting developments in the computer revolution. Now the city's Museum of Science, which is situated alongside the Charles River, is poised to make its contribution—which, when combined with the city's experience so far, could make Boston the most computer-literate city in the world.

In January 1984, the museum will open its new computer center. By offering instruction and information in various aspects of computing, the center will seek to bring Boston's children (and adults) into the information age. Last year the museum drew 820,000 visitors, according to museum officials, including some 175,000 schoolchildren and teachers.

Two phases are planned for the computer center at present. Scheduled to begin early next year are workshops on computer programming and education. The museum has set up two classrooms in twenty-five hundred square feet, adjoining the main building.

The center plans to offer instruction in Logo, Basic, and Pascal, as well as special courses on computer awareness. Apple Computer and several other major computer companies have already agreed to aid in this effort by donating computers.

The center also will establish a resource library of hardware, software, and printed material. An annual conference will disseminate school-based programs to educators. Likewise, the Lowell Charitable Foundation is donating $50,000 a year for five years to the center, specifically for the training of public-school teachers in the use of computers in education.

Although programming will be taught, the primary thrust of the center will be toward the practical applications of computers. The assistant director of education at the museum, Charles H. Howarth, is responsible for implementing this program.

"Many people are going to realize that they wish to be computer users, not programmers," Howarth says. "For these people we will provide instruction in such areas as word processing, database management, home instruction, and spreadsheet utilization." According to Howarth, the cost will be less than fifty dollars per eight-hour course.

Phase two will see the center expand to six thousand square feet, including another classroom. The Museum of Science is so enthusiastic about the center that the projected expansion will even cannibalize some of the museum's precious parking structure. In downtown Boston, where parking is scarce, this signifies the height of commitment.

The computer center will get a boost if a proposed joint venture with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology occurs. This would involve the training of high school science teachers in computer simulation and modeling.

The center also has approached IBM for support, specifically hardware. The museum currently houses the IBM "Mathematica" exhibit, which, until last year, resided in Chicago's Museum of Science and Industry. The fifteen-hundred-square-foot, twenty-five-year-old exhibit explains the mysteries of mathematics in a number of ways. Whether or not IBM helps support the center, schoolchildren will tour the exhibit and then be able to experiment at the computer center with what they learn.

The center will explore all aspects of the computer age, says Howarth. "We want to get closely involved with the local research community. The areas of study will include software evaluation and cognitive psychology." These and other projects could affect the development of educational software.

Boston's Museum of Science is not waiting for computers to be stuck in some future "Late Twentieth Century" wing. By bringing present technology to the people of today, the museum is trying to build a better future. RRA

Scheme

continued from page 261

Needless to say, truly dedicated pirates are probably already busy messing with their disk drives to make them copy weak bits. Central to Shamir's plan is the assumption that most pirates won't risk screwing up their hardware for the challenge of breaking a protection scheme—or for any other reason. That's a start to an argument, but it's never wise to underestimate the resourcefulness of pirates. If Shamir's method were used widely in the industry, more likely than not there would soon be a whole lot of modified disk drives floating around.

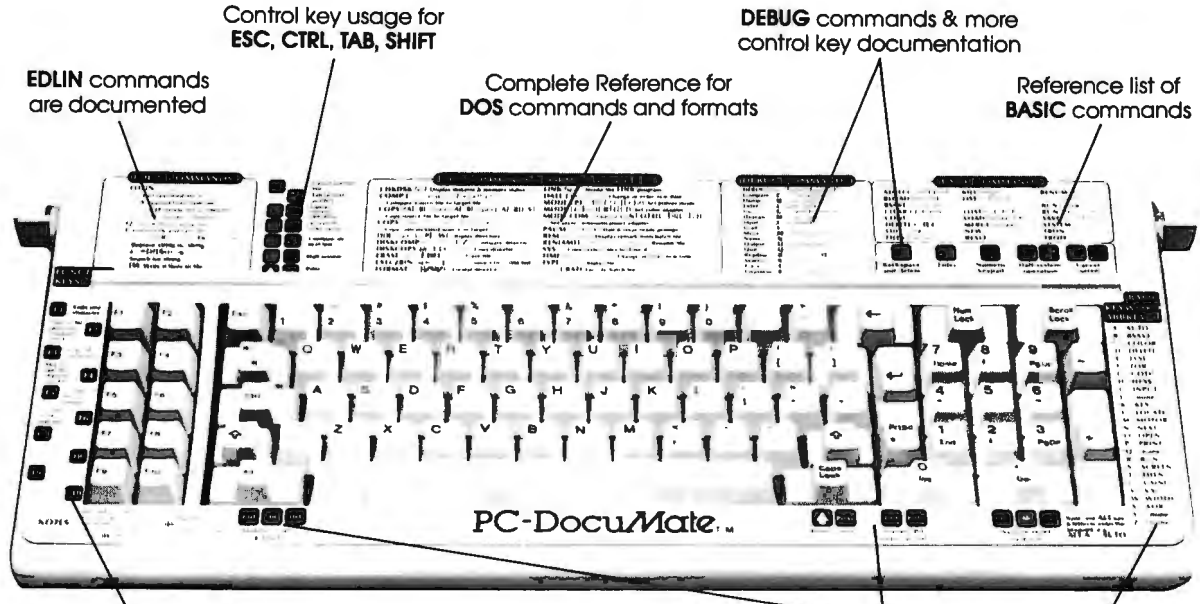
The jury is still out on the usefulness of Shamir's scheme. The most important factor in any use or nonuse of software protection—how much the retail price of the software would be affected—is still unknown. DH

Take Your Computer's Commands And Put Them Where They Belong. On Your Keyboard.

PC-DocuMate™ is a documentation template that fits the keyboard of your IBM PC. So the information you want is where you need it. PC-DocuMate templates are professionally designed, logically organized and comprehensive. Each template is printed on both sides on durable, non-glare polystyrene and is color-matched to your PC keyboard.

PC-DocuMates now available for each of the following:

- DOS/BASIC 1.1 (as shown)
- DOS/BASIC 2.0
- CUSTOM "do-it-yourself" template (with pen & eraser)
- WORDSTAR™
- dBASE II™
- 1-2-3™
- MultiMate™
- CONTEXT MBA™
- SuperCalc²™
- VisiCalc™
- VOLKSWRITER™
- EASYWRITER II™
- PeachText 5000™
- MULTIPLAN™ 1.00
- MULTIPLAN™ 1.06
- KNOWLEDGE MAN™
- ELECTRIC PENCIL-PC™



EACH TEMPLATE IS ONLY $14.95 (includes shipping)

No-Risk, Moneyback Offer: If you are not completely satisfied, return your PC-DocuMate template to us (undamaged) within 10 days for a full refund.

Please send personal check, money order, or credit card information. Foreign orders add $5.00 (except Canada). No COD's please. (NC residents add 4% sales tax.) For more information, call 919/787-7703.

SMA

Systems Management Associates
3700 Computer Dr., Dept. D-4
P. O. Box 20025
Raleigh, N. C. 27619

TO ORDER, CALL TOLL FREE
VISA MasterCard
1-800-SMA-RUSH
(762-7874)
In North Carolina, call 919/787-7703

Canadian customers please send $23.95 CDN for each template to: **Systems Management Associates,** 55A Westmore Dr., Dept. D-4, Rexdale, Ontario M9V3Y6.

Dealers Inquiries invited.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS

presents:

JFORMAT for DOS 1.10 **$60**
Electronic Disk, Printspooler, 8 and 10 sector formatting, JET, single, dual, quad, 8" and hard disk support.

introducing:

INSTALLABLE DEVICE DRIVERS FOR DOS 2.00

JETDRIVE **$40**
The only Electronic disk to work on any memory board. Contents restored after Ctrl-Alt-Del. Plus our famous JET (high-speed file transfer) program.

JFORMAT-2 **$40**
The only way to go beyond 360K on one diskette. Allows for 24 different formats up to 2.5MB size.

WINDRIVE **$40**
Available for most Winchester . hard disk drive systems. Source code permits adaptation and customization. The only way to have unlimited drive expansion and disk-sharing. **Additionally,** all drives including the XT, will run under DOS 1.10 with Windrive.

JSPOOL **$40**
Redirectable, Programmable Spooler with an arbitrary size buffer, xon/xoff, supports printing to serial and parallel ports.

Don't forget:

JRAM **$800**
The only memory board which allows more than 640K bytes per system. 512K bytes controlled by a hardware pager. Includes JFORMAT and JETDRIVE.

TALL TREE SYSTEMS
1032 Elwell Court #124
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 964-1980

Cable TV

continued from page 261

and condominium dwellers in urban and suburban areas.

The idea of bringing computer programming directly into the home has been around awhile and has spawned several ventures since microcomputers first appeared seven years ago. Personal computer owners have had the Source, CompuServe, Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service, and countless local bulletin board systems to broaden their computing horizons. Offering everything from games to financial news, these services have done well—though they've by no means taken the country by storm.

Many people believe that telecommunications is the one capability that will ensure the microcomputer a place in the home. Roughly analogous to a phonograph when standing alone, a personal computer hooked up to an information or entertainment network is more akin to a radio. It's safe to say that neither game machines nor personal computers have become as important as a radio is to the average household. But as prices come down, peformance goes up, service improves, and better software appears, personal computers should find a place in many millions of American homes.

Right now, though, the home market is confusing to say the least. Increasingly, the public has a choice between purchasing home computers, renting them, or getting most of the same functions through videotex or a like service. A year ago, Atari, Mattel, and Coleco made millions. Now these companies are close to foundering because of consumers' disenchantment with low-priced home arcade games. The new year looks to be an important testing time, a time when trends will be identified and acted upon.

A look at some of the coming games and entertainment services, both cable- and telephone-based, reveals a number of different approaches to bringing computer technology to the home. Though electronic mail, electronic banking, and other nonentertainment applications are starting to appear on the scene—and are perceived as the ultimate selling point of telecommunications services—it's games that are likely to capture the most public attention at first.

What could be easier for game players than renting a terminal and getting a steady stream of games from the local cable company? There are no cartridges or floppy disks to worry about and no difficult questions to ponder, such as, "Is this game worth driving ten miles and spending thirty dollars."

And if games can be sent over the cable, why not other kinds of computer programming? The only trick would be getting the proper hardware into the hands of end users. At some point—to realize the usefulness of home finance, word processing, database, and educational applications—users are going to require the ability to save data.

A cable programming company in Los Angeles—The Games Network—has started a service through which users can rent a game-playing device and receive games over cable television. Eventually, the game device will be equipped to handle more serious home computer applications.

The Games Network will begin operation in southern California's Orange County early next year. From the land of Goofy and Reggie, The Games Network will branch out over the country and eventually Canada and the United Kingdom. Close to five hundred cable companies have expressed interest in carrying The Games Network.

The particulars of The Games Network's scheme are impressive and it's easy to see why the company's initial stock offering was a success—the price of a share jumped from $2 to $5.25 the first day—even before the company had provided service to a single regular customer.

This past fall, the system was test-marketed on the Group W Cable system in Fullerton, California. Officials of the cable company reported positive subscriber reaction to the programming offered and few technical problems.

Games Network users receive two pieces of hardware—a full keyboard and a control box that includes 64K of RAM. The keyboard has a separate microprocessor and two angled, bar-shaped game keys on each end. Users subscribe to the service through the cable company, which, in turn, installs (and services) The Games Network hardware.

The whole unit is known as The Window. It has a three-voice sound generator and can produce four thousand colors, with standard Apple resolution. The unit will support both switch-type (Atari, Commodore) and potentiometer (Apple/IBM) joysticks, which will most likely be offered to customers by the cable companies.

Each month, twenty games are available through the service. Users pay a one-time installation fee that depends on the individual cable company and then sixteen dollars a month to subscribe.

The games? Try *Snack Attack*, *Lode Runner*, *Aztec*, *Wizardry*, and *Zork*. The founders of The Games Network were raised on Apple II games. And it's these games—the ones Apple owners have known about

GOTO page 268, column 2

First Base:

high powered information filing at a very low price.

$39.95

For the IBM PC

"It's the best software buy I ever made!"

"I've been looking for a filing system that's easy to use but still delivers the power and flexibility I need. I spent several hundred dollars on high priced programs and all I got was confused! Then I tried FIRST BASE for $39.95. It's fantastic!"

FIRST BASE can be learned in minutes, yet it has more useful features than data base programs costing much more. With FIRST BASE you have complete control of the screen layout of your records and of the heading, type, and length of each line of information. You can sort your records, search for specific information, and update any entry. You can design customized printed reports, sum or average fields of numeric data, and create formatted mailing labels. You also get a thorough manual with extensive examples. All this and more for just $39.95.

With FIRST BASE you can create mailing lists, customer lists, inventory records, personnel records, job cost summaries, and files on just about anything.

FIRST BASE: available for the IBM PC and IBM PC compatibles.

You can order FIRST BASE with VISA, MASTERCARD, or C.O.D. by calling: 217-762-5301. Or by sending a check or money order payable to Charter Software for $39.95 plus $5.00 postage and handling to:

Charter Software

P.O. Box 70 Monticello, Illinois 61856
Illinois resident add 5% sales tax.

☐ Enclosed is my check or money order
☐ Please send C.O.D. ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card # _____ exp. date _____

Name on card _____

Signature _____

Quantity _____ x $39.95 = _____

Shipping $5 each copy = _____

Total _____

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone _____

Basic/HELP Makes Basic Programming Easier and Faster!

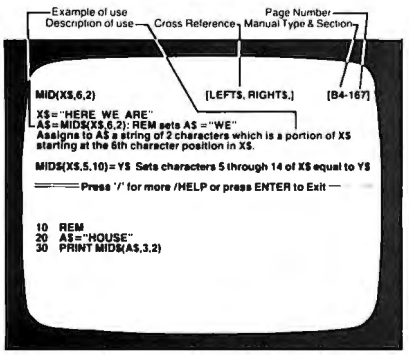
Basic/HELP eliminates or reduces the time-consuming and fustrating need to interrupt your work to search through the Basic manual.

If you don't remember exactly how a command works, just enter '/' and the name of the command (or only the first few letters) and **Basic/HELP** puts the details onto the top of the screen for you, without erasing your program.

You get a description of what the command does, an example of its use, cross-reference to similar commands, and in the unlikely event you need it the page number and the section of the manual where you can find more information.

And you get all of this immediately, because **Basic/HELP** resides in memory while you are programming.

AVAILABLE NOW FOR THE IBM P.C. AND THE COMPAQ P.C.
COMING SOON FOR THE APPLE //e.



Basic/HELP is available from your Local Dealer or directly from **Southeastern Software**, the people who help you communicate with —

$39.50

DATA CAPTURE 4.0
DATA CAPTURE //e
DATA CAPTURE/pc.

/HELP is a trademark of Southeastern Software.
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machine.
Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corporation.
Apple //e is a trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.

Software Designed With You In Mind.

Southeastern Software

7743 Briarwood Drive • New Orleans, LA 70128
504/ 246-8438 504/ 246-7937

Cable TV

continued from page 266

through the long and weary years of cartridge-mania—that The Games Network is banking on.

In theory, the game makers that sign up with The Games Network—already signed are Broderbund, Edu-Ware, Funtastic, and forty others—should benefit from the exposure their products receive on the service.

The Games Network says its relationship to the software industry is roughly analogous to that of radio to the recording industry. One difference is that the users of The Games Network cannot record the software that comes over the cable.

In other ways, the radio analogy seems apt—at least until experience proves it otherwise. The Games Network provides "airplay" of sorts for commercially available computer games. Once users get a look at what computer games (and eventually other software) are like, presumably they'll think harder about buying the real thing.

The Games Network is conservative in its expectations for the first year of operation. Subscribers will number in the hundreds of thousands, not millions, according to a company spokesman. But the fact is—through the wonder of cable television—The Games Network could really take off.

The one previous attempt to provide an interactive game-playing service via cable television has stood as an example for The Games Network. An example of what not to do.

A joint venture between Mattel and General Instrument, PlayCable began in thirteen cable systems in 1981. Of the six hundred fifty thousand cable subscribers who have access to PlayCable, fewer than 3 percent have signed up for the service.

Two factors account for the poor showing of PlayCable. First, the service requires subscribers to purchase Mattel's Intellivision game player for a couple of hundred bucks; and second, the games themselves are not good enough to attract a large audience. Certain fans of the system defend PlayCable, citing the hours and hours they've used it, but so far there haven't been enough of these aficionados to make the enterprise a moneymaker.

While The Games Network is attacking the home market through cable, a whole slew of companies are getting ready to attack through the telephone lines.

Control Video Corporation's (CVC) GameLine was created by William von Meister, founder of the Source. Like the Source, GameLine requires a television set, a telephone, and a modem. Consumers who already own an Atari VCS or a compatible video game console can purchase the GameLine Master Module (the modem) and have access to the large library of 4K games currently available for the Atari 2600.

The Master Module should sell for around sixty dollars, and a one-time membership fee of fifteen dollars will be charged when members first connect to the system. Among other things, that fifteen dollars will get you a year's free subscription to *GameLiner* magazine, a regularly published listing of games available on the system that includes instructions for the new games introduced each month.

GameLine offers six games a month. Once a user has entered a personal I.D. number and game selection, it's a matter of dialing up the service with the Master Module (a local call from a major metropolitan area; toll-free from other locations). Currently, each game play session (multiple plays of a game) costs one dollar.

Like the folks at The Games Network, the CVC organizers hope to deliver much more than games in the future. Soon, the company should be marketing modems that will plug into the game I/O port of most home computers and will deliver true computer games. Eventually the company will offer a whole line (pun intended) of services, with self-explanatory names like MailLine, SportsLine, StockLine, NewsLine, InfoLine, and BankLine.

Coleco and AT&T have announced that they are jointly developing a game service. The project is similar to GameLine—games are downloaded by modem into personal computers or video-game systems. Coleco will supply the game software.

Atari is readying a low-cost modem for use with its computers and game machines. The telecommunications services the company plans to offer, if any, have not yet been announced.

Undoubtedly many more schemes will surface in the new year. The race to bring telecommunications to the home is on. The winner of the race—if there is one clear winner—will likely be the group that hits upon the way to make it as easy as possible for consumers to acquire and use a system. Televisions wouldn't sell in the tens of millions if consumers had to thread videotapes into players and run prime time programs themselves.

"I'm tired of playing Zork, *Henry. The set's all yours."*

"I'm tired of reading magazines. I think I'll do our finances. Switch the channel for me, please."

DH

PC/FORTH™

If you want total control over your IBM® Personal Computer . . . If you are interested in graphics, games, communications, robotics, data acquisition, or process control . . . you should be using FORTH!

Compatible with PC/XT, COMPAQ, and all hard disks
Versions available for PC-DOS 1.1 and 2.0, CP/M-86®, Concurrent CP/M
Quarterly Newsletter
Inexpensive Updates
Uses memory mapped video for blinding fast displays!
NEW! Animation Support and Turtle Graphics
83-Standard Version available Sept. '83.

- FORTH is interactive and conversational like BASIC, but twenty times faster.
- FORTH programs are highly structured, modular, and easy to maintain.
- FORTH gives you direct control over all interrupts, memory locations, and i/o ports.
- Full access to DOS files and functions.
- Your application programs can be compiled into turnkey COM files and distributed with no license fee.
- Cross Compilers available for ROM'ed or disk based applications on most popular microprocessors.

PC/FORTH™ $100.00
Includes interpreter/compiler with virtual memory and background multi-tasking, full screen editor, assembler, many demonstration programs, and 170 page manual. Upgrade to PC/FORTH+ available.

PC/FORTH+™ $250.00
Allows creation of FORTH programs up to 1 megabyte in size. Upgrade from basic PC/FORTH available.

FORTH Cross Compiler $300.00
Choose target microprocessor from Z-80, 8080, 8086/88, IBM PC, LSI-11, 68000, 6502, Z-8, 1802.

Programmer's Package #1 ..... $250.00
PC/FORTH, Advanced Graphics, Symbolic Debugger, Cross Reference Utility, and "Starting FORTH".

DEMO Disk $5.00
Requires graphics card

Extension Packages

Advanced Color Graphics	$100.00
Intel 8087 Support	100.00
Software Floating Point	100.00
Interactive Symbolic Debugger	100.00
PC/GEN™ Custom Character Sets	50.00
PC/TERM for Smartmodem	60.00
QTF+ Editor/Screen Formatter	100.00
Curry FORTH Programming Aids	150.00
Cross Reference Utility	25.00
Hierarchical File Manager	50.00
B+ Tree Index Manager	125.00
B+ Tree File and Index Manager	200.00

Intel 8087 Processor $250.00

"Starting FORTH" tutorial $16.00

PC/FORTH requires 48 kbytes RAM and 1 disk drive, Cross Compilers require 64 kbytes RAM. PC/FORTH+ requires 128 kbytes RAM. Prices include shipping by UPS or first class mail within USA and Canada. California residents add appropriate sales tax. Master Charge and Visa accepted. We also sell FORTH's for 8080, Z-80, 8086/88 (including TI Professional, Zenith Z-100, and DEC Rainbow), and 68000 based microcomputers.

Laboratory Microsystems Incorporated
4147 Beethoven Street, Los Angeles, CA 90066
Phone credit card orders to ***(213) 306-7412***

Trademarks:
IBM—International Business Machines Corp.
CP/M—Digital Research Inc.
PC/FORTH+ and PC/GEN—Laboratory Microsystems Inc.

IS WORDSTAR® AS GOOD AS POWERTEXT®?

QUESTIONS TO ASK YOUR SOFTWARE SUPPLIER BEFORE HE SELLS YOU A WORD PROCESSING SYSTEM FOR YOUR IBM PC.

Ask a computer products dealer for word processing software, and chances are he'll try to sell you Wordstar.

It's a pretty good system. Lots of people use it. And besides, he's got it in his inventory, and you can take it home with you right now.

But before you settle for Wordstar, remember that—whatever system you choose—you'll be using it for a long time. So your decision should be based on *system performance*—not what the dealer happens to have on hand.

That's why you should look into PowerText.

Quite simply, PowerText will do far more for you than Wordstar.

We realize that's a very tough claim. But the Wordstar users who've switched to PowerText will tell you it's true. And if you'll read on, we'll give you some key questions to ask your dealer:

Ask if Wordstar automatically styles your copy for any kind of document you write. Can you tell Wordstar, "This is a letter," and then get a perfect letter, with the date, name and address, salutation, and closing exactly where you want them to be—automatically?

Does Wordstar produce memos, reports, presentations, and scripts in precisely the formats you want without your ever having to worry about where the words go on the paper?

Well, Wordstar *doesn't* do those things for you. But PowerText *does*.

That means with PowerText you can concentrate on what you're writing, not on printed style. You always get a beautiful, perfectly formatted document—automatically.

Just think of how much time and effort these remarkable capabilities will save you. It's almost like dictating to your computer.

PowerText gives you automatic margins. Indents. Spacing. Title page. Envelope or label.

Automatic justification. Centering. Variable pitch. Pagination. Table of contents.

And truly *intelligent* page breaks. (You'll never end up with "Yours truly," all by itself on the last page of your letter.)

And an enormously useful feature that automatically indents and numbers for you when you write numbered paragraphs—a great time-saver when you're doing outlines, reports, or questionnaires.

Plus columnar capabilities so sophisticated and flexible they can handle just about any problem you can think up.

Ask if Wordstar gives you all these features. (It doesn't.)

Of course, both PowerText and Wordstar give you complete editing capabilities. All good word processing systems do.

But PowerText gives you *built-in* form letter capability. With Wordstar, you'll need to buy the Mailmerge® system to produce form letters.

And PowerText gives you automatic headers and footers. *And* boxed copy. *And* print macros. *And* automatic footnote numbers.

And boilerplate inclusion. *And* vertical and horizontal border lines. *And* 132-character lines. *And* superscripts and subscripts.

With PowerText there's no limit to document length. And PowerText accommodates a full 25 percent more data per disk than Wordstar (or standard IBM software).

PowerText is a straightforward, easy-to-learn, easy-to-use system. You'll master it quickly with our superb new 10-lesson tutorial. You get a complete reference manual, too.

PowerText is a run-time, bootable system. It requires at least 64K of memory, two disk drives, and a printer. It supports both serial and parallel printer interfaces, extended memory, and RAM disk.

And, oh yes, be sure to ask your dealer about Wordstar's warranty. (It doesn't have one.)

PowerText does, and it's very simple: The system is warranted for a full five years. Should it ever fail to perform as specified, Beaman Porter, Inc. will fix it at no charge.

If you decide PowerText is the right system for you, you may find your dealer doesn't have it in stock. But he can get it for you, and quickly. Just have him call us at (914) 967-3504.

Or if you wish, you can order directly from Beaman Porter right now, using the coupon below.

If you have any questions about PowerText, by all means call us. We're always available to give you expert help and advice. With Beaman Porter, service and support are always as near as your phone.

PowerText®

COMPLETE POWERTEXT SYSTEM FOR IBM PC: $399.
TUTORIAL/MANUAL ALONE: $25.

BEAMAN PORTER, INC.
High Performance Computer Products
Pleasant Ridge Road, Harrison, NY 10528 (914) 967-3504

BEAMAN PORTER, INC.
Pleasant Ridge Road, Harrison, NY 10528

☐ Send _____ complete PowerText system(s) for IBM PC: @ $399 (prepaid).

☐ Send _____ PowerText tutorial/manual(s) only, @ $25 (prepaid).

(NY residents add appropriate sales tax.)

☐ My check or money order for $_____ enclosed.
Or bill $_____ to my:

☐ Mastercard ☐ Visa

(Mastercard: list 4 digits above your name: _____).

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Name _____

Street _____

City _____

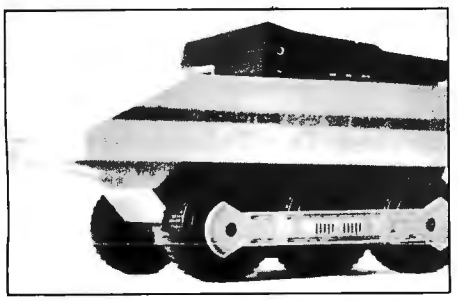
State _____ Zip _____

WORDSTAR and MAILMERGE are trademarks of MicroPro International Corp.

ΔShow of Shows. The 1984 International Winter Consumer Electronics Show (CES) will invade Las Vegas January 7-10. More than twelve hundred exhibitors will lay waste to more than seven hundred thousand square feet of exhibit space in the Las Vegas Convention Center, the Convention Center annex, the Hilton Hotel, and the Riviera Hotel. An industry trade show not open to the general public, CES will nonetheless attract upward of seventy thousand attendees.

ΔPersonal Robot Get-together. The first International Personal Robotics Congress will be held April 13-15, 1984, in Albuquerque, New Mexico. Two days of the gathering will feature technical sessions on the personal robotics field, covering such topics as technology, control languages, definitions and terminology, legal aspects of robots, social implications, marketing, and training. An exhibit area will be open to the public all three days. The organizers of the affair are encouraging people who have built their own robots to enter their creations in various planned competitions during the congress. The personal robot industry is still in its early childhood and many exciting designs and innovations are coming from hobbyists. The congress is hoping to bring together industry and individual robot experimenters. For more information, contact the International Personal Robotics Congress in Lakewood, Colorado.

ΔLap Robot. Gainesville, Florida-based Bingel Robotics has brought out the RMP 2000—a lightweight, mobile, tanklike robot—that is compatible with the Timex/Sinclair 1000, ZX 81, and ZX 80 computers. The RMP 2000 is programmable with Basic and



includes sample programs for exploring certain artificial intelligence experiments. Equipped with two dc drive motors, the RMP 2000 basically moves around at your command and is meant to be an educational robotic device. The RMP 2000 weighs four pounds and can carry a maximum of four pounds on its flat top. It can travel both forward and backward at a top speed of thirty-five feet per minute.

ΔOld Man of the Sea. Proteus Robot Corporation, based in Niwot, Colorado, has developed a "black box"—a general-purpose process controller—designed to run with S-100-style microcomputers. Called Proteus, the unit is meant to be an interchangeable brain that will fit in a line of robot "shells" that the company is planning to produce. The first robot shell, called Koodar, is scheduled to be released late this year or early next. Koodar will be mobile and low to the ground with a large flat surface on top. Taking advantage of the Proteus's Motorola 68000 microprocessor, Koodar will be able to perform such tasks as vacuuming rugs (with a piggyback vacuum cleaner on top). The makers say it can also polish floors and carry loads from point to point in factories. The company says it's investigating home security applications.

ΔEven More Robot News. RB Robot Corporation, makers of the RB5X Intelligent Robot, have signed an OEM agreement with the German robot company, Rainbow. The agreement calls for the Hamburg, West Germany-based Rainbow to purchase electronics and voice assemblies from RB Robot, which is based in Golden, Colorado. The parts will be used to begin the manufacturing of Toby, a home robot that resembles RB5X in both design and function. Toby will have the same RS-232 serial interface capability of RB5X, as well as most other features of the original, but it will have a slightly different exterior.

ΔIndustrial Strength Control. AT&T Information Systems and Bailey Controls, a division of Babcock & Wilcox, have announced an agreement to cooperate in linking communications technology with process control systems, numerically controlled machines, mainframe computers, engineering automation systems, and personal computers. The joint venture was formed to serve the growing need in the industrial marketplace for factorywide, optimized, computer control of automation processes, communications, and energy management. According to Bailey Controls president M.A. "Bud" Keyes, "We see an emerging trend in the industrial marketplace where, instead of distinct processes being controlled separately, the entire facility is optimized for low production cost, energy conservation, and high product quality."

ΔFrance Deals Out Smart Cards. Intelmatique, the international marketing arm of the French telecommunications administration, announced that the French Ministry of Post and Telecommunications will issue one and a half million Multi-Service Smart Cards in 1984. The smart card is the size and shape of a credit card and has one or more embedded

Diskette Drive Alignment!

ReadiScope™

ReadiScope is a comprehensive diagnostic program that analyzes the current status of a diskette drive. A drive can be tested in seconds without removal. Adjustments to head, spindle hub alignment, and rotational speed can be made in minutes without special equipment.

- Floppy drive testing and alignment
- No special equipment needed
- Drive can be tested while installed:
  - -Under normal operating conditions
  - -Saves removal time
- Results presented graphically
- Fast—1 minute for general checkout
- Works with single or double sided drives
- Ideal for use by:
  - -retail stores
  - -repair shops
  - -multi-PC user's
  - -PC clubs
  - -users with critical data
- Includes special diagnostic diskette

Requires 48K IBM PC with one operating drive. Uses monochrome or graphics display. $295 including special diagnostic diskette.

Call about our other programs for the PC:

- **ReadiWriter**
  Powerful text formatter that is compatible with GML and SCRIPT
- **List & Letters**
  Mailing list option for ReadiWriter
- **ReadiTerm**
  Flexible communications program

Visa, Mastercard or MO. Add $3 for shipping. In CT, add 7.5% tax

Call **203-431-3521** or send your order now to:

ReadiWare Systems, Inc.

Box 680B, W. Redding, CT 06896

computer chips that are programmable and capable of storing data. According to Intelmatique, the Multi-Service Smart Cards will have four uses: pay telephoning, telebanking and telepayment for products ordered electronically by videotex, pay television, and as payment mechanisms for delegates attending conferences and special events at permanent exhibition/convention sites. In addition, the cards will also be used by some savings account customers of CCP (French postal bank) and the Post Savings Bank for transferring funds and paying bills. The smart cards will allow customers of CCP and members of Carte Bleue to exchange services. For videotex applications, the smart card is compatible with the Minitel terminal—a standalone terminal used in France's electronic telephone directory and Teletel videotex services.

Δ2001: A Compact Disk Odyssey? Technology Opportunity Conference presents the First International Conference on the Future of Optical Memories, Videodiscs, and Compact Disks to the Year 2000 at San Francisco's Sir Francis Drake Hotel December 5-7. The conference will specifically address such issues as the future needs of end users vis-a-vis optical memory, interactive videodiscs, and compact disk systems. A series of talks and presentations by experts in the industry are planned for the three-day affair. For more information, contact the Technology Opportunity Conference headquarters in San Francisco, California.

Δ Twisting Cheese around the Clock. The word from Budapest, Hungary, is that Erno Rubik—inventor of that maddening, addicting Cube—is about to unleash two new mind-teasers, Rubik's Cheese and Rubik's Secret. Rubik's Cheese, a sort of multihued Gouda that works on the same principle as the Cube, should be available for international marketing early next year. Rubik's Secret is still just that—a secret. A teacher at the Academy of Applied Arts in Budapest, Rubik is now a millionaire in a country where the average wage is the equivalent of $100 a month. At home, his success is something of an embarrassment for the Communist government, although sometimes he is a source of national pride. Because of patent laws, taxes on his royalties are limited to 20 percent. In a land where personal success and individual enterprise are still not officially encouraged, 39-year-old Rubik is in a puzzling situation.

Δ Stockhunter: Adventures in the Financial Zone. If you missed the latest rash of 3-D films this summer, most of which were critically lambasted and fell flat at the box office, cheer up. There's always 3-D stock. View-Master International, purveyors of hand-held 3-D slide viewers for the past forty-five years, has made its initial public offering—850,000 shares of stock, each equipped with a special pair of viewing glasses. The 3-D certificates depict a globe, View-Master's logo, and the company name in red and blue. According to company officials, the 3-D effect is fairly flat, so you can still read the certificate without the special glasses.

ΔScotch Buy. A century ago, the first Industrial Revolution thrived in Scotland, where coal, steel, and shipbuilding were the big industries. Now the Central Lowlands of Scotland are becoming the site of another revolution, as the promises of the previous turnaround wane. In the last year or so, the area in Scotland from Ayr on the Irish Sea to Glasgow on the Clyde to Edinburgh on the Firth of Forth to Dundee on the Firth of Tay has become known as Silicon Glen. At last count, some 270 high-tech companies are pumping out a stream of computers, computer components, and programs. American giants like IBM, Motorola, NCR, and Hewlett-Packard have operations in the glen, and Nippon Electric has announced plans to build a new semiconductor plant in the town of Livingstone, west of Edinburgh. Economics is the main reason companies seek out the glen. Operating costs are about one-third lower than in the United States. With the decline of the coal and shipbuilding industries causing high unemployment in the area, the influx of high-tech companies couldn't have come at a better time.

Δ"I Married a Washing Machine." DeVon Smith is a junk dealer in Ellwood City, Pennsylvania. Recently, the Ellwood City Chamber of Commerce asked Smith to create three "robots" for a special fall promotion. Two of the "robots" were to be wed, while the third acted as best man. Smith bought some spray paint and small flashing lights and then raided his stock of junk. Jupiter Salvage, the groom, was given a washing machine agitator for a head, a washing machine tub for a body, vacuum cleaner hoses for arms, sewer pipes for legs, and Smith's own boots for shoes. The bride, Venus Scrappe, wore a used lace curtain for a skirt and matching veil; a water softener device placed on a dishwasher basket and a four-legged stool served as her body. The two robots were married on October 1, with Martian I as best man. After honeymooning in Pittsburgh's swankest public dump, the newlyweds settled down in an auto-wrecking plant in New Jersey. Happy holidays! ▲

Editor
David Hunter

Contributors
Roe R. Adams III, Dasher, Dopey, Daffy, and Snoozer

THE RIGHT TO ASSEMBLE

by Ray Duncan

The TALK Utility

This month's program, named TALK, is a "dumb terminal emulator" that can be used on any IBM Personal Computer equipped with the Asynchronous Communications Card. It allows your pc to function as a terminal for a modem or another computer system. TALK is a very unsophisticated communications program and doesn't support interrupts or cursor addressing, but in combination with a Hayes Smartmodem it is adequate for just talking to your S-100 microcomputer or to one of the dial-up bulletin boards or on-line database services. Even without interrupt-handling capabilities, it functions well at speeds of up to 2400 baud.

How To Use TALK. TALK will not function properly if the optional ANSI video driver is loaded, so make sure that the line *device = ansi.sys* is not present in the Config.sys file on your boot disk. Before loading the program TALK, you should use the PC-DOS *mode* command to initialize your serial port for the desired baud rate, parity, word length, and number of stop bits. You'll find a detailed discussion of each of these parameters in your PC-DOS manual, but suffice it to say that the following command line will set up a Hayes Smartmodem 300 properly for use with TALK:

```
A>MODE COM1:300,E,7,1
```

This command line directs PC-DOS to program the first Asynchronous Communications Adapter for 300-baud, even-parity, seven-bit characters, and one stop bit. Of course, you should substitute Com2: for Com1: if your Smartmodem is hooked to the second serial port. Note that when you first turn on your computer, PC-DOS automatically initializes the serial port to 2400 baud, no parity, one stop bit, and an eight-bit word, so if by some remote chance those settings are okay for your modem you can skip the *mode* command.

Now, you are ready to communicate with the remote system. Simply enter:

```
A>TALK
```

The TALK program will check to make sure your modem is hooked up and turned on. If it isn't, TALK will display the message "Check your modem" and return you to PC-DOS. If the modem status is okay, the screen will be cleared and flipped into reverse video (black on white). The reverse video will always serve to remind you while you're using TALK that you aren't giving commands to PC-DOS or to a program running on the IBM pc, but rather to a program running on a remote system.

If you are using a Smartmodem, you can give a "dial" command directly to the modem once TALK is active. TALK will establish the connection for you and, when the remote system has been reached, will display the message "CONNECT." For example, to set the communications parameters, invoke TALK, and dial up the computer bulletin board at (415) 538-3580, you would follow the sequence:

```
A>MODE COM1:300,E,7,1
A>TALK
AT DT 1 415 538 3580
```

After you see the word "CONNECT," you are on-line to the bulletin board software. Your pc is now functioning as a very expensive, classy-looking, thirty-character-per-second Teletype!

If you are using an acoustic modem instead of one of the direct-connect intelligent modems, you must dial up the remote system, get the answering tone, and put the handset into the earpieces on the modem before you invoke TALK. Otherwise you will get the "Check your modem" warning message.

When you've finished talking to the remote system, just push the escape key. The screen will be cleared and reset to normal video mode. TALK will then display the message "Goodbye" and return control to PC-DOS. Warning: Leaving TALK does not command the modem to hang up the line. If you don't turn off the modem, it will maintain the connection and run your phone bill up unmercifully.

Outline of the Program TALK. The general plan of the TALK utility is as follows:

1. Save the address for the final return to PC-DOS on the stack.

2. Make sure the modem is on-line. If it isn't, print an error message and exit. Otherwise clear the display and set it to reverse video.

3. Check to see if a character has been typed on the pc keyboard. If none has been typed, go to step 5.

4. If a character has been typed and it was an escape key, go to step 7. Otherwise, send the character out the serial port to the remote system. If the system is running in half-duplex, also send the character to the pc's video display (this will be discussed in more detail below).

5. Check to see if an incoming character from the remote system is ready on the serial port. If no character is there, go to step 3.

6. Read the character from the serial port and send it to the IBM pc's video display, then go to step 3.

7. The program reaches this step when the operator pushes escape on the IBM pc's keyboard. The display is cleared and set back to normal video mode. TALK prints "Goodbye" and returns control to PC-DOS.

Structure of TALK. Like the two programs in last month's column, TALK is written for assembly into an .Exe file. It consists of a Code Segment containing all the executable machine instructions for the program, a Data Segment holding various variables and text messages, and a Stack Segment that's used as a scratch area by the machine's PUSH, POP, and CALL instructions.

Within the Code Segment, there is a "main" procedure named TALK, which can be viewed as the master control for this program. There are also a number of small subroutines that handle character input/output between the TALK program and the pc's keyboard, video display, and serial communications adapter. These smaller subroutines are somewhat more complicated than is actually necessary for successful operation of TALK, but they have been designed to be general in nature so you can easily incorporate them into other programs of your own design.

The essential subroutines are eight in number and have names that correspond to their function, to wit:

COM_STAT. Get the status of the communications port (in other words, see if a character is waiting to be input).

COM_IN. Read (input) a character from the communications port.

COM_OUT. Write (output) a character to the communications port.

PC_STAT. Get the status of the pc's keyboard (that is, check to see if a key has been pressed).

PC_IN. Read (input) a character from the pc's keyboard

PC_OUT. Write (output) a character to the pc's video display.

CLEAR. Clear the screen and set it to the desired display mode.

HOME. Put the cursor in the upper left corner, known as the "home position."

A Closer Look at TALK. Over the past few months, this column has presented several short utilities as a means of illustrating use of the various ROM BIOS drivers that are built into the IBM pc. This month's program, no exception, is designed to show you how to exploit the serial port driver that's present in the ROM.

The proper name of the ROM driver is RS232_IO, and the code for it is listed on page A-22 of the *Technical Reference* manual version 2.0. The driver provides four services: It initializes serial port, reads serial port status, transmits character to serial port, and receives character from serial port (see table 1). This is a relatively short, simple driver; try reading the source code in the technical manual as a learning exercise; it's an example of how all the ROM BIOS drivers are structured.

Turning now to the internal workings of the TALK program, we encounter several commands and constructs that we have not used in previous months' columns. On line 3, the .LFCOND statement tells the assembler to list those parts of the source code that are not actually assembled because a conditional statement has been evaluated as false. Conditional statements are extremely handy for creating programs that can be assembled for different environments, and in a few moments we'll see an example of how they are used.

Lines 13 through 15 use the EQU operator to assign symbolic names "cr", "lf", and "esc" to the corresponding ASCII codes; these instructions serve only to make the assembly source code more readable.

Another use of the EQU statement is shown in lines 17 and 21. Here we are assigning names to values we are likely to change in different assemblies of the program. By *equ*ating the real value to a symbolic name at the beginning of the program, and by subsequently referencing that value only by its symbolic name, we make it much easier to modify the program later.

The equate in line 17 creates the symbol ECHO, which is used in a conditional statement later. ECHO controls whether TALK will be assembled to communicate with a full-duplex or a half-duplex remote system. *Full duplex* means the remote system "echoes," or returns, a copy of every character you send it; *half duplex* means the remote system echoes no characters. In half duplex, TALK must send a copy of each character you type to the IBM pc's display as well as to the remote system, or you won't be able to see the text you're entering. Almost any system you're likely to call these days will be full duplex, though; so for now leave this equate as it appears in the listing.

The equate in line 21 specifies which serial port your modem is hooked to. The value should be 0 if your modem is on Com1: and 1 if it's on Com2:.

The SEGMENT and ENDP statements in lines 26 and 247 delimit the beginning and end of the Code Segment, as discussed last month. The Code Segment is named CSEG in this example, but of course you can name it anything you like. The ASSUME command in line 28 tells the assembler which parts of the program the various Segment Registers will point to. Be reminded again that this command does not actually LOAD the Segment Registers with the proper values; you must do that explicitly within the program itself (in this case, the SS and CS registers are set up correctly by PC-DOS before entry to TALK).

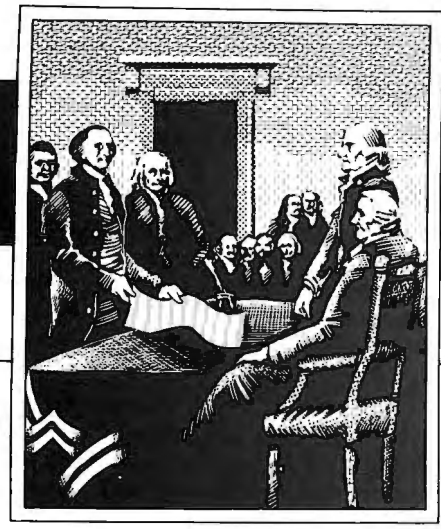
Within the Code Segment, the main routine TALK is defined by the PROC and ENDP statements on lines 30 and 123 respectively. The main communications loop is contained within lines 73 through 101. The logic here is quite compact, making calls to the various outside routines in succession in order to obtain status and read or write characters.

Lines 84 through 90 are particularly interesting. We use the conditional statement IF ECHO to tell the assembler whether to process the subsequent source code lines up to the next ENDIF statement. If the symbol ECHO was equated to a nonzero value in line 17, it will be evaluated as true, and lines 87, 88, and 89 will be assembled into executable machine code. If ECHO is false, lines 87 through 89 will be ignored. In fact, if we hadn't included the .LFCOND statement at the beginning of the program, these lines wouldn't even have appeared on the listing. You can read more about conditional assembly on pages 5-44 to 5-47 of the *Macro Assembler* manual, although you may still find that a little heavy going at this stage.

Lines 125 through 170 contain the three subroutines to access the ROM BIOS's serial

Function 0—Initialize Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 0
AL = initialization parameter (see table 2)
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status (see table 3)
Function 1—Write Character to Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 1
AL = character
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status if bit 15 is not set
If bit 15 is set, the character could not be sent.
Function 2—Read Character from Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 2
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AL = character
AH = bit 7 set if serial port timed-out
otherwise, bits 1, 2, 3, 4,and 7 are as
described in status request
Function 3—Status Request
Call with:
AH = 3
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status

Table 1: Functions available from the ROM BIOS Serial Port driver through software interrupt 14H.



THE RIGHT TO ASSEMBLE

by Ray Duncan

The TALK Utility

This month's program, named TALK, is a "dumb terminal emulator" that can be used on any IBM Personal Computer equipped with the Asynchronous Communications Card. It allows your pc to function as a terminal for a modem or another computer system. TALK is a very unsophisticated communications program and doesn't support interrupts or cursor addressing, but in combination with a Hayes Smartmodem it is adequate for just talking to your S-100 microcomputer or to one of the dial-up bulletin boards or on-line database services. Even without interrupt-handling capabilities, it functions well at speeds of up to 2400 baud.

How To Use TALK. TALK will not function properly if the optional ANSI video driver is loaded, so make sure that the line *device = ansi.sys* is not present in the Config.sys file on your boot disk. Before loading the program TALK, you should use the PC-DOS *mode* command to initialize your serial port for the desired baud rate, parity, word length, and number of stop bits. You'll find a detailed discussion of each of these parameters in your PC-DOS manual, but suffice it to say that the following command line will set up a Hayes Smartmodem 300 properly for use with TALK:

```
A>MODE COM1:300,E,7,1
```

This command line directs PC-DOS to program the first Asynchronous Communications Adapter for 300-baud, even-parity, seven-bit characters, and one stop bit. Of course, you should substitute Com2: for Com1: if your Smartmodem is hooked to the second serial port. Note that when you first turn on your computer, PC-DOS automatically initializes the serial port to 2400 baud, no parity, one stop bit, and an eight-bit word, so if by some remote chance those settings are okay for your modem you can skip the *mode* command.

Now, you are ready to communicate with the remote system. Simply enter:

```
A>TALK
```

The TALK program will check to make sure your modem is hooked up and turned on. If it isn't, TALK will display the message "Check your modem" and return you to PC-DOS. If the modem status is okay, the screen will be cleared and flipped into reverse video (black on white). The reverse video will always serve to remind you while you're using TALK that you aren't giving commands to PC-DOS or to a program running on the IBM pc, but rather to a program running on a remote system.

If you are using a Smartmodem, you can give a "dial" command directly to the modem once TALK is active. TALK will establish the connection for you and, when the remote system has been reached, will display the message "CONNECT." For example, to set the communications parameters, invoke TALK, and dial up the computer bulletin board at (415) 538-3580, you would follow the sequence:

```
A>MODE COM1:300,E,7,1
A>TALK
AT DT 1 415 538 3580
```

After you see the word "CONNECT," you are on-line to the bulletin board software. Your pc is now functioning as a very expensive, classy-looking, thirty-character-per-second Teletype!

If you are using an acoustic modem instead of one of the direct-connect intelligent modems, you must dial up the remote system, get the answering tone, and put the handset into the earpieces on the modem before you invoke TALK. Otherwise you will get the "Check your modem" warning message.

When you've finished talking to the remote system, just push the escape key. The screen will be cleared and reset to normal video mode. TALK will then display the message "Goodbye" and return control to PC-DOS. Warning: Leaving TALK does not command the modem to hang up the line. If you don't turn off the modem, it will maintain the connection and run your phone bill up unmercifully.

Outline of the Program TALK. The general plan of the TALK utility is as follows:

1. Save the address for the final return to PC-DOS on the stack.
2. Make sure the modem is on-line. If it isn't, print an error message and exit. Otherwise clear the display and set it to reverse video.
3. Check to see if a character has been typed on the pc keyboard. If none has been typed, go to step 5.
4. If a character has been typed and it was an escape key, go to step 7. Otherwise, send the character out the serial port to the remote system. If the system is running in half-duplex, also send the character to the pc's video display (this will be discussed in more detail below).
5. Check to see if an incoming character from the remote system is ready on the serial port. If no character is there, go to step 3.
6. Read the character from the serial port and send it to the IBM pc's video display, then go to step 3.
7. The program reaches this step when the operator pushes escape on the IBM pc's keyboard. The display is cleared and set back to normal video mode. TALK prints "Goodbye" and returns control to PC-DOS.

Structure of TALK. Like the two programs in last month's column, TALK is written for assembly into an .Exe file. It consists of a Code Segment containing all the executable machine instructions for the program, a Data Segment holding various variables and text messages, and a Stack Segment that's used as a scratch area by the machine's PUSH, POP, and CALL instructions.

Within the Code Segment, there is a "main" procedure named TALK, which can be viewed as the master control for this program. There are also a number of small subroutines that handle character input/output between the TALK program and the pc's keyboard, video display, and serial communications adapter. These smaller subroutines are somewhat more complicated than is actually necessary for successful operation of TALK, but they have been designed to be general in nature so you can easily incorporate them into other programs of your own design.

The essential subroutines are eight in number and have names that correspond to their function, to wit:

COM_STAT. Get the status of the communications port (in other words, see if a character is waiting to be input).

COM_IN. Read (input) a character from the communications port.

COM_OUT. Write (output) a character to the communications port.

PC_STAT. Get the status of the pc's keyboard (that is, check to see if a key has been pressed).

PC_IN. Read (input) a character from the pc's keyboard

PC_OUT. Write (output) a character to the pc's video display.

CLEAR. Clear the screen and set it to the desired display mode.

HOME. Put the cursor in the upper left corner, known as the "home position."

A Closer Look at TALK. Over the past few months, this column has presented several short utilities as a means of illustrating use of the various ROM BIOS drivers that are built into the IBM pc. This month's program, no exception, is designed to show you how to exploit the serial port driver that's present in the ROM.

The proper name of the ROM driver is RS232_IO, and the code for it is listed on page A-22 of the *Technical Reference* manual version 2.0. The driver provides four services: It initializes serial port, reads serial port status, transmits character to serial port, and receives character from serial port (see table 1). This is a relatively short, simple driver; try reading the source code in the technical manual as a learning exercise; it's an example of how all the ROM BIOS drivers are structured.

Turning now to the internal workings of the TALK program, we encounter several commands and constructs that we have not used in previous months' columns. On line 3, the .LFCOND statement tells the assembler to list those parts of the source code that are not actually assembled because a conditional statement has been evaluated as false. Conditional statements are extremely handy for creating programs that can be assembled for different environments, and in a few moments we'll see an example of how they are used.

Lines 13 through 15 use the EQU operator to assign symbolic names "cr", "lf", and "esc" to the corresponding ASCII codes; these instructions serve only to make the assembly source code more readable.

Another use of the EQU statement is shown in lines 17 and 21. Here we are assigning names to values we are likely to change in different assemblies of the program. By *equ*ating the real value to a symbolic name at the beginning of the program, and by subsequently referencing that value only by its symbolic name, we make it much easier to modify the program later.

The equate in line 17 creates the symbol ECHO, which is used in a conditional statement later. ECHO controls whether TALK will be assembled to communicate with a full-duplex or a half-duplex remote system. *Full duplex* means the remote system "echoes," or returns, a copy of every character you send it; *half duplex* means the remote system echoes no characters. In half duplex, TALK must send a copy of each character you type to the IBM pc's display as well as to the remote system, or you won't be able to see the text you're entering. Almost any system you're likely to call these days will be full duplex, though; so for now leave this equate as it appears in the listing.

The equate in line 21 specifies which serial port your modem is hooked to. The value should be 0 if your modem is on Com1: and 1 if it's on Com2:.

The SEGMENT and ENDP statements in lines 26 and 247 delimit the beginning and end of the Code Segment, as discussed last month. The Code Segment is named CSEG in this example, but of course you can name it anything you like. The ASSUME command in line 28 tells the assembler which parts of the program the various Segment Registers will point to. Be reminded again that this command does not actually LOAD the Segment Registers with the proper values; you must do that explicitly within the program itself (in this case, the SS and CS registers are set up correctly by PC-DOS before entry to TALK).

Within the Code Segment, the main routine TALK is defined by the PROC and ENDP statements on lines 30 and 123 respectively. The main communications loop is contained within lines 73 through 101. The logic here is quite compact, making calls to the various outside routines in succession in order to obtain status and read or write characters.

Lines 84 through 90 are particularly interesting. We use the conditional statement IF ECHO to tell the assembler whether to process the subsequent source code lines up to the next ENDIF statement. If the symbol ECHO was equated to a nonzero value in line 17, it will be evaluated as true, and lines 87, 88, and 89 will be assembled into executable machine code. If ECHO is false, lines 87 through 89 will be ignored. In fact, if we hadn't included the .LFCOND statement at the beginning of the program, these lines wouldn't even have appeared on the listing. You can read more about conditional assembly on pages 5-44 to 5-47 of the *Macro Assembler* manual, although you may still find that a little heavy going at this stage.

Lines 125 through 170 contain the three subroutines to access the ROM BIOS's serial

Function 0—Initialize Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 0
AL = initialization parameter (see table 2)
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status (see table 3)
Function 1—Write Character to Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 1
AL = character
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status if bit 15 is not set
If bit 15 is set, the character could not be sent.
Function 2—Read Character from Communications Port
Call with:
AH = 2
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AL = character
AH = bit 7 set if serial port timed-out
otherwise, bits 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7 are as described in status request
Function 3—Status Request
Call with:
AH = 3
DX = communications port number (0 or 1)
Returns:
AX = status

Table 1: Functions available from the ROM BIOS Serial Port driver through software interrupt 14H.

EASY to USE "VISUAL SHELL" for DOS

the 1dir

DIRECTORY COMMAND SYSTEM for the IBM PC & XT

1dir enables the user, especially the new user, to begin taking advantage of the PC's power right away.

1dir replaces the DOS prompt with an interactive command system that eliminates the need to type commands and/or filenames to the command line. (See Photo.)

Load files and run programs by positioning ***1dir***'s FILE and COMMAND CURSORS and pressing the <ENTER> key.

FUNCTIONAL FEATURES

- UNIQUE "1 Line" BATCH COMMAND capability
- EASY SCANNING of any DIRECTORY
- "ALPHA SEARCH" for FAST file LOCATION
- SORT / DISPLAY files by NAME or EXTension
- REDISPLAYS following command execution
- COMPATIBLE with DOS 1.10 and 2.00
- DISPLAYS DOS 2.00 TREE FILE STRUCTURE
- REQUIRES 64K min. (96K recommended) + 1 drive
- RUNS on compatibles - e.g., COMPAQ, CORONA, Columbia . . .
- Also includes a TUTORIAL on the development and use of consistent and "meaningful" File Specifications

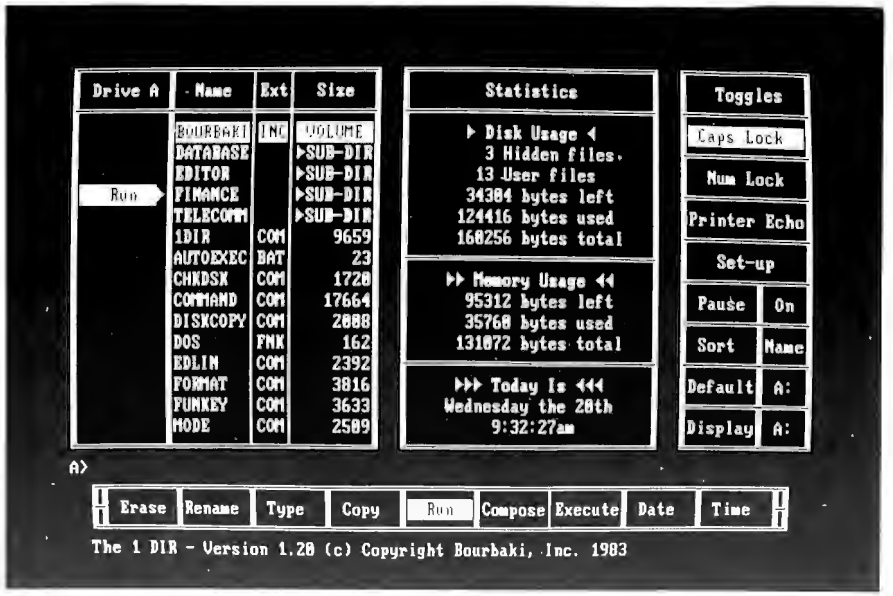
The ULTIMATE FILE MANAGEMENT TOOL
PERFECT for HARD DISK systems

Suggested Retail
$95.00
+ $3.50 Shipping

by Bourbaki Inc.™

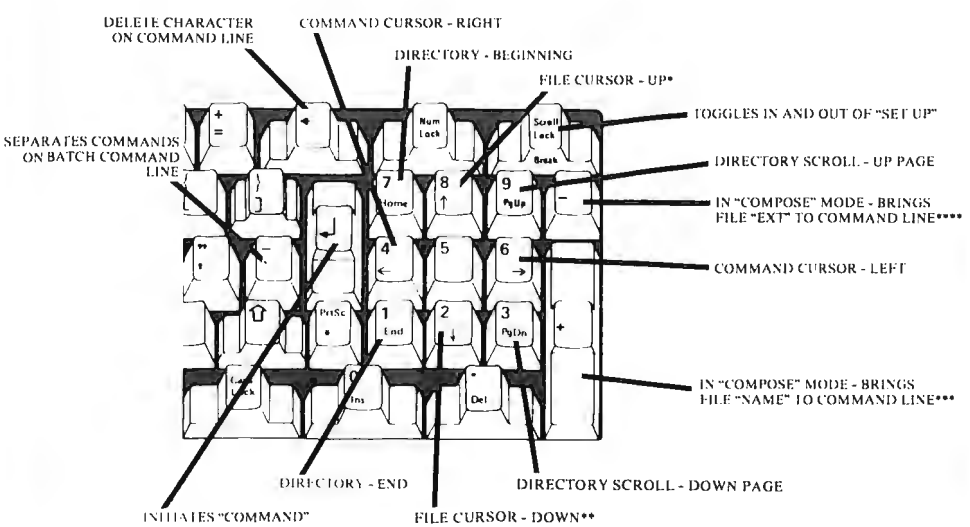
P.O. Box 2867, Boise, ID 83701, (208) 342-5849

THE 1dir SCREEN



(ACTUAL PHOTO)

THE 1dir KEYBOARD



*IN "SET UP" - CURSOR UP
**IN "SET UP" - CURSOR DOWN
***IN "SET UP" - TOGGLES "PAUSE" ON OR "SORT" TO FILE "NAME"
****IN "SET UP" - TOGGLES "PAUSE" OFF OR "SORT" TO FILE "EXT"

NOTES:
1) TO EXIT TO DOS - ENTER "CONTROL C" (^C)
2) ESCAPE KEY (ESC) IS USED TO DELETE THE COMMAND LINE

port driver. With the aid of table 1, which spells out the various arguments and returned values for the driver function calls, you should find these three short pieces of code easy to understand. The COM_STAT routine checks for three kinds of I/O errors: timeout (which means the modem didn't respond within the allotted time), break detect, and framing error (basically a bit synchronization error). If one of these three is detected, a beep will be sounded. We'll ignore for the purposes of this simple program the other kinds of errors that can be detected (overrun, parity, and the like); that way, the program is less sensitive to how you set up your *mode* command.

Lines 171 through 218 contain the three subroutines that talk to the pc's keyboard and video display. These use the special PC-DOS function 6, known as "direct" or "raw console" I/O. Function 6 allows you to read and write *all* the ASCII codes, including control-break and control-C, without causing PC-DOS to take any special action. This is vital, since many bulletin boards and other remote systems also assign special meanings to certain control codes—especially to control-C.

Function 6 is unusual as PC-DOS service calls go in that it combines the status request, output request, and input request capabilities into a single format. It is derived from the raw console I/O function of CP/M, which was added to version 2 of that operating system to keep people from making direct calls on the CP/M BIOS. Because of this heritage, it is a little more tricky to use than the normal PC-DOS display and keyboard I/O calls.

The biggest problem to handle is that when you call function 6 for a status request, you also get back the character itself, if one is ready for input—even if you aren't ready to process it yet. Our PC_STAT routine copes with this problem by storing the character into a variable named IN_CHAR, where it can be picked up later by the "real" input subroutine, named PC_IN. To put it another way, the main TALK program regards PC_IN as the source of characters, but PC_STAT contains the true input interface to PC-DOS.

Read this code carefully. It's brief, but it exemplifies several techniques that you'll need to use again and again. Also look at the detailed description of function 6 on page D-19 of the PC-DOS 2.0 manual.

The CLEAR and HOME subroutines may be found in lines 219 through 245. They call the ROM BIOS's video driver to initialize the screen and set the cursor position. Refer to the October installment of this column for a detailed explanation of these functions.

Finally, to finish up the program, the SEGMENT and ENDS statements on lines 250 and 271 define a Data Segment named DSEG, and lines 274 and 280 delimit a similar Stack Segment named STACK. The former holds constants and variables used by the program and addressed via the Data Segment Register (DS), and the latter is a scratch area addressed with the Stack Segment Register (SS).

Readers' comments about the programs published here are very helpful. Please feel free to write in and tell us how we can make this section of the magazine more useful to you. Address your comments to Right To Assemble, Softalk/IBM, Box 60, North Hollywood, CA 91603. ▲

Bits	7 6 5	4 3	2	1 0
	baud rate	parity	stop bits	word length
	000 = 110 baud	X0 = none	0 = 1 bit	10 = 7 bits
	001 = 150 baud	01 = odd	1 = 2 bits	11 = 8 bits
	010 = 300 baud	11 = even		
	011 = 600 baud			
	100 = 1200 baud			
	101 = 2400 baud			
	110 = 4800 baud			
	111 = 9600 baud			

Table 2: Initialization byte for serial port.

AH = port status		AL = modem status	
Bit	Significance	Bit	Significance
7	Time out	7	Received line signal detect
6	Trans shift register empty	6	Ring indicator
5	Trans hold register empty	5	Data set ready
4	Break detect	4	Clear to send
3	Framing error	3	Delta rcv line signal detect
2	Parity error	2	Trailing edge ring indicator
1	Overrun error	1	Delta data set ready
0	Data ready	0	Delta clear to send

Table 3: Explanation of Serial Port driver status word

```
1                                       name    talk
2                                       page    55,132
3                                       .lfcond                 ;list false conditionals too
4                                       title   'TALK--dumb terminal emulator'
5                               ;
6                               ; TALK--a dump terminal emulator for the
7                               ; IBM PC, to illustrate use of the ROM BIOS
8                               ; asynchronous communications card support.
9                               ;
10                              ; Copyright (c) 1983 Ray Duncan
11                              ; May be freely reproduced for noncommercial use.
12                              ;
13      = 000D                  cr      equ     0dh     ;ASCII carriage return
14      = 000A                  lf      equu    0ah     ;ASCII line feed
15      = 001B                  esc     equ     1bh     ;ASCII escape code
16                              ;
17      = 0000                  echo    equ     0       ;leave this zero to run
18                                                      ;communications full-duplex,
19                                                      ;change to -1 if half-duplex
20                              ;
21      = 0000                  comm_port equ   0       ;set to 0 or 1 depending
22                                                      ;on which comm port is
23                                                      ;hooked to your modem
24                              ;
25                              ;
26      0000                    cseg    segment para public 'CODE'
27                              ;
28                                      assume  cs:cseg,ds:dseg,ss:stack
29                              ;
30      0000                    talk    proc    far             ;entry point from PC-DOS
31                                                              ;
32      0000  1E                        push    ds              ;save DS:0000 on stack
33      0001  33 C0                     xor     ax,ax           ;for final exit to PC-DOS.
34      0003  50                        push    ax
35                                                              ;make data area addressable
36      0004  B8 --- R                  mov     ax,seg dseg
37      0007  8E D8                     mov     ds,ax
38
39                                                              ;make sure the modem is on-line
40      0009  E8 0062 R                 call    com_stat        ;by checking the "Data Set
41                                                              ; Ready" bit in the status word.
42      000C  A8 20                     test    al,20h
43      000E  75 06                     jnz     talk1           ;if bit is on, ok to proceed.
44                                                              ;
45                                                              ;bit is not on, print warning
46                                                              ;message and exit.
47      0010  BA 0002 R                 mov     dx,offset msg1
48      0013  EB 48 90                  jmp     talk6
49                                                              ;
50      0016                    talk1:                          ;initialize the display to
51                                                              ;reverse video, so the user
52                                                              ;knows he's talking to the modem.
53                                                              ;
54      0016  B4 0F                     mov     ah,15           ;first use "get mode" function
55                                                              ;of the ROM BIOS video driver to
56      0018  CD 10                     int     10h             ;find the number of columns on
57      001A  FE CC                     dec     ah              ;the display, save it for use
58                                                              ;by the screen clear routine.
59      001C  88 26 0001 R              mov     columns,ah
60      0020  3C 07                     cmp     al,7            ;make sure display is text mode.
61      0022  74 0A                     je      talk2           ;mode 7 ok, proceed
62      0024  3C 03                     cmp     al,3
63      0026  76 06                     jbe     talk2           ;modes 0-3 ok,proceed
64      0028  BA 0018 R                 mov     dx,offset msg2
65      002B  EB 30 90                  jmp     talk6           ;print error message and exit
66                                                              ;
67      002E                    talk2:
68      002E  B7 70                     mov     bh,70h          ;now clear screen and set to
69      0030  E8 00B8 R                 call    clear           ;reverse video attribute 70h.
70                                                              ;also put the cursor in the
71      0033  E8 00C7 R                 call    home            ;upper left corner of screen.
72                                                              ;
73                                                              ;*****************************
74                                                              ;this is the main loop of
75                                                              ;the communications program.
76                                                              ;*****************************
77      0036  E8 008B R         talk3:  call    pc_stat         ;check character waiting
78                                                              ;from the IBM PC keyboard
79      0039  74 0A                     jz      talk4           ;no
80      003B  E8 009E R                 call    pc_in           ;read char. from PC keyboard
81      003E  3C 1B                     cmp     al,esc          ;is it the ESCape key?
82      0040  74 10                     jz      talk5           ;yes, exit the terminal emulator
83
84                                                              ;if running half-duplex, echo
85                                                              ;the character to the PC display
86                                      if      echo
87                                      push    ax              ;save copy of the character
88                                      call    pc_out          ;send it to the PC display
89                                      pop     ax              ;now restore the character
90                                      endif
91
92      0042  E8 0083 R                 call    com_out         ;write char. to the comm port
93                                                              ;
94      0045  E8 0062 R         talk4:  call    com_stat        ;check if character waiting
95                                                              ;from the comm port
96      0048  74 EC                     jz      talk3           ;no, loop
97      004A  E8 007B R                 call    com_in          ;read char. from comm port
98      004D  E8 00B1 R                 call    pc_out          ;write it to the PC display
99                                                              ;
100                                                             ;now do it all again
```

```
0050  EB E4                         jmp     talk3
                                    ;
0052                        talk5:                  ;ESC key detected, prepare
                                                    ;to exit the terminal emulator.
                                                    ;
                                                    ;first set the display back
                                                    ;to normal video, so the user
                                                    ;will know he's talking to
                                                    ;the PC and not the modem.
0052  B7 07                   mov     bh,07h        ;7 is the "attribute" for
0054  E8 00B8 R                call    clear         ;normal video display.
0057  E8 00C7 R                call    home          ;also put cursor in upper
                                                    ;left hand corner of screen.
                                                    ;
                                                    ;print farewell message
005A  BA 0037 R                mov     dx,offset msg3
005D  B4 09                 talk6:  mov     ah,9          ;use PC-DOS function 9 to
005F  CD 21                     int     21h           ;print the string whose address
                                                      ;is in register DX.
0061  CB                        ret                   ;now return to PC-DOS.
                                                      ;
0062                        talk    endp
                            ;
                                                    ;this routine reads status
                                                    ;from the COM port, returns
                                                    ;Z=false if character ready
                                                    ;Z=true if nothing waiting
                                                    ;AH=line status,AL=modem status
                                                    ;register DX destroyed.
0062                        com_stat proc   near
0062  BA 0000                  mov     dx,comm_port
0065  B4 03                    mov     ah,3          ;use ROM BIOS driver's function
0067  CD 14                    int     14h           ;3 to get status, also
0069  F6 C4 9E                 test    ah,09Eh       ;check comm port error flags
                                                    ;for timeout,break,framing error.
006C  75 04                     jnz     com_err       ;error was detected, beep.
                                ;
006E                        com_stat1:              ;test the data ready bit,
006E  F6 C4 01                  test    ah,1          ;returning Z flag=false if
0071  C3                        ret                   ;character waiting.
                                ;
0072  50                    com_err:   push    ax            ;communications error detected
0073  B0 07                     mov     al,7
0075  E8 00B1 R                call    pc_out        ;send a bell code to the PC
0078  58                        pop     ax            ;then go return comm status
0079  EB F3                     jmp     com_stat1
                                ;
007B                        com_stat endp
                            ;
                                                    ;read a character from the
                                                    ;COM port, return it in AL.
                                                    ;register DX destroyed.
007B                        com_in  proc    near
007B  BA 0000                   mov     dx,comm_port
007E  B4 02                     mov     ah,2          ;use ROM BIOS driver's
0080  CD 14                     int     14h           ;function 2 to get char.
0082  C3                        ret
0083                        com_in  endp
                            ;
                                                    ;write the character in AL
                                                    ;to the COM port.
                                                    ;register DX destroyed.
0083                        com_out proc    near
0083  BA 0000                  mov     dx,comm_port
0086  B4 01                    mov     ah,1          ;use ROM BIOS driver's
0088  CD 14                    int     14h           ;function 1 to send char.
008A  C3                        ret
008B                        com_out endp
                            ;
                                                    ;read status for the IBM
                                                    ;PC's keyboard, returns
                                                    ;Z=false if character ready
                                                    ;Z=true if nothing waiting.
                                                    ;register DX destroyed.
008B                        pc_stat proc    near
                                                    ;if a character is already
                                                    ;waiting,just return status
008B  A0 0000 R                 mov     al,in_char
008E  0A C0                     or      al,al
0090  75 0B                     jnz     pc_stat1
0092  B4 06                     mov     ah,6          ;otherwise call PC-DOS to
0094  B2 FF                     mov     dl,0FFh       ;determine status
0096  CD 21                     int     21h
0098  74 03                     jz      pc_stat1      ;jump,nothing ready
                                                      ;got a char, save it for
                                                      ;"pc_in" routine.
009A  A2 0000 R                 mov     in_char,al
009D                        pc_stat1:               ;return to caller with
009D  C3                        ret                   ;Z flag set appropriately
009E                        pc_stat endp
                            ;
                                                    ;read a character from the
                                                    ;IBM PC's keyboard, return
                                                    ;it in AL.  DX may be destroyed.
009E                        pc_in   proc    near
009E  A0 0000 R                 mov     al,in_char
00A1  0A C0                     or      al,al         ;any character waiting?
00A3  75 05                     jnz     pc_in1        ;yes,return it to caller
00A5  E8 008B R                 call    pc_stat       ;try and read a character
00A8  EB F4                     jmp     pc_in
00AA  32 E4                 pc_in1: xor     ah,ah         ;clear the character
                                                      ;waiting flag
00AC  88 26 0000 R              mov     in_char,ah
00B0  C3                        ret                   ;exit with AL=char
                                ;
00B1                        pc_in   endp
                            ;
                                                    ;write the character in AL
                                                    ;to the PC's display.
                                                    ;register DX destroyed.
00B1                        pc_out  proc    near
00B1  8A D0                     mov     dl,al         ;we use PC-DOS function 6 to
00B3  B4 06                     mov     ah,6          ;send the character, it ignores
00B5  CD 21                     int     21h           ;control characters so they
00B7  C3                        ret                   ;can be passed on to the
00B8                        pc_out  endp              ;remote system.
                            ;
00B8                        clear   proc    near    ;clear the display and set
                                                    ;it to the attribute in BH.
                                                    ;registers AX, CX, DX destroyed.
00B8  8A 16 0001 R              mov     dl,columns
00BC  B6 18                     mov     dh,24         ;DL,DH=X,Y of lower right
                                                      ;corner of "window".
00BE  B9 0000                   mov     cx,0          ;CL,CH=X,Y of upper left
                                                      ;corner of "window".
00C1  B8 0600                   mov     ax,600h       ;AH=6 for "scroll or initialize
                                                      ;window" function, AL=0 for
                                                      ;number of lines to scroll.
00C4  CD 10                     int     10h           ;call ROM BIOS video driver.
00C6  C3                        ret
00C7                        clear   endp
                            ;
                                                    ;home the cursor, i.e.
                                                    ;put it in the upper left
                                                    ;corner of the screen.
                                                    ;registers AX,BX,DX destroyed.
00C7                        home    proc    near
00C7  BA 0000                   mov     dx,0          ;(DL,DH)=(X,Y) for new
                                                      ;cursor position, both are 0.
00CA  B7 00                     mov     bh,0          ;BH=video page
00CC  B4 02                     mov     ah,2          ;function 2=set cursor
00CE  CD 10                     int     10h           ;call ROM BIOS video driver.
00D0  C3                        ret
00D1                        home    endp
                            ;
00D1                        cseg    ends
                            ;
                            ;
0000                        dseg    segment para 'DATA'
                                    ;
0000  00                    in_char db      0             ;PC keyboard input char.
                                    ;
0001  00                    columns db      0             ;highest numbered column in
                                                          ;current display mode (39 or 79)
                                    ;
0002  0D 0A 43 68 65 63     msg1    db      cr,lf,'Check your modem.'
      6B 20 79 6F 75 72
      20 6D 6F 64 65 6D
      2E
0015  0D 0A 24                      db      cr,lf,'$'
0018  0D 0A 44 69 73 70     msg2    db      cr,lf,'Display must be text mode.'
      6C 61 79 20 6D 75
      73 74 20 62 65 20
      74 65 78 74 20 6D
      6F 64 65 2E
0034  0D 0A 24                      db      cr,lf,'$'
0037  0D 0A 0A 47 6F 6F     msg3    db      cr,lf,lf,'Goodbye.'
      64 62 79 65 2E
0042  0D 0A 24                      db      cr,lf,'$'
0045                        dseg    ends
                            ;
                            ;
0000                        stack   segment para stack 'STACK'
                                                          ;allow 64 bytes in this case
0000  40[                           db      64 dup (?)
        ??
      ]
0040                        stack   ends
                            ;
                                    end     talk
```

Segments and groups:

Name	Size	align	combine	class
CSEG	00D1	PARA	PUBLIC	'CODE'
DSEG	0045	PARA	NONE	'DATA'
STACK	0040	PARA	STACK	'STACK'

Symbols:

Name	Type	Value	Attr	
CLEAR	N PROC	00B8	CSEG	Length =000F
COLUMNS	L BYTE	0001	DSEG	
COMM_PORT	Number	0000		
COM_ERR	L NEAR	0072	CSEG	
COM_IN	N PROC	007B	CSEG	Length =0008
COM_OUT	N PROC	0083	CSEG	Length =0008
COM_STAT	N PROC	0062	CSEG	Length =0019
COM_STAT1	L NEAR	006E	CSEG	
CR	Number	000D		
ECHO	Number	0000		
ESC	Number	001B		
HOME	N PROC	00C7	CSEG	Length =000A
IN_CHAR	L BYTE	0000	DSEG	
LF	Number	000A		
MSG1	L BYTE	0002	DSEG	
MSG2	L BYTE	0018	DSEG	
MSG3	L BYTE	0037	DSEG	
PC_IN	N PROC	009E	CSEG	Length =0013
PC_IN1	L NEAR	00AA	CSEG	
PC_OUT	N PROC	00B1	CSEG	Length =0007
PC_STAT	N PROC	008B	CSEG	Length =0013
PC_STAT1	L NEAR	009D	CSEG	
TALK	F PROC	0000	CSEG	Length =0062
TALK1	L NEAR	0016	CSEG	
TALK2	L NEAR	002E	CSEG	
TALK3	L NEAR	0036	CSEG	
TALK4	L NEAR	0045	CSEG	
TALK5	L NEAR	0052	CSEG	
TALK6	L NEAR	005D	CSEG	

Warning Errors	Severe Errors
0	0

HEROISM IN THE MODERN AGE

THE ROLE-PLAYING GAME OF TODAY

© Copyright 1983 Pacific Infotech Corp.

- The first truly complete computerized role-playing system.
- A multi-character role-playing game which is vast in scope, allowing hundreds of incredibly detailed characters of your own creation.
- A sophisticated simulation of modern life and human psychology.
- A test of creative thinking and imagination.
- A game designed especially for the IBM PC*
- The only system realistic enough to be believable in *real-life* rather than a fantasy setting.

Your Starter Pack contains 2 full diskettes and detailed manuals. The game has 2 parts:

1. **BASIC MODULE** — which allows you to create characters and guide them through their lives. You can have the computer create characters — giving them names, a family background, and psychological and physical makeup — or you can custom-design characters, perhaps to represent people in real-life.

2. **PROJECT CONTACT Scenario #1** — which allows you to take characters from the Basic Module or pre-created characters on a secret mission to save the United States from a mad scientist and a terrorist plot. You must use all of your character's abilities and skills and technological tools to find clues, persuade allies, question suspects, fly helicopters and fight battles. You have only 60 hours to complete your mission...

HEROISM IN THE MODERN AGE is expandable, with other modules available.

MORE THAN JUST A GAME...

PROJECT CONTACT Scenario #1

at your computer store

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:
IBM PC with one double-sided or two single-sided disk drives, an 80-column monitor, and 64K RAM (96K for DOS 2.0).*
Color graphics/adaptor optional
IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

Pacific Infotech Corp.

10850 Wilshire Blvd.,
Suite 800
Los Angeles, CA 90024
U.S.A.

softalk presents the bestsellers

Software sales in the month of October were less than exciting, but a couple of curious developments seem to merit attention.

First is the spreadsheet market, where the old standbys seem to be making a comeback; and second is the word processing market, where *WordStar* stubbornly refuses to yield ground to newer programs.

Among the pundits, there's a real question as to who is buying those other spreadsheet products. Lotus's *1-2-3* is so dominant, it doesn't seem as though there's room for other software. *1-2-3* is so strong, its market share is larger than that of all American car manufacturers combined. *1-2-3* is so dominant, it has a larger market share than Standard Oil before it was broken up. *1-2-3* has a bigger market share of spreadsheets than IBM has of mainframes.

The only example of a larger enterprise than *1-2-3* that comes to mind is Ma Bell, and she'll diminish in size next month to become a smaller factor in her markets than *1-2-3* is in its.

Nevertheless, there's still life in the rest of the spreadsheet products. *VisiCalc* continues to show strength, and during October regained the runnerup spot in the genre from *Multiplan*. Microsoft's entry remains viable also.

But the big surprise was the resurgence of *SuperCalc2*. The upgrade of *SuperCalc* had looked to be moribund, but October told a different story. Sales of Sorcim's product were not just upgrades, but new adherents, implying new strength for the old CP/M bellwether.

None of the contenders appears ready for a serious run at *1-2-3*, but their persistence is astonishing experts everywhere.

WordStar took back its lead in the word processing derby as *WordPerfect* dropped to fourth in the genre and twelfth overall. But MicroPro's flagship product is clearly under siege.

MultiMate, the Wang word processing lookalike, continues to stalk *WordStar*, moving into fourth position among all software, even though it lost a little ground relative to *WordStar*. *MultiMate*'s progression through the chart has been consistent, almost leaving the impression that accession to the top spot is inevitable.

But there are other products hoping to play havoc with that possibility. Software Publishing Corporation's *PFS:Write* continues as a strong contender after a promising debut fueled by an imaginative marketing introduction. *PFS:Write* also lost ground relative to *WordStar* in October, but its continued presence in the top ten indicates acceptance by a multitude of pc owners.

WordPerfect, which last month temporarily dethroned *WordStar* as top dog among word processors, suffered some from shortages on dealers' shelves in October. Lack of dealer inventory will hurt any product, but it is particularly severe for products like *WordPerfect* that lack the wider distribution of other top-selling products. Nevertheless, it managed a respectable showing that portends that it's in the market for a long run.

Three other word processors made the Top Thirty and two others hovered just off the list. *Volkswriter* continues selling well although *MultiMate* has grabbed some of its share of the software-exclusively retail market, where *Volkswriter* was once the dominant pc word processor.

Easy Writer 1.1 and *VisiWord* popped in on the bottom of the Top Thirty. *Easy Writer II* and *WordPlus-PC* were just outside the list.

Showing signs of early strength was *Word*, from Microsoft, available in November and doing a brisk business in some areas. This release would seem to be the last event defining the word

PC-DEMO

At last! An inexpensive, quick way to have demo programs of IBM software delivered to your door!

Information Unlimited
Easy Business
Easywriter II
American Training
Training Modules
Software Publishing
pfs: write
Laboratory Micro
PC/Forth
Software Solutions
Data Ease
WordEase
Word Associates
Jotto
Cdex
Training Program
Symmetric Software
Blue
Computer Aided Design
MicroCad
Desktop Computer
Graph 'n Calc
Micro Investment
Stock Portfolio Reporter

PC Software
PC crayon
Lifetree
Volkswriter
Fox & Geller
Quickcode
VisiCorp
VisiWord

Morgan Computing
TED
Trace86
Prof'l BASIC
Image Processing
Proofwriter
Metasoft
Benchmark
Bellesoft
ESP Pascal
C Programmer
RoseSoft
ProKey
Financier, Inc.
Financier
Satellite Software
Word Perfect
Select Info
Select

...and many more!

Hundreds of subscribers now enjoy **PC-Demo's** benefits:

- ☆ **a monthly diskette** packed with demo programs,
- ☆ **a catalog of demo** programs that can be ordered,
- ☆ **a $6 discount coupon** each month good toward any software purchase from 800-Software,
- ☆ **prompt service** and reasonable prices.

Our price? **$6 per month.** All you need is 64K of RAM and one single-sided disk drive to sample the best newly-released software for the IBM PC and XT. Join the others and sign up for a 3-month subscription today.

To subscribe, phone **(415) 974-5134** with Visa or MasterCard or send us the coupon below:

Please sign me up for the next three issues of **PC-Demo** at a cost of just $18.

Payment: ☐ Check or M.O. ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Card Number _____
Expiration Date _____
Signature _____
☐ Tell me how I can get my software on PC-Demo

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail to: SOFT PEDDLE, 1724 Sacramento St #444
San Francisco, CA 94109

ST

processing marketplace. Now the jockeying for long-term position and market share should commence in earnest.

Three programs appear to have no major competition in their respective genres. That seems an almost incredible situation, in that the large number of pc owners would appear too tempting a market to leave to just one program. Nevertheless, *dBase II*, *Crosstalk*, and *PFS:File* seem to have clear sailing.

Ashton-Tate's *dBase II* has swept the database management field. Several databases are maintaining a fair level of sales without making any serious inroads in market share.

PFS:File seems to be dominating the filing program share of the market with ease, although there are far fewer contenders in the field. *VisiDex* seems to be running a distant second.

Crosstalk has apparently put IBM's *Asynchronous Communications Support 2.0* package in second place for good. *Data Capture-pc* and *Transend* are far behind.

The overwhelming business orientation of the pc can be deduced from the weakening sales of *Home Accountant Plus*, which earlier was one of the leading software sellers. Inasmuch as no home finance package has come forth with a serious challenge to *Home Accountant Plus*, its relative weakness must be attributed more to the business orientation of the computer than to diminishing popularity or strengthened competition.

IBM-franchised retail stores representing approximately 4.17 percent of all sales of IBM and IBM-related products volunteered to participate in the poll.

Respondents were contacted early in November to ascertain their sales for the month of October.

The only criterion for inclusion on the list was the number of units sold; such other criteria as quality of product, profitability to the computer store, and personal preference of the individual respondents were not considered.

Respondents in November respresented every geographical area of the continental United States.

Results of the responses were tabulated using a formula that resulted in the index number to the left of the program name in the Top Thirty listing. The index number is an arbitrary measure of relative strength of the programs listed. Index numbers are correlative only to the month in which they are printed; readers cannot assume that an index rating of 50 in one month represents equivalent sales to an index number of 50 in another month.

Probability of statistical error is plus or minus 5.08 percent, which translates roughly into the theoretical possibility of a change of 5.41 points, plus or minus, in any index number.

NO ART DEGREE REQUIRED!

It might cost you $50,000 and four years of intensive study to get an art degree. But even if you can't draw a straight line, you can create colorful freeform drawings and presentations (and add motion!) on your IBM Personal Computer with **PCcrayon.** And it costs only **$44.95!** We guarantee **PCcrayon** is the best computer graphics value on the market today. It's fun to use, too. Call Fred in our "Art" Department to order yours today: **(619) 571-0981.** VISA/MC accepted.

PCcrayon™
Only $44.95

PCsoftware
OF SAN DIEGO
9120 Gramercy Drive, Suite 416, San Diego, CA 92123

Requires IBM or COMPAQ PC, DOS, graphics board and display.
See our full page ads elsewhere in this issue.

the top thirty

This Month	Last Month	Index	
1.	1.	366.84	**1-2-3**, Mitch Kapor and Jonathan Sachs; Lotus Development
2.	6.	99.79	**WordStar**; MicroPro
3.	4.	93.13	**dBase II**, Wayne Ratliff; Ashton-Tate
4.	8.	82.68	**MultiMate**; Softword Systems
5.	10.	68.42	**Crosstalk**; Microstuf
6.	2.	60.82	**PFS:File**, John Page and D.D. Roberts; Software Publishing Corporation
7.	12.	50.37	**VisiCalc**, Software Arts/Dan Bricklin and Robert Frankston; VisiCorp, IBM
8.	6.	37.06	**Multiplan**, Microsoft; IBM
	8.	37.06	**PFS:Write**, Sam Edwards, Brad Crain, and Ed Mitchell; Software Publishing Corporation
10.	3.	36.11	**Microsoft Flight Simulator**, Bruce Artwick; Microsoft
11.	15.	34.21	**Asynchronous Communications Support 2.0**; IBM
12.	5.	30.41	**WordPerfect**, Alan Ashton and Bruce Bastian; Satellite Software International
	13.	30.41	**Norton Utilities**, Peter Norton; Peter Norton Inc.
14.	30.	22.80	**SuperCalc2**; Sorcim
	11.	22.80	**Basic Compiler**, Microsoft; IBM
16.	16.	19.95	**Macro Assembler**, Microsoft; IBM
17.	29.	19.00	**PC Tutor**, Lora Meise and Rick Lane; Comprehensive Software Support
	—	19.00	**General Ledger**, Peachtree; IBM
19.	28.	18.05	**Cdex Training for the IBM PC**, Rohit Patel; Cdex Corporation
20.	21.	17.10	**Home Accountant Plus**, Mike Farmer, Bob Schoenburg, Larry Grodin, and Steve Pollack; Continental Software
21.	21.	16.15	**The Instructor**, Jo-L Hendrickson; Individual Software
22.	19.	15.20	**Volkswriter**, Camilo Wilson; Lifetree
23.	13.	14.25	**PFS:Report**, John Page; Software Publishing Corporation
24.	24.	13.30	**MasterType**, Bruce Zweig; Lightning Software
25.	26.	12.35	**ProKey**, David Rose; RoseSoft
26.	19.	11.40	**Typing Tutor**, Michael Sierchio (Dick Ainsworth and Al Baker); IBM (Microsoft)
	—	11.40	**PFS:Graph**, Bessie Chin and Stephen Hill; Software Publishing Corporation
28.	—	10.45	**Easy Writer 1.1**, John Draper; IBM (Information Unlimited Software)
	—	10.45	**VisiWord**; VisiCorp
	—	10.45	**Zork I**, Infocom

softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

1st year free to IBM and Compaq personal computer owners.

PC/Compaq Serial # _____

Name _____

Address _____

City/State _____ Zip _____

☐ I don't own an IBM or Compaq pc, but I would still like to subscribe.

☐ Payment enclosed.

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard _____
Acct. # Exp. Date

Signature _____ Date _____

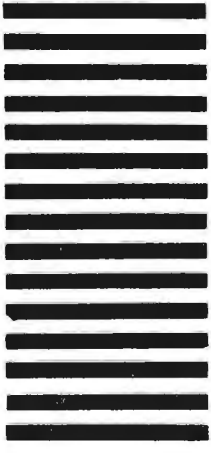
Regular Subscription Rate: $24 per year.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of the first issue.

WE MUST HAVE YOUR SERIAL NUMBER TO PROCESS FREE SUBSCRIPTIONS

A SOFTALK PUBLICATION

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

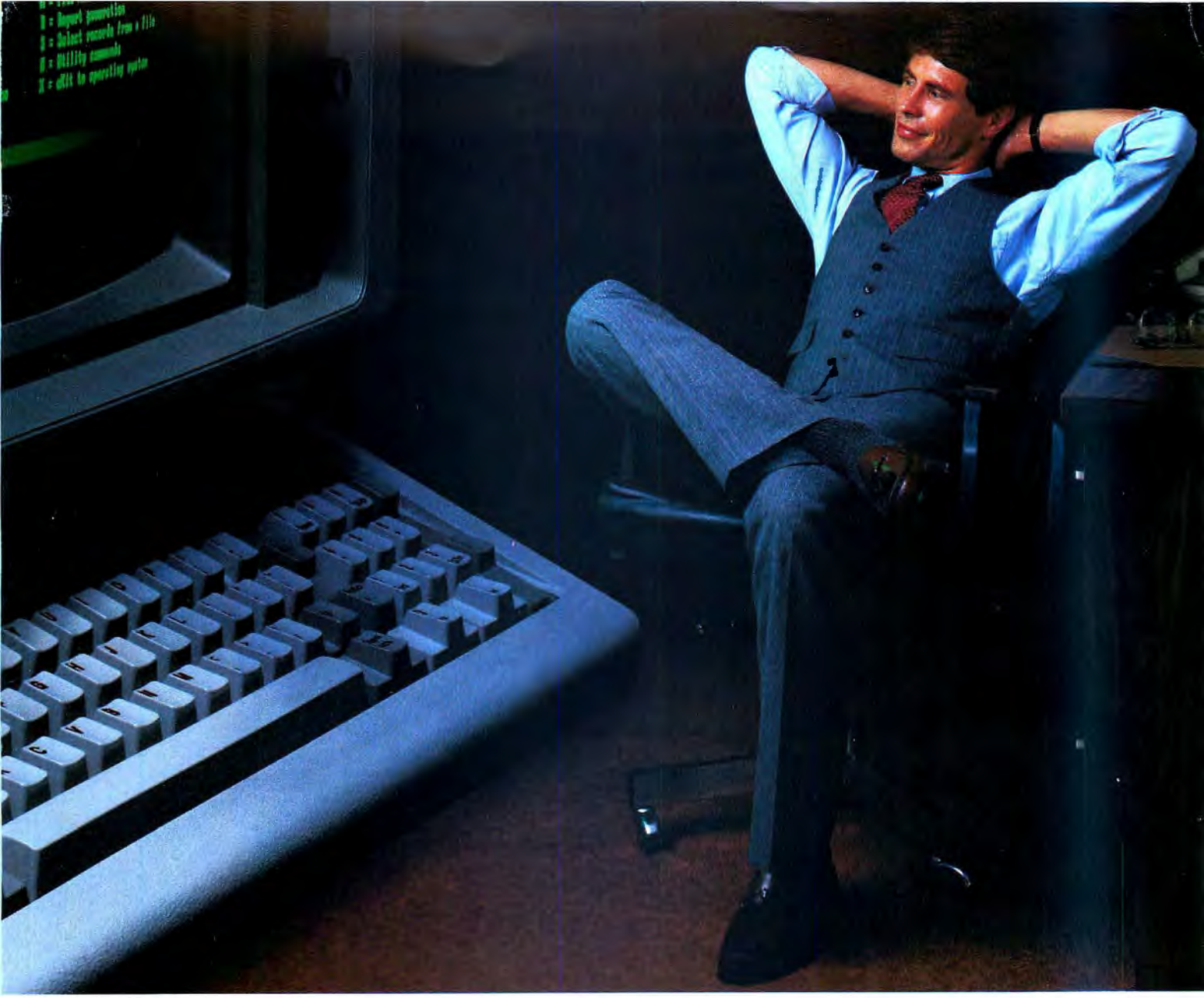
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 673 NO. HOLLYWOOD, CA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

softalk

for the IBM Personal Computer

P.O. Box 60
North Hollywood, California 91603



With T.I.M.® IV, Your Micro is Bigger Than You Thought.

Make no mistake about it, T.I.M. IV is not just another update. It's a brand new version of the popular data base for executives. In fact, T.I.M. IV will make your microcomputer more powerful and versatile than you ever thought possible.

For openers, T.I.M. IV has relational capabilities. That means saving time because now a single entry allows the computer to work with other files simultaneously. And T.I.M. IV also has a special menu by-pass routine. It's perfect for the sophisticated user who wants to get down to business quickly.

In addition, the designers of T.I.M. IV have made it easier than ever to handle tasks like generating mailing and customer lists, tracking inventory and accumulating invoice records. T.I.M. IV can even take on basic accounting functions.

But with the changes, T.I.M. IV still retains its plain English commands and interface compatibility with VisiCalc®, MultiPlan™, 1-2-3™ and SuperCalc™ II systems. No wonder so many Fortune 1000 companies continue to select T.I.M.

See all of T.I.M. IV's new features at your local computer dealer. You'll be pleasantly surprised at just how big your computer really can be...

Be sure to ask your dealer about FAST GRAPHS, the full color business graphics package and FAST FACTS, the filing system for both home and business executives.

Innovative Software's products are at Computerlands®, Computer Marts, Entre Computer Centers℠, Xerox Stores, Sears Business Centers and other quality dealers. For information call **1-800-255-0470.**

INNOVATIVE™ Software

developers of practical businessware for the executive.

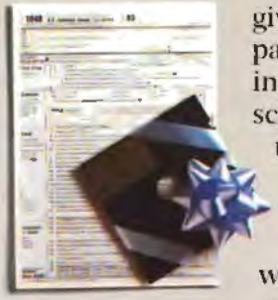
9300 W. 110th St., Suite 380
Overland Park, KS 66210 USA
913/383-1089 • Telex: 209542
800-255-0470

Many happy returns. Seriously.

Preparing your clients' returns is serious business, but it doesn't have to be taxing. Using the HowardSoft Tax Preparer plus your IBM-PC or Apple Computer, more and more returns will add up in less time than you would figure.

With HowardSoft you get calculations quickly and accurately, changes automatically, and error-free print-outs in IRS-accepted formats. When you use HowardSoft, answers to "what if" questions take minutes, not hours.

And, you get a break managing your business with disk client files and automatic billing letters.



As the top-selling tax software on the market, HowardSoft gives you all the features of high-priced packages at a fraction of the cost. Clear instructions, the most-used forms and schedules, and inexpensive annual updates to keep you current year after year.

So, if handling more and more clients and providing faster service would make you happy, go to your nearest computer store and check out the HowardSoft Tax Preparer. Seriously.

Tax Preparer by HowardSoft.™

The #1 selling tax software.

8008 Girard Avenue, Suite 310, La Jolla, CA 92037 • (619) 454-0121